Gx 9.274
Walter Powell Photo 54 Commonwealth Ave Boston

THE

ANABASIS OF XE

WITH

COPIOUS NOTES, INTRODUCTION, MAP OF T
RETREAT OF THE TEN THOUSAND,
AND COMPLETE LEXICO

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AN

BY

ALPHEUS CROS

LATE PROFESSOR EMERITUS OF THE GREEK LANGU
IN DARTMOUTH COLLEGE.

NEW YORK AND CH
POTTER, AINSWORTH, AN
1877.

PREFACE.

THE present volume is issued under so circumstances. The distinguished and la whose name appears on the title-page, years past, been purposing to publish a Anabasis, with Notes, Lexicon, and what be desired to illustrate a favorite classic. long enough to complete the Lexicon to th to bring his Greek Grammar and othe highest point of the advanced scholarshi day; but he was removed from the scen labors ere he could complete his plans respect to the edition of the Anabasis, nounced last year as nearly ready for th

On Professor Crosby's death, in the spri year, the undersigned was asked by Mrs. take the putting into shape for the pri through the press, the work as left by th the manuscripts and material for the pur in the undersigned's hands; and although a delicate as well as difficult one, he h discharge the duty of an Editor, unde stances, with a conscientious regard to w

INTRODUCTI

Xenophon was the son of Gryllus, an Ath
Ægeis, the demus or subdivision Erchea,
Knights. The date of his birth is unsettled.
early as B. C. 444. The probabilities are, hov
born some fourteen or fifteen years later, i.
He lived to a very advanced age, being, it is
old when he died.

He was remarkable for the singular attracti
sonal appearance; and one day in early life,
Socrates in a narrow lane of the city, the ph
a keen eye for natural as well as intellectual
was so much struck with his fine form and e
that he put out his staff across the pass anc
conversation. He began, after his peculiar r
the youth where he would purchase the variou
for the sustenance of the body. The questi
with intelligence and promptness. "And whc
sage, turning the conversation, as he was wor
natural to the moral, — "where do men beco
virtuous? (Ποῦ δὲ καλοὶ κἀγαθοὶ γίγνονται ἄνθρωπ
hesitated. It was a new question to him. "
said the philosopher, "and learn (Ἔπου τo
From that hour, Xenophon became the compa
bosom friend of Socrates.

An anecdote is related by Strabo and Dioger
I would fain believe to be essentially true, alth

ng him to accompany them, informing h
on was against the Pisidians, and assuring
was over, he would send him home. X
ed, and joined the army rather as the f
as holding any definite military rank.
f the Expedition itself and the Retreat of
not necessary here to speak. The Anab
ys retain the high estimate which both
eding generations have placed upon it
phon's skill and ability as a soldier a
equent history may be briefly told. Afte
to the Spartan general Thibron, B. C. 39
), it is supposed by some that he return
period; by others it is stated, with mor
was about to return home, a decree o
d against him at Athens because of his h
ought against Artaxerxes, who was at th
a friend of Xenophon's native city. Ho
his visiting Athens at this time, he seem
entered the army again, and to have serv
B. C. 398), and then under Agesilaus, wh
l (B. C. 396). Two years later he return
Asia, and was present (though probably n
attle of Coronea. Xenophon next settled

seconded by their native valor and hereditary
sus, the rich and powerful monarch of Lydia, w
taken prisoner, according to the chronology of C
before Christ; Babylon, the magnificent capital
Labynetus, in sacred history Belshazzar, was
standing its impregnable walls, by a diversion o
B. C. 538; and in the year 536 Cyrus succ
Cyaxares, in sacred history Darius the Mede,
of the Medo-Persian empire, the sovereignty t
the more refined Medes to the more energetic P

Cyrus, who was slain in Scythia, was succee
his son CAMBYSES, who added Egypt and Lib
vast empire. After his death by an acciden
Magian usurper who claimed to be SMERDIS, th
Cyrus, reigned for seven months. He was de
posture, and was slain by a conspiracy of seve
men, one of whom, DARIUS, the son of Hystas
the throne, according to an agreement among t
first neighing of his horse, B. C. 521. This a
withstanding his want of success against the
Scythians, both greatly extended and strengt
during his long reign, and left it at the acme
prosperity to his son XERXES, who was proba
of the Book of Esther, B. C. 485.

The accession of Xerxes to the throne forn
regard to the law of descent, which served as
ambitious claims and enterprise of the youn
sons of Darius had preferred claims to their
pointed his successor: Artabazanes, his oldes
the father was yet in a private station; and
born after his accession to the throne, and the
daughter of Cyrus. Through the entire inf
princess exercised over her husband, Xerxes w
cessor, upon the pretext, that, although Art
first-born of Darius *the man*, yet Xerxes was

military, of the richest and most important
Minor (cf. i. 1. 2, Note), and intrusted with
operating with the Lacedæmonians against t
this co-operation, he deserted the astute and
his predecessors in command, who had aimed
of power, and so to assist either party as to sus
strife which was weakening both. His objec
to protect the interests of Persia as to bring t
whose assistance would be the most valuable
greatest possible obligation to aid him in his
He assured Lysander and the Spartan am
would leave nothing undone in their behalf; t
with him five hundred talents for their aid
should prove insufficient, he would add his ow
and that, if that should fail, he would cut
upon which he was sitting, and which was of
silver.

At the same time he assumed the state whi
[illegible] of the throne, and even put to death t
sons of his father's sister, because upon me
not observe a part of etiquette in regard to t
hand with the sleeve, which was chosen o
of the king. Upon the complaint of the
recalled him, after two years' absence, the r
of his own health warned him that he must
for leaving his kingdom to a successor. B
Cyrus sent for Lysander, the Spartan admira
money which he had above the sum regar
and placed at his disposal all the revenue of
had agreed to assume personally; charging him
deep a friendship he had borne, both to the S
Lysander individually.

During his residence in Asia Minor, Cy
chiefly at Sardis; and an anecdote is relate
his Œconomicus (iv. 20), upon the authority

effect. The whole conduct of Cyrus, in r
rable expedition, manifests a superior inte
use the resources which victory would ha
and an ambition likely to use them agains
ging the humiliations of Marathon, Salam
Kallias." *

* Grote's "History of Greece," Chap. L

Xenophon, *Anab.* iii. 1. 5) have thought him a b
them than their own country. It would have en
to take advantage of dissension and venality in
each Grecian city, and thus to weaken their me
while he strengthened his own means of attacl
policy which none of the Persian kings, from
Hystapes, down to Darius Codomannus, had al
verance enough to follow out: none of them k
true value of Grecian instruments, or how to em
effect. The whole conduct of Cyrus, in referenc
rable expedition, manifests a superior intelligenc
use the resources which victory would have put
and an ambition likely to use them against the
ging the humiliations of Marathon, Salamis, an
Kallias." *

* Grote's "History of Greece," Chap. LXIX. I

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΚΥΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΕΩ

CAP. I.

ΔΑΡΕΙΟΥ καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται πε
βύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦ
ἠσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τ
λετο τὼ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι. 2
πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε· Κῦρον δὲ
ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησ
γὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπεδείξε πάντων, ὅσοι εἰς Κι
ἀθροίζονται. Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος, λα
νην ὡς φίλου· καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δὲ ἔχων
τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρ

3. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, καὶ κ
βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβά
πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ.
τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν
ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπ
4. Ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμα
εται, ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδε

οὐδὲν ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων· καὶ γὰ
πεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ
ὧν Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.

9. Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετ
τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου τόνδε τὸν τρόπ
Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ συγγενέ
ἡγάσθη τε αὐτὸν, καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυ
Ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον, στράτευμα συν
των τῶν χρημάτων, καὶ ἐπολέμει, ἐκ Χε
μενος, τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντ
ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματι
αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑ
πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι. Τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφό
αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

10. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος
αὐτῷ, καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντισ
ται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον, καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δι
καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθὸν, ὡς οὕτω περιγε
ἀντιστασιωτῶν. Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν α
κισχιλίους καὶ ἓξ μηνῶν μισθόν· καὶ δε
πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασι
αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσηται. Οὕτω δὲ αὖ τὸ
ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.
δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ξένον ὄντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσ
δρας ὅτι πλείστους παραγενέσθαι, ὡς εἰς Π
μενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὡς πράγματα παρεχό
τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνετον δὲ τὸν Στ
Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιὸν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ

Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

Κῦρος δὲ, ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα, ὡρμᾶ
ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς
εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον
εὖρος δύο πλέθρα· γέφυρα δὲ ἐπῆ
ἑπτά. 6. Τοῦτον διαβὰς ἐξελαύνει
ἕνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ, εἰς Κολοσσὰ
εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. Ἐνταῦθα
καὶ ἧκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς, ὁπλίτα
πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας
Ὀλυνθίους.

7. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς
εἴκοσιν, εἰς Κελαινὰς, τῆς Φρυγίας
μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. Ἐνταῦθα
καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίω
ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὁπότε γυμνάσαι
καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. Διὰ μέσου δὲ τ
Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ
βασιλείων· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαιν

ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπῄτουν. Ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας
δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ
ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι.

12. Ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα, ἡ
τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως, παρὰ Κῦρον· κα
δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. Τῇ δ' οὖν στρατ
Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. Εἶχε δὲ
φύλακας περὶ αὐτὴν Κίλικας καὶ Ἀσπενδ
καὶ συγγενέσθαι Κῦρον τῇ Κιλίσσῃ. Ι
ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκ
πόλιν οἰκουμένην. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τ
Μίδου καλουμένη, τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως
Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι, οἴνῳ κεράσα

14. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δ
δέκα, εἰς Τυριαῖον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην·
ἡμέρας τρεῖς. Καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἡ
ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ. Βουλόμεν
ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλή
βιρων. 15. Ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἕλλην
τοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι καὶ στῆ
ἕκαστον τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ. Ἐτάχθησαν οὖι
εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν
νυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ
στρατηγοί. 16. Ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος
βαρβάρους (οἱ δὲ παρήλαυνον τεταγμέι
κατὰ τάξεις), εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, πε
ματος, καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἁρμαμάξης.
κράνη χαλκᾶ, καὶ χιτῶνας φοινικοῦς, κ

τινα τῶν ὑπάρχων δυνάστην, αἰτιασάμ
αὐτῷ.

21. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσβάλλειν
ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἁμαξιτὸς, ὀρθία ἰσ
νος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, εἴ τις ἐκώλ
καὶ Συέννεσις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, φυ
λήν· δι' ὃ ἔμεινεν ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.
ἧκεν ἄγγελος λέγων, ὅτι λελοιπὼς εἴη Σ
ἐπεὶ ᾔσθετο ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στράτευμα
εἴσω τῶν ὀρέων, καὶ ὅτι τριήρεις ἥκουε
Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν Ταμὼν ἔχοντα, τι
καὶ αὐτοῦ Κύρου. 22. Κῦρος δ' οὖν
οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰ
ἐφύλαττον. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινεν εἰς
καλὸν, ἐπίῤῥυτον, καὶ δένδρων παντοδα
ἀμπέλων· πολὺ δὲ καὶ σήσαμον καὶ μελ
καὶ πυροὺς καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. Ὄρος
ὀχυρὸν καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντη ἐκ θαλάττης εἰ

23. Καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου
τέτταρας, παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν,
Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.
τὰ Συεννέσιος βασίλεια, τοῦ Κιλίκων
μέσης δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς, Κύδ
δύο πλέθρων. 24. Ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐ
κοῦντες μετὰ Συεννέσιος εἰς χωρίον ὀχυ
πλὴν οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες· ἔμειναν δὲ
θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἰσσ
αξα δὲ, ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ, προτέρα Κύρ
εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο.

οὔτε ἰδιώτου ὄφελος οὐδέν. 12. Ὁ
ἄξιος φίλος, ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾖ· χαλεπώτα
πολέμιος ᾖ· ἔχει δὲ δύναμιν καὶ πεζ
ναυτικὴν, ἣν πάντες ὁμοίως ὁρῶμέν τε
γὰρ οὐδὲ πόῤῥω δοκοῦμέν μοι αὐτοῦ κα
λέγειν, ὅ τι τις γιγνώσκει ἄριστον εἰ
ἐπαύσατο.

13. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἀνίσταντο, οἱ μὲ
λέξοντες ἃ ἐγίγνωσκον, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπ'
ἐπιδεικνύντες, οἷα εἴη ἡ ἀπορία, ἄνευ
καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι. 14. Εἷς δὲ
μενος σπεύδειν ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθ
στρατηγοὺς μὲν ἑλέσθαι ἄλλους ὡς τ
λεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν· τὰ δ' ἐπι
(ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στ
σκευάζεσθαι· ἐλθόντας δὲ Κῦρον αἰτ
πλέοιεν· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἡγεμ
ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπιέξει· ἐ
διδῷ, συντάττεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, πέμψ
ληψομένους τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι
οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες, ὧν πολλοὺς
ἔχομεν ἀνηρπακότες. Οὗτος μὲν δὴ
δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος εἶπε τοσοῦτον·

15. Ὡς μὲν στρατηγήσοντα ἐμὲ τ
γίαν, μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω (πολλὰ γὰ
τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον)· ὡς δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ, ᾧ
μαι ᾖ δυνατὸν μάλιστα· ἵνα εἰδῆτε, ὅτι
σταμαι, ὥς τις καὶ ἄλλος μάλιστα ἀνθρ

ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἄγοι, οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα ἦν
τῷ φανερῷ.

CAP. IV.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο,
ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμὸν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖ
Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρα
τὸν Πύραμον ποταμὸν, οὗ τὸ εὖρος στ
ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας
Ἰσσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πόλιν
οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 2.
ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρῆσαν αἱ
νῆες, τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε, καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς
γόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. Ἡγεῖτο δ' αὐτῶν
ἐξ Ἐφέσου, ἔχων ναῦς ἑτέρας Κύρου π
αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον, ὅτε Τισσαφέρ
συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ πρὸς αὐτόν. 3. Παρ
σοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μ
Κύρου, ἑπτακοσίους ἔχων ὁπλίτας, ὧν
Κύρῳ. Αἱ δὲ νῆες ὥρμουν παρὰ τὴν

τοι ἐπιστάσθωσαν, ὅτι οὔτε ἀποδεδράκ
οἴχονται· οὔτε ἀποπεφεύγασιν, ἔχω
ἑλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. Ἀλλὰ, μὰ το
αὐτοὺς διώξω· οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς, ὡς ἐγὼ
τις, χρῶμαι· ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούλη
αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ, καὶ τὰ χρήματα
ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ
ἐκείνους. Καίτοι ἔχω γε αὐτῶν καὶ τ
ἐν Τράλλεσι φρουρούμενα· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τ
ἀλλ' ἀπολήψονται τῆς πρόσθεν ἕνεκα
9. Καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ Ἑ
ἀθυμότερος ἦν πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, ἀκο
ἀρετὴν, ἥδιον καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορ
Μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμο
σάγγας εἴκοσιν, ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλου ποταμ
πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων κ
Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον, καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἴ
στεράς. Αἱ δὲ κῶμαι, ἐν αἷς ἐσκήνουν, Ι
εἰς ζώνην δεδομέναι. 10. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ
πέντε παρασάγγας

ἕπεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐπὶ βασιλέα· ἐγὼ
χρῆναι διαβῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν, ν
ὅ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀποκρινοῦνται. Ἐ
μὲν γὰρ ψηφίσωνται ἕπεσθαι, ὑμεῖς δόξ
ἄρξαντες τοῦ διαβαίνειν· καὶ ὡς προθυμοτ
χάριν εἴσεται Κῦρος καὶ ἀποδώσει (ἐπίσ
καὶ ἄλλος)· ἢν δ' ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλ
ἅπαντες εἰς τοὔμπαλιν· ὑμῖν δὲ, ὡς μόν
πιστοτάτοις χρήσεται καὶ εἰς φρούρια κα
καὶ ἄλλου οὔτινος ἂν δέησθε, οἶδα, ὅτι ὡς
Κύρου.

16. Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπείθοντο καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι. Κῦρος δ' ἐπε βηκότας, ἥσθη τε, καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι εἶπεν· Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἤδη ὑμᾶς ἐπαιν ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἐμοὶ μελήσει· ἢ μη νομίζετε. 17. Οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται, ἐν ἐ ὄντες, εὔχοντο αὐτὸν εὐτυχῆσαι· Μένωνι ἐλέγετο πέμψαι μεγαλοπρεπῶς. Ταῦτα ἐ βαινε· συνείπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στρατευ, καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς ἐβ, τῶν μαστῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 18. Οἱ ἔλεγον, ὅτι οὐ πώποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς δι πεζῇ, εἰ μὴ τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις· ἃ τότε Ἀβρ κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ. Ἐδόκει καὶ σαφῶς ὑποχωρῆσαι τὸν ποταμὸν Κύρ σοντι. 19. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συ ἐννέα, παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα, καὶ ἀφικνοῦ

ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ· οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος,
δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψιλὴ ἦν ἅπασα ἡ χώρα·
ὄνους ἀλέτας παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὀρύττον
εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦγον καὶ ἐπώλουν, καὶ ἀντ
ἔζων. 6. Τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπέλ
οὐκ ἦν, εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἀγορᾷ, ἐν τῷ 1
τὴν καπίθην ἀλεύρων ἢ ἀλφίτων τεττάρω
σίγλος δύναται ἑπτὰ ὀβολοὺς καὶ ἡμιο
ἡ δὲ καπίθη δύο χοίνικας Ἀττικὰς ἐχ
ἐσθίοντες οἱ στρατιῶται διεγίγνοντο.

7. Ἦν δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν, οἱ
ἤλαυνεν, ὁπότε ἢ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο δ
χιλόν. Καὶ δή ποτε στενοχωρίας καὶ πηλ
ἁμάξαις δυσπορεύτου, ἐπέστη ὁ Κῦρος σὺ
ἀρίστοις καὶ εὐδαιμονεστάτοις, καὶ ἔταξε
γρητα, λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατο
τὰς ἁμάξας. 8. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκουν αὐτῷ
ὥσπερ ὀργῇ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέ
στους, συνεπισπεῦσαι τὰς ἁμάξας. Ἔνθα
εὐταξίας ἦν θεάσασθαι. Ῥίψαντες γὰρ

ἄρχῳ. 12. Τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλέαρχ
διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ, καὶ ἐκεῖ κατασκ
ρὰν, ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν
στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ
οὔπω ἧκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλαυνε· τῶν
τιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις, ὡς εἶδε τὸν
νοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ. Καὶ οὗτος μὲ
ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ, καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πολλ
μένης.

13. Ὁ δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ
εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα· καὶ
αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας
θέντας· αὐτὸς δὲ, λαβὼν τοὺς Θρᾷκας,
οἳ ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι πλείους
(τούτων δὲ οἱ πλεῖστοι Θρᾷκες), ἤλαυνε
νος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλῆχθαι καὶ αὐ
τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα. Οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασ
πράγματι. 14. Ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος (ἔτυχε
σιὼν, καὶ τάξις αὐτῷ ἑπομένη τῶν ὁπλιτ
τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων, ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλ
Κλεάρχου, μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. Ὁ δ' ἐ
αὐτοῦ ὀλίγου δεήσαντος καταλευσθῆναι,
αὐτοῦ πάθος· ἐκέλευέ τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ με
15. Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἐπῄει καὶ Κῦρος,
πρᾶγμα· εὐθὺς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς
τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν πιστῶν ἧκεν ἐλαύνων
λέγει τάδε·

16. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλ

ΚΑΡ. VII.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβ
τρεῖς, παρασάγγας δώδεκα. Ἐν δὲ τ
Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων
ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας (ἐδόκει γ
σαν ἕω ἥξειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύμ
καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέ
νωνα δὲ τὸν Θετταλὸν τοῦ εὐωνύμου· αὐ
διέταξε. 2. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν, ἅμα
ἥκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασι
Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς. Κ
σας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς τῶ
βουλεύετό τε, πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο,
θαρρύνων τοιάδε·

3. Ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπω
ρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζ
κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι,
λαβον. Ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι
κέκτησθε, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἧς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαι
ἴστε, ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἑλοίμην ἂν, ἀν
καὶ ἄλλων πολλαπλασίων. 4. Ὅπως
οἷον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδ
πλῆθος πολὺ, καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπία
ἀνίσχησθε, τὰ ἄλλα καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαί μ
γνώσεσθε τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὄντας ἀνθρ
ἀνδρῶν ὄντων, καὶ εὐτόλμων γενομένων,
οἴκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπιέναι τοῖς οἴκοι

ἑξακισχίλιοι ἱππεῖς, ὧν Ἀρταγέρ
δ' αὐ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦν
βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες
ἡγεμόνες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων
μας, Τισσαφέρνης, Γωβρύας, Ἀρβάκης.
γένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μυρι
δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα· Ἀ
ρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, ἐκ φ
13. Ταῦτα δὲ ἤγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον ο
ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλ
χης· καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην, οἱ ὕστεροι
πολεμίων, ταὐτὰ ἤγγελλον.

14. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει στ
σάγγας τρεῖς, συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατε
τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· ᾤετ
ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέι· κατὰ γὰρ μ
τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, τὸ μ
πέντε, τὸ δὲ βάθος ὀργυιαὶ τρεῖς. 15.
τάφρος ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπὶ δώδεκα π
τοῦ Μηδίας τείχους. Ἔνθα δή εἰσιν
τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ ῥέουσαι· εἰσὶ δὲ
εὖρος πλεθριαῖαι, βαθεῖαι δὲ

ἐνετυγχανεν, ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς
βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ
μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. 2. Ἔνθα
ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἕλλ
ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι. 3. Ἀ
σας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἅρματος, τὸν θώρακα ἐν
τὸν ἵππον, τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλ
πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι, καὶ κ
ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον.

4. Ἔνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθ
μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων, πρὸς τῷ
Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετ
δὲ [καὶ τὸ στράτευμα] τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρα
νικοῦ. 5. Τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἱππεῖς μὲ
χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἔστησαν ἐν τῷ
ληνικὸν πελταστικόν· ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύ
Κύρου ὕπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικ
καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς τούτου ὅσον ἑξακόσιοι, ὧν
μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κράνε
Κύρου. Κῦρος δὲ, ψιλὴν

ταμου το δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλ
θεν· τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο, ὅτι αὐτῷ
λῶς ἔχοι.

14. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ, τὸ μὲν βαρβ
μα ὁμαλῶς προῄει, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν, ἔτ
ον, συνετάττετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόντων.
ελαύνων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύμα
τέρωσε, ἀποβλέπων εἴς τε τοὺς πολεμί
ους. 15. Ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλλην
ηναῖος, ὑπελάσας ὡς συναντῆσαι, ἤρετο,
λοι· ὁ δ' ἐπιστήσας εἶπε, καὶ λέγειν ἐκ
καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ καὶ τὰ σφάγια καλά.
λέγων, θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων
ο, τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἴη. Ὁ δὲ [Ξενοφῶν]
ημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἤδη. Καὶ ὃς
γγέλλει, καὶ ἤρετο, ὅ τι εἴη τὸ σύνθημα.
το, ὅτι ΖΕΥΣ ΣΩΤΗΡ ΚΑΙ ΝΙΚΗ.
ς ἀκούσας, Ἀλλὰ δέχομαί τε, ἔφη, καὶ τ
ῦτα δ' εἰπὼν, εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ χώραν ἀ
τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια διεινέτην τὰ

ὀτεῦον ὁ οἱ ἀνδρες· καὶ εἴ τις πολέμι
μένου Κύρου, ἐπίστευε μηδὲν ἂν παρὰ τ
9. Τοιγαροῦν ἐπεὶ Τισσαφέρνει ἐπολέμ
λεις ἑκοῦσαι Κῦρον εἵλοντο ἀντὶ Τ
Μιλησίων· οὗτοι δέ, ὅτι οὐκ ἤθελε τοι
έσθαι, ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν. 10. Καὶ γὰ
καὶ ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οὐκ ἄν ποτε προεῖτο, ἐπ
τοῖς ἐγένετο, οὐδ' εἰ ἔτι μὲν μείους γένο
πράξειαν. 11. Φανερὸς δ' ἦν, καὶ εἴ
κακὸν ποιήσειεν αὐτὸν, νικᾶν πειρώμει
τινες αὐτοῦ ἐξέφερον, ὡς εὔχοιτο, τοσ
ἔστε νικῴη καὶ τοὺς εὖ καὶ τοὺς κακῶς
μενος. 12. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν πλεῖστοι δὴ
τῶν ἐφ' ἡμῶν, ἐπεθύμησαν καὶ χρήματα
ἑαυτῶν σώματα προέσθαι.

13. Οὐ μὲν δὴ οὐδὲ τοῦτ' ἄν τις εἴποι
γους καὶ ἀδίκους εἶα καταγελᾶν, ἀλλ' ἀφ
ἐτιμωρεῖτο (πολλάκις δ' ἦν ἰδεῖν, παρ
ὁδοὺς, καὶ ποδῶν καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθα
ἀνθρώπους)· ὥστ' ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀργῇ ἐν

20. Φίλους γε μὴν ὅσους ποιήσαιτο
ὄντας, καὶ ἱκανοὺς κρίνειε συνεργοὺς εἰ
βουλόμενος κατεργάζεσθαι, ὁμολογεῖται
τιστος δὴ γενέσθαι θεραπεύειν. 21. Κα
οὕπερ αὐτὸς ἕνεκα φίλων ᾤετο δεῖσθαι,
καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπειρᾶτο συνεργὸς τοῖς φίλοι
τούτου, ὅτου ἕκαστον αἰσθάοιτο ἐπιθυμε

22. Δῶρα δὲ πλεῖστα μέν, οἶμαι, εἰς
βανε διὰ πολλά· ταῦτα δὲ πάντων δὴ μά
διεδίδου, πρὸς τοὺς τρόπους ἑκάστου
μάλιστα ὁρῴη ἕκαστον δεόμενον. 23. Κα
αὐτοῦ κόσμον πέμποι τις, ἢ ὡς εἰς πολ
λωπισμὸν, καὶ περὶ τούτων λέγειν αὐτὶ
μὲν ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα οὐκ ἂν δύναιτο τούτοις
φίλους δὲ καλῶς κεκοσμημένους μέγιστ
νομίζοι.

24. Καὶ τὸ μὲν τὰ μεγάλα νικᾶν τε
οὖντα, οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν, ἐπειδή γε καὶ
τὸ δὲ τῇ ἐπιμελείᾳ περιεῖναι τῶν φίλων,
σθαι χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον δο
25. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡ
ὁπότε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι, λέγων, ὅτι οὔπω
νου τούτου ἡδίονι οἴνῳ ἐπιτύχοι· τοῦτοι
καὶ δεῖταί σου, τήμερον τοῦτον ἐκπιεῖν
φιλεῖς. 26. Πολλάκις δὲ χῆνας ἡμιβρώ
ἄρτων ἡμίσεα, καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, ἐπιλέ
φέροντα· Τούτοις ἥσθη Κῦρος· βούλετα
των γεύσασθαι. 27. Ὅπου δὲ χιλὸς σ

παρασάγγαι εἶναι τῆς ὁδοῦ. 2. Βασιλ
αὐτῷ τά τε ἄλλα πολλὰ διαρπάζουσι,
τὴν Κύρου παλλακίδα, τὴν σοφὴν καὶ
εἶναι, λαμβάνει. 3. Ἡ δὲ Μιλησία, ἡ
ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, ἐκφεύγει γυμνὴ
νων οἳ ἔτυχον ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις ὅπλα
ταχθέντες, πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν ἁρπαζόντω
καὶ αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον· οὐ μὴν ἔφυγόν γ
ἔσωσαν, καὶ ἄλλα ὁπόσα ἐντὸς αὐτῶν
ἄνθρωποι ἐγένοντο, πάντα ἔσωσαν.

4. Ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλήλων βασιλ
ληνες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, οἱ μὲν δι
ἑαυτοὺς, ὡς πάντας νικῶντες· οἱ δ' ἁ
πάντες νικῶντες. 5. Ἐπεὶ δ' ᾔσθοντο
ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐν τοί
βασιλεὺς δ' αὖ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους,
νικῷεν τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς, καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθε
τες, ἐνταῦθα δὴ βασιλεὺς μὲν ἀθροίζει τ
συντάττεται· ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετ
σας (πλησιαίτατος γὰρ ἦν) εἰ πέμποιέ

ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος ἦν, ἐφ'
ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, πεζοὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, τῶν
ἐνεπλήσθη, ὥστε τὸ ποιούμενον μὴ γ
βασίλειον σημεῖον ὁρᾶν ἔφασαν, ἀετό
πέλτης ἐπὶ ξύλου ἀνατεταμένον.

13. Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθ' ἐχώρουν οἱ
δὴ καὶ τὸν λόφον οἱ ἱππεῖς· οὐ μὴν ἔτι
ἄλλοθεν· ἐψιλοῦτο δ' ὁ λόφος τῶν ἱπ
πάντες ἀπεχώρησαν. 14. Ὁ οὖν Κ
βαζεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ αὐτὸ
τευμα, πέμπει Λύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον
λόφον, καὶ κελεύει, κατιδόντας τὰ ὑ
ἐστιν, ἀπαγγεῖλαι. 15. Καὶ ὁ Λύκ
ἰδὼν ἀπαγγέλλει, ὅτι φεύγοι σιν ἀνὰ
ὅτε ταῦτ ι ἦν, καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύετο.

16. Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλλη
ὅπλα ἀνεπαύοντο· καὶ ἅμα μὲν ἐθαύ
Κῦρος φαίνοιτο, οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῖ
γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα, ἀλλ' ε
οἴχεσθαι, ἢ καταληψόμενόν τι προελη
αὐτοὶ ἐβουλεύοντο, εἰ αὐτοῦ μείναντες
ταῦθα ἄγοιντο, ἢ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρ
οὖν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἀμ
τὰς σκηνάς. 18. Ταύτης μὲν οὖν τῆ
τέλος ἐγένετο. Καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶ
των τὰ πλεῖστα διηρπασμένα, καὶ εἴ τι
καὶ τὰς ἁμάξας μεστὰς ἀλεύρων καὶ οἰ
σατο Κῦρος, ἵνα, εἴ ποτε σφοδρὰ τὸ

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΚΥΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΕΩΣ

ΚΑΡ. Ι.

Ὡς μὲν οὖν ἠθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο, καὶ ὁ ἐτράχθη, καὶ ὡς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, καὶ ὡ τησε, καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλθόν ἐκοιμήθησαν, οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα νικᾶν, κα τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 2. Ἅ, συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον, ὅτι Ι πέμποι σημανοῦντα, ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε Ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς, συσκευασαμένοις ἃ εἰ σαμένοις, προιέναι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, ἕως Κῦ

3. Ἤδη δὲ ἐν ὁρμῇ ὄντων, ἅμα ἡλίῳ Προκλῆς, ὁ Τευθρανίας ἄρχων, γεγονὼς τοῦ Λάκωνος, καὶ Γλοῦς ὁ Ταμώ. Οὗτοι ρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βαρβάρων, ὅθεν τῇ προτ καὶ λέγοι, ὅτι ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν περ τοὺς, εἰ μέλλοιεν ἥκειν· τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ ἀπ

ουσιν. 20. Κλεαρχος δε προς ταῦ
ταῦτα μὲν δὴ σὺ λέγεις· παρ' ἡμῶν δὲ
ὅτι ἡμεῖς οἰόμεθα, εἰ μὲν δέοι βασιλεῖ φ
ονος ἂν ἄξιοι εἶναι φίλοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπ
ἄλλῳ· εἰ δὲ δέοι πολεμεῖν, ἄμεινον ἂν
τὰ ὅπλα, ἢ ἄλλῳ παραδόντες.

21. Ὁ δὲ Φαλῖνος εἶπε· Ταῦτα μὲν δ
ἀλλὰ καὶ τάδε ὑμῖν εἰπεῖν ἐκέλευσε βασ
μὲν ὑμῖν αὐτοῦ σπονδαὶ εἴησαν, προϊοῦσ
πόλεμος. Εἴπατε οὖν καὶ περὶ τούτου
καὶ σπονδαί εἰσιν, ἢ ὡς πολέμου ὄντος
γελῶ. 22. Κλέαρχος δ' ἔλεξεν· Ἀπά
περὶ τούτου, ὅτι καὶ ἡμῖν ταὐτὰ δοκεῖ,
Τί οὖν ταῦτά ἐστιν; ἔφη ὁ Φαλῖνος.
αρχος· Ἣν μὲν μένωμεν, σπονδαί· ἀπι
οῦσι πόλεμος. 23. Ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἠρώτ
πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ; Κλέαρχος δὲ ταύ
νατο· Σπονδαὶ μὲν μένουσιν, ἀπιοῦσι
πόλεμος. Ὅ τι δὲ ποιήσοι, οὐ διεσήμ

δοιτο ἰοῦσι καὶ ἀπιοῦσιν, ἢ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοι
δαί. Οἱ δὲ, Ἄπασιν, ἔφασαν, μέχρι ἂν β
ὑμῶν διαγγελθῇ.

8. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπον, μεταστησάμ
Κλέαρχος, ἐβουλεύετο· καὶ ἐδόκει τὰς σπο
ταχὺ, καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐλθεῖν τε ἐπὶ τὰ
λαβεῖν. 9. Ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπε· Δοκεῖ μὲ
οὐ μέντοι ταχύ γε ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατ
ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι, μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ἡμῖν τὰς
σασθαι· οἶμαί γε μέντοι, ἔφη, καὶ τοῖς ἡμε
ταις τὸν αὐτὸν φόβον παρέσεσθαι. Ἐπεὶ ἐ
εἶναι, ἀπήγγελλεν ὅτι σπένδοιτο, καὶ εὐθὺ
λευε πρὸς τἀπιτήδεια.

10. Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἡγοῦντο, Κλέαρχος μέ
τὰς μὲν σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος, τὸ δὲ στρα
τάξει· καὶ αὐτὸς ὠπισθοφυλάκει. Καὶ ἐ
φροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν ὕδατος πλήρεσιν, ὡς μ
βαίνειν ἄνευ γεφυρῶν· ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο δια
φοινίκων, οἳ ἦσαν ἐκπεπτωκότες, τοὺς δὲ
11. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἦν Κλέαρχον καταμαθεῖν
ἐν μὲν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔχων,
βακτηρίαν· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρ
γμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδε
καὶ ἅμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν, εἰς τὸν
νων· ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι, μὴ οὐ
12. Καὶ ἐτύχθησαν μὲν πρὸς αὐτοῦ οἱ
γεγονότες· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Κλέαρχον ἑώρω
προσελάμβανον καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι. 13.

αἰτήσασθαι, δοῦναι ἐμοὶ ἀποσῶσαι ὑμᾶς
Οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν οὐκ ἀχαρίστως μοι ἔξειν,
οὔτε πρὸς τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀπάσης. 19.
ᾐτούμην βασιλέα, λέγων αὐτῷ, ὅτι δικαί
ζοιτο, ὅτι αὐτῷ Κῦρόν τε ἐπιστρατεύοντα
καὶ βοήθειαν ἔχων ἅμα τῇ ἀγγελίᾳ ἀφικο
τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας τεταγμένων οὐ
διήλασα, καὶ συνέμιξα βασιλεῖ ἐν τῷ ὑ
πέδῳ, ἔνθα βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο, ἐπεὶ Κῦρον
τοὺς ξὺν Κύρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδίωξα σὺν τοῖσ
νῦν μετ' ἐμοῦ, οἵπερ αὐτῷ εἰσι πιστότατοι,
μὲν τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύσασθαι·
ὑμᾶς ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντα, τίνος ἕνεκεν ἐσ
αὐτόν. Καὶ συμβουλεύω ὑμῖν μετρίως ἀπ
μοι εὐπρακτότερον ᾖ, ἐάν τι δύνωμαι ἀγα
αὐτοῦ διαπράξασθαι.

21. Πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες οἱ Ἕλλην
καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο (Κλέαρχος δ' ἔλεγεν)·
συνήλθομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ πολεμήσοντες, οὐ
ἐπὶ βασιλέα· ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις Κ
ὡς καὶ σὺ εὖ οἶσθα, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκε
καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀναγάγοι. 22. Ἐπεὶ με
ἑωρῶμεν ἐν δεινῷ ὄντα, ἠσχύνθημεν καὶ θε
πους προδοῦναι αὐτὸν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρό
ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς εὖ ποιεῖν. 23. Ἐπεὶ δὲ Κ
οὔτε βασιλεῖ ἀντιποιούμεθα τῆς ἀρχῆς, οὗ
ἕνεκα βουλοίμεθ' ἂν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν
οὐδ' αὐτὸν ἀποκτεῖναι ἂν ἐθέλοιμεν, πορει

συν εκεινῳ Περσῶν τινες, παραθαρσύνα
ἔνιοι παρὰ βασιλέως φέροντες, μὴ μνησ
αὐτοῖς τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρατείας, μ
τῶν παρῳχημένων. 2. Τούτων δὲ γ
ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον ἧττον προσέχοντε
νοῦν· ὥστε καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πολ
οὐκ ἤρεσκον, ἀλλὰ προσιόντες τῷ Κλ
τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς·

3. Τί μένομεν; ἢ οὐκ ἐπιστάμεθα, ὃ
ἀπολέσαι ἂν περὶ παντὸς ποιήσαιτο, ἵν
Ἕλλησι φόβος εἴη ἐπὶ βασιλέα μέγαν ε
νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν, διὰ τὸ δι
στράτευμα· ἐπὰν δὲ πάλιν ἁλισθῇ αὐτ
ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν. 4.
ἀποσκάπτει τι ἢ ἀποτειχίζει, ὡς ἄπορος
γάρ ποτε ἑκών γε βουλήσεται, ἡμᾶς
Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι, ὡς ἡμεῖς, τοσοίδε
τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ, καὶ
ἀπήλθομεν.

5. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο τοῖς

εἴη τὰ ὅπλα παραδιδόναι· ἀλλ'
στρατηγοὶ, τούτοις ἀποκρίνασθε,
ἄριστον ἔχετε· ἐγὼ δὲ αὐτίκα
αὐτὸν τῶν ὑπηρετῶν, ὅπως ἴδοι τ
γὰρ θυόμενος.

10. Ἔνθα δὴ ἀπεκρίνατο Λ
πρεσβύτατος ὢν, ὅτι πρόσθεν ἂν
παραδοίησαν. Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Ε
ὦ Φαλῖνε, θαυμάζω, πότερα ὡς κ
ὅπλα, ἢ ὡς διὰ φιλίαν δῶρα. Ε
δεῖ αὐτὸν αἰτεῖν, καὶ οὐ λαβεῖν ἐλ
λεται λαβεῖν, λεγέτω, τί ἔσται τοι
ταῦτα χαρίσωνται. 11. Πρὸς τα
σιλεὺς νικᾶν ἡγεῖται, ἐπεὶ Κῦρον
ἐστιν ὅστις τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται
ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι, ἔχων ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ἑαι
ἐντὸς ἀδιαβάτων, καὶ πλῆθος ἀνθ
μενος ἀγαγεῖν, ὅσον οὐδ', εἰ παρ
ἀποκτεῖναι.

12. Μετὰ τοῦτον Ξενοφῶν Ἀθ

[illegible] τοὺς Ἕλληνας τετα[illegible]
διήλασα, καὶ συνέμιξα βασιλεῖ
πέδῳ, ἔνθα βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο, ἐ[illegible]
τοὺς ξὺν Κύρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδίωξ[illegible]
νῦν μετ' ἐμοῦ, οἵπερ αὐτῷ εἰσι πι[illegible]
μὲν τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλ[illegible]
ὑμᾶς ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντα, τίνος [illegible]
αὐτόν. Καὶ συμβουλεύω ὑμῖν μ[illegible]
μοι εὐπρακτότερον ᾖ, ἐάν τι δύν[illegible]
αὐτοῦ διαπράξασθαι.

21. Πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες οἱ[illegible]
καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο (Κλέαρχος δ' [illegible]
συνήλθομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ πολεμήσο[illegible]
ἐπὶ βασιλέα· ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφ[illegible]
ὡς καὶ σὺ εὖ οἶσθα, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀ[illegible]
καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀναγάγοι. 22. [illegible]
ἑωρῶμεν ἐν δεινῷ ὄντα, ἠσχύνθημεν [illegible]
πους προδοῦναι αὐτὸν, ἐν τῷ πρόσ[illegible]
ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς εὖ ποιεῖν. 23. Ἐπεὶ[illegible]
οὔτε βασιλεῖ ἀντιποιούμεθα τῆς ἀ[illegible]

συν εκεινῳ Περσῶν τινες, παραθαρσύνοντέ
ἔνιοι παρὰ βασιλέως φέροντες, μὴ μνησικα
αὐτοῖς τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρατείας, μηδὲ
τῶν παρῳχημένων. 2. Τούτων δὲ γιγνο
ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον ἧττον προσέχοντες το
νοῦν· ὥστε καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς
οὐκ ἤρεσκον, ἀλλὰ προσιόντες τῷ Κλεάρ
τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς·

3. Τί μένομεν; ἢ οὐκ ἐπιστάμεθα, ὅτι
ἀπολέσαι ἂν περὶ παντὸς ποιήσαιτο, ἵνα κ
Ἕλλησι φόβος εἴη ἐπὶ βασιλέα μέγαν στρ
νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν, διὰ τὸ διεσπ
στράτευμα· ἐπὰν δὲ πάλιν ἁλισθῇ αὐτῷ
ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν. 4. Ἴ
ἀποσκάπτει τι ἢ ἀποτειχίζει, ὡς ἄπορος εἴ
γάρ ποτε ἑκών γε βουλήσεται, ἡμᾶς ἐλθ
Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι, ὡς ἡμεῖς, τοσοίδε ὄ
τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ, καὶ κ
ἀπήλθομεν.

5. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο

παραδοῦναι τὰ ὅπλα, ὅπως εὐέλπιδες μᾶλλον
λῆνες. Φαλῖνος δὲ ὑποστρέψας, παρὰ τὴν
εἶπεν· 19. Ἐγώ, εἰ μὲν τῶν μυρίων ἐλπ
ὑμῖν ἐστι, σωθῆναι πολεμοῦντας βασιλεῖ, συμ
παραδιδόναι τὰ ὅπλα· εἰ δέ τοι μηδεμία σω
ἐλπὶς ἄκοντος βασιλέως, συμβουλεύω σώζεσθ
δυνατόν. 20. Κλέαρχος δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα εἰ
ταῦτα μὲν δὴ σὺ λέγεις· παρ' ἡμῶν δὲ ἀπά
ὅτι ἡμεῖς οἰόμεθα, εἰ μὲν δέοι βασιλεῖ φίλους
ονος ἂν ἄξιοι εἶναι φίλοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα,
ἄλλῳ· εἰ δὲ δέοι πολεμεῖν, ἄμεινον ἂν πολε
τὰ ὅπλα, ἢ ἄλλῳ παραδόντες.

21. Ὁ δὲ Φαλῖνος εἶπε· Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἀπ
ἀλλὰ καὶ τάδε ὑμῖν εἰπεῖν ἐκέλευσε βασιλεὺς
μὲν ὑμῖν αὐτοῦ σπονδαὶ εἴησαν, προιοῦσι δὲ
πόλεμος. Εἴπατε οὖν καὶ περὶ τούτου, π
καὶ σπονδαί εἰσιν, ἢ ὡς πολέμου ὄντος παρ'
γελῶ. 22. Κλέαρχος δ' ἔλεξεν· Ἀπάγγελ
περὶ τούτου, ὅτι καὶ ἡμῖν ταὐτὰ δοκεῖ, ἅπερ
Τί οὖν ταῦτά ἐστιν; ἔφη ὁ Φαλῖνος. Ἀπε
αρχος· Ἢν μὲν μένωμεν, σπονδαί· ἀπιοῦσι
οῦσι πόλεμος. 23. Ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἠρώτησε
πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ; Κλέαρχος δὲ ταὐτὰ
νατο· Σπονδαὶ μὲν μένουσιν, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ
πόλεμος. Ὅ τι δὲ ποιήσοι, οὐ διεσήμηνε.

ου μέντοι ταχύ γε ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ
ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι, μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ἡμῖ
σασθαι· οἶμαί γε μέντοι, ἔφη, καὶ τοῖς
ταις τὸν αὐτὸν φόβον παρέσεσθαι. Ἐ
εἶναι, ἀπήγγελλεν ὅτι σπένδοιτο, καὶ
λευε πρὸς τὰ πιτήδεια.

10. Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἡγοῦντο, Κλέαρχος
τὰς μὲν σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος, τὸ δὲ
τάξει· καὶ αὐτὸς ὠπισθοφυλάκει. Κα
φροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν ὕδατος πλήρεσιν, ὡς
βαίνειν ἄνευ γεφυρῶν· ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο
φοινίκων, οἳ ἦσαν ἐκπεπτωκότες, τοὺς
11. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἦν Κλέαρχον καταμαθ
ἐν μὲν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔχω
βακτηρίαν· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν
γμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτή
καὶ ἅμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν, εἰς τὸ
νων· ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι, μὴ ο
12. Καὶ ἐτύχθησαν μὲν πρὸς αὐτοῦ ο
γεγονότες· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Κ

ἰων κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας τεταγμένω
διήλασα, καὶ συνέμιξα βασιλεῖ ἐν τ
πέδῳ, ἔνθα βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο, ἐπεὶ Κ
τοὺς ξὺν Κύρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδίωξα σὺν
νῦν μετ' ἐμοῦ, οἵπερ αὐτῷ εἰσι πιστότα
μὲν τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύσασθ
ὑμᾶς ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντα, τίνος ἕνεκεν
αὐτόν. Καὶ συμβουλεύω ὑμῖν μετρίως
μοι εὐπρακτότερον ᾖ, ἐάν τι δύνωμαι α
αὐτοῦ διαπράξασθαι.

21. Πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες οἱ Ἕλλ
καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο (Κλέαρχος δ' ἔλεγε
συνήλθομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ πολεμήσοντες, α
ἐπὶ βασιλέα· ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις
ὡς καὶ σὺ εὖ οἶσθα, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκ
καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀναγάγοι. 22. Ἐπεὶ μ
ἑωρῶμεν ἐν δεινῷ ὄντα, ἠσχύνθημεν καὶ θε
πους προδοῦναι αὐτὸν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρ
ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς εὖ ποιεῖν. 23. Ἐπεὶ δὲ Κ
οὔτε βασιλεῖ ἀντιποιούμεθα τῆς

σὺν ἐκείνῳ Περσῶν τινες, παραθαρσύνοντές
ἔνιοι παρὰ βασιλέως φέροντες, μὴ μνησικακη
αὐτοῖς τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρατείας, μηδὲ ἄ
τῶν παρῳχημένων. 2. Τούτων δὲ γιγνομ
ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον ἧττον προσέχοντες τοῖς
νοῦν· ὥστε καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς τ
οὐκ ἤρεσκον, ἀλλὰ προσιόντες τῷ Κλεάρχῳ
τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς·

3. Τί μένομεν; ἢ οὐκ ἐπιστάμεθα, ὅτι βα
ἀπολέσαι ἂν περὶ παντὸς ποιήσαιτο, ἵνα καὶ
Ἕλλησι φόβος εἴη ἐπὶ βασιλέα μέγαν στρατ
νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν, διὰ τὸ διεσπάρ
στράτευμα· ἐπὰν δὲ πάλιν ἁλισθῇ αὐτῷ ἡ
ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν. 4. Ἴσω
ἀποσκάπτει τι ἢ ἀποτειχίζει, ὡς ἄπορος εἴη
γάρ ποτε ἑκών γε βουλήσεται, ἡμᾶς ἐλθόν
Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι, ὡς ἡμεῖς, τοσοίδε ὄντ
τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ, καὶ κατ
ἀπήλθομεν.

5. Κλέαρχος δὲ

ἐπειρᾶτο χρῆσθαι. 26. Ὥσπερ
θεοσεβείᾳ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ καὶ δικαιότ
λετο τῷ ἐξαπατᾶν δύνασθαι, τῷ
φίλους διαγελᾶν· τὸν δὲ μὴ παν
ἀεὶ ἐνόμιζεν εἶναι. Καὶ παρ' οἷς μ
φιλίᾳ, διαβάλλων τοὺς πρώτους, τ
σασθαι. 27. Τὸ δὲ πειθομένους
χεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ συναδικεῖν αὐτοῖς ἐ
δὲ καὶ θεραπεύεσθαι ἠξίου, ἐπιδει
δύνατο καὶ ἐθέλοι ἂν ἀδικεῖν. Εὖ
ὁπότε τις αὐτοῦ ἀφίστατο, ὅτι χρ
λεσεν αὐτόν.

28. Καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ ἀφανῆ ἔξε
δεσθαι· ἃ δὲ πάντες ἴσασι, τάδ' ἐστ
μὲν, ἔτι ὡραῖος ὢν, στρατηγεῖν δι
Ἀριαίῳ δὲ, βαρβάρῳ ὄντι, ὅτι μεμ
οἰκειότατος ἔτι ὡραῖος ὢν ἐγένετο·
θαρύπαν, ἀγένειος ὢν γενειῶντα.
δὲ τῶν συστρατηγῶν, ὅτι ἐστράτευα
Κύρου. ταῦτα πεποιηκὼς οὐκ ἐπ

ὅπου δ' αὐ λοχαγος σωος ειη, τον λοχαγον.
δὲ πάντες συνῆλθον, εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν τῶν ὅπλ
ζοντο· καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ συνελθόντες στρατηγοὶ κα
ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἑκατόν. Ὅτε δὲ ταῦτα ἦν, σχεδὸν μ
νύκτες. 34. Ἐνταῦθα Ἱερώνυμος Ἠλεῖος, πρ
ὢν τῶν Προξένου λοχαγῶν, ἤρχετο λέγειν ὧδε·
ἄνδρες στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ, ὁρῶσι τὰ παρό
καὶ αὐτοῖς συνελθεῖν, καὶ ὑμᾶς παρακαλέσαι, ὅπω
σαίμεθα εἴ τι δυναίμεθα ἀγαθόν. Λέξον δ', ἔφ
ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἅπερ καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς. 35. Ἐκ τοι
τάδε Ξενοφῶν·

Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα, ὅτι
καὶ Τισσαφέρνης οὓς μὲν ἐδυνήθησαν συνειλήφα
τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις δῆλον ὅτι ἐπιβουλεύουσιν, ὡς, ἢν
ἀπολέσωσιν. Ἡμῖν δέ γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητ
ποτ' ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον
μεθα, ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ' ἡμῖν. 36. Εὖ τοίνυν ἐπίστ
ὑμεῖς, τοσοῦτοι ὄντες, ὅσοι νῦν συνεληλύθατε,
ἔχετε καιρόν. Οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὗτοι πάντες
βλέπουσι· κἂν μὲν ὑμᾶς ὁρῶσιν ἀθύμους, πάν
ἔσονται· ἢν δὲ ὑμεῖς αὐτοί τε παρασκευαζόμεν

. . ..

ἀθυμεῖν τοὺς ταῦτα πάσχοντας, τῶν πολεμ
Καὶ ὁπότε δέοι γέφυραν διαβαίνειν ἢ ἄλλην τ
ἔσπευδεν ἕκαστος, βουλόμενος φθάσαι πρῶτ
θετον ἦν ἐνταῦθα τοῖς πολεμίοις.

21. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατηγ
ἓξ λόχους ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας, καὶ λοχαγοὺ
καὶ ἄλλους πεντηκοντῆρας, καὶ ἄλλους ἐνωμο
τοι δὲ πορευόμενοι οἱ λοχαγοὶ, ὁπότε μὲν
κέρατα, ὑπέμενον ὕστεροι, ὥστε μὴ ἐνοχλεῖν
τότε δὲ παρῆγον ἔξωθεν τῶν κεράτων. 2
διάσχοιεν αἱ πλευραὶ τοῦ πλαισίου, τὸ μέ
πλασαν, εἰ μὲν στενώτερον εἴη τὸ διέχον, κα
δὲ πλατύτερον, κατὰ πεντηκοστύς· εἰ δὲ πάν
ἐνωμοτίας· ὥστε ἀεὶ ἔκπλεων εἶναι τὸ μέσον
καὶ διαβαίνειν τινὰ δέοι διαβασιν ἢ γέφυραι
τοντο, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ μέρει οἱ λοχαγοὶ διέβαινο
δέοι τι τῆς φάλαγγος, ἐπιπαρῆσαν οὗτοι. 2
πῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας.

24. Πνίκα δὲ τὸν πέμπτον ἐπορεύοντο
λειόν τι, καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ κώμας πολλάς· τήν
τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο διὰ γηλόφων ὑψηλῶν γ
καθῆκον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρους, ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν ἡ κώμη.
τοὺς γηλόφους ἄσμενοι οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὡς εἰκ
μίων ὄντων ἱππέων. 25. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευ
πεδίου ἀνέβησαν ἐπὶ τὸν πρῶτον γήλοφον, κ
ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν ἕτερον ἀναβαίνειν, ἐνταῦθα ἐπ
βάρβαροι, καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὑψηλοῦ εἰς τὸ πρ

ῷκουν. Ἦν δὲ ἡ μὲν κρηπὶς λ
τὸ εὖρος πεντήκοντα ποδῶν, κα
11. Ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτῃ ἐπῳκοδόμητο
εὖρος πεντήκοντα ποδῶν, τὸ δὲ
κλου ἡ περίοδος ἓξ παρασάγγαι.
δεια γυνὴ βασιλέως καταφυγεῖν, ὃ
ὑπὸ Περσῶν Μῆδοι. 12. Ταύτη
κὼν ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς, οὐκ ἐδ
οὔτε βίᾳ· Ζεὺς δ' ἐμβροντήτους
καὶ οὕτως ἐάλω.

13. Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν
γας τέτταρας. Εἰς τοῦτον δὲ τὸ
ἐπεφάνη, οὔς τε αὐτὸς ἱππέας ἤλθ
του δύναμιν, τοῦ τὴν βασιλέως θυ
Κῦρος ἔχων ἀνέβη βαρβάρους, κα
φὸς ἔχων βασιλεῖ ἐβοήθει, καὶ πρ
λεὺς ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ· ὥστε τὸ στρά
14. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο, τὰς
ὄπισθεν καταστήσας, τὰς δὲ εἰς
ἐμβάλλειν

του ελληνικου εξηκοντα σταδίων, φα
τὸς οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπιθῶνται αὐτοῖς.
νυκτός ἐστι στράτευμα Περσικόν.
τοῖς δέδενται, καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ π
μὴ φεύγειν ἕνεκα εἰ λυθείησαν· ἐάν τ
ται, δεῖ ἐπισάξαι τὸν ἵππον Πέρση
δεῖ, καὶ θωρακισθέντα ἀναβῆναι ἐπὶ
πάντα χαλεπὰ νύκτωρ καὶ θορύβου ἐ
πόρρω ἀπεσκήνουν τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

36. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγίγνωσκον αὐτοὺς ο
νους ἀπιέναι καὶ διαγγελλομένους, ἐ
συσκευάζεσθαι, ἀκούοντων τῶν πολε
μίων τινα ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας οἱ β
ὀψὲ ἐγίγνετο, ἀπῆεσαν· οὐ γὰρ ἐδόκ
νυκτὸς πορεύεσθαι καὶ κατάγεσθαι
37. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς ἀπιόντας ἤδη
ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀναζεύξαντες, κ
κοντα σταδίους· καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦτο
τευμάτων, ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐφ
οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ· τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ, νυκτὸς

23. Καὶ εὐθὺς ἀγαγόντες τοὺς ἀνθρ
λαβόντες, εἴ τινα εἰδεῖεν ἄλλην ὁδὸν
μὲν οὖν ἕτερος οὐκ ἔφη. καὶ μάλα πα
γομένων· ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὐδὲν ὠφέλιμον
ἑτέρου κατεσφάγη. 24. Ὁ δὲ λοιπ
μὲν διὰ ταῦτα οὐ φαίη εἰδέναι, ὅτι αὐτ
ἐκεῖ παρ' ἀνδρὶ ἐκδεδομένη· αὐτὸς δ' ἐ
τὴν καὶ ὑποζυγίοις πορεύεσθαι ὁδόν.
δ', εἰ εἴη τι ἐν αὐτῇ δυσπάριτον χωρ
ὃ εἰ μή τις προκαταλήψοιτο, ἀδύνατον
26. Ἐνταῦθα ἐδόκει, συγκαλέσαντας
ταστὰς καὶ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν, λέγειν τε τ
τᾶν, εἴ τις αὐτῶν ἔστιν, ὅστις ἀνὴρ
γενέσθαι, καὶ ὑποστὰς ἐθελοντὴς πορ
σταται τῶν μὲν ὁπλιτῶν Ἀριστώνυμος
καὶ Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος Ἀρκάς, ἀντ
Κλίμαχος Παρράσιος Ἀρκάς· καὶ
πορεύεσθαι, προσλαβὼν ἐθελοντὰς ἐκ
τείματος. Ἐγὼ γάρ, ἔφη, οἶδα ὅτι
τέων, ἐμοῦ ἡγουμένου. 28. Ἐκ τούτ
καὶ τῶν γεωνήτων ταξιάρχων ἐθέλοι σι
σταται Ἀριστέας Χῖος, ὃς πολλαχο
στρατιᾷ εἰς τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐγένετο.

CAP. II.

1. Καὶ ἦν μὲν δείλη ἤδη, οἱ δ' ἐκ
γόντας πορεύεσθαι. Καὶ τὸν ἡγεμόνα

καταβαίνειν ἀπὸ τοῦ μαστο
ὅπλα ἔκειντο, ἵεντο δὴ οἱ
θορύβῳ· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐγένοντο
ἀφ' οὗ Ξενοφῶν κατέβαινεν,
μὲν κατέαξαν τὸ σκέλος, Ξε
ἔχων τὴν ἀσπίδα, ἀπέλιπεν.
Ἄρκας προσεδραμεν αὐτῷ ὑπ
βεβλημένος ἀπεχώρει, καὶ οἱ ἄ
νους ἀπῆλθον.

22. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου πᾶν ὁμ
καὶ ἐσκήνησαν αὐτοῦ ἐν πολλ
ἐπιτηδείοις δαψιλέσι· καὶ γὰρ
κοις κονιατοῖς εἶχον. 23. Ξε
διεπράξαντο, ὥστε λαβόντες το
ἡγεμόνα· καὶ πάντα ἐποίησαν
δυνατῶν, ὥσπερ νομίζεται ἀνδράα

24. Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἄνευ ἡγε
μενοι δ' οἱ πολέμιοι, καὶ ὅπη εἴη
λαμβάνοντες, ἐκώλυον τὰς παρό
οὖν τοὺς

Χειρίσοφον· καὶ διηγοῦνται ταὐτά. 1
ὁ Χειρίσοφος σπονδὰς ἐποίει. Σπείσ
ἄλλοις παρήγγελλον συσκευάζεσθαι,
σαντες τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐβουλεύοντο,
διαβαῖεν, καὶ τούς τε ἔμπροσθεν νικῷε
σθεν μηδὲν πάσχοιεν κακόν. 15.
Χειρίσοφον μὲν ἡγεῖσθαι καὶ διαβαίνε
τοῦ στρατεύματος, τὸ δ' ἥμισυ ἔτι ὑ
φῶντι· τὰ δὲ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὸν ὄχλον ἐ
βαίνειν. 16. Ἐπεὶ δὲ καλῶς ταῦτα
ἡγοῦντο δ' οἱ νεανίσκοι, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχ
ὁδὸς δὲ ἦν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν ὡς τέτταρε

17. Πορευομένων δ' αὐτῶν, ἀντιπαρ
ἱππέων. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦσαν κατὰ τὴν
ὕχθας τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα,
Χειρισοφος στεφανωσάμενος καὶ ἀπο
ὅπλα, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελ
γοὶς ἐκέλευεν ἄγειν τοὺς λόχους ἀρθίο
στερᾷ, τοὺς δ' ἐν δεξιᾷ ἑαυτοῦ. 18.
ἐσφαγιάζοντο εἰς τὸν ποταμόν· οἱ δὲ π
καὶ ἐσφαγιάζοντο· ἀλλ' οὔπω ἐξικνοῦντ
καλὰ ἦν τὰ σφάγια, ἐπαιάνιζον πάντες
ἀλαλάζον· συνωλόλυζον δὲ καὶ αἱ
πολλαὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἑταῖραι ἐν τῷ στρα

20. Καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἐνέβαινε
ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λα
τους, ἔθει ἀνὰ κράτος πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸν π
ἔκβασιν τὴν εἰς τὰ τῶν Ἀρμενίων ὄρ

ἐπεὶ τὰ παρ' αὐτῷ ἀσφαλῶ
φῶντα τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ σ
κελεύει ποιεῖν, ὅ τι ἂν παραγγ
διαβαίνοντας ὁ Ξενοφῶν, πέμ
μεῖναι ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ μὴ δι
αὐτοὶ διαβαίνειν, ἐναντίους ἔνθε
ὡς διαβησομένους, διηγκυλωμε
ἐπιβεβλημένους τοὺς τοξότας·
προβαίνειν. 29. Τοῖς δὲ παρ'
δὰν σφενδόνη ἐξικνῆται, καὶ ἀ
θεῖν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους· ἐπειδὰ
λέμιοι, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὁ
πολεμικὸν, ἀναστρέψαντας ἐπὶ
οὐραγοὺς, θεῖν δὲ πάντας καὶ δ
ἕκαστος τὴν τάξιν εἶχεν, ὡς μὴ
οὗτος ἄριστος ἔσοιτο, ὃς ἂν πρῶτ

30. Οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι, ὁρῶντε
τοὺς (πολλοὶ γὰρ καὶ τῶν μένειν
μελησόμενοι οἱ μὲν ὑποζυγίων, ο
ρῶν) ἐπιτεῖθε

ἔχων τήν τε ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν, καὶ μισθοφό
καὶ Ταόχους· παρεσκευάσθαι δὲ αὐτὸν ἐφ
ὑπερβολῇ τοῦ ὄρους ἐν τοῖς στενοῖς, ᾗπε
πορεία, ἐνταῦθα ἐπιθησόμενον τοῖς Ἕλληο

19. Ἀκούσασι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα ἐ
τευμα συναγαγεῖν· καὶ εὐθὺς, φύλακας κατ
στρατηγὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς μένουσι Σοφαίνετον
ἐπορεύοντο ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνα τὸν ἁλόντ
20. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὑπερέβαλλον τὰ ὄρη, οἱ πε
όντες καὶ κατιδόντες τὸ στρατόπεδον, οὐκ
ὁπλίτας, ἀλλ' ἀνακραγόντες ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὸ
21. Οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἀκούσαντες τὸν θόρυβοι
ναν, ἀλλ' ἔφευγον· ὅμως δὲ καὶ ἀπέθανόν τ
βάρων· καὶ ἵπποι ἡλωσαν εἰς εἴκοσι, καὶ
Τιριβαζου ἑάλω, καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ κλίναι ἀργι
ἐκπώματα, καὶ οἱ ἀρτοκόποι καὶ οἰνοχόοι φά
22. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐπύθοντο ταῦτα οἱ τῶν ὁπλι
γοὶ, ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι τὴν ταχίστην ἐπ
πεδον, μή τις ἐπιθεσις γένοιτο τοῖς κατα
Καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνακαλεσάμενοι τῇ σάλπιγγι ἀ
ἀφίκοντο αὐθημερὸν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

CAP. V.

1. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἐδόκει πορευτέον εἶναι, ὅ
τάχιστα, πρὶν ἢ συλλεγῆναι τὸ στρατευμα
καταλαβεῖν τὰ στενά. Συσκευασάμενοι δ'
ρεύοντο διὰ χιόνος πολλῆς, ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντε

εἰπέ τις αὐτῷ τῶν ἐμπείρων, ὅτι σαφῶς βουλ
τι φάγωσιν, ἀναστήσονται, περιϊὼν περὶ τὰ ὑπ
πού τι ὁρῷη βρωτὸν [ἢ ποτὸν], διεδίδου, καὶ
διδόντας τοὺς δυναμένους παρατρέχειν τοῖς βο
Ἐπειδὴ δέ τι ἐμφάγοιεν, ἀνίσταντο καὶ ἐ
9. Πορευομένων δὲ, Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἀμφὶ κνε
κώμην ἀφικνεῖται, καὶ ὑδροφορούσας ἐκ τῆς κά
τῇ κρήνῃ γυναῖκας καὶ κόρας καταλαμβάνει ἔμπρ
ἐρύματος. 10. Αὗται ἠρώτων αὐτοὺς, τίνες εἰ
ἑρμηνεὺς εἶπε Περσιστὶ, ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως π
πρὸς τὸν σατράπην. Αἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο, ὅτι οὐ
εἴη, ἀλλ' ἀπέχοι ὅσον παρασάγγην. Οἱ δ', ἐπεὶ
πρὸς τὸν κωμάρχην συνεισέρχονται εἰς τὸ ἔρυμα
ὑδροφόροις.

11. Χειρίσοφος μὲν οὖν, καὶ ὅσοι ἐδυνήθη
στρατεύματος, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο· τῶν
στρατιωτῶν οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδὸ
ρεισαν ἄσιτοι καὶ ἄνευ πυρός· καὶ ἐνταῦθά τινες
τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 12. Ἐφείποντο δὲ τῶν πολεμί
λεγμένοι τινὲς, καὶ τὰ μὴ δυνάμενα τῶν ὑποζυγί
ζον, καὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐμάχοντο περὶ αὐτῶν. Ἐλεί
καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἵ τε διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τ
τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς, οἵ τε ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους τοὺς δ
τῶν ποδῶν ἀποσεσηπότες. 13. Ἦν δὲ τοῖς μὲ
μοῖς ἐπικούρημα τῆς χιόνος, εἴ τις μέλαν τι ἐ
τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν πορεύοιτο· τῶν δὲ ποδῶν, εἴ τις
καὶ μηδέποτε ἡσυχίαν ἔχοι, καὶ εἰ τὴν νύκτα ὑπ
14. Ὅσοι δὲ ὑποδεδεμένοι ἐκοιμῶντο, εἰσεδύοντο

...ωσριενς ἐρχεται ὁπλίτ
γυμνῆτας, καὶ Νικόμαχος (
ἐποιήσαντο, ὁπότε ἔχοιεν
21. Ταῦτα συνθέμενοι ἠρίσ
γαγεν ὁ Χειρίσοφος τὸ στρ
πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, ὅπω
προσάξειν.

22. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδείπνησι
ταχθέντες ᾤχοντο, καὶ κατα
ἄλλοι αὐτοῦ ἀνεπαύοντο. Οἱ
ἐχόμενον τὸ ὄρος, ἐγρηγόρεσα
διὰ νυκτός. 23. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ
μὲν θυσάμενος ἦγε κατὰ τὴν
βόντες κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα ἐπῄεσαν.
τὸ μὲν πολὺ ἔμενεν ἐπὶ τῇ ὑ
δ' αὐτῶν ἁπήντα τοῖς κατὰ
εἶναι τοὺς πολλοὺς, ἀλλήλοις α
ἄκρα, καὶ νικῶσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες
τούτῳ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου
Ἑλλήνων δρόμῳ ἔθεον πρὸς τοὺ

πους καὶ σκελη καὶ πλευράς. 5. Ἢν δ
ἀναλώσωσιν, ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, ἄλλο τι ἢ
παριέναι; οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου ὁρῶμεν
τούτους ἀνθρώπους, καὶ τούτων δύο ἢ τρεῖς
6. Τὸ δὲ χωρίον, ὡς καὶ σὺ ὁρᾷς, σχεδὸν τ
ἐστιν, ὃ δεῖ βαλλομένους διελθεῖν. Τούτου
θρον δασὺ πίτυσι διαλειπούσαις μεγάλαις,
κότες ἄνδρες τί ἂν πάσχοιεν ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν φερ
ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν κυλινδουμένων; τὸ λοιπὸν οὖν ἤλ
ἡμίπλεθρον, ὃ δεῖ, ὅταν λωφήσωσιν οἱ λίθοι
7. Ἀλλ' εὐθύς, ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, ἐπειδὰν
τὸ δασὺ προσιέναι, φέρονται οἱ λίθοι πολλ
ἔφη, τὸ δέον εἴη· θᾶττον γὰρ ἀναλώσουσι
Ἀλλὰ πορευώμεθα, ἔνθεν ἡμῖν μικρόν τι
ἔσται, ἵν' ἀπιώμεθα, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν μᾶλλον, ἵν

8. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο Χειρίσοφος καὶ
Καλλίμαχος Παρράσιος λοχαγός· τούτου
ια ἦν τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λοχαγῶν ἐκεί
ι δὲ ἄλλοι λοχαγοὶ ἔμειον ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ.
οὖν ἀπῆλθον ὑπὸ τὰ δένδρα ἄνθρωποι ὡς
ικ ἀπ' ὁδοῦ, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἕα, ἕκαστος φυλ
ἐποιοῦντο. 9. Ἀγασίας δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος κ
μος Μεθυδριεὺς, καὶ οὗτοι τῶν ὀπισθοφυλ
ὄντες, καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δέ
ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἑστάναι πλε
λόχου.

10. Ἔνθα δὴ Καλλίμαχος μηχανᾶταί τ
ἀπὸ τοῦ δένδρου, ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν αὐτὸς, δύο ἢ

4. Φίλος μοί ἐστιν, ὦ ἄνδρες, Ἀναξίβιος, ναυαρχῶν τυγχάνει. Ἢν οὖν πέμψητέ με, οἴομαι ἂν ἐλθε τριήρεις ἔχων καὶ πλοῖα τὰ ἡμᾶς ἄξοντα. Ὑμ εἴπερ πλεῖν βούλεσθε, περιμένετε, ἔστ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἔλθε δὲ ταχέως. Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ στρατιῶται ἥσθη καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο, πλεῖν αὐτὸν ὡς τάχιστα.

5. Μετὰ τοῦτον Ξενοφῶν ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε ρίσοφος μὲν δὴ ἐπὶ πλοῖα στέλλεται, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀναμε Ὅσα μοι οὖν δοκεῖ καιρὸς εἶναι ποιεῖν ἐν τῇ μονῇ, ἐρῶ. 6. Πρῶτον μὲν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια δεῖ πορίζεσθαι πολεμίας· οὔτε γὰρ ἀγορὰ ἔστιν ἱκανή, οὔτε ὅτου μεθα εὐπορία, εἰ μὴ ὀλίγοις τισίν· ἡ δὲ χώρα π κίνδυνος οὖν πολλοὺς ἀπόλλυσθαι, ἢν ἀμελῶς τε κ λίκτως πορεύησθε ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 7. Ἀλλά μ σὺν προνοίᾳ λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἄλλως πλαιᾶσθαι, ὡς σώζησθε· ἡμᾶς δὲ τούτων ἐπιμε Ἔδοξε ταῦτα.

8. Ἔτι τοίνυν ἀκούσατε καὶ τάδε. Ἐπὶ λεί ὑμῶν ἐκπορεύσονταί τινες. Οἴομαι οὖν βέλτιστο ἡμῖν εἰπεῖν τὸν μέλλοντα ἐξιέναι, φράζειν δὲ καὶ ὅ καὶ τὸ πλῆθος εἰδῶμεν τῶν ἐξιόντων καὶ τῶν μενόντ ξυμπαρασκευάζωμεν, ἐάν τι δέῃ· κἂν βοηθῆσαί τι ρὸς ᾖ, εἰδῶμεν ὅποι δεήσει βοηθεῖν· καὶ ἐάν τις τῶ ροτέρων ἐγχειρῇ ποι, ξυμβουλεύωμεν πειρώμενοι τὴν δύναμιν, ἐφ' οὓς ἂν ἴωσιν. Ἔδοξε καὶ ταῦτα.

9. Ἐννοεῖτε δὲ καὶ τόδε, ἔφη. Σχολὴ τοῖς πο λεμίζεσθαι· καὶ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἐπιβουλεύουσιν, ἔχομ τὰ ἐκείνων· ὑπερκάθηνται δ' ἡμῶν. Φύλακας δή μο

δὲ πολέμιοι, προσιόντων, τέως μὲν ἡσύχα
ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο τοῦ χωρίου, ἐκδραμόντες τρέπ
καὶ ἀπέκτειναν συχνοὺς τῶν βαρβάρων, καὶ
βάντων Ἑλλήνων τινὰς, καὶ ἐδίωκον, μέχρι
Ἕλληνας βοηθοῦντας. 17. Εἶτα δὲ ἀποτραπό
καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν,
τοῖς τε Ἕλλησι καὶ τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις,
ρευον, νόμῳ τινὶ ᾄδοντες. 18. Οἱ δὲ Ἕ
ἤχθοντο, ὅτι τούς τε πολεμίους ἐπεποιήκε
ρους, καὶ ὅτι οἱ ἐξελθόντες Ἕλληνες σὺν αὐτ
σαν, μάλα ὄντες συχνοί· ὃ οὔπω πρόσθεν ἐπ
τῇ στρατείᾳ.

19. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ξυγκαλέσας τοὺς Ἑλ
Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μηδὲν ἀθυμήσητε ἕνεκα
μεν· ἴστε γὰρ ὅτι καὶ ἀγαθὸν οὐ μεῖον τοῦ
ι πα 20. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι
ἡμῖν ἐγγύς ἐστι τῷ ὅτι πολεμίοι εἰσιν, οἵστ
μαχη· ἔπειτα οἱ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ ἀφρο
τῶν ξυν ἡμῖν τῆς ξυνόδου, καὶ ἱκανοὶ ἡγησάμενοι ε
βα ἡμᾶς ταῦτα πράττειν, ἅπερ ξὺν ἡμῖν,
σιν· ὥστε αὐτοὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας τάξεως ἀ
21. Ἀλλ' ἡμᾶς δεῖ παρασκευάζεσθαι, ὅπως κ
οῦσι τῶν βαρβάρων δοξῆτε κρείττους αὐτῶν
πολεμίοις δηλώσητε, ὅτι οὐχ ὁμοίοις ἀνδρ
νῦν τε καὶ ὅτε τοῖς ἀτάκτοις ἐμάχοντο.

22. Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν οὕτως ἐ
ὑστεραίᾳ θύσαντες, ἐπεὶ ἐκαλλιερήσαντο,
ὀρθίους τοὺς λόχους ποιησάμενοι, καὶ τοὺς β

τὸ εὐώνυμον κατὰ ταὐτὰ ταξάμενοι, ἐπορεύοντο, τοὺς τ
μεταξὺ τῶν λόχων [ὀρθίων ὄντων] ἔχοντες, ὑπολειπο
δὲ μικρὸν τοῦ στόματος τῶν ὁπλιτῶν. 23. Ἦσαν γ
πολεμίων, οἱ εὔζωνοι κατατρέχοντες τοῖς λίθοις ἔβ
τοὺτους οὖν ἀνέστελλον οἱ τοξόται καὶ πελτασταί.
ἄλλοι βάδην ἐπορεύοντο, πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ χωρί
οὗ τῇ προτεραίᾳ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτρέφθησαν καὶ οἱ ξὺν
ἐνταῦθα γὰρ οἱ πολέμιοι ἦσαν ἀντιτεταγμένοι. 24
μὲν οὖν πελταστὰς ἐδέξαντο οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ἐμά
ἐπεὶδὴ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν οἱ ὁπλῖται, ἐτράποντο. Καὶ
πελτασταὶ εὐθὺς εἵποντο, διώκοντες ἄνω πρὸς τὴν
πολιν· οἱ δὲ ὁπλῖται ἐν τάξει εἵποντο. 25. Ἐπεὶ
ἦσαν πρὸς ταῖς τῆς μητροπόλεως οἰκίαις, ἐνταῦθα
πολέμιοι ὁμοῦ δὴ πάντες γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντο, καὶ ἐξ
ζον τοῖς παλτοῖς· καὶ ἄλλα δόρατα ἔχοντες παχέα
ὅσα ἀνὴρ ἂν φέροι μόλις, τούτοις ἐπειρῶντο ἀμύνεσ
χειρός.

26. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐχ ὑφίεντο οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἀλλ' ὁμόσ
ρουν, ἔφυγον οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ἐντεῦθεν, ἅπαντες λι
τὸ χωρίον. Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς αὐτῶν, ὁ ἐν τῷ μόσσ
ἐπ' ἄκρου ᾠκοδομημένῳ, ὃν τρέφουσι πάντες κοινῇ
μένοντα καὶ φυλάττουσιν, οὐκ ἤθελεν ἐξελθεῖν, οὐδ
τῷ πρότερον αἱρεθέντι χωρίῳ, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ σὺν τοῖς
νοις κατεκαύθησαν. 27. Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, διαρπάζον
χωρία, εὕρισκον θησαυροὺς ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις ἄρτων νεν
πατρίους, ὡς ἔφασαν οἱ Μοσσύνοικοι· τὸν δὲ νέον
ξὺν τῇ καλάμῃ ἀποκείμενον· ἦσαν δὲ ζειαὶ αἱ πλ
28. Καὶ δελφίνων τεμάχη ἐν ἀμφορεῦσιν εὑρίσκετο

[illegible]

τιν· ὑμεῖς δὲ ξυλλέξαντες, ἔφη, εἰ βούλε
Ἐνταῦθα ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδα
οὐκ ἐκκλησιάζειν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἕκαστ
πρῶτον πειρᾶσθαι πείθειν. Καὶ ἀπελθόντες

CAP. VII.

1. Ταῦτα οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται ἀνεπύθοντο [
μενα. Καὶ ὁ Νέων λέγει, ὡς Ξενοφῶν, ἀναπ
ἄλλους στρατηγούς, διανοεῖται ἄγειν τοὺς στρ
πατήσας πάλιν εἰς Φᾶσιν. 2. Ἀκούσαντες
τιῶται χαλεπῶς ἔφερον· καὶ ξύλλογοι ἐγ
κύκλοι ξυνίσταντο· καὶ μάλα φοβεροὶ ἦσαν, μ
οὐ καὶ τοὺς τῶν Κόλχων κήρυκας ἐποίησαν, κ
ραλίσας· ὅσοι γὰρ μὴ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν κατε
κε τῷ σαι. 3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπύθετο Ξενοφῶν,
ὡς τάχιστα ξυναγαγεῖν αὐτῶν ἀγορὰν, καὶ μ
λεγ[illegible] αὐτ[illegible]· καὶ ἐκέλευσε τὸν κήρυκ
ἀγορὰν. 4. Οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τοῦ κήρυκος ἤκουσ
μον καὶ μάλα ἑταίμως. Ἐνταῦθα Ξενοφ
στρατηγῶν ὧν κατηγορεῖ, ὅτι ἦλθον πρὸς
ἐ[illegible]ε·

5. Ἀκούω τινὰ διαβάλλειν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐμέ,
ἐξαπατήσας ὑμᾶς μέλλω ἄγειν εἰς Φᾶσιν. Ἀ
μου, πρὸς θεῶν· καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι
χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν, πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην·
φαίνωνται ἀδικεῖν οἱ ἐμὲ διαβάλλοντες, οἱ
χρῆσθε, ὥσπερ ἄξιον. 6. Ὑμεῖς δ', ἔφη, ἐ

ὅθεν ἥλιος ἀνίσχει, καὶ ὅπου δύεται· καὶ ὅτι, ἐὰν
εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα μέλλῃ ἰέναι, πρὸς ἑσπέραν δεῖ πορεύ
ἢν δέ τις βούληται εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους, τοὔμπαλιν
ἕω. Ἔστιν οὖν ὅστις τοῦτο ἂν δύναιτο ὑμᾶς ἐξαπα
ὡς ἥλιος, ἔνθεν μὲν ἀνίσχει, δύεται δὲ ἐνταῦθα, ἔ
δύεται, ἀνίσχει δ' ἐντεῦθεν; 7. Ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τοι
ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι βορέας μὲν ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου εἰς τὴ
λάδα φέρει, νότος δὲ εἴσω εἰς Φᾶσιν· καὶ λέγετε
βορᾶς πνέῃ, ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
οὖν ἔστιν, ὅπως τις ἂν ὑμᾶς ἐξαπατήσαι, ὥστε ἐμβ
ὁπόταν νότος πνέῃ; 8. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ [ὑμᾶς], ὁπότα
λήνη ᾖ, ἐμβιβῶ. Οὐκοῦν ἐγὼ μὲν ἐν ἑνὶ πλοίῳ π
μαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ τοὐλάχιστον ἐν ἑκατόν; Πῶς ἂν οὖν
βιασαίμην ὑμᾶς ξὺν ἐμοὶ πλεῖν, μὴ βουλομένους, ἢ
τήσας ἄγοιμι; 9. Ποιῶ δ' ὑμᾶς ἐξαπατηθέντας καὶ
γοητευθέντας ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἥκειν εἰς Φᾶσιν· καὶ δὴ καὶ
βαίνομεν εἰς τὴν χώραν. Γνώσεσθε δήπου, ὅτι οὐκ
Ἑλλάδι ἐστέ· καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν ἔσομαι ὁ ἐξηπατηκὼς εἷς
δὲ οἱ ἐξηπατημένοι ἐγγὺς μυρίων, ἔχοντες ὅπλα. Π
οὖν [εἷς] ἀνὴρ μᾶλλον δοίη δίκην, ἢ οὕτω περὶ αὑ
καὶ ὑμῶν βουλευόμενος;

10. Ἀλλ' οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ λόγοι ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἡλιθίω
μοὶ φθονούντων, ὅτι ἐγὼ ὑφ' ὑμῶν τιμῶμαι. Καί
δικαίως γ' ἄν μοι φθονοῖεν. Τίνα γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐγὼ
ἢ λέγειν, εἴ τίς τι ἀγαθὸν δύναται ἐν ὑμῖν, ἢ μάχ
εἴ τις ἐθέλει, ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἑαυτοῦ, ἢ ἐγρηγ
περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀσφαλείας ἐπιμελόμενον; Τί
ἄρχοντας αἱρουμένων ὑμῶν, ἐγώ τινι ἐμποδὼν εἰμι

ρίημι, ἀρχέτω· μόνον ἀγαθόν τι ποιῶν
11. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐμοὶ μὲν ἀρκεῖ περὶ τούτ
εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἢ αὐτὸς ἐξαπατηθῆναι ἂ
ἄλλον ἐξαπατῆσαι ταῦτα, λέγων διδασκ
δὲ τούτων ἅλις ἔχητε, μὴ ἀπέλθητε, π
οἷον ὁρῶ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀρχόμενον πρᾶ
καὶ ἔσται οἷον ὑποδείκνυσιν, ὥρα ἡμῖν β
ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, μὴ κάκιστοί τε καὶ αἴσχιστ
φαινώμεθα καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρ
καὶ πολεμίων, καὶ καταφρονηθῶμεν.

13. Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ στρατι
τε, ὅ τι εἴη, καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευον. Ἐκ
πάλιν· Ἐπίστασθέ που, ὅτι χωρία ἦν ἐν
βαρικά, φίλια τοῖς Κερασουντίοις, ὅθεν
καὶ [illegible] ἐπαλοῦν [illegible], καὶ ἄλλα ὧν ε
μ[illegible] καὶ [illegible] τινες, εἰς τὸ ἐγγυτάτω χωρι
[illegible], ἀγ[illegible]σαι τέ τι [illegible] ἐλθεῖν. 14
[illegible] Κλεάρετος ὁ λοχαγός, ὅτι καὶ μικρ
λάττω [illegible] τὸ [illegible] μείζων εἶναι, ἐρ
τὸς πλατὺς, ἃς [illegible], [illegible] εἰ
[illegible], εἰ λ[illegible] τε τὸ χωρίον εἰς μ
μικρὰ ἐλθεῖν, ἐμβάς δὲ εἰς πλοῖα, ἐν
σίσαντο αἱ οἱ παραπλέοντες, καὶ ἐκθέμε
ἀποπλεῖν εἴχεσθαι ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου.
μ[illegible]λόγησαι αὐτῷ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου σίσαι
σ[illegible]σθαι ὁμαι. 15. Παρακαλέσας οὖν,
ἦγεν ἐπὶ τὸ χωρίον. Πορευόμενον δ' αὐ
γενομένη, καὶ ξυστάντες οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ἀπὸ

λέγειν, διὰ τί ἕκαστος ἐπλήγη. Ἐπεὶ
αὐτὸς ἔλεγεν·

13. Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὁμολογῶ παῖσα
λοὺς ἕνεκεν ἀταξίας, ὅσοις σώζεσθαι μὲν
τάξει τε ἰόντων καὶ μαχομένων, ὅπου δέο
τες τὰς τάξεις, προθέοντες ἁρπάζειν
πλεονεκτεῖν. Εἰ δὲ τοῦτο πάντες ἐποι
ἀπωλόμεθα. 14. Ἤδη δὲ καὶ μαλακ
οὐκ ἐθέλοντα ἀνίστασθαι, ἀλλὰ προὶ
πολεμίοις, καὶ ἔπαισα καὶ ἐβιασάμην
γὰρ τῷ ἰσχυρῷ χειμῶνι καὶ αὐτός ποτ
συσκευαζομένους, καθεζόμενος συχνὸν
ἀναστὰς μόλις, καὶ τὰ σκέλη ἐκτείνας.
οὖν πεῖραν λαβὼν, ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἄλλον,
μενον καὶ βλακεύοντα, ἤλαυνον· τὸ
αἰ[illegible]σθαι παρεῖχε θερμασίαν τινὶ κα
καθ[illegible]σθαι καὶ ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν ἔπρων ἐτ
ἀποψύχεσθαι τὸ αἷμα, καὶ τῷ ἀποσι
ποῖῶν [illegible]ιστύλοις· ἅτερ πολλοὺς καὶ ὑμ
16. Ἄλλον δε γε ἴσως ὑπολειπόμενόν τ
καὶ κωλύοντα καὶ ὑμᾶς τοὺς πρόσθεν καὶ
πορεύεσθαι, ἔπαισα τῇ ξ, ὅπως μὴ λόγχ
μίαν παίοιτο. 17. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν νῦν ἔξε
σιν, εἴ τι ἐπ' ἐμοὶ ἔπαθον παρὰ τὸ δικα
Εἰ δ' ἐπὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγένοντο, τί με
θον, ὅτου δίκην ἂν ἠξίουν λαμβάνειν;

18. Ἁπλοῖς μοι, ἔφη, ὁ λόγος. [Ἐ
ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ ἐκόλασά τινα, ἀξιῶ ὑπέχει

γονεῖς υἱοῖς καὶ διδάσκαλοι παισί. Καὶ γὰρ οἱ
καίουσι καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ. 19. Εἰ δὲ ὕβρε
ζετέ με ταῦτα πράττειν, ἐνθυμήθητε, ὅτι νῦν ἐγὼ
σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς μᾶλλον ἢ τότε, καὶ θρασύτερός εἰμι
τότε, καὶ οἶνον πλείω πίνω· ἀλλ' ὅμως οὐδένα πα
εὐδίᾳ γὰρ ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς. 20. Ὅταν δὲ χειμὼν ᾖ, καὶ θ
μεγάλη ἐπιφέρηται, οὐχ ὁρᾶτε, ὅτι καὶ νεύματος
ἕνεκα χαλεπαίνει μὲν πρωρεὺς τοῖς ἐν πρώρᾳ, χαλε
δὲ κυβερνήτης τοῖς ἐν πρύμνῃ; Ἱκανὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τ
καὶ μικρὰ ἁμαρτηθέντα, πάντα συνεπιτρῖψαι. 21
δὲ δικαίως ἔπαιον αὐτούς, καὶ ὑμεῖς κατεδικάσατε
ἔχοντες γὰρ ξίφη, οὐ ψήφους, παρέστητε, καὶ ἐξῆ
ἐπικουρεῖν αὐτοῖς, εἰ ἐβούλεσθε. Ἀλλὰ μὰ Δία οὔτ
τοις ἐπεκουρεῖτε, οὔτε σὺν ἐμοὶ τὸν ἀτακτοῦντα ἐπ
22. Τοιγαροῦν ἐξουσίαν ἐποιήσατε τοῖς κακοῖς
ὑβρίζειν ἐῶντες αὐτούς. Οἶμαι γὰρ, εἰ ἐθέλετε σκ
τοὺς αὐτοὺς εὑρήσετε καὶ τότε κακίστους, καὶ νῦν ὑβ
τάτους. 23. Βοῖσκος γοῦν ὁ πύκτης ὁ Θετταλὸς
μὲν διεμάχετο, ὡς κάμνων, ἀσπίδα μὴ φέρειν· νῦν
ἀκούω, Κοτυωριτῶν πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀποδέδυκεν. 24
οὖν σωφρονῆτε, τοῦτον τἀναντία ποιήσετε, ἢ τοὺς
ποιοῦσι· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡ
διδέασι, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιᾶσι· τοῦτον δὲ, ἢν σωφρ
τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε. τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε.

25. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ, ἔφη, θαυμάζω, ὅτι, εἰ μέν τινι
ἀπηχθόμην, μέμνησθε, καὶ οὐ σιωπᾶτε· εἰ δέ τῳ ἢ χε
ἐπεκούρησα, ἢ πολέμιον ἀπήρυξα, ἢ ἀσθενοῦντι ἢ ἀπορ
συνεξεπόρισά τι, τούτων οὐδεὶς μέμνηται· οὐδ' εἰ

τιν· ὑμεῖς δὲ ξυλλέξαντες, ἔφη, εἰ βούλεσθ
Ἐνταῦθα ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεὺ
οὐκ ἐκκλησιάζειν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἕκαστον
πρῶτον πειρᾶσθαι πείθειν. Καὶ ἀπελθόντες ταῦ

CAP. VII.

1. Ταῦτα οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται ἀνεπύθοντο [τὰ
μενα. Καὶ ὁ Νέων λέγει, ὡς Ξενοφῶν, ἀναπεπ
ἄλλους στρατηγοὺς, διανοεῖται ἄγειν τοὺς στρατι
πατήσας πάλιν εἰς Φᾶσιν. 2. Ἀκούσαντες δ'
τιῶται χαλεπῶς ἔφερον· καὶ ξύλλογοι ἐγίγν
κύκλοι ξυνίσταντο· καὶ μάλα φοβεροὶ ἦσαν, μὴ
οἷα καὶ τοὺς τῶν Κόλχων κήρυκας ἐποίησαν, καὶ
ραπίμους· ὅσοι γὰρ μὴ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν κατέφυ
λεσεν ταν. 3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠσθάνετο Ξενοφῶν, ἔδ
ως τιχιστα ξυναγαγεῖν αὐτῶν ἀγορὰν, καὶ μὴ ε
λογίαν αἰτιᾶσθαι· καὶ ἐκέλευσε τὸν κήρυκα
γορᾶν. 4. Οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τοῦ κήρυκος ἤκουσαν
μον καὶ μάλα ἑτοίμως. Ἐνταῦθα Ξενοφῶν
στρατηγῶν οἱ κατηγόρει, ὅτι ἦλθον πρὸς αὐτ
ἐε ῶ ε·

5. Ἀκούω τινὰ διαβάλλειν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐμὲ, ὡς
ἐξαπατήσας ὑμᾶς μέλλω ἄγειν εἰς Φᾶσιν. Ἀκου
μου, πρὸς θεῶν· καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι α
χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν, πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην· ἂ
φαίνωνται ἀδικεῖν οἱ ἐμὲ διαβάλλοντες, οὕτω
χρῆσθε, ὥσπερ ἄξιον. 6. Ὑμεῖς δ', ἔφη, ἴσ

ρίτερα, ἀρχέτω· μόνον ὑγιαθόν τι

11. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐμοὶ μὲν ἀρκεῖ περ
εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἢ αὐτὸς ἐξαπατηθεί
ἄλλον ἐξαπατᾶσαι ταῦτα, λέγων
δὲ τούτων ἄλις ἔχετε, μὴ ἀπέλθη
οἷον ὁρῶ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀρχόμενο
καὶ ἔσται οἷον ὑποδείκνυσιν, ὥρα
ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, μὴ κάκιστοί τε καὶ
φαινώμεθα καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς
καὶ πολεμίων, καὶ καταφρονηθώμεν

13. Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ
τε, ὅ τι εἴη, καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευον.
πάλιν· Ἐπίστασθέ που, ὅτι χωρία
βασικὰ, φίλια τοῖς Κερασουντίοις
καὶ πολλὰ ἐπωλοῦν ἡμῖν, καὶ ἄλλ
[illegible] τινες, εἰς τὸ ἐγγύτατα
[illegible] πάλιν ἐλθεῖν
[illegible] λογάς, ὅτι κα
[illegible] τὸ φίλιον [illegible]
[illegible] θέσαν, [illegible]
[illegible] εἰ λίχοι [illegible] τὸ χωρίον
[illegible] ἐλθεῖν, [illegible] εἰς πλ
[illegible] πασαπλεῖτε, καὶ
[illegible] ἔξω τοῦ Πόντ
[illegible] αὐτῷ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου
[illegible]. 14. Παρακαλέσας
ἦγεν ἐπὶ τὸ χωρίον. Πορευόμενον
γειομένη, καὶ ξυστάντες οἱ ἄνθρωπ

βάλλοντες καὶ παίοντες, τόν τε Κλεάρετον ἀποκτείνουσι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συχνούς· οἱ δέ τινες καὶ εἰς Κερασοῦντα τῶν ἀποχωροῦσι. 17. Ταῦτα δ' ἦν ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ᾗ περ δεῦρο ἐξωρμῶμεν πεζῇ. Τῶν δὲ πλεόντων ἔτι τινὲς ἦσαν ἐν Κερασοῦντι, οὔπω ἀνηγμένοι.

Μετὰ τοῦτο, ὡς οἱ Κερασούντιοι λέγουσιν, ἀφικνοῦνται τῶν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου τρεῖς ἄνδρες τῶν γεραιτέρων, πρὸς τὸν κοινὸν τὸ ἡμέτερον χρῄζοντες ἐλθεῖν. 18. Ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδὲν οὐ κατέλαβον, πρὸς τοὺς Κερασουντίους ἔλεγον, ὅτι ἐνθυμίζοιεν, τί ἡμῖν δόξειεν ἐλθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτούς. Ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοὶ σφεῖς λέγειν, ἔφασαν, ὅτι οὐκ ἀπὸ κοινοῦ γένοιτο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἥδεσθαί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ μέλλειν ἐνθάδε πλεῖν, ἡμῖν λέξαι τὰ γενόμενα, καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς κελεύειν αὐτοῖς θάπτειν λαβόντας τοὺς τούτου δεομένους. 19. Τῶν ἀποφυγόντων τινὲς Ἑλλήνων ἔτυχον ἔτι ὄντες ἐν Κερασοῦντι· αἰσθόμενοι δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους, ὅποι ἴοιεν, αὐτοί τε ἐτόλμησαν βάλλειν τοῖς λίθοις, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις παρεκελεύοντο. Καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες ἀποθνήσκουσι, τρεῖς ὄντες, οἱ δὲ πολεμίοις, καταλευσθέντες.

20. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἔρχονται πρὸς ἡμᾶς οἱ Κερασούντιοι, καὶ λέγουσι τὸ πρᾶγμα· καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀκούσαντες ἠχθόμεθά τε τοῖς γεγενημένοις, καὶ ἐβουλόμεθα ξὺν τοῖς Κερασουντίοις, ὅπως ἂν ταφείησαν οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νεκροί. 21. Συγκαθήμενοι δ' ἔξωθεν τῶν τειχῶν, ἐξαίφνης ἀκούομεν θορύβου πολλοῦ, Παῖε, παῖε, βάλλε, βάλλε· καὶ τάχα δὴ ὁρῶμεν πολλοὺς προσθέοντας, λίθους ἔχοντας ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀναιρουμένους. Καὶ οἱ μὲν Κερασούντιοι, ὡς ἂν καὶ ἑωρακότες τὸ

παρ' ἑαυτοῖς πρᾶγμα, δείσαντες ἀπε
Ἦσαν δέ, νὴ Δία, καὶ ἡμῶν, οἳ ἔδει
ἦλθον πρὸς αὐτοὺς, καὶ ἠρώτων,
Τῶν δὲ ἦσαν μὲν, οἳ οὐδὲν ᾔδεσαν
ἐν ταῖς χερσίν. Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰδό
μοι, ὅτι οἱ ἀγορανόμοι δεινότατα
24. Ἐν τούτῳ τις ὁρᾷ τὸν ἀγορ
τὴν θάλατταν ἀποχαροῦντα, καὶ
ἥκουσαν, ὥσπερ ἡ σιὸς ἀγρίου ἢ
ἐπ' αὐτόν. 25. Οἱ δ' αὖ Κερασο
τος καθ' αὑτοὺς, σαφῶς νομίζοντε
γουσι δρόμῳ, καὶ ἐμπίπτουσιν εἰς
ἔπεσον δὲ καὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν τινες,
μὴ ἐτύγχανον ἐπιστάμενος. 26.
Ἠδίκουν μὲν οὐδὲν, ἔδεισαν δὲ, μὴ

29. Οἷα δὲ ὑμῖν καὶ [illegible] ὁ αὐτο-
ντοι στρατηγοί, σκέψασθε. Ζ[illegible]
νόμος, εἰ μὲν ἀδικεῖ ὑμᾶς, ὀλίγα [illegible]
μῶν δίκην· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἀδικεῖ, φεύγει [illegible]
εἴσας, μὴ ἀδίκως ἄκριτος ἀποθ[illegible]
ναντες τοὺς πρέσβεις ἐκπράξα[illegible]
Ἑλλήνων εἰς Κερασοῦντα μὴ ἀσφαλ[illegible]
ἰσχύϊ, ἀφικνεῖσθαι· τοὺς γε νεκρ[illegible]
κατακανόντες ἐκέλευον θάπτειν. τ[illegible]
ξὺν κηρυκίῳ ἔτι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ἀπ[illegible]
σει κήρυξ ἰέναι, κήρυκας ἀπεκτ[illegible]
Κερασουντίων θάψαι αὐτοὺς ἐπιτ[illegible]

Εἰ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα καλῶς ἔχει, [illegible]
τοιούτων ἐσομένων, καὶ φυλάττ[illegible]
ἐρυμνὰ ὑπερδέξια πειρᾶται ἔχων [illegible]
ὑμῖν δοκεῖ θηρίων, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀν[illegible]
ἔργα, σκοπεῖτε παύλιν τινα αὐτ[illegible]
πῶς ἢ θεοῖς θύσομεν ἱ[illegible]
πολεμίοις πῶς μαχούμεθα, ἢν [illegible]
33. Πόλις δὲ φιλία τίς ἡμᾶς ἐέ[illegible]
τὴν ἀνομίαν ἐν ἡμῖν; Ἀγορὰν [illegible]
περὶ τὰ μέγιστα τοιαῦτα ἐξαμαρτάν[illegible]
δὲ δὴ πάντων οἰόμεθα τεύξεσθαι ἐπ[illegible]
τοιούτους ὄντας ἐπαινέσειεν; ἡμεῖς [illegible]
ρούς ἂν φαίημεν εἶναι τοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα [illegible]

34. Ἐκ τούτου ἀνιστάμενοι πάντες [illegible]
τούτων ἄρξαντας δοῦναι δίκην, τοῦ [illegible]
ἀνομίας ἄρξαι· ἐὰν δέ τις ἄρξῃ, ἄρι[illegible]

1. Ἔδοξε
παρεληλυθότ
καὶ Ξανθικλῆ
μείωμα, εἴκοσ
κατημέλει, δέκ
φάσκοντες παι
τηγορίαν ἐποιο
σεν εἰπεῖν τὸν
ἀποκρίνεται. Ὁ
πλείστη ἦν. 3.
ὄντος οἵου λέγεις
ὀσφραίνεσθαι πα
των, πολεμίων δὲ
ζον, ὁμολογῶ καὶ
ὑπὸ τῆς ὕβρεως κό
λέξον, ἔφη

λέγων, διὰ τί ἕκαστος ἐπλήγη. Ἐπεὶ δὲ
αὐτὸς ἔλεγεν·

13. Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὁμολογῶ παῖσαι δ
λοὺς ἕνεκεν ἀταξίας, ὅσοις σώζεσθαι μὲν ἦρ
τάξει τε ἰόντων καὶ μαχομένων, ὅπου δέοι·
τες τὰς τάξεις, προθέοντες ἁρπάζειν ἔθε
πλεονεκτεῖν. Εἰ δὲ τοῦτο πάντες ἐποιοῦμ
ἀπωλόμεθα. 14. Ἤδη δὲ καὶ μαλακιζόμ
ὀνε ἐθέλοντα ἀνίστασθαι, ἀλλὰ προϊέμε
πολεμίοις, καὶ ἔπαισα καὶ ἐβιασάμην πο
γὰρ τῷ ἰσχυρῷ χειμῶνι καὶ αὐτός ποτε ἀ
συσκευαζομένους, καθεζόμενος συχνὸν χρό
ἀναστὰς μόλις, καὶ τὰ σκέλη ἐκτείνας. 1
οὖν πεῖραν λαβὼν, ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἄλλον, ὁπό
μενον καὶ βλακεύοντα, ἔλαυνον· τὸ γὰρ
αὐτομάζεσθαι πα, εἶχε θερμασίαι τινὰ καὶ ὑγ
καθίστθαι καὶ ἰσχὺν ἔχειν ἐμαρῶν ἐπο
ἀποπίγνυσθαι τὸ αἷμα, καὶ τῷ ἀποσπεύ
ποδῶν δακτύλοις· ἅπερ πολλοὺς καὶ ὑμᾶς ἰ
16. Ἄλλον δέ γε ἴσως ὑπολειπόμενόν που
καὶ κωλύοντα καὶ ἡμᾶς τοὺς πρόσθεν καὶ ἡμῶ
πορεύεσθαι, ἔπαισα πάνυ, ὅπως μὴ λύγχῃ ἡ
μῶν παίοιτο. 17. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν τῶν ἔξεστι
σιν, εἴ τι ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἔπαθον παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον.
Εἰ δ' ἐπὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγένετο, τί μέγα
θον, ὅτου δίκην ἂν ἀξίαν λαμβάνειν;

18. Ἁπλοῖς μοι, ἔφη, ὁ λόγος. [Ἐγὼ
ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ ἐκόλασά τινα, ἀξιῶ ὑπέχειν δ

γονεῖς υἱοῖς καὶ διδάσκαλοι παισί. Καὶ γὰρ οἱ
καίουσι καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ. 19. Εἰ δὲ ὕβρ
ζετέ με ταῦτα πράττειν, ἐνθυμήθητε, ὅτι νῦν ἐγὼ
σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς μᾶλλον ἢ τότε, καὶ θρασύτερός εἰμι
τότε, καὶ οἶνον πλείω πίνω· ἀλλ' ὅμως οὐδένα πα
εὐδίᾳ γὰρ ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς. 20. Ὅταν δὲ χειμὼν ᾖ, καὶ θ
μεγάλη ἐπιφέρηται, οὐχ ὁρᾶτε, ὅτι καὶ νεύματος
ἕνεκα χαλεπαίνει μὲν πρωρεὺς τοῖς ἐν πρώρᾳ, χαλ
δὲ κυβερνήτης τοῖς ἐν πρύμνῃ; Ἱκανὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ
καὶ μικρὰ ἁμαρτηθέντα, πάντα συνεπιτρῖψαι. 21
δὲ δικαίως ἔπαιον αὐτούς, καὶ ὑμεῖς κατεδικάσατε
ἔχοντες γὰρ ξίφη, οὐ ψήφους, παρέστητε, καὶ ἐξῆ
ἐπικουρεῖν αὐτοῖς, εἰ ἐβούλεσθε. Ἀλλὰ μὰ Δία οὔ
τοις ἐπεκουρεῖτε, οὔτε σὺν ἐμοὶ τὸν ἀτακτοῦντα ἐ
22. Τοιγαροῦν ἐξουσίαν ἐποιήσατε τοῖς κακοῖς
ὑβρίζειν ἐῶντες αὐτούς. Οἶμαι γὰρ, εἰ ἐθέλετε σ
τοὺς αὐτοὺς εὑρήσετε καὶ τότε κακίστους, καὶ νῦν ὑβ
τάτους. 23. Βοΐσκος γοῦν ὁ πύκτης ὁ Θετταλὸ
μὲν διεμάχετο, ὡς κάμνων, ἀσπίδα μὴ φέρειν· νῦν
ἀκούω, Κοτυωριτῶν πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀποδέδυκεν. 2
οὖν σωφρονῆτε, τοῦτον τἀναντία ποιήσετε, ἢ τοὺς
ποιοῦσι· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν
διδέασι, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιᾶσι· τοῦτον δὲ, ἢν σωφρ
τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε. τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε.

25. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ, ἔφη, θαυμάζω, ὅτι, εἰ μέν τινι
ἀπηχθόμην, μέμνησθε, καὶ οὐ σιωπᾶτε· εἰ δέ τῳ ἢ χ
ἐπεκούρησα, ἢ πολέμιον ἀπήρυξα, ἢ ἀσθενοῦντι ἢ ἀπο
συνεξεπόρισά τι, τούτων οὐδεὶς μέμνηται· οὐδ' ε

[redacted]

[redacted]

[illegible] τρόπον μὲν θρᾷττα καὶ πρὸς αὐλὸν [illegible]
πὸν τοῦ ἵππου, καὶ ἐβάλετο ἐφεξῆς τε καὶ [illegible]
τοῦ μηχανῆς ἐχρῶντο· τέλος δὲ ὁ ἕτερος [illegible]
ταῖς, ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀεὶ πεπληγὼς τὸν ἄνδρα· [illegible]
πηγαῖος τοῦ. 5. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα οἱ Παφλαγ[illegible]
ὁ μὲν σκυλεύων τὸ ἅτλας τοῦ ἑτέρου, ἐξῆς ἀδε[illegible]
τάλαντα· ἄλλα δὲ τὸν θρᾷττα τὸν ἕτερον ἐξ[illegible]
πόνησεν· ἦν δὲ αὐτὸν τετρωκώς. 7. Μετὰ [illegible]
πάντα καὶ Κύρου ἐνέτυχον, ὃ ἐρχόμενος τὴ[illegible]
σκυλεύων ὁ τοῦ ἅτλας. 8. Ὁ δὲ τρίτος [illegible]
τοῦ ἦν [illegible]· ὁ μὲν περιείμενος τὸ ἅτλας [illegible]
ζωγρήσας, τοῦτο μετατρεψάμενος ἐν φοβούμ[illegible]
ἐπὶ δὲ τρωσείωνος· ὁ δ' ἐπειδὴ προσβήσε[illegible]

αὐλούμενοι, καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν [illegible]
πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς [illegible]
δεινὰ ἐποιοῦτο, [illegible]

12. Ἐπὶ τούτοις [illegible]
πείσας τῶν Ἀσκάνων [illegible]
σκευάσας ὡς ἑαυτῷ [illegible]
αὐτῇ. Ἡ δὲ ὠχρᾶσα [illegible]
ταῦθα κρότος ἦν [illegible]
καὶ γυναῖκες συνεμίγησαν [illegible]
καὶ αἱ τρεψάμεναι [illegible]
μὲν οὖν νυκτὶ ταύτῃ [illegible]

14. Τῇ δὲ ἱστεραίᾳ [illegible]
τευμα· καὶ ἔδοξε τοῖς [illegible]
γόνας, μήτε ἀδικεῖσθαι [illegible]
ᾤχοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, [illegible]
ναι, ἀναβάντες ἔπλεον [illegible]
ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες [illegible]
ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Σινώπην, [illegible]
Σινώπης. Σινωπεῖς δὲ [illegible]
Μιλησίων δὲ ἄποικοί εἰσι. [illegible]
τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, ὠλίγων [illegible]
δὲ κεράμια χίλια καὶ [illegible]
ἐνταῦθα ἦλθε τριτίῃ ἔχων. [illegible]
ἐδόκων, ἄγοντά τι σῖτον [illegible]
γελλε δὲ, ὅτι ἐπαινοίη αὐτοὺς [illegible]
καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, καὶ ὅτι ὑπισχνεῖτο [illegible]
ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου, μισθοφορὰν αὐτοῖς [illegible]

17. Καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ Ἀρμένῃ [illegible]

ἡμέρας πέντε. Ὡς δὲ τῆς Ἑλλ
σθαι, ἤδη μᾶλλον ἢ πρόσθεν εἰ
ἔχοντές τι οἴκαδε ἀφίκωνται. 1
ἕλοιντο ἄρχοντα, μᾶλλον ἂν ἢ π
τὸν ἕνα χρῆσθαι τῷ στρατεύματ
καὶ εἴ τι δέοι λανθάνειν, μᾶλλον
αὖ δέοι φθάνειν, ἧττον ἂν ὑστε
δεῖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἀλλὰ τὸ δό
τὸν δ' ἔμπροσθεν χρόνον ἐκ τῆς
οἱ στρατηγοί. 19. Ὡς δὲ ταῦ
ἐπὶ τὸν Ξενοφῶντα· καὶ οἱ λε
αὐτῷ, ὅτι ἡ στρατιὰ οὕτω γιγνώ
μενος ἕκαστος ἔπειθεν αὐτὸν ὑπο
δὲ Ξενοφῶν πῇ μὲν ἐβούλετο ταῦ
μείζω οὕτως ἑαυτῷ γίγνεσθαι,
εἰς τὴν πόλιν τοῦτο μεῖζον ἀγ
καὶ ἀγαθὸν τῶν ἂν αἴτιον τῇ σ

20. Τὰ μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα εὐθυμ
θυμεῖν αὐτοκράτορα γενέσθαι
εὐθυμοῦτο, ὅτι ἄδηλον μὲν παντὶ
ἕξει, διὰ τοῦτο δὲ καὶ κίνδυνος εἴ
ἐξαν ἀποβαλεῖν, ἠπορεῖτο. 21
διαρῆναι ἔδοξε κρατιστον εἶναι,
καὶ παραστησάμενος δυο ἱερεῖα,
ὅσπερ αὐτῷ μαντευτὸς ἦν ἐκ Δελ
τούτου τοῦ θεοῦ εἰώμιζεν ἑωρακέ

εὑρήσετε ἐμὲ στασιάζοντ
ὧν στασιάζει πρὸς ἄρχον
ρίαν στασιάζειν· ἐὰν δ'
εἴ τινα εὕρητε καὶ ὑμῖν

30. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα
λέγοντες, ὡς δέοι αὐτὸν
εἶπεν, ὅτι γελοῖον εἴη, εἰ
δαιμόνιοι, καὶ ἐὰν σύνδει
νον συμποσίαρχον αἱρῶ
ἔχει, ἔφη, οὐδὲ λοχαγεῖν
κυδες ἐσμέν. Ἐνταῦθα
ἀνεθορύβησαν. 31. Κα
ἐνδέον, παρελθὼν εἶπεν·
εἰδῆτε, ὀμνύω ὑμῖν θεοὺς
ἐπεὶ τὴν ὑμετέραν γνώμη
εἴη ὑμῖν τε, ἐμοὶ ἐπιτρέψ
πιστῆσαι· καί μοι οἱ θε
ὥστε καὶ ἰδιώτην ἂν γι
ἀπέχεσθαι με δεῖ.

32. Οἴ-ω δ', Χειρισ
ἐπεὶ τοῦθ', παρελθὼν εἶπ
ἴστε, ὅτι οὐδ' ἂν ἐγὼ γε ἐ
πόνα μετοι, ἔφη, ἀπ
δεξιᾶς τὸν δεξιὸν ἐπε
ατο, καὶ πολλὰ ἐπὶ αὐτ
ξιν, αὐτὸν Τιμασίων μὲν
ἐπὶ ἵππ, τοῦ Ἀλκαίου
ὄντα) 33. Ἐπεὶ μετοι

τῶν ἢ μυριάδες.
καθημένων, πέμ
ἀπαγγέλλουσι κα
προέβαλλοντο πρ
λων ἔρητα. ἔστι
ἀπεμάχοντο. ἀμφ
πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα κα
δοῦν. 7. Ἐπεὶ δ'
πέμποισι Λίκωνα Α
καὶ Ἀγασίαν Στυμφ
δεδογμένα· τὸν δὲ Λίκ
ποιήσοιεν ταῦτα. 8. Α
λεύσεσθαι ἔφασαν· καὶ ε
σιωπῶν, καὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν
ἐκέλευτο, καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν τε
9. Ἐκ τούτου οἱ παρά
ἠτοίμουν διαφθείρειν τὴν πρ
κάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀχαιοί· προεισ
λέμαχός τε ὁ Παῤῥάσιος καὶ
δὲ λόγοι ἦσαν α
Πελ

κατειργασμένων· εἶναι γὰρ τοὺς κατειργασμένους
καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς, τὸ δ' ἄλλο στρατεύμα οὐδὲν εἶνα
ἦν δὲ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ὑπὲρ ἥμισυ τοῦ ὅλου στρα
Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀχαιοί.) 11. Εἰ οὖν σωφρονοῖ
συστάντες καὶ στρατηγοὺς ἑλόμενοι ἑαυτῶν, καθ'
ἂν τὴν πορείαν ποιοῖντο, καὶ πειρῶντο ἀγαθόν τι
νειν. 12. Ταῦτ' ἔδοξε· καὶ ἀπολιπόντες Χειρίσ
τωνες ἦσαν παρ' αὐτῷ Ἀρκάδες ἢ Ἀχαιοὶ, καὶ Ξεν
συνέστησαν· καὶ στρατηγοὺς αἱροῦνται ἑαυτῶν δέ
τους δὲ ἐψηφίσαντο ἐκ τῆς νικώσης, ὅ τι δοκοῖ
τοιεῖν. Ἡ μὲν οὖν τοῦ παντὸς ἀρχὴ Χειρισόφῳ
κατελύθη, ἡμέρᾳ ἕκτῃ ἢ ἑβδόμῃ ἀφ' ἧς ἠρέθη.

13. Ξενοφῶν μέντοι ἐβούλετο κοινῇ μετ' αὐτῶν
ρεῖαν ποιεῖσθαι, νομίζων, οὕτως ἀσφαλεστέραν εἶνα
ἕκαστον στέλλεσθαι· ἀλλὰ Νέων ἔπειθεν αὐτὸν κα
τορεύεσθαι, ἀκούσας τοῦ Χειρισόφου, ὅτι Κλέανδ
Βυζαντίῳ ἁρμοστὴς φαίη, τριήρεις ἔχων ἥξειν εἰς
λεμαίνα. 14. Ὅπως οὖν μηδεὶς μετάσχοι, ἀλλ' α
οι αὐτῶν στρατιῶται ἐκπλεύσειαν ἐπὶ τῶν τριή
τεῦτα συνεβούλευε. Καὶ Χειρίσοφος, ἅμα μὲν
τοῖς γεγενημένοις, ἅμα δὲ μισῶν ἐκ τούτου τὸ στ
ἐπετρέπει αὐτῷ ποιεῖν ὅ τι βούλεται. 15. Ξεν
ἔτε μὲν ἐπεχείρησεν ἀπαλλαγεὶς τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐκ
θυομένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ τῷ Ἡγεμόνι Ἡρακλεῖ, καὶ κοι
πότερα λῷον καὶ ἄμεινον εἴη στρατεύεσθαι ἔχοντι
ραμείναντας τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ἢ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι,
ὁ θεὸς τοῖς ἱεροῖς, συστρατεύεσθαι. 16. Οὕτω
τὸ στρατεύμα τριχῇ· Ἀρκάδες μὲν καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ π

τετρακισχίλιοι [καὶ πεντακόσι
σόφῳ δ' ὁπλῖται μὲν εἰς τετρα
σται δὲ εἰς ἑπτακοσίους, οἱ Κλ
δὲ ὁπλῖται μὲν εἰς ἑπτακοσίους
εἰς τριακοσίους· ἱππεῖς δὲ μ
ταράκοντα ἱππέας.

17. Καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες,
τῶν Ἡρακλεωτῶν, πρῶτοι πλ
πεσόντες τοῖς Βιθυνοῖς, λάβε
βαίνουσιν εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα,
18. Χειρίσοφος δ' εὐθὺς ἀπὸ
τῶν ἀρξάμενος, πεζῇ ἐπορεύετο
τὴν Θρᾴκην ἐνέβαλε, παρὰ τὴν
ἡσθένει. 19. Ξενοφῶν δὲ πλ
τὰ ὅρια τῆς Θρᾴκης καὶ τῆς Ἑ
γαμις ἐπορεύετο.

CAP.

1. [Ὃν μὲν οὖν τρόπον
παιτὸς κατελιθη, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλ
ἐν τοῖς ἔπαιω ε' ττα.] 2.
-αῖ- Οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες, ὡς ἀπ
λιμέα, πορεύονται εἰς τὰς π
θαλαττης ὡς τριάκοντα. Ἑ
ἕκαστος στρατηγὸς τὸ αὐτοῦ
μείζων ἐδόκει εἶναι, σύνδυο λ
3. Συνεβάλοντο δὲ καὶ λόφου

παρὰ Ξενοφῶντα
στρατεύμενος ὅστ
τὰ γεγενημένα, κα
Θρᾶκες πάντες πε
τοὺς μὲν ἀνθρώπο
ἡγεμόνες εἶεν, ὅπου
τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ
12. Ἄνδρες στρα
σιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ
δ' ἔγωγε, εἰ ἐκεῖνοι α
σωτηρίαν, οὕτω μὲν
τεθαρρηκότων. 13.
βοηθεῖν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν,
μαχώμεθα, καὶ μὴ μόνο
μεν. 14. Νῦν μὲν οὖν
ὅσον ἂν δοκῇ καιρὸς εἶν
ἂν πορευώμεθα. Τιμασίων
ἐφορᾶν ἡμᾶς, καὶ σκοπεῖ
λάθῃ. 15. Παρέπεμψε δ
εὐζώνους εἰς τὰ

δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσιεξάμενοι τοῖς θε
εἰς μάχην, ἐπορεύοντο ᾗ ἐδύναντο
σίων δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς, ἔχοντες τοὺς
ναντες, ἐλάνθανον αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ
ἐπολιορκοῦντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. Καὶ
φίλιον στράτευμα οὔτε τὸ πολέμιο
λεισι πρὸς τὸν Ξενοφῶντα καὶ τὸ
καὶ γεράντια καὶ πρόβατα ὀλίγα
νοις. 23. Καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον θα
νημένου· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν καταλε
ὅτι οἱ μὲν Θρᾷκες εὐθὺς ἀφ' ἑσπ
ἔνθεν δὲ καὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἔφα
οὐκ εἰδέναι.

24. Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἀμφὶ
σαν, σκευασάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο, ἐ

CAP. IV.

1. Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν [illegible]
αἰγιαλοῦ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι. Τὸ δὲ [illegible]
Κάλπης λιμήν. ἔστι μὲν ἐν τῇ Θ[illegible]
ἀρξαμένη δὲ ἡ Θρᾴκη αὕτη ἐστὶν [illegible]
Πόντου μέχρι Ἡρακλείας, ἐπὶ δεξιὰ εἰς [illegible]
εἰσπλέοντι. 2. Καὶ τριήρει μὲν ἐστὶν εἰς [illegible]
Βυζαντίου κώπαις ἡμέρας μάλα μακρὰς [illegible]
μέσῳ ἄλλη μὲν πόλις οἰκεῖται οὔτε [illegible]
ἀλλὰ Θρᾷκες Βιθυνοί· καὶ οὐδὲ ἂν [illegible]
ἢ ἐκπίπτοντας ἢ ἄλλως πως, δεινὰ [illegible]
Ἕλληνας.

3. Ὁ δὲ Κάλπης λιμὴν ἐν μέσῳ μὲν εἶναι ἐμ[illegible]
πλεόντων ἐξ Ἡρακλείας καὶ Βυζαντίου· ἔστι [illegible]
θαλάττῃ προκείμενον χωρίον, τὸ μὲν εἰς [illegible]
καθῆκον αὐτοῦ, πέτρα ἀπόρρωξ. ὕψος, ὅσον [illegible]
μεῖον εἴκοσιν ὀργυιῶν· ὁ δὲ αὐχήν, ὁ εἰς τὸν [illegible]
τοῦ χωρίου, μάλιστα τεττάρων πλεθρῶν [illegible]
ἐντὸς τοῦ αὐχένος χωρίον ἱκανὸν [illegible]
σαι. 4. Διμὴν δ' ὑπ' αὐτῇ τῇ πέτρᾳ τὸ [illegible]
αἰγιαλὸν ἔχων. Κρήνη δὲ ἡδέος ὕδατος καὶ [illegible]
ἐπ' αὐτῇ τῇ θαλάττῃ. ὑπὸ τῇ ἐπικρατείᾳ τοῦ χωρίου
δὲ, πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα, πάνυ δὲ πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ
γήσιμα ἐπ' αὐτῇ τῇ θαλάττῃ. 5. Τὸ δὲ ὅλον τὸ
λιμένι εἰς μεσόγαιαν μὲν ἀνήκει ὅσον ἐπὶ εἴκοσι σ[illegible]
καὶ τοῦτο γεῶδες καὶ ἄλιθον· τὸ δὲ πᾶν ὕδατι [illegible]
ἢ ἐπὶ εἴκοσι σταδίους, δασὺ πολλοῖς καὶ παντοίοις

μεγάλοις ξύλοις. 6. Ἡ δὲ ἄλλη χώ
καὶ κῶμαι ἐν αὐτῇ εἰσι πολλαὶ καὶ
γὰρ ἡ γῆ καὶ κριθὰς καὶ πυροὺς κα
μελίνας καὶ σήσαμα καὶ σῦκα ἀρκε
πολλὰς καὶ ἡδυοίνους, καὶ τἆλλα
Ἡ μὲν χώρα ἦν τοιαύτη.

7. Ἐσκήνουν δὲ ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ
δὲ τὸ πόλισμα ἂν γενόμενον οὐκ
δεύεσθαι· ἀλλὰ ἐδόκει καὶ τὸ ἐλθεῖν
εἶναι, βουλομένων τινῶν κατοικίσαι
στρατιωτῶν οἱ πλεῖστοι ἦσαν οὐ σπά
τες ἐπὶ ταύτην τὴν μισθοφορὰν, ἀλλ
ἀκούοντες, οἱ μὲν καὶ ἄνδρας ἄγοντε
λωκότες χρήματα, καὶ τούτων ἕτεροι
ρας καὶ μητέρας, οἱ δὲ καὶ τέκνα κα
μα' αὐτοῖς κτησάμενοι, ἥξοντες πάλι
ἄλλους τοὺς παρὰ Κύρῳ πολλοὺς κ
Τούτοις οὖν οὕτως, ἐπιθυμοῦσι εἰς τὴν

8. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὑστεραία ἡμέρα ἐγέ
συνόδου, ἐπ' ἐξόδῳ ἐλέγετο Ξενοφῶν·
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐξίεναι· ἐπειδὴ δὲ καὶ τ
Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ ἐγένετο, εἵπο
καὶ τοὺς μὲν νεκροὺς τοὺς πλείστους ἐ
στους ἔθαψαν (ἤδη γὰρ ἦσαν πεμπτα
αἱρεῖν ἔτι ἦν)· ἐνίους δὲ τοὺς ἐκ τε
τες, ἔθαψαν ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ὡς
οὓς δὲ μὴ εὕρισκον, κενοτάφιον αὐτοῖς
πυρὰν μεγάλην,] καὶ στεφάνους ἐπέθε

οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. Ἐκ τ
τιῶται· καὶ γὰρ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
καὶ ἀγορὰ οὐδεμία παρῆν.

17. Ἐκ τούτου ξυνελθόν
ἄνδρες, ἐπὶ μὲν τῇ πορείᾳ, ὁ
ται· τῶν δ' ἐπιτηδείων ὁρῶ
μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, θύεσθαι περὶ
δέ τις εἶπε· Καὶ εἰκότως ἄ
ὡς γὰρ ἐγώ, ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτο
ἤκουσά τινος, ὅτι Κλέανδρο
μέλλει ἥξειν, πλοῖα καὶ τρι
δὲ ἀναμένειν μὲν πᾶσιν ἐδόκε
καῖον ἦν ἐξιέναι. Καὶ ἐπὶ τ
καὶ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. Ε
τὴν Ξενοβώιτες, ἔλεγον, ὅτι
οὐκ ἂν ἔτι ἐξηγεῖ, μὴ γι
20. Καὶ πάλι τῇ ἱστερα
ἡ στρατιά, διὰ τὸ μέλειν ἄπι
τὰ δὲ θύματα ἐπιλελοιπει
σι, συνεκάλεσαν δέ. 21. Ἐ
πολεμοι συνειλεγμένοι εἰσί,
καταλιπόντες τὰ σκεύη ἐν τῷ
παρεσκευασμένοι ἴοιμεν, ἴσω
ροίη ἡμῖν. 22. Ἀκούσαντες
ὡς οὐδὲν δέον εἰς τὸ χωρίον
στα. Καὶ πρόβατα μὲν οὐκ
πριάμενοι ἐθύοντο· καὶ Ξεν
Ἀρκάδος προθυμεῖσθαι, εἴ τι
ἐγένετο [τὰ ἱερά].

CAP. V.

1. Τὴν μὲν νύκτα οὕτω διήγαγον· στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὸ ἐρυμνὸν χωρίον ἡγοῦ ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα καὶ σκεύη. Πρὶ εἶναι, ἀπετάφρευσαν, ᾗ ἡ εἴσοδος ἦν ἀπεσταύρωσαν ἅπαν, καταλιπόντες τ πλοῖον ἐξ Ἡρακλείας ἧκεν, ἄλφιτα ἃ οἶνον. 2. Πρωὶ δ' ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶ καὶ γίγνεται τὰ ἱερὰ ἐπὶ τοῦ πρώτου τέλος ἐχόντων τῶν ἱερῶν, ὁρᾷ ἀετὸν αἰ ξίων Παῤῥάσιος, καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι κελεύ 3. Καὶ διαβάντες τὴν τάφρον, τὰ ὅπλα μιξαν, ἀποστήσαντας ἐξιέναι τοὺς στ ὅπλοις, τὸν δε ὄχλον καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα

4. Οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι πάντες ἐξῄεσαν, γὰρ κάλλιστον εἶναι, τοῖτον φύλακα κ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. Ἐπει δ' οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἀπέλειπον αὐτοῖς, αἰσχυνόμενοι μὴ ἐπ ἐξιόντων, κατέλιπον αὐταῦ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τ κοντα ἔτη. Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἔμειον, οἱ δ'

5. Πλὴν δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια δέλ ἤδη νεκροῖς· καὶ τὴν οἰρὰν τοῦ κέρατος τοὺς πρώτους φτείτας νεκροὺς, ἔθαπτο ἐπελάμβανε τὸ κέρας. 6. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺ προαγαγόντες, καὶ τὴν οἰρὰν αὖθις ποιη πρώτους τῶν ἀτάφων, ἔθαπτον τὸν αὐτὸ ἐπελάμβανεν ἡ στρατιά. Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς

ἡγούμενοι ἐπὶ νάπει μεγάλῳ καὶ δι
νοοῦντες, εἰ διαβατέον εἴη τὸ νάπ
στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς παριένα
13. Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν, θαυμάσας ὅ τι
ρείαν, καὶ ταχὺ ἀκούων τὴν παρεγγυ
τάχιστα. Ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, λέγει
τατος ὢν τῶν στρατηγῶν, ὅτι βουλῆ
βατέον ἐστὶ τοιοῦτον ὂν τὸ νάπος.
σπουδῇ ὑπολαβὼν ἔλεξεν·

Ἀλλ' ἴστε μέν με, ὦ ἄνδρες, οὐδέν
νήσαντα ὑμῖν ἐθελούσιον· οὐ γὰρ
ὑμᾶς εἰς ἀνδρειότητα, ἀλλὰ σωτηρίας
ἔχει· ἀμαχεὶ μὲν ἐνθένδε οὐκ ἔστιν
ἡμεῖς ἴωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, εὖτο
μεν, ἕψονται καὶ ἐπιπεσοῦνται. Ἐ
κρεῖττον ἰέναι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας, προ
ἢ μεταβαλλομένοις ὄπισθεν ἡμῶν ἐπ
θεῖσθαι. 17. Ἴστε γε μέντοι, ὅτι
πολεμίων οὐδεὶς καλῷ ἔοικε· τὸ δὲ
κακίοσι θάρρος ἐμποιεῖ. Ἐγὼ γοῦν
ἑποίμην, ἢ σὺν διπλασίοις ἀποχωροί
ὅτι, ἐπιόντων μὲν ἡμῶν, οὐδ' ὑμεῖς ἐ
σθαι ἡμᾶς· ἀπιόντων δέ, πάντες ἐπ
σουσιν ἐφέπεσθαι.

18. Τὸ δὲ διαβάντας ὄπισθεν νά
σθαι, μέλλοντας μάχεσθαι, ἆρ' οὐχὶ
Τοῖς μὲν γὰρ πολεμίοις ἔγωγε βι
πάντα φαίνεσθαι, ὥστε ἀποχωρεῖν·

φάλαγγος, καὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς ἑκατέρω
ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. Παρη
μὲν δόρατα ἐπὶ τὸν δεξιὸν ὦμον ἔχειν,
σάλπιγγι· ἔπειτα δὲ εἰς προβολὴν κ
βάδην, καὶ μηδένα δρόμῳ διώκειν. Ἐκ
παρῄει, ΖΕΥΣ ΣΩΤΗΡ, ΗΡΑΚΛΗΣ Ἡγ
δὲ πολέμιοι ὑπέμενον, νομίζοντες καλὸν
Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπλησίαζον, ἀλαλάξαντες οἱ Ἑλ
ἔθεον ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, πρίν τινα κελε
μιοι ἀντίοι ὥρμησαν, οἵ θ' ἱππεῖς καὶ
Βιθυνῶν· καὶ τρέπονται τοὺς πελταστάς.
ὑπηντίαζεν ἡ φάλαγξ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν ταχὺ
ἅμα ἡ σάλπιγξ ἐφθέγξατο, καὶ ἐπαιώνιζο
ἠλάλαζον, καὶ ἅμα τὰ δόρατα καθίεσαν
ἐδέξαντο οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀλλὰ ἔφευγον.

28. Καὶ Τιμασίων μὲν ἔχων τοὺς ἱππ
ἀπεκτίννυσαν, ὅσουσπερ ἐδύναντο ὡς ὀλι
δὲ πολεμίων τὸ μὲν εὐώνυμον εὐθὺς διε
Ἕλληνες ἱππεῖς ἦσαν· τὸ δὲ δεξιὸν, ἅτε
μενον, ἐπὶ λόφου συνέστη. 29. Ἐπεὶ δὲ
ὑπομένοντας αὐτοὺς, ἐδόκει ῥᾷστόν τε κ
εἶναι, ἰέναι [ἤδη] ἐπ' αὐτούς. Παιαιί
ἐπέκειντο· οἱ δ' οὐχ ὑπέμειναν. Καὶ ἐν
σταὶ ἐδίωκον, μέχρι τὸ δεξιὸν αὖ διεσπά
ὀλίγοι· τὸ γὰρ ἱππικὸν φόβον παρεῖχε τ
πολὺ ὄν. 30. Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἕλληνι

ον, ὅτε ἀφίκετο, κα
εἰς τὸ ὄρος· καὶ εἰ
μὴ ἀφαιρεθεῖεν, τ
πεντηκόντορον ἔχω
σώσαντα αὐτοῖς τὰ
σφίσιν ἀποδοῦναι.
περιεστῶτας τῶν στ
ταῦτ' εἴη· καὶ τῷ Κ
ἐπιχειροῦσιν. Ὁ δὲ
αὐτόν. 7. Καὶ ὁ μ
Ἀγασίας ἀφαιρεῖται·
της. Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι οἱ
ροῦσι βάλλειν τὸν Δέξ
Ἔδεισαν δὲ καὶ τῶν τρι
θάλατταν· καὶ Κλέανδρ
οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ κατ
γον, ὅτι οὐδὲν εἴη πρᾶγ
τοῦ στρατεύματος, ταῦτα
ὑπὸ τοῦ Δεξίππου τε ἀνε
ὅτι ἐφο

ἀκούοντες, ὅτι οὗτος πολίζει τὸ χωρ
δέοι ποιοῦντας φίλους εἶναι. Ὁ δ' ἐπ
στρατιώταις.

5. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κλέανδρος ἀφι
ἔχων, πλοῖον δ' οὐδέν. Ἐτύγχανε δὲ
ὄν, ὅτε ἀφίκετο, καὶ ἐπὶ λείαν τινὲς οἱ
εἰς τὸ ὄρος· καὶ εἰλήφεσαν πρόβατα π
μὴ ἀφαιρεθεῖεν, τῷ Δεξίππῳ λέγοντ
πεντηκόντορον ἔχων ἐκ Τραπεζοῦντος)
σώσαντα αὐτοῖς τὰ πρόβατα, τὰ μὲν
σφίσιν ἀποδοῦναι. 6. Εὐθὺς δ' ἐκε
περιεστῶτας τῶν στρατιωτῶν, καὶ λέ
ταῦτ' εἴη· καὶ τῷ Κλεάνδρῳ ἐλθὼν
ἐπιχειροῦσιν. Ὁ δὲ κελεύει τὸν ἀρ
αὐτόν. 7. Καὶ ὁ μὲν λαβὼν ἦγέ
Ἀγησιλαΐ ἀρθ[illegible] καὶ γάν [illegible]
[illegible] Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι οἱ [illegible] τῶν
[illegible] τὸν Δεξίππου, ἀπαλλο
Ἐν[illegible] σαι [illegible] [illegible] πολλοὶ
[illegible] καὶ Κλεα[illegible] ἔφευγε.
οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται κατεκώλυον τε κα
γαν, ὅτι [illegible] ἐν εἴη πρᾶγμα, ἀλλὰ τὸ
τοῦ στ[illegible], ταῦτα [illegible]σθαι. [illegible]
ὑπὸ τοῦ Δεξίππου τε [illegible] ξ[illegible]μενος,
ὅτι ἐφοβήθη, ἀποπλεύσεσθαι ἔφη κα
πόλιν δέχεσθαι αὐτοὺς, ὡς πολεμίους
πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνι

10. Ἐνταῦθα ποιοῦν τὸ πρᾶγμ

τούτων αἴτιον εἶναι, καὶ καταδικάζω ἐμαυ
βολίας ἢ ἄλλου τινὸς βιαίου ἐξάρχω, τ
ἄξιος εἶναι, καὶ ὑφέξω τὴν δίκην. 16.
τινα ἄλλον αἰτιᾶται, χρῆναι ἑαυτὸν παρ
κρῖναι· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ὑμεῖς ἀπολελυμένοι
Ὡς δὲ νῦν ἔχει, χαλεπὸν, εἰ οἰόμενοι ἐ
ἐπαίνου καὶ τιμῆς τεύξεσθαι, ἀντὶ δὲ τ
τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐσόμεθα, ἀλλ' εἰρξόμεθα ἐκ
πόλεων.

17. Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀναστὰς εἶπεν Ἀ
ἄνδρες, ὄμνυμι θεοὺς καὶ θεὰς, ἢ μὴν μ
κελεῦσαι ἀφελέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα, μήτε ἄλ
ἰδόντι δέ μοι ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν ἀγόμενον τ
ὑπὸ Δεξίππου, ὃν ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε ὑμᾶς
εἶξεν εἶναι· καὶ ἀφιλόμην, ὁμολογῶ.
μεν μὴ, ἐκεῖνέ με, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐμαυτὸν, ὥσπε
πιμασχήσω κρινάντι Κλεαίνῳ, ὅ τι ἂν
σαι· τοίνυν ἕνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε Λα
ξωσίδε τε ἀσφαλῶς, ὅποι θέλει ἕκαστο
μεῖνοι μοι ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἑλόμενοι πρὸς Κ
ἄν τι ἐγὼ παραλείπω, καὶ λέξουσιν ὑπ
ξουσιν.

19. Ἐκ τούτου ἔδοξεν ἡ στρατιὰ ο
προελόμενοι ἴεναι. Ὁ δὲ πρυτάνεις
Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο πρὸς Κλέανδρον
στρατηγοὶ, καὶ ὁ ἀφαιρεθεὶς ἀνὴρ ὑπὸ Ἀ
γον οἱ στρατηγοί· 20. Ἔπεμψεν ἡμᾶ
σε, ὦ Κλέανδρε, καὶ ἐκέλευσέ σε, εἴτε π

καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὅταν
πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν. Αἰτιῶμαι δ
τιὰν οὔτε ἄλλον οὐδένα ἔτι, ἐπεί γε οὔτ
ὠφελέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα.

27. Ὁ δ' ἀφαιρεθεὶς εἶπεν· Ἐγώ, ὦ
οἴει με ἀδικοῦντά τι ἄγεσθαι, οὔτε ἔπ
ἔβαλλον, ἀλλ' εἶπον, ὅτι δημόσια εἴη τὰ
τῶν στρατιωτῶν δόγμα, εἴ τις, ὁπότε ἡ
ληΐζοιτο, δημόσια εἶναι τὰ ληφθέντα.
καὶ ἐκ τούτου με λοβὼν οὗτος ἦγεν,
μηδεὶς, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς, λαβὼν τὸ μέρος, δ
σταῖς παρὰ τὴν ῥήτραν τὰ χρήματα.
Κλέανδρος εἶπεν· Ἐπεὶ τοίνυν τοιοῦτο
καὶ περὶ σοῦ βουλευσώμεθα.

29. Ἐκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ Κλέαιδ
ἐν στρατιᾷ σιτοῦντο Ξενοφῶν, καὶ σι
ας πρὸς Κλεαίδην παραπεμψόμεν
δρῶν. 30. Ἐκ τούτου ἔδοξεν αὐταῖς, π
γοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς καὶ Δρακόντιον τὸν
τῶν ἄλλων οἳ ἐδόκουν ἐπιτήδειοι εἶναι, ἐ
κατὰ πάντα τρόπον, ἀφεῖναι τὸν ἄνδρε.
ὁ Ξενοφῶν λέγει· Ἔχεις μέν, ὦ Κλέα
καὶ ἡ στρατιά σοι ὑφεῖτο, ὅ τι ἐβούλου,
τούτων καὶ περὶ ἑαυτῶν ἀπαίτων· νῦν
καὶ δέονται, δοῦναι σφίσι τὸν ἄνδρε, κα
πολλὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν χρόνῳ π
ἐμοχθησάτην. 32. Ταῦτα δέ σου τυχόν

ἴλεῳ ὦσιν, ἐπιδείξειν σοι, καὶ ὡς κόσμιοί εἰσ
ἱκανοὶ, τῷ ἄρχοντι πειθόμενοι, τοὺς πολεμίους
θεοῖς μὴ φοβεῖσθαι. 33. Δέονται δέ σου
παραγενόμενον καὶ ἄρξαντα ἑαυτῶν πεῖραν λ
Δεξίππου καὶ σφῶν τῶν ἄλλων, οἷος ἕκαστός
τὴν ἀξίαν ἑκάστοις νεῖμαι.

34. Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέανδρος, Ἀλλὰ να
ἔφη, ταχύ τοι ὑμῖν ἀποκρινοῦμαι. Καὶ τώ τε
δίδωμι, καὶ αὐτὸς παρέσομαι· καὶ, ἢν οἱ θεοὶ πα
ἐξηγήσομαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Καὶ πολὺ οἱ λ
ἀντίοι εἰσὶν, ἢ οὓς ἐγὼ περὶ ὑμῶν ἐνίων ἤκο
στράτευμα ἀφίστατε ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων.

35. Ἐκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἐπαινοῦντες ἀπῆλθο
τὼ ἄνδρε· Κλέανδρος δὲ ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ πορείᾳ,
Ξενοφῶντι φιλικῶς, καὶ ξενίαν ξυνεβάλοντο.
καὶ ἑώρα αὐτοὺς τὸ παραγγελλόμενον εὐτάκτ
τας, καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι ἐπεθύμει ἡγεμὼν γενέσθ
36. Ἐπεὶ μέντοι θυομένῳ αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡ
ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερὰ, συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγ
Ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐκ ἐθέλει γενέσθαι τὰ ἱερὰ ἐξάγειν·
τοι μὴ ἀθυμεῖτε τούτου ἕνεκα· ὑμῖν γὰρ, ὡς ἔοι
ἐκκομίσαι τοὺς ἄνδρας· ἀλλὰ πορεύεσθε. Ἡμε
ἐπειδὰν ἐκεῖσε ἥκητε, δεξόμεθα ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα

37. Ἐκ τούτου ἔδοξε τοῖς στρατιώταις, δοῦν
δημόσια πρόβατα· ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος, πάλιν αὐτοῖ
Καὶ οὗτος μὲν ἀπέπλει· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, διαθ
σῖτον ὃν ἦσαν συγκεκομισμένοι, καὶ τἆλλα ἃ
ἐξεπορεύοντο διὰ τῶν Βιθυνῶν. 38. Ἐπεὶ

ἐνέτυχον πορευόμενοι τὴν ὀρθὴν ὁδὸν, ἃ
τὴν φιλίαν διεξελθεῖν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς, τα
ψαντας ἐλθεῖν μίαν ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα.
σαντες, ἔλαβον πολλὰ καὶ ἀνδράποδα
ἀφίκοντο ἑκταῖοι εἰς Χρυσόπολιν τῆς
ἐκεῖ ἔμειναν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ λαφυροπωλοῦ

συνδιαβάντα, ἔπειτα οὕτως ἀπαλλ
ταῦτα ποιήσειν.

5. Σεύθης δὲ ὁ Θρᾷξ πέμπει Μ
Ξενοφῶντα συμπροθυμεῖσθαι, ὅπως
καὶ ἔφη αὐτῷ ταῦτα συμπροθυμηθέν
6. Ὁ δ' εἶπεν· Ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν σ
τούτου ἕνεκα μηδὲν τελείτω μήτε ἐμ
ἐπειδὰν δὲ διαβῇ, ἐγὼ μὲν ἀπαλλ
διαμένοντας καὶ ἐπικαιρίους ὄντας
αὐτῷ δοκῇ ἀσφαλές.

7. Ἐκ τούτου διαβαίνουσι πάν
στρατιῶται. Καὶ μισθὸν μὲν οὐκ
ἐκήρυξε δὲ, λαβόντας τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τ
τας ἐξιέναι, ὡς ἀποπέμψων τε ἅμα
Ἐνταῦθα οἱ στρατιῶται ἤχθοντο, ὅτ
ἐπισιτίζεσθαι εἰς τὴν πορείαν, καὶ
ζοντο.

8. Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν, Κλεάνδρῳ τῷ
ημείος, προσελθὼν ἠσπάζετο αὐτὸν,
ἤδη. Ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ λέγει· Μὴ ποιή
ἔφη, αἰτίαν ἔξεις· ἐπεὶ καὶ νῦν τινὲς
οὐ ταχὺ ἐξέρπει τὸ στράτευμα. Ο
αἴτιος μὲν ἔγωγε οὐκ εἰμὶ τούτου, οἱ
ἐπισιτισμοῦ δεόμενοι, [καὶ οὐκ ἔχοι
μοῦσι πρὸς τὴν ἔξοδον. 10. Ἀλλ'
συμβουλεύω, ἐξελθεῖν μὲν ὡς πορε
ἔξω γένηται τὸ στράτευμα, τότε ἀπο
τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, ἐλθόντες

ὑπερβαίνουσιν εἰς τὴν πόλιν· ἄλλοι
ὄντες τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ὡς ὁρῶσι τὰ ἐ
ματα, διακόπτοντες ταῖς ἀξίναις τὰ
νύουσι τὰς πύλας· οἱ δ' εἰσπίπτου

18. Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ὡς εἶδε τὰ
ἐφ' ἁρπαγὴν τρέποιτο τὸ στράτευμα
γένοιτο τῇ πόλει καὶ ἑαυτῷ καὶ τοῖς
συνεισπίπτει εἴσω τῶν πυλῶν σὺν
Βυζάντιοι, ὡς εἶδον τὸ στράτευμα βι
σιν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, οἱ μὲν εἰς τὰ πλοῖ
δὲ ἔνδον ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, ἔξω ἔθεον·
τριήρεις, ὡς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι σώζου
ἀπολωλέναι, ὡς ἐαλωκυίας τῆς πόλεω
νικος εἰς τὴν ἄκραν ἀποφεύγει. Ὁ
δραμὼν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ἐν ἁλιευτικῷ
τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ εὐθὺς μεταπέμ
φυρούς· οὐ γὰρ ἱκανοὶ ἐδόκουν εἶνι
σχεῖν τοὺς ἄνδρας.

21. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ὡς εἶδον
πίπτουσιν αὐτῷ πολλοί, καὶ λέγου
ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἀνδ, ἰ γειέσθαι. Ἔχεις
ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἀν ὅσις τοσοι τα
λοιο, σύ τε ἡμᾶς σώσαις, καὶ ἡμεῖς
22. Ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο· Ἀλλ' εὖ τε
ταῦτα· εἰ δὲ τουτοι ἐπιθιμεῖτε θέσ
ὡς τάχιστα, βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς κα
τε παρηγγύα ταῦτα, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλου
[καὶ] τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα. 23. Οἱ

γενημένων, Τισσαφέρνους δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπ
βαρβάρων πάντων πολεμίων ἡμῖν ὄντων
αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἄνω βασιλέως, ὃν ἤλθομεν
τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἀποκτενοῦντες, εἰ δυναίμ
πάντων ὁμοῦ ὄντων, ἔστι τις οὕτως ἄφ
ἂν ἡμᾶς περιγενέσθαι; 29. Μὴ, πρὸς
μηδ' αἰσχρῶς ἀπολώμεθα, πολέμιοι ὄντες
καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροις αὐτῶν φίλοις τε καὶ
ταῖς πολεσίν εἰσι πάντες ταῖς ἐφ' ἡμᾶς
καὶ δικαίως, εἰ βάρβαρον μὲν πόλιν οὐ
κατασχεῖν, καὶ ταῦτα κρατοῦντες, Ἑλ
πρώτην πόλιν ἤλθομεν, ταύτην ἐξολαπ

30. Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν εὔχομαι, πρὶν
ὑμῶν γενόμενα, μυρίας ἔμεγε κατὰ γῆς
Καὶ [illegible] δὲ συμβουλεύω, Ἕλληνας ὄντα
[illegible]
[illegible] ταῦτα, ἡμᾶ
[illegible] 31.
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] καὶ πεμπτο
Ἠλεῖοι [illegible] ταῦτα, καὶ [illegible]
σιοι Ἀχαιοί. [illegible]

32. Ἔτι δὲ καθήμενων [illegible] στρατιω
Κοιρατιάδης Θηβαῖος, ὃς οἱ φεύγων τὴν
ἀλλὰ στρατηγῶν, καὶ ἐπαγγελλόμενος

ἔφη, ἐκέλευεν, εἰ μέλλοις σὺν αὐτῷ
δὴ Ξενοφῶν, ἀσπασάμενος τοὺς στρα
χους ἀπῄει σὺν Κλεάνδρῳ. Ὁ δὲ
πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐκαλλιέρει, οὐδὲ δι
στρατιώταις· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ τὰ μὲν
τὸν βωμὸν, καὶ Κοιρατώδης ἐστεφ
προσελθὼν δὲ Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεὺς
καὶ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος ἔλεγον
ὡς οὐχ ἡγησόμενον τῇ στρατιᾷ, εἰ μὴ
41. Ὁ δὲ κελεύει διαμετρεῖσθαι. Ἐ
αὐτῷ, ὥστε ἡμέρας σῖτον ἑκάστῳ γε
τῶν, ἀναλαβὼν τὰ ἱερεῖα ἀπῄει,
ἀπειπών.

CAP. II.

1. Νέων δὲ ὁ Ἀσιατὸς καὶ Φρυ
Φλάσιος ὁ Ἀρκὰς καὶ Ξενοκλῆς ὁ
ὁ Δαρδανεὺς ἐπεμείνατε τῇ στρα
θηρικὰ προελόμενοι τὰς κατὰ Β
ἔειοντο. 2. Καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ε
μὲν καὶ Φρυάσιος πρὸς Σεύθην βει
γὰρ αὐτοὶς, καὶ ἔ ὅτε τῷ μὲν ἔπε
Νέων δὲ εἰς Χερρόνησον, ἐὰν μείνος, ε
γένοιτο, παντὸς ἂν προεστάναι τοῦ
πων δὲ προὐθυμεῖτο πάλιν εἰς τὴν Α
οἰόμενος ἂν οἴκαδε κατελθεῖν. Καὶ
ἐβούλοντο. 3. Διατριβομένου δὲ τα

φῶντα προπέμψας τοῖς ἵπποις ἐπὶ τ
ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν διαπλεύσας ἀφικνεῖτ
οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται εἰδέξαντο ἡδέως, κα
νοι, ὡς διαβησόμενοι ἐκ τῆς Θρᾴκης

10. Ὁ δὲ Σεύθης, ἀκούσας ἥκοντ
πέμψας πρὸς αὐτὸν κατὰ θάλατταν
στρατιὰν ἄγειν πρὸς ἑαυτόν, ὑπισ
ρετο λέγων πείσειν. Ὁ δ' ἀπεκρ
οἷόν τε εἴη τούτων γενέσθαι. 11. Ἐ
σας ᾤχετο. Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπεὶ
Νέων μὲν ἀποστάσας ἐστρατοπεδε
ὀκτακοσίους ἀνθρώπους· τὸ δ' ἄλλο
αὐτῷ παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος τὸ Περινθίων

12. Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν μὲν
ὅπως ὅτι τάχιστα διαβαίν [εἰς τ
[illegible] Ἀρισταρχος ὁ ἐκ
ἔχων [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν, ὅτι Ἀ
ἐπὶ πρὸς τοῦτο ἔπεμψεν ἐνθάδε,
ἔλεξεν· Ἀριαῖος μὲν τοίνυν οὐκ
τῇδε ἀμφοστίς· εἰ δέ τινα ἡμῶν λ
καταδέσω. Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν, ἀφικετο εἰς
ὑστεραίᾳ μεταπέμπεται τοὺς στρατη
στρατεύματος. Ἦν δέ οὗτος πρὸς
τις τῷ Ξενοφῶντι, ὅτι, εἰ ἔσεισι, ο
αὐτοῦ τι πείσεται, ἢ καὶ Φαρναβάζ

σθαι αὐτῷ. Οἱ δὲ ἤροντο, εἰ ὁ Ἀθην
τεύματος. 20. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔφη οὗτος
ἐδίωκον· καὶ ὀλίγον ὕστερον παρῆσαν
κόσιοι, καὶ παραλαβόντες Ξενοφῶντα
ἦγον πρὸς Σεύθην. 21. Ὁ δ' ἦν ἐν τ
μενος, καὶ ἵπποι περὶ αὐτὴν κύκλῳ ἐ
γὰρ τὸν φόβον τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας ἐχίλου
νύκτας ἐγκεχαλινωμένοις ἐφυλάττετο.
καὶ πρόσθεν Τήρης ὁ τούτου πρόγονο
πολὺ ἔχων στράτευμα, ὑπὸ τούτων
ὑπολέσαι, καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἀφαι
οὗτοι Θυνοί, πάντων λεγόμενοι εἶναι μ
μικώτατοι.

21. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, ἐκέλευ
[illegible] ἔλοιτο. Ἐ
[illegible] ἀλλήλους, κα
[illegible] παρ
τῷ Δι[illegible] αὐτῷ πα
ἐκ Ξενοφ[illegible] Ἔπεμψας
[illegible] Μηδοσάδην τ
[illegible] τὸ σπρατ
καὶ ἱπασχυούμενος μοι, εἰ ταῦτα πρ ξ
ἔφη Μηδοσάδ[illegible]. Ταῦτα
Μηδοσάδ[illegible] ταῦτ' εἴπ[illegible] Ὁ δ
Μηδοσάδης οὗτος, ὅτε ἐγὼ διεβην
τευμα ἐκ Παρίου, ἱπασχυούμενος, εἰ ἀ
πρὸς σέ, τἄλλά τέ σε φίλῳ μοι χρ
καὶ τὰ παρὰ θαλάττῃ μοι χωρία, ὧν

παρὰ σοῦ. 26. Ἐπὶ τούτοις πάλιν ἐπήρετο τὸν
σάδην, εἰ ἔλεγε ταῦτα. Ὁ δὲ συνέφη καὶ ταῦτα
νῦν, ἔφη, ἀφίγησαι τούτῳ, τί σοι ἀπεκρινάμην ἐν
δόνι πρῶτον. 27. Ἀπεκρίνω, ὅτι τὸ στράτευμα
σοιτο εἰς Βυζάντιον, καὶ οὐδὲν τούτου ἕνεκα δέοι
οὔτε σοὶ οὔτε ἄλλῳ· αὐτὸς δὲ, ἐπεὶ διαβαίης,
ἔφησθα· καὶ ἐγένετο οὕτως, ὥσπερ σὺ ἔλεγες.
γὰρ ἔλεγον, ἔφη, ὅτε κατὰ Σηλυβρίαν ἀφίκου; Οὐ
σθα οἷόν τε εἶναι, ἀλλ' εἰς Πέρινθον ἐλθόντας δια
εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. 29. Νῦν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν,
καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ οὗτος Φρυνίσκος, εἷς τῶν στρατηγ
Πολυκράτης οὗτος, εἷς τῶν λοχαγῶν· καὶ ἔξω εἰσ
τῶν στρατηγῶν ὁ πιστότατος ἑκάστῳ, πλὴν Νέω
Λακωνικοῦ. 30. Εἰ οὖν βούλει πιστοτέραν εἶν
πρᾶξιν, καὶ ἐκείνους κάλεσαι. Τὰ δὲ ὅπλα, σὺ
εἰπὲ, ὦ Πολύκρατες, ὅτι ἐγὼ κελεύω καταλιπεῖν· κα
ἐκεῖ καταλιπὼν τὴν μίχαιραν εἴσιθι. 31. Ἀκούσας
ὁ Σεύθης εἶπεν, ὅτι οὐδενὶ ἂν ἀπιστήσειεν Ἀθηναί
γὰρ, ὅτι συγγενεῖς εἶεν, εἰδέναι, καὶ φίλους εὔνο
νομίζειν. Μετὰ ταῦτα δ' ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθον, οὓς ἔδει,
μὲν Ξενοφῶν ἐπήρετο Σεύθην, ὅ τι δέοιτο χρῆσ
στρατιᾷ. 32. Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὧδε·

Μαισάδης ἦν πατήρ μοι· ἐκείνου δὲ ἦν ἀρχὴ
δῖται, καὶ Θυνοὶ, καὶ Τρανίψαι. Ἐκ ταύτης οὖν τ
ρας, ἐπεὶ τὰ Ὀδρυσῶν πράγματα ἐνόσησεν, ἐκπ
πατὴρ, αὐτὸς μὲν ἀποθνήσκει νόσῳ· ἐγὼ δ' ἐξε
ὀρφανὸς παρὰ Μηδόκῳ τῷ νῦν βασιλεῖ. 33. Ἐ
νεανίσκος ἐγενόμην, οὐκ ἐδυνάμην ζῆν εἰς ἀλλοτρίαν

ὑμεῖς ὄψ
ζῶ τούτους ἔχ
Εἰ δέ μοι ὑμ
ῥᾳδίως ἀπολαβ
δέομαι.

35. Τί ἂν οὖν
τῇ τε στρατιᾷ δ
τηγοῖς; Δέξον,
ὑπέσχετο τῷ μὲν
διμοιρίαν, τῷ δὲ στρ
ἂν βούλωνται, καὶ ζ
χισμένον. 37. Ἐὰν
μεναι μὴ διαπράξωμεν,
ἢ, δέξῃ εἰς τὴν σεαυτο
σέ; 38. Ὁ δ' εἶπε·
ἐνδιφρίους, καὶ κοινωνοὺ
σθαι. Σοὶ δὲ, ὦ Ξενοφά
σοὶ ἔστι θυγάτηρ, ὠνήσομ
οἴκησιν δώσω, ὅπερ ἐμοὶ κ
βαλάττη.

CAP. III.

1. Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, καὶ δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβ
ἀπήλαυνον· καὶ πρὸ ἡμέρας ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ στρατο
καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ἕκαστοι τοῖς πέμψασιν. 2. Ἐπ
ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ὁ μὲν Ἀρίσταρχος πάλιν ἐκάλει τοὺς
τηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγούς· τοῖς δ' ἔδοξε τὴν μὲν πρὸς
σταρχον ὁδὸν ἐᾶσαι, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα συγκαλέσαι.
συνῆλθον πάντες, πλὴν οἱ Νέωνος· οὗτοι δὲ ἀπεῖχ
δέκα στάδια.

3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶν εἶπε
Ἄνδρες, διαπλεῖν μὲν, ἔνθα βουλόμεθα, Ἀρίσταρχος
ρεις ἔχων κωλύει· ὥστε εἰς πλοῖα οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ἐμβ
οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει εἰς Χερρόνησον βίᾳ διὰ τοῦ
ὄρους πορεύεσθαι· ἣν δὲ κρατήσαντες τούτου ἐκεῖσε
μεν, οὔτε πωλήσειν ἔτι φησὶν ὑμᾶς ὥσπερ ἐν Βυζ
οὔτε ἐξαπατήσεσθαι ἔτι ὑμᾶς, ἀλλὰ λήψεσθαι μισθοὶ
περιόψεσθαι ἔτι, ὥσπερ νυνὶ, δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτη
4. Οὗτος μὲν ταῦτα λέγει· Σεύθης δέ φησιν, ἂν
ἐκεῖνον ἴητε, εὖ ποιήσειν ὑμᾶς. Νῦν οὖν σκέψασθε,
ρον ἐνθάδε μένοντες τοῦτο βουλεύσεσθε, ἢ εἰς τὰ ἐπι
ἐπανελθόντες. 5. Ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ, ἐπεὶ ἐνθάδε
ἀργύριον ἔχομεν ὥστε ἀγοράζειν, οὔτε ἄνευ ἀργυρίου
λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐπανελθόντας εἰς τὰς κώμας
οἱ ἥττους ἐῶσι λαμβάνειν, ἐκεῖ ἔχοντας τὰ ἐπιτήδεια,
οντας ὅ τι τις ὑμῶν δεῖται, αἱρεῖσθαι ὅ τι ἂν ὑμῖν
κράτιστον εἶναι. 6. Καὶ ὅτῳ, ἔφη, ταῦτα δοκεῖ,
τὴν χεῖρα. Ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. Ἀπιόντες τοίνυν,

συσκευάζεσθε, καὶ ἐπειδὰν παραγγείλῃ
ἡγουμένῳ.

7. Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν μὲν ἡγεῖτ
Νέων δὲ καὶ παρὰ Ἀριστάρχου ἄλλοι
πεσθαι· οἱ δ' οὐχ ὑπήκουον. Ἐπεὶ δ
σταδίους προεληλύθεσαν, ἅπαντᾷ Σεύθ
φῶν ἰδὼν αὐτὸν προσελάσας ἐκέλευσεν, ὅ
ἀκουόντων εἴποι αὐτῷ, ἃ ἐδόκει συμφέρ
προσῆλθεν, εἶπε Ξενοφῶν· Ἡμεῖς πορευ
λει ἔξειν τὸ στράτευμα τροφήν· ἐκεῖ δ' ε
καὶ τῶν τοῦ Λακωνικοῦ, αἱρησόμεθα ἃ δ
εἶναι. Ἢν οὖν ἡμῖν ἡγήσῃ, ὅπου πλεῖ
δεια, ὑπὸ σοῦ νομιοῦμεν ἐξενίσθαι. 9
εἶπεν· Ἀλλ' οἶδα κώμας πολλὰς ἀθρόας
σας τα [illegible] ἀπειλήσας ἡμῶν ὅσ
[illegible] ἐστέ. Ἤγου τοίνυν, ἔφη, ὁ
10. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἀφικνοῦτο εἰς αὐτὰς τὰς
σ' σπονδὰς, καὶ εἶπε Σεύθης τοιάδε·
δε μοι ἡμῖν στρατεύεσθαι σὺν ἐμοί·
ἡμῶν [τὴν μεγάλ]ην σε ποιήσω τοῖς στρατιώτα
χαγοὺς δὲ καὶ στρατηγοὺς τὰ τομιζόμενα
τὸν ἄξιον τιμήσω. Σῖτα δὲ καὶ ποτὰ, ε
τῆς χώρας λαμβάνοντες ἕξετε ὁπόσα
ἀξιώσω αὐτὸς ἔχειν, ἵνα ταῦτα διανε
μεσθὲν πορίζω. 11. Καὶ τὰ μὲν φεύ
δρόσκοιτα ἡμεῖς ἱκανοὶ ἐσόμεθα διώκει
ἂν δέ τις ἀτιθάσσηται, σὺν ἡμῖν πειράσο
12. Ἐπήρετο ὁ Ξενοφῶν· Ποσὸν δὲ ἀπ

18. Αὖθις δὲ Τιμασίωνι τῷ Δαρδανεῖ προσε
ἤκουσεν αὐτῷ εἶναι καὶ ἐκπώματα καὶ τάπιδας
κὰς, ἔλεγεν, ὅτι νομίζοιτο, ὁπότε ἐπὶ δεῖπνον
Σεύθης, δωρεῖσθαι αὐτῷ τοὺς κληθέντας· οὐτ
μέγας ἐνθάδε γένηται, ἱκανὸς ἔσται σε καὶ οἰκαδ
γεῖν, καὶ ἐνθάδε πλούσιον ποιῆσαι. Τοιαῦτα π
ἑκάστῳ προσιών. 19. Προσελθὼν δὲ καὶ Ξ
ἔλεγε· Σὺ καὶ πόλεως μεγίστης εἶ, καὶ παρὰ
σὸν ὄνομα μέγιστόν ἐστι· καὶ ἐν τῇδε τῇ χώρᾳ ἐ
σεις καὶ τείχη λαμβάνειν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν
ἔλαβον, καὶ χώραν· ἄξιον οὖν σοι καὶ μεγαλοπρ
τιμῆσαι Σεύθην. 20. Εὔνους δέ σοι ὢν παραινῶ
γάρ, ὅτι, ὅσῳ ἂν μείζω τούτῳ δωρήσῃ, τοσούτῳ μ
τούτου ἀγαθὰ πείσῃ. Ἀκούων ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶ
οὐ γὰρ διαβεβήκει ἔχων ἐκ Παρίου, εἰ μὴ παῖδα
ἐφοβεῖτο.

21. Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον τῶν τε
οἱ κράτιστοι τῶν παρόντων, καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ
γοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, καὶ εἴ τις πρεσβεία παρῆν ἀπὸ
τὸ δεῖπνον μὲν ἦν καθημένοις κύκλῳ· ἔπειτα δὲ
εἰσηνέχθησαν πᾶσιν· οὗτοι δ' ἦσαν κρεῶν μεστοὶ
μείων, καὶ ἄρτοι ζεῦγαι μεγάλοι προσπεπεροιημε
πρὸς τοῖς κρέασι. 22. Μάλιστα δ' αἱ τράπε
τοὺς ξένους ἀεὶ ἐτίθεντο· νόμος γὰρ ἦν. Καὶ
τοῦτο ἐποίει Σεύθης· ἀνελόμενος τοὺς ἑαυτῷ πε
ιους ἄρτους, διεκλᾶ κατὰ μικρὸν, καὶ διερρίπτει,
ἐδόκει· καὶ τὰ κρέα ὡσαύτως, ὅσον μόνον γεύσασθ
καταλιπών. 23. Καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ κατὰ ταὐτὰ

καθ' οὓς αἱ τράπεζαι ἔκειντο. Ἀρκὰς δέ τις, Ἀ
ὄνομα, φαγεῖν δεινὸς, τὸ μὲν διαῤῥιπτεῖν εἶα χαίρε
βὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν χεῖρα ὅσον τριχοίνικον ἄρτον, κα
θέμενος ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα, ἐδείπνει. 24. Κέρατα δὲ
περιέφερον, καὶ πάντες ἐδέχοντο· ὁ δ' Ἀρύστας
παρ' αὐτὸν φέρων τὸ κέρας ὁ οἰνοχόος ἧκεν, εἶπεν, ἰδ
Ξενοφῶντα οὐκέτι δειπνοῦντα· Ἐκείνῳ, ἔφη, δός· α
ζει γὰρ ἤδη, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδέπω. 25. Ἀκούσας ὁ Σεύθ
φωνὴν, ἠρώτα τὸν οἰνοχόον, τί λέγοι. Ὁ δὲ οἰ
εἶπεν· ἑλληνίζειν γὰρ ἠπίστατο. Ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ
ἐγένετο.

26. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ προὐχώρει ὁ πότος, εἰσῆλθεν ἀνὴρ
ἵππον ἔχων λευκὸν, καὶ λαβὼν κέρας μεστὸν εἶπε·
πίνω σοι, ὦ Σεύθη, καὶ τὸν ἵππον τοῦτον δωροῦμαι,
καὶ διώκων, ὃν ἂν θέλῃς, αἱρήσεις, καὶ ἀποχωρῶν
δείσῃς τὸν πολέμιον. 27. Ἄλλος, παῖδα εἰσαγαγ
των ἐδωρήσατο προπίνων, καὶ ἄλλος ἱμάτια τῇ γυ
Καὶ Τιμασίων προπίνων ἐδωρήσατο φιάλην τε ἀρ
καὶ τάπιδα ἀξίαν δέκα μνῶν. 28. Γνήσιππος
Ἀθηναῖος ἀναστὰς εἶπεν, ὅτι ἀρχαῖος εἴη νόμος κάλλ
τοὺς μὲν ἔχοντας διδόναι τῷ βασιλεῖ τιμῆς ἕνεκα, τ
μὴ ἔχουσι διδόναι τὸν βασιλέα· ἵνα καὶ ἐγὼ, ἔφη, σ
δωρεῖσθαι καὶ τιμᾶν.

29. Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἠπορεῖτο, ὅ τι ποιήσοι· κα
ἐτύγχανεν, ὡς τιμώμενος, ἐν τῷ πλησιαιτάτῳ δίφρῳ
καθήμενος. Ὁ δὲ Ἡρακλείδης ἐκέλευσεν, αὐτῷ τὸ
ὀρέξαι τὸν οἰνοχόον. Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ἤδη γὰρ ὑπο
κὼς ἐτύγχανεν, ἀνέστη, θαῤῥαλέως δεξάμενος τὸ κέρα

εἶπεν· 30. Ἐγὼ δέ σοι, ὦ Σεύθ
τοὺς ἐμοὺς τούτους ἑταίρους, φίλο
οὐδένα ἄκοντα, ἀλλὰ πάντας μᾶλλο
μένους φίλους εἶναι. 31. Καὶ ν
προσαιτοῦντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ προιέμενο
καὶ προκινδυνεύειν ἐθέλοντες· μεθ'
πολλὴν χώραν τὴν μὲν ἀπολήψῃ
κτήσῃ, πολλοὺς δὲ ἵππους, πολλοὺ
κας καλὰς κτήσῃ, οὓς οὐ λῃΐζεσθαι
ροντες παρέσονται πρός σε δῶρα.
Σεύθης συνεξέπιε καὶ συγκατεσκεδ
κέρας. Μετὰ ταῦτα εἰσῆλθον κέρα
σιν, αὐλοῦντες, καὶ σάλπιγξιν ὠμοβ
οἷον μαγάδι σαλπίζοντες. 33. Καὶ
ἀνεστήσατό τε πολεμικὸν, καὶ ἐξήλατο,
πυκνὸν, μετὰ ἐναυλίας. Εἰσήεσαν
34. Ὡς δ' ἐξ ἅλος ἐπὶ εἰσμαῖν
νος, καὶ εἶπον, ὅτι ὥρα νυκτοφύλακα
θημα παραδίδοιεν. Καὶ Σεύθης ἐ
ὅπως εἰς τὰ Ἑλληνικὰ στρατόπεδα
εἴσειεν νυκτὸς· εἰ γὰρ πολεμοι
οἱ φίλοι. 35. Ὡς δ' ἐξέσαι σεια
ἔτι μεθοῖτο ἑκών. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ
στρατηγοὺς ἀποκαλέσας· Ὦ ἄνδρες,
ἴσασι τὴν ὑμετέραν συμμαχίαν
πάντων πολὺ φιλοίκαστθαι ὅστε μὴ λα

καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευον. Ὁ δ' εἶπε· Παρασκευασ
ἀναμένετε· ἐγὼ δὲ, ὁπόταν καιρὸς ᾖ, ἥξω πρὸς ὑμᾶ
τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ ὑμᾶς ἀναλαβὼν, ἡγήσομαι σὺ
θεοῖς.

37. Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν εἶπε· Σκέψαι τοίνυν, εἴπερ
πορευσόμεθα, εἰ ὁ Ἑλληνικὸς νόμος κάλλιον ἔχει
ἡμέραν μὲν γὰρ ἐν ταῖς πορείαις ἡγεῖται τοῦ στρατεύ
ὁποῖον ἂν ἀεὶ πρὸς τὴν χώραν συμφέρει, ἐάν τε ὁπλ
ἐάν τε πελταστικὸν, ἐάν τε ἱππικόν· νύκτωρ δὲ νόμο
Ἕλλησίν ἐστιν ἡγεῖσθαι τὸ βραδύτατον. 38. Οὕτ
ἥκιστα διασπᾶται τὰ στρατεύματα, καὶ ἥκιστα λαν
σιν ἀποδιδράσκοντες ἀλλήλους· οἱ δὲ διασπασθέντε
λάκις καὶ περιπίπτουσιν ἀλλήλοις, καὶ ἀγνοοῦντες
ποιοῦσι καὶ πάσχουσιν. 39. Εἶπεν οὖν Σεύθης· Ὁ
τε λέγετε, καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ πείσομαι.
ὑμῖν μὲν ἡγεμόνας δώσω, τῶν πρεσβυτάτων τοὺς ἐμ
τάτους τῆς χώρας, αὐτὸς δ' ἐφέψομαι τελευταῖος,
ἵππους ἔχων· ταχὺ γὰρ πρῶτος, ἂν δέῃ, παρέ
Σύνθημα δ' εἶπον Ἀθηναίαν κατὰ τὴν συγγένειαν.
εἰπόντες ἀνεπαύοντο.

40. Ἡνίκα δ' ἦν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας, παρῆν Σ
ἔχων τοὺς ἱππέας τεθωρακισμένους, καὶ τοὺς πελτ
σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις. Καὶ ἐπεὶ παρέδωκε τοὺς ἡγεμό
μὲν ὁπλῖται ἡγοῦντο, οἱ δὲ πελτασταὶ εἵποντο, οἱ δ'
ὠπισθοφυλάκουν. 41. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα ἦν, ὁ Σεύθη
ρήλαυνεν εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, καὶ ἐπῄνεσε τὸν Ἑλλ
νόμον. Πολλάκις γὰρ ἔφη νύκτωρ αὐτὸς, καὶ σὺν
πορευόμενος, ἀποσπασθῆναι σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις ἀπ

πεζῶν· νῦν δ', ὥσπερ δεῖ, ἀθρόο
φαινόμεθα. Ἀλλὰ ὑμεῖς μὲν πε
παύεσθε· ἐγὼ δὲ σκεψάμενός τι
ἤλαυνε δι' ὄρους ὁδόν τινα λαβών
χιόνα πολλὴν, ἐσπείψατο [ἐν τῇ ὁ
πων ἢ πρόσω ἡγούμενα, ἢ ἐναντία
τὴν ὁδὸν, ἧκε ταχὺ πάλιν, καὶ ἐλ
λῶς ἔσται, ἢν θεὸς θέλῃ· τοὺς η
ἐπιπεσόντες. Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μὲν ἡγή
ἄν τινα ἴδωμεν, μὴ διαφυγὼν σημη
δ' ἕπεσθε· κἂν λειφθῆτε, τῷ στι
Ὑπερβάντες δὲ τὰ ὄρη, ἥξομεν εἰς
εὐδαίμονας.

44. Ἡνίκα δ' ἦν μέσον ἡμέρ
[illegible] καὶ κατιδὼν τὰς κώμας, ἡ
[illegible] Ἀφίσω ἡδ
[illegible] τὰς δὲ πελ
Ἀλλ' [illegible] τε [illegible]
[illegible] ἁλόσας τ
ἀπὸ [illegible] Καὶ ὡς [illegible]
[illegible] Ὀλίγ[illegible] ὅτι οἱ
[illegible] καὶ [illegible]
[illegible]

45. Μετὰ ταῦτα ἤει, καὶ Τ
[illegible] ὡς πέντε, ἔνθα τὰν Ἐ
παρηγγείλασε τοὺς εἰς τριακόσια ἔτι
χων εἰζώνους. Καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἐ
Κλεάνωρ δ' ἡγεῖτο τῶν ἄλλων Ἑ

ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἦσαν, Σεύθης, ἔχων ὅσον τριάκοντα ἱ
προσελάσας εἶπε· Τάδε δή, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἃ σὺ
ἔχονται οἱ ἄνθρωποι· ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἔρημοι οἱ ἱππεῖς οἱ
μοι, ἄλλος ἄλλῃ διώκων· καὶ δέδοικα. μὴ συστάντες
που κακόν τι ἐργάσωνται οἱ πολέμιοι. Δεῖ δὲ καὶ
κώμαις καταμένειν τινὰς ἡμῶν· μεσταὶ γάρ εἰσιν
πων. 48. Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μέν, ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, σὺν οἱ
τὰ ἄκρα καταλήψομαι· σὺ δὲ Κλεάνορα κέλευε δ
πεδίου παρατεῖναι τὴν φάλαγγα παρὰ τὰς κώμας.
δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν, συνηλίσθησαν ἀνδράποδα μ
χίλια, βόες δὲ δισχίλιοι, καὶ πρόβατα ἄλλα μύρια.
μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ ηὐλίσθησαν.

CAP. IV.

1. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ κατακαύσας ὁ Σεύθης τὰς
παντελῶς, καὶ οἰκίαν οὐδεμίαν λιπὼν (ὅπως φόβον
καὶ ἄλλοις, οἷα πείσονται, ἂν μὴ πείθωνται), ἀπῄει
2. Καὶ τὴν μὲν λείαν ἀπέπεμψε διατίθεσθαι Ἡρα
εἰς Πέρινθον, ὅπως ἂν μισθὸς γένοιτο τοῖς στρατ
αὐτὸς δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἀνὰ τὸ
πεδίον. Οἱ δ' ἐκλιπόντες ἔφευγον εἰς τὰ ὄρη.

3. Ἦν δὲ χιὼν πολλή, καὶ ψῦχος οὕτως ὥστε τὸ
ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ἐπήγνυτο, καὶ ὁ οἶνος ὁ
ἀγγείοις, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολλῶν καὶ ῥῖνες ἀπε
καὶ ὦτα. 4. Καὶ τότε δῆλον ἐγένετο, οὗ ἕνεκα οἱ
τὰς ἀλωπεκίδας ἐπὶ ταῖς κεφαλαῖς φοροῦσι καὶ τοῖ
καὶ χιτῶνας οὐ μόνον περὶ τοῖς στέρνοις, ἀλλὰ κα

τοῖς μηροῖς· καὶ ζειρὰς μέχρι τῶν
ἔχουσιν, ἀλλ' οὐ χλαμύδας. 5. Ἀ
των ὁ Σεύθης εἰς τὰ ὄρη, ἔλεγεν, ὅ
οἰκήσοντες καὶ πείσονται, ὅτι κατα
κώμας καὶ τὸν σῖτον, καὶ ἀπολοῦντ
του κατέβαινον καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ π
ροι· οἱ δὲ νεώτεροι ἐν ταῖς ὑπὸ τὸ
6. Καὶ ὁ Σεύθης καταμαθὼν, ἐκέλε
ὁπλιτῶν τοὺς νεωτάτους λαβόντα
ἀναστάντες τῆς νυκτὸς, ἅμα τῇ ἡ
κώμας. Καὶ οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι ἐξέφ
τὸ ὄρος· ὅσους δὲ ἔλαβε, κατηκόντ

7. Ἐπισθένης δ' ἦν τις Ὀλι
ἰδὼν παῖδα καλὸν ἡβάσκοντα ἁρτ
λοντα ἀποθνήσκειν, προσδραμὼν Ξ
θῆσαι παιδὶ καλῷ. 8. Καὶ ὃς
δεῖται, μ, ἀπ[illegible] τὸν παῖδα·
δεῖται [illegible] καὶ ὅτι λ
σκοπῶν αἰεὶ ἄλλο, ἢ εἴ τιες εἰν
των ἢ ἀπὸ ἡμῶν. 9. Ὁ δὲ
θέλοις ἄν, ὦ Ἐπισθένες, ἔφη τοι
εἶπεν, ἀπατεῶνα τὸν τριχάλον· Ι
παῖς, καὶ μέλλει χαρὰν εἴσεσθαι.
τὸν παῖδα, εἰ παίσειεν αὐτὸν ἀντ
παῖς, ἀλλ' ἱκέτευε μηδέτερον κατ
ὁ Ἐπισθένης, περιλαβὼν τὸν παῖ
Σεύθη, περὶ τοῦδέ μοι διαμάχεσθα
παῖδα. 11. Ὁ δὲ Σεύθης γελῶν,

δὲ αὐτῷ αὐτοῦ αὐλισθῆναι, ἵνα μὴ ἐκ τούτων τῶν
οἱ ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους τρέφοιντο. Καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἐν τῷ
ὑποκαταβὰς ἐσκήνου· ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ἔχων τοὺς
κτους, ἐν τῇ ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος ἀνωτάτω κώμῃ· καὶ οἱ
Ἕλληνες ἐν τοῖς ὀρεινοῖς καλουμένοις Θρᾳξὶ πὶ
κατεσκήνησαν.

12. Ἐκ τούτου ἡμέραι οὐ πολλαὶ διετρίβοντο,
ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους Θρᾷκες, καταβαίνοντες πρὸς τὸν Σεύθη
σπονδῶν καὶ ὁμήρων διεπράττοντο. Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν
ἔλεγε τῷ Σεύθῃ, ὅτι ἐν πονηροῖς τόποις σκηνῷεν, καὶ
σῖον εἶεν οἱ πολέμιοι· ἥδιον τ' ἂν ἔξω αὐλίζεσθαι
ἐχυροῖς ἂν χωρίοις μᾶλλον, ἢ ἐν τοῖς στεγνοῖς ὥστ
λέσθαι. 13. Ὁ δὲ θαῤῥεῖν ἐκέλευε, καὶ ἔδειξεν ὁ
παρόντας αὐτῷ. Ἐδέοντο δὲ καὶ τοῦ Ξενοφῶντος
βαίνοντές τινες τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους, συμπρᾶξαί σφι
σπονδάς. Ὁ δ' ὡμολόγει, καὶ θαῤῥεῖν ἐκέλευε, κ
γυᾶτο μηδὲν αὐτοὺς κακὸν πείσεσθαι πειθομένους
Οἱ δ' ἄρα ταῦτ' ἔλεγον κατασκοπῆς ἕνεκα.

14. Ταῦτα μὲν τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο· εἰς δὲ τὴν
σαν νύκτα ἐπιτίθενται ἐλθόντες ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους οἱ
Καὶ ἡγεμὼν μὲν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης ἑκάστης τῆς οἰκίας·
πὸν γὰρ ἦν ἄλλῳ τὰς οἰκίας, σκότους ὄντος, ἀνευρίσ
ταῖς κώμαις· καὶ γὰρ αἱ οἰκίαι κύκλῳ περιεστα
μεγάλοις σταυροῖς τῶν προβάτων ἕνεκα. 15. Ἐ
ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὰς θύρας ἑκάστου τοῦ οἰκήματος,
εἰσηκόντιζον, οἱ δὲ τοῖς σκυτάλοις ἔβαλλον, ἃ ἔχει
σαν, ὡς ἀποκόψοντες τῶν δοράτων τὰς λόγχας·
ἐνεπίμπρασαν, καὶ Ξενοφῶντα ὀνομαστὶ καλοῦντες, ἐ

ἐκέλευον ἀποθνήσκειν, ἢ αὐτοῦ ἔ
αὐτόν.

16. Καὶ ἤδη τε διὰ τοῦ ὀρόφου
θωρακισμένοι οἱ περὶ Ξενοφῶντα ἐ
μαχαίρας καὶ κρίνη ἔχοντες. Ε
ἐτῶν ἤδη ὡς ὀκτωκαίδεκα ὤν, σημ
εὐθὺς ἐκπηδῶσιν ἐσπασμένοι τὰ
λων σκευωμάτων. 17. Οἱ δὲ Θ
δὴ τρόπος ἦν αὐτοῖς, ὄπισθεν περι
καὶ αὐτῶν ὑπεραλλομένων τοὺς σ
κρεμασθέντες, ἐνεχομένων τῶν π
δὲ καὶ ἀπέθανον, διαμαρτόντες τῶ
ἐδίωκον ἔξω τῆς κώμης. 18. Τ
φέντες τινὲς ἐν τῷ σκότει, τοὺς πα
καιομένην καὶ τιθέν εἰς τὸ φῶς ἐκ
σαν Ἱερωνυμόν τε [καὶ] Εὐτέα
λον ὃν λοχαγὸν ἐπείδαν δὲ οἱ
κα, ἐπεὶς τοὶ καὶ σκεύη 19.
σὶ ἐπὶ ἐπεῖσι τοῖς τρωτοῖς, κ
τὸν Θρᾷκιον. Καὶ ἐπειτερ ἔσθε
θεν τοσοῦτον καὶ τὸ κέρας ἐξθε
τοῖ-ο φοῖον σιμπαμέσχε τῆς πολ
ἐξεξοῖ-ό τε καὶ ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οὐ
εἰρίσειν.

20. Ἐκ τούτου ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπὶ
παραδοῖαι, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, εἰ βο
εἰ δὲ μὴ, αὐτὸν ἐᾶσαι. 21. Τῇ
σιν ὁ Σείθης τοὺς ὁμήρους, πρεσβ

1. Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ
τον, ἀφικνεῖται Χαρμῖνός τε ἐ
Θίβρωνος· καὶ λέγουσιν, ὅτι
τεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Τισσαφέρνην,
πολεμήσων· καὶ δεῖται ταύτ
ὅτι δαρεικὸς ἑκάστῳ ἔσται μι
χαγοῖς διμοιρία, τοῖς δὲ στρα
δ' ἦλθον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, εὐ
ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἥκουσι
στον γεγένηται· οἱ μὲν γὰρ
στρατεύματος, σὺ δὲ οὐκέτι
τευμα χαριεῖ αὐτοῖς, σὲ δὲ οὐ
ἀλλ' ἀπαλλάξονται ἐκ τῆς χώ
3. Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Σε
ἐπεὶ εἶπον, ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτ
στράτευμα ἀποδίδωσι, φίλος
λεται. Καλεῖ τε αὐτοὺς ἐπ
πρεπῶς. Ξενοφῶντα δὲ οὐ
στρατηγῶν οὐδένα. 4. Ἐρω
νίων, τίς ἀνὴρ εἴη Ξενοφῶν, ἀ

μισθὸν ἄν μοι δοκῶ ἔχειν, καὶ οὐδὲ
ἄχθεσθαι. Μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀν
Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἔλεξεν ὧδε·

11. Ἀλλὰ πάντα μὲν ἄρα ἀνθ
δεῖ, ὁπότε γε καὶ ἐγὼ νῦν ὑφ' ὑμῶν
στην προθυμίαν ἐμαυτῷ γε δοκῶ
παρεσχημένος. Ἀπετρακόμην μέ
μένος, οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία, οὔτοι πυνθ
τειν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀκούων ἐν ἀπόρ
εἴ τι δυναίμην. 12. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθε
λοὺς ἀγγέλους πρὸς ἐμὲ πέμποντος
μένου μοι, εἰ πείσαιμι ὑμᾶς πρὸς α
οὐκ ἐπεχείρησα ποιεῖν, ὡς αὐτοὶ
δὲ, ὅθεν ᾠόμην τάχιστ' ἂν ὑμᾶς εἰ
Ταῦτα γὰρ καὶ βελτιστα ἐνόμιζον
καὶ βελτιστους.

13. Ἐκεῖ δ' Ἀριαῖος, ἐλθὼν
διαλεῦ ὑμᾶς, ἐκ τούτου ὅπερ εἰν
ὑμᾶς, ὅπως βουλευσαίμεθα, ὅ τι χρ
ὑμᾶς ἀκολουθεῖν μετ' Ἀριαίου
Χειρισοφ[illegible] πορευόμεθα, ἀκούοντες
ἐπὶ βασιλέα στρατεύεσθαι, πάντες μὲ
[illegible], πάντες δ' ἐψηφισασθε ταῦτα
ἠδικησα, ἀγαγὼν ὑμᾶς, ἐνθα πᾶσι
γε μὴν ψεύδεσθαι ἤρξατο Σεύθης π
ἐπαινῶ αὐτόν, δικαίως ἂν με καὶ αὐ

μένους, ὡς μὴ παρασχεῖν τούτ
ἀποδιδόναι ἡμῖν ἃ ὑπέσχετο· οὔτ
οὐδέν, οὔτε κατεβλακεύσαμεν τὰ
λιώσαμεν οὐδέν, ἐφ' ὅ τι ἡμᾶς οὔτ

23. Ἀλλά, φαίητε ἄν, ἔδει τὰ
μηδ', εἰ ἐβούλετο, ἐδύνατο ἂν
ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσατε, ἃ ἐγὼ οὐκ ἄν
τίον, εἰ μή μοι παντάπασιν ἀγ
λίαν εἰς ἐμὲ ἀχάριστοι. 24. Ἀν
τισὶ πράγμασιν ὄντες ἐτυγχάνετε
γον πρὸς Σεύθην. Οὐκ εἰς μὲν Ἰ
Ἀρίσταρχος δ' ὑμᾶς ὁ Λακεδα
ἀποκλείσας τὰς πύλας· ὑπαίθριο
μέσος δὲ χειμὼν ἦν· ἀγορᾷ δ
ὁρῶντες τὰ ὤνια, σπάνια δ' ἔ
25. Ἀναγκη δὲ ἦν μένειν ἐπὶ
[illegible]
μὴ [illegible] πολλοὶ μὲν ἵππε
[illegible] πελτασταί. 26. Ἡμῖν δὲ ὅτ
μὲν ἦσαν ἐπὶ τὰς κώμας, ἴσως
[illegible] ὅτῳ ὁ
[illegible] ἢ πρόβατα κατελαμβάνομε
ἱππικὸν οὔτε πελταστικὸν ἔτι ἐγὼ
παρ' ὑμῖν.

27. Εἰ οὖν, ἐν τοιαύτῃ ἀναγκ
ταῖν μισθὸν προσαιτήσας, Σεύθη
λαβόν, ἔχοντα καὶ ἱππέας καὶ πε
δεῖσθε, ἢ κακῶς ἂν ἐδόκουν ὑμῖν β

28. Τούτων γὰρ δήπου κοινωνήσαντες, καὶ σῖτον ἀ
τερον ἐν ταῖς κώμαις εὑρίσκετε, διὰ τὸ ἀναγκάζεσθα
Θρᾷκας κατὰ σπουδὴν μᾶλλον φεύγειν, καὶ προβάτ
ἀνδραπόδων μετέσχετε. 29. Καὶ πολέμιον οὐκέτι
ἑωρῶμεν, ἐπειδὴ τὸ ἱππικὸν ἡμῖν προσεγένετο· τ
θαῤῥαλέως ἡμῖν ἐφείποντο οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἱππικ
πελταστικῷ, κωλύοντες μηδαμῆ κατ' ὀλίγους ἀποσ
νυμένους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀφθονώτερα ἡμᾶς πορίζ
30. Εἰ δὲ δὴ ὁ συμπαρέχων ὑμῖν ταύτην τὴν ἀσφ
μὴ πάνυ πολὺν μισθὸν προσετέλει τῆς ἀσφαλείας,
δὴ τὸ σχέτλιον πάθημα, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὐδαμῆ
χρῆναι ζῶντα ἐμὲ ἐᾶν εἶναι;

31. Νῦν δὲ δὴ πῶς ἀπέρχεσθε; Οὐ διαχειμά
μὲν ἐν ἀφθόνοις τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις, περιττὸν δ' ἔ
τοῦτο, εἴ τι ἐλάβετε παρὰ Σεύθου; Τὰ γὰρ τῶν
μίων ἐδαπανᾶτε· καὶ ταῦτα πράττοντες, οὔτε ἄνδρας
δετε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἀποθανόντας, οὔτε ζῶντας ἀπεβ
32. Εἰ δέ τι καλὸν πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ βαρβ
ἐπέπρακτο ὑμῖν, οὐ καὶ ἐκεῖνο σῶν ἔχετε, καὶ πρὸς ἐ
νὴν ἄλλην εὔκλειαν προσειλήφατε, καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ε
θρᾷκας, ἐφ' οὓς ἐστρατεύσασθε, κρατήσαντες; Ἐγ
ὑμᾶς φημι δικαίως ἂν, ὧν ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε, τούτω
θεοῖς χάριν εἰδέναι ὡς ἀγαθῶν.

33. Καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ ὑμέτερα τοιαῦτα. Ἄγετε δὲ
θεῶν, καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ σκέψασθε, ὡς ἔχει. Ἐγὼ γὰρ, ὅ
πρότερον ἀπῆρα οἴκαδε, ἔχων μὲν ἔπαινον πολὺν
ὑμῶν ἀπεπυρευόμην, ἔχων δὲ δι' ὑμᾶς καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν
Ἑλλήνων εὔκλειαν· ἐπιστευόμην δὲ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμ

οὐ γὰρ ἄν με ἔπεμπον πάλι
ἀπέρχομαι, πρὸς μὲν Λακεδαι
μένος, Σεύθῃ δὲ ἀπηχθημένος
ποιήσας μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἀποστροφ
σίν, εἰ γένοιντο, καταθήσεσθαι
ἐγὼ ἀπήχθημαί τε πλεῖστα,
ἐμαυτοῦ, πραγματευόμενός τε
δύναμαι ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν, τοιαύτην

36. Ἀλλ' ἔχετε μέν με, οὔ
ἀποδιδράσκοντα· ἢν δὲ ποιήση
κατακανόντες ἔσεσθε πολλὰ μ
σαντα, πολλὰ δὲ σὺν ὑμῖν πον
καὶ ἐν τῷ μέρει καὶ παρὰ τὸ μ
καὶ τρόπαια βαρβάρων πολλὰ
ὅπως δέ γε μηδενὶ τῶν Ἑλλη
ὅσον ἐγὼ ἐδυνάμην, πρὸς ἐμα
γὰρ οὖν νῦν ὑμῖν ἔξεστιν ἀνεπι
λήπτως, καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ
πολλή ὑμῖν εὐπορία φαίνεται,
μεῖτε πάλαι, δέονταί τε ὑμῶν οἱ
δὲ φαίνεται, ἡγεμόνες δὲ ἥκουσι
νομιζόμενοι εἶναι, — νῦν δὴ και
χιστα ἐμὲ κατακανεῖν; 38. Ο
ροις ἦμεν, ὦ πάντων μνημονικώ
ἐκαλεῖτε, καὶ ἀεὶ ὡς εὐεργέτου
Οὐ μέντοι ἀγνώμονες οὐδὲ οὗ
ὑμᾶς· ὥστε, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, οὐδὲ
εἶναι, τοιοῦτοι ὄντες περὶ ἐμέ.

ὅτι ἀκήκοε Πολυνίκου, ὡς, εἰ ὑποχε
νίοις, σαφῶς ἀποθανοῖτο ὑπὸ Θήβη
λον δὲ ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ τῷ
βλημένος εἴη, καὶ φυλάττεσθαι δέοι
δύο ἱερεῖα λαβὼν, ἐθύετο τῷ Διὶ
λῷον καὶ ἄμεινον εἴη μένειν παρὰ
λέγει, ἢ ἀπιέναι σὺν τῷ στρατεύμα
ἀπιέναι.

CAP. VII

1. Ἐντεῦθεν Σεύθης μὲν ἀπεστ
τέρω· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐσκήνησαν εἰ
πλεῖστα ἐπισιτισάμενοι ἐπὶ θάλαττ
οὖσαι ἦσαν δεδεμέναι ὑπὸ Σεύθου
[illegible] ὁ Μηδ[illegible] τις ἐπαιωμεία τὶ
[illegible] τοῖς Ἕλλησι, χαλεπῶς ἔχο
[illegible], [illegible] τὴν ἀπαθε
[illegible] ὅσον τι [illegible], ἐρχεται
φόντα ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ στρατεύ
τινας τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ ἄλλους τῶν
τοι. [illegible]. Ἔνθα δὴ λέγει Μηδοσάδ
φῶν, τὰς ἡμετέρας κώμας ποιοῦντι
ὑμῖν, ἐγώ τε ὑπὲρ Σεύθου, καὶ ὅτε
ἥκων τοῦ ἄνω βασιλέως, ἀπιέναι ἐ
οὐκ ἐπιτρέψομεν ὑμῖν, ἀλλ' ἐὰν πο

αὐτὸ ἐν ἐπιστολικῷ ἐ
Μιθροῖς μὲ ὁ Βασιλεὺς ἐ
γράφει. 12. Ταῦτ' εἰπὼ
λεύσας, καὶ τὸν εἰπὼ ἐ
πέμπει. Ὁ δὲ Μιθροῖς
ἀνεμίμνησκε τὸν Ἑρ
μαν. 13. Καὶ ἐν μεθ
τῷ Χαλδαίῳ καὶ τῷ Π
αὐτὸς Μιθροῖς προ
χαίρει. 14. Ὅμως δὲ ἐ
τῷ τὸν ἐπιλειπόν μετ
ἡ ἀρετὴ συνεκτρέφει
ἐπιστὰς Σωσίας καὶ Ἑ

μεν εκ της χωρας απιεναι, ειτε ημας; 19. Ο δε
μὲν οὐκ ἔφη· ἐκέλευε δὲ μάλιστα μὲν αὐτῷ ἐλθεῖν
ἄκων παρὰ Σεύθην περὶ τοῦ μισθοῦ, καὶ οἴεσθαι ἂν
ν πεῖσαι· εἰ δὲ μή, Ξενοφῶντα σὺν αὐτῷ πέμπειν,
συμπράξειν ὑπισχνεῖτο· ἐδεῖτο δὲ τὰς κώμας μὴ
. 20. Ἐντεῦθεν πέμπουσι τὸν Ξενοφῶντα, καὶ σὺν
οἳ ἐδόκουν ἐπιτηδειότατοι εἶναι. Ὁ δὲ ἐλθὼν λέγει
τὸν Σεύθην·

. Οὐδὲν ἀπαιτήσων, ὦ Σεύθη, πάρειμι, ἀλλὰ διδά-
ῆν δύνωμαι, ὡς οὐ δικαίως μοι ἠχθέσθης, ὅτι ὑπὲρ
στρατιωτῶν ἀπῄτουν σε προθύμως, ἃ ὑπέσχου αὐτοῖς·
ἀρ ἔγωγε οὐχ ἧττον ἐνόμιζον εἶναι συμφέρον ἀποδοῦ-
ἢ ἐκείνοις ἀπολαβεῖν. 22. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οἶδα
τοὺς θεοὺς εἰς τὸ φανερόν σε τούτους καταστήσαν-
πεί γε βασιλέα σε ἐποίησαν πολλῆς χώρας καὶ πολ-
ἀνθρώπων· ὥστε οὐχ οἷόν τέ σοι λανθάνειν, οὔτε ἤν
λὸν, οὔτε ἤν τι αἰσχρὸν ποιήσῃς. 23. Τοιούτῳ δὲ
ἀνδρὶ μέγα μέν μοι ἐδόκει εἶναι, μὴ δοκεῖν ἀχαρίστως
ἐμψασθαι ἄνδρας εὐεργέτας· μέγα δὲ, εὖ ἀκούειν ὑπὸ
χιλίων ἀνθρώπων· τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, μηδαμῶς ἄπι-

διαπράττονται,
μνήσθητι δὲ καὶ
ἔλαβες. Οἶσθ',
ἃ ἔλεγες, ἐπῆρας
τε καὶ συγκατεργα
ἀξίαν ταλάντων (ἃ
ἀλλὰ πολλαπλασίω
πιστεύεσθαί σε, τὸ κ
τούτων τῶν χρημάτω
27. Ἴθι δή, ἀναμ
πρίξασθαι, ἃ νῦν κα
οἶδ', ὅτι εὔξω ἄν, τὰ
πραχθῆναι, ἢ πολλαπλ
σθαι. 28. Ἐμοὶ τοίνυ
εἶναι, τὸ ταῦτα νῦν μὴ
περ χαλεπώτερον ἐκ πλ
μὴ πλουτῆσαι· καὶ ὅσῳ λ
φανῆναι, ἢ ἀρχὴν μὴ βασ
29. Οὐκοῦν ἐπίστασαι
μενοι οὐ δυ

μᾶλλον ἂν φοβεῖσθαί τε αὐτοὺς, καὶ σωφρονεῖν τὰ
σε, εἰ ὁρῷέν σοι τοὺς στρατιώτας οὕτω διακειμένου
νῦν τε μένοντας ἂν εἰ σὺ κελεύοις, αὖθίς τ' ἂν ταχὺ ἐ
τας εἰ δέοι, ἄλλους τε, τούτων περὶ σοῦ ἀκούοντας π
ἀγαθὰ, ταχὺ ἄν σοι, ὁπότε βούλοιο, παραγενέσθαι·
καταδοξάσειαν, μήτ' ἂν ἄλλους σοι ἐλθεῖν δι' ἀπιστί
τῶν νῦν γεγενημένων, τούτους τε αὐτοῖς εὐνουστέρους
ἢ σοί; 31. Ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδὲν πλήθει γε ἡμῶν λειφθ
ὑπεῖξάν σοι, ἀλλὰ προστατῶν ἀπορίᾳ. Οὐκοῦν νῦν
τοῦτο κίνδυνος, μὴ λάβωσι προστάτας αὐτῶν τινας
των, οἳ νομίζουσιν ὑπὸ σοῦ ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἢ καὶ τούτων κ
τονας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ἐὰν οἱ μὲν στρατιῶται
σχυῶνται προθυμότερον αὐτοῖς συστρατεύεσθαι, ἃ
παρὰ σοῦ νῦν ἀναπράξωσιν, οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι,
τὸ δεῖσθαι τῆς στρατιᾶς, συναινέσωσιν αὐτοῖς τα
32. Ὅτι γε μὴν οἱ νῦν ὑπό σοι Θρᾷκες γενόμενοι
ἂν προθυμότερον ἴοιεν ἐπί σε ἢ σύν σοι, οὐκ ἄδηλον·
μὲν γὰρ κρατοῦντος, δουλεία ὑπάρχει αὐτοῖς· κρατουμ
δὲ σοῦ, ἐλευθερία.

33. Εἰ δὲ καὶ τῆς χώρας προνοεῖσθαι ἤδη τι δε
σῆς οὔσης, ποτέρως ἂν οἴει ἀπαθῆ κακῶν μᾶλλον ἂ
εἶναι, εἰ οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται, ἀπολαβόντες ἃ ἐγκαλο
εἰρήνην καταλιπόντες οἴχοιντο, ἢ εἰ οὗτοί τε μένοιεν
πολεμίᾳ, σύ τε ἄλλους πειρῷο πλείονας τούτων ἔχων
στρατοπεδεύεσθαι, δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων; 34.
γύριον δὲ ποτέρως ἂν πλεῖον ἀναλωθείη, εἰ τούτο
ὀφειλόμενον ἀποδοθείη, ἢ εἰ ταῦτά τε ὀφείλοιτο, ἄλλο
κρείττονας τούτων δέοι σε μισθοῦσθαι; 35. Ἀλλὰ

Ἡρακλείδῃ, ὡς πρὸς ἐμὲ ἐδήλου,
ἀργύριον εἶναι. Ἦ μὴν πολύ γ
καὶ λαβεῖν τοῦτο καὶ ἀποδοῦναι,
σε, τὸ δέκατον τούτου μέρος. 3(
ὁ ὁρίζων τὸ πολὺ καὶ τὸ ὀλίγοι
ἀποδιδόντος καὶ τοῦ λαμβάνοντος
τὸν πρόσοδος πλείων ἔσται, ἢ
πάντα ἃ ἐκέκτησο.

37. Ἐγὼ μέν, ὦ Σεύθη, ταί
προενοούμην, ὅπως σύ τε ἄξιος
σοι ἔδωκαν ἀγαθῶν, ἐγώ τε μὴ δι
38. Εὖ γὰρ ἴσθι, ὅτι νῦν ἐγὼ οὔ
κακῶς ποιῆσαι δυνηθείην σύν τε
εἴ σοι πάλιν βουλοίμην βοηθῆσ
οὕτω γὰρ πρὸς ἐμὲ ἡ στρατιὰ
αἰτοῦν σε μάρτυρα σὺν θε ἃ εἰδόσ
παρὰ σοῦ ἐπὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις α
εἰς τὸ ἴδιον τα ἐκείνων, οὔτε ἀ
40. Ὄμνυμι δέ σοι, μηδὲ ἀποδιδ
καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἔμελλον τὰ ἐ
Αἰσχρὸν γὰρ ἦν τι μὲν ἐμὲ ἐλαπ
περιιδεῖν ἐμὲ κακῶς ἔχοντα, ἄλλα
ἐκείνων. 41. Καίτοι Ἡρακλεί
εἶναι πρὸς τὸ ἀργύριον ἔχει ἐκ π
Σεύθη, οὐδὲν νομίζω ἀιδρὶ, ἄλλως
εἶναι κτῆμα οὐδὲ λαμπρότερον ἢ
γενναιότητος. 42. Ὁ γὰρ ταῦτα
φίλων πολλῶν, πλουτεῖ δὲ καὶ

ι· καὶ εὖ μὲν πράττων ἔχει τοὺς συνησθησομένους, εἰ
ι σφαλῇ, οὐ σπανίζει τῶν βοηθησόντων.

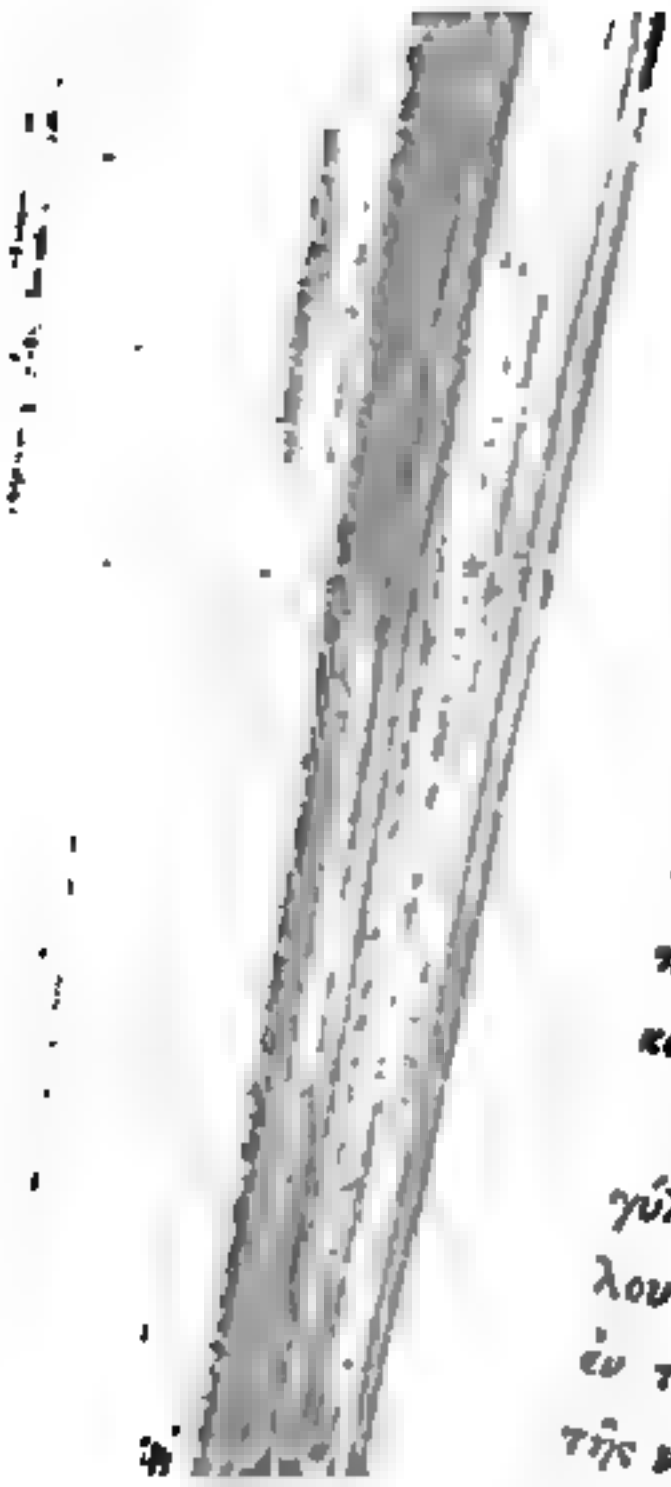
43. Ἀλλὰ γάρ, εἰ μήτε ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν ἔργων κατέμαθε
σοι ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς φίλος ἦν, μήτε ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν λόγω
ασαι τοῦτο γνῶναι, ἀλλὰ τοὺς τῶν στρατιωτῶν λόγου
ντως κατανόησον· παρῆσθα γὰρ καὶ ἤκουες, ἃ ἔλεγον α
γειν ἐμὲ βουλόμενοι. 44. Κατηγόρουν μὲν γάρ μο
ὸς Λακεδαιμονίους, ὡς σὲ περὶ πλείονος ποιοίμην,
ακεδαιμονίους· αὐτοὶ δ' ἐνεκάλουν ἐμοί, ὡς μᾶλλον μέλο
ι, ὅπως τὰ σὰ καλῶς ἔχοι, ἢ ὅπως τὰ ἑαυτῶν· ἔφασα
με καὶ δῶρα ἔχειν παρὰ σοῦ. 45. Καίτοι τὰ δῶρ
ῦτα πότερον οἴει αὐτοὺς, κακόνοιάν τινα ἐνιδόντας μο
ὸς σὲ, αἰτιᾶσθαί με ἔχειν παρὰ σοῦ, ἢ προθυμίαν πολ
ν περὶ σε κατανοήσαντας;

46. Ἐγὼ μὲν οἶμαι πάντας ἀνθρώπους νομίζειν, εὔνοια
ῖν ἀποκεῖσθαι τούτῳ, παρ' οὗ ἂν δῶρά τις λαμβάνῃ. Σ
, πρὶν μὲν ὑπηρετῆσαί τί σοι ἐμὲ, ἐδέξω ἡδέως καὶ ὅμ
ισι καὶ φωνῇ καὶ ξενίοις, καὶ ὅσα ἔσοιτο ὑπισχνούμενο
κ ἐνεπίμπλασο· ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέπραξας ἃ ἐβούλου, καὶ γε
ίνησαι, ὅσον ἐγὼ ἐδυνάμην, μέγιστος, νῦν οὕτω με ἄτιμο
τα ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις τολμᾷς περιορᾷν; 47. Ἀλλ
ὴν, ὅτι σοὶ δόξει ἀποδοῦναι, πιστεύω καὶ τὸν χρόνον διδά
ιν σε, καὶ αὐτόν γέ σε οὐχὶ ἀνέξεσθαι, τούς σοι προεμέ
νς εὐεργεσίαν ὁρῶντά σοι ἐγκαλοῦντας. Δέομαι οὖν σοῦ
αν ἀποδιδῷς, προθυμεῖσθαι ἐμὲ παρὰ τοῖς στρατιώται
ιοῦτον ποιῆσαι, οἷόν περ καὶ παρέλαβες.

48. Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Σεύθης κατηράσατο τῷ αἰτίῳ
ῦ μὴ πάλαι ἀποδεδόσθαι τὸν μισθόν (καὶ πάντες Ἡρα

κλεδην τοῦτον ὑπώπτευσαν εὖ
διενοήθην πώποτε ἀποστερῆσαι
τεῦθεν πάλιν εἶπεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν·
δόναι, νῦν ἐγώ σου δέομαι δι'
περιιδεῖν με διὰ σὲ ἀνομοίως ἔχ
καὶ ὅτε πρὸς σὲ ἀφικόμεθα. 54
ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἔσῃ δι' ἐμ
παρ' ἐμοὶ χιλίους μόνους ὁπλέ
χωρία ἀποδώσω καὶ τἆλλα πάν
δὲ πάλιν εἶπε· Ταῦτα μὲν ἔχει
πεμπε δὲ ἡμᾶς. Καὶ μήν, ἔφη
ρόν γέ σοι οἶδα ὄν, παρ' ἐμοὶ μ
δὲ πάλιν εἶπεν· Ἀλλὰ τὴν μ
ἐμοὶ δὲ μένειν οὐχ οἷόν τε· ὅποι
νόμιζε καὶ σοὶ τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν
λέγει Σείθης· Ἀργύριον μὲν ο
[illegible] ταλαντει
[illegible] ἀπὸ [illegible] καὶ
ἐλαφ[illegible]. Ταῦτ[illegible] καὶ τοὺς
ρους [illegible] ἀπ[illegible] 55.
Ἢν οὖν μὴ ἐξικνῆται [illegible]τα ἐ
[illegible] ἔχειν; Ἆρ' οὐκ ἐ
ἐστιν, ἀπιόντα γε ἄμεινον φυ
Ἥκοιες δὲ τὸ ἀπελ[illegible] Τότε

55. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπεδόκ
τοὺς ταῦτα ἐλάσαντας συνέπεμ
τέως μὲν ἔλεγον, ὡς ὁ Ξενοφῶν



νυνετο, καὶ ὁλοκαύτει
λιέρει. 6. Καὶ ται
ἅμα Εὐκλείδης, χρήμα
ξενοῦνταί τε τῷ Ξενο
ἀπέδοτο πεντήκοντα δαρ
δειαν πεπρακέναι, ὅτι
λυσάμενοι ἀπέδοσαν, κα
βεῖν.

7. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντ
βάντες τὴν Ἴδην, εἰς Ἀν
εἶτα παρὰ θάλατταν πορευ
πεδίον. 8. Ἐντεῦθεν δι'
παρ' Ἀταρνέα εἰς Καΐκου
καταλαμβάνουσι τῆς Μυσίας.
Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ξενοῦται Ξενο
γύλου τοῦ Ἐρετριέως γυναικὶ,
λου μητρί. 9. Αὕτη δ' αὐτῷ φ
ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, ἀνὴρ Πέ
τῆς γυν

ὁ Ἠλεῖος μάντις παρὼν εἶπεν, ὅτι κάλλιστα εἴη
αὐτῷ, καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἁλώσιμος εἴη. 11. Δειπνήσας
ρεύετο, τούς τε λοχαγοὺς τοὺς μάλιστα φίλους λ
πιστοὺς γεγενημένους διὰ παντὸς, ὅπως εὖ ποιήσα
Συνεξέρχονται δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἄλλοι βιασάμενοι ε
σίους· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἀπήλαυνον, ἵνα μὴ μεταδοῖε
ρος, ὡς ἑτοίμων δὴ χρημάτων.

12. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, τὰ μ
ὄντα ἀνδράποδα τῆς τύρσιος καὶ χρήματα τὰ
ἀπέδρα αὐτοὺς παραμελοῦντας, ὡς τὸν Ἀσιδάτ
λείβοιεν καὶ τὰ ἐκείνου. 13. Πυργομαχοῦντες
οὐκ ἐδύναντο λαβεῖν τὴν τύρσιν (ὑψηλὴ γὰρ ἦν,
γείλη, καὶ προμαχεῶνας καὶ ἄνδρας πολλοὺς καὶ
ἔχουσα), διορύττειν ἐπεχείρησαν τὸν πύργον. 1
τοῖχος ἦν ἐπ' ὀκτὼ πλίνθων γηΐνων τὸ εὖρος.
τῇ ἡμέρᾳ διωρώρυκτο· καὶ ὡς τὸ πρῶτον διεφάνη
ξεν ἔνδοθεν βουπόρῳ τις ὀβελίσκῳ διαμπερὲς τ
τοῦ ἐγγυτάτω· τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἐκτοξεύοντες ἐποί
παριέναι ἔτι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι. 15. Κεκραγότων
καὶ πυρσευόντων, ἐκβοηθοῦσιν Ἰταβέλιος μὲν ἔ
ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν, ἐκ Κομανίας δὲ ὁπλῖται Ἀσσ
Ὑρκάνιοι ἱππεῖς (καὶ οὗτοι βασιλέως μισθοφ
ὀγδοήκοντα, καὶ ἄλλοι πελτασταὶ εἰς ὀκτακοσίο
δ' ἐκ Παρθενίου, ἄλλοι δ' ἐξ Ἀπολλωνίας κα
πλησίον χωρίων καὶ ἱππεῖς.

16. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὥρα ἦν σκοπεῖν, πῶς ἔσται
καὶ λαβόντες ὅσοι ἦσαν βόες καὶ πρόβατα ἤλα
ἀνδράποδα, ἐντὸς πλαισίου ποιησάμενοι· οὐ τοῖς

σιν οὕτω προσέχοντες τὸν νο
δος εἰ καταλιπόντες τὰ χρή
μιοι θρασύτεροι εἶεν καὶ οἱ σ
ἀπῄεσαν ὡς περὶ τῶν χρημα
δὲ ἑῴα Γοβρύας ὀλίγους μ
τοὺς ἐπικειμένους, ἐξέρχεται
ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν, β
ἔργου· συνεβοήθει δὲ καὶ Πρ
θρανίας, ὁ ὑπὸ Δαμαρήτου.
ἐπεὶ πάνυ ἤδη ἐπιέζοντο ὑπὸ
νῶν, πορευόμενοι κύκλῳ, ὅπε
τοξευμάτων, μόλις διαβαίνου
τρωμένοι ἐγγὺς οἱ ἡμίσεις.
Στυμφάλιος λοχαγὸς τιτρώσ
χόμενος πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίου
ποιεῖ ὡς διακόσια ἔχοντες,
21. Τῇ δὲ ἱστεραίᾳ θι
πάτωρ πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα,
τῆς Μιδίας, εἰς τὸ μὴ δεῖ τὸ
ἀφιλακτεῖν. 21. Ὁ δὲ Ἀστι
αὐτὸν τεθεμένος ἔλη Ξενοφῶ
τῆσι ἐξαιλιζεται εἰς κώμας
ἐχούσας. 22. Ἐνταῦθα οἱ
νουσιν αὐτῷ, καὶ λαμβάνοι
παῖδας καὶ τοὺς ἵππους καὶ
πρότερα ἱερὰ ἀπέδη. 23. Ἐ

ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ
νειν, καὶ ἵππους καὶ ζε
καὶ ἄλλον ἤδη εὖ ποιεῖ

24. Ἐκ τούτου Θί
στράτευμα, καὶ συμμίξ
πρὸς Τισσαφέρνην καὶ

25. [Ἄρχοντες δὲ
ἐπήλθομεν· Λυδίας, Ἀ
καονίας καὶ Καππαδοκί
σις· Φοινίκης καὶ Ἀρα
ρίας, Βέλεσυς· Βαβυλ
κας· Φασιανῶν καὶ Ἐ
δὲ, καὶ Χάλυβες, καὶ Σ
χοι, καὶ Μοσσύνοικοι,
μοι·) Παφλαγονίας, Κα
ἐν Εὐρώπῃ Θρᾳκῶν, Σε
τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἀναβάσεω
σιοι δεκαπέντε, παρασ
πέντε, στάδια τρισμύρι
κοντα. Χρόνου πλῆθος
ἐνιαυτὸς καὶ τρεῖς μῆνες

(Lex.), acc. to Plut. (*Artax.* 3), by profuse
enfolding him in her arms, wrapping her t
his neck to her own. — **αὐτόν**, double relati

4. Ὁ, the common subject of **ἀνῆλθε**
tense 605 c. — **βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε** (68
ἀδελφῷ [considers how] *resolves that he will*
2 *of his brother.* — **ἣν δύνηται, βασιλε**
ἐκείνου (536 c), *in his stead.* — **μήτη**
case 453. — **φιλοῦσα**, expressing cause, 67
λεύοντα (523). Cyrus had evidently much
energy, and ambition, than the mild but w

5. Ὅστις ἄ, order 718 c. — **ἐφιεμένη**,
action, 592. — **τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως** (533 b)
from the king's court, referring esp. to *the k*
6. 16), sent annually, acc. to custom, to i
upon their condition and upon the spirit
πάντας, number 501. — **ὅστις...εἶναι**, [as to
αὐτῇ, case 456. — **βαρβάρων**, case 474 c,
Both *εἶναι* and *εἶεν* are freely used; other
ram, 293 a. — **εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχων** (Lex.) 577 d.
certainly showed great tact and shrewdness

6. **ὡς ..ἐπιμελούμενος**, 553 c, 674 b. — **ὅ**
prepared as possible, **ὅτι πλείστους**, 553 c. —

[illegible]

Τισσαφ[illegible] Κα[illegible]
[illegible] Τισσαφέρνους, [illegible]

7 Ἐν Μίλητῳ [illegible]
[illegible] πλὴν Μ, [illegible] τὰ αὐτὰ
[illegible]
[illegible] Κ ὑπολαβὼν [illegible] τὸ
(605 a) **στράτευμα**, (*Lat.*, ex [illegible]
Μ. καὶ κατὰ γῆν (589 m) . **κατάγειν**, [illegible]

ciples ὑπολαβών, συλλέξας, without an intervening conjunction, a construction in Greek. Cf. i. 2. 17; 3. 5. — For φεύγω and ἐκπ as passives to ἐκβάλλω, see 575 a. — αὕτη...πρόφασις (524 c) ἦν α τοῦ (664 a) ἀθροίζειν (444 b), *this again was another pretext* (or he had as another pretext) *for assembling.*

8. πέμπων ἡξίου, as not a single act. — ὢν ἀδελφὸς (without a *he was a brother of his*, 674. — αὐτοῦ δοθῆναί οἱ (586 c, 537. 2, ταύτας τὰς (524 b) πόλεις (666). — αὐτῷ, case 699 a, f. — πρὸ ἑαυτόν, 505 a; dir. refl. 537 a. — ἐπιβουλῆς, case 432 b. — ᾐσθάνετ mode 671 d. — Τισσαφέρνει, case 455 f. — πολεμοῦντα, *because at*

3 — οὐδέν, stronger than οὐ (adv. acc. 483 a, 471). — αὐτῶν των (case 661 b), *he was* [as to nothing] *not at all displea* being] *with their being at war.* — καὶ γάρ (Lex.), *and the rathe* 709. 2. — δασμούς: Hdt. states (iii. 90, s) the tax which, ac assignment of Darius Hystaspis, the imperial treasury drew f province. The satrap also collected other sums for himself an provincial expenses. — βασιλεῖ, case 450 b. — ἐκ...ἔχων, a deferr modifying γιγνομένους, 719 d. — ὧν (Attic attr. 554 a) Τ. ἐτυγχα *which T.* [happened previously having] *had previously possessed* rather than the plf., to express continuance, 604 a. The idea of expressed far oftener in Greek than in Eng.

9. Ἄλλο, without art. 523 f. — αὐτῷ (case 460). — συνελέγε 592), *was collecting for him.* — Χερ. τῇ (523 a, 3) καταντιπέρας (5 δου (445 c) τόνδε τὸν (524 b) τρόπον (adv. acc. 483). — Κλέαρχ Asyndeton is less frequent in Greek than in Eng. In Xen., chiefly in connection with a demonstrative pron. or adv. — τούτ 536 d, e; order 719 θ, 718 k. — ἠγάσθη (as mid. 576 b, a), con admiration for, *came to admire him* (592 d), esp. for his militar and passion, which might be made so serviceable. — καὶ δίδα change, in a sentence, from a past tense to the hist. pres. is more than the reverse (as in i. 1. 2). — συνέλεξεν...ἐπολέμει, tense 59 695. — τοῖς Θρᾷξι (accent 778 c) τοῖς, 523 a, 2). — ἑκοῦσαι, to 509 c. — ἐλάνθανεν, 677 f. — τὸ στράτευμα, supplied after its logi 719 d.

10. οἴκοι, 469 b, 526. — αὐτόν, case 480 c. — εἰς δισχιλίους object of αἰτεῖ, 706. — μηνῶν, case 445 a). — ὡς...ἄν, 658 a. — στασιωτῶν, case 407. The history of rude Thessaly was strongl by such contests of aristocratic families. — δεῖται αὐτοῦ, *requests* 434 a. — αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν (480 c) εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους (706, cf. 8. 5) μηνῶν (445 a) μισθόν: the readiest version here seems to be, *ask two thousand mercenaries and three months' pay for them*, making λους ξένους an object of αἰτεῖ, and translating in like manner sentence. But Cyrus, who was straining every nerve to increase force, could not have been willing to send back so large a forc levied into Greece and risk them in a Thessalian civil war. If thus translate, we must understand, by *giving Aristippus four*

escape, little more than gre
chem. That, indeed, he ha
does not appear to have rea
this source (i. 2. 6). Some
passion, and to translate, ada
for three months. — μὴ πρόσ
passage, *before*, 703 d, f. Cf.
pass. *before*, 641 d, 612. 2, d.

11. ἐς Ἡακίδας...ἐφρον
of the Pisidians (Lex. sub, p
whom Cyrus had before wa
crushed. — ἐς πρόφασιν τοῦ
on the ground that the P. wa
tum facinora. — τείνων, 56
this verb the difference bet
with ἐπί. — εἴτοις εἴτοις, 711

C

1. ἐδόκει, subject 571 f. —

2. Ἐκλεισε κλείσας λ
σλαν, [illegible] -ιφ α στρα
[illegible]

prefer the reading παύεσθαι, 659 g, 660 d; but παύσασθαι is the
mon reading of the MSS.). — καταγάγοι, 641 b, d. — αὐτῷ, case 456.
the grounds of this confidence, see i. 9. 7, a. — παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρ
[were present, having come to, arrived at], *came to S.*, const. pr
04 a.

3. τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβών = τοὺς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐκ τῶν πό
βασιν, const. preg. 704 a. — ὁπλίτας, position 719 d. — εἰς τετρακι
adj. 706. — γυμνήτας, mostly, without doubt, targeteers (see L
— ὡς πεντακ., 711 b. — ἦν δέ, 163 b; zeugma, 495, 497 b. —
...στρατευομένων, *of those who were serving*, 678; gen. partitiv
positive 422.

4. Οὗτοι μέν: while others joined him at Colossæ, etc., § 6, 9. C
as to Κλέαρχος. — αὐτῷ, case 450 a. — Τισσαφέρνης: according
likely account by Ephorus (Diod. xiv. 11), the informant was Phal
who had learned the design of Cyrus from Alcibiades, and, lest
latter should himself inform the king, put him to death. Cf. ii. 3. 19
μείζονα...ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Π., *greater than as* [it would be] *if against the P.*
small, though warlike tribe), i. e. *too great to be aimed at the P. me*
513 d. — ὡς βασιλέα, 711 c. — ᾗ...τάχιστα (Lex. ὅς), 553 c. — ἵπ
ἔχων (= *with*, 674 b) ὡς πεντακοσίους, order 719 d.

5. ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα, 551 c. — ὡρμᾶτο ἀπὸ Σ., 688: ἀπό, rather than
since the army was doubtless mainly encamped about the city, 689
Cf. vi. 1. 23. — ἐξελαύνει, *he* [moves forth his army] *advances* or *marc*
cf. ἐξήλαυνε τὴν στρατιάν, Hdt. vii. 38, 577 c. Some supply ἵππον or ὁ
see Lex. ἐλαύνω. — διά, 689 a. — ἐπί, Lex. — σταθμούς, παρασάγγας,
482 d. — εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, 242 a. — τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν, 393, 522
Τεύτρου...πλέθρα, 395 c. Observe how common asyndeton is in the it
rary, esp. with ἐνταῦθα and ἐντεῦθεν, § 6, 7. — ἐζευγμένη πλοίοις ἑ
formed by the union of seven boats, 466; a pontoon-bridge. For ἐζευγ
applied to the stream itself, see ii. 4. 13. So, in Lat. pontem jungere,
amnem jungere.

6. διαβάς, 605 a, 674 c. — Κολοσσάς. Cyrus commenced his march
ward from Sardis, by the southern route through Colossæ and Celænæ,
same which Xerxes took in his march against Greece (Hdt. vii. 26 s) eig
years before. An especial motive to this was doubtless the desire to
up as long as possible the pretence that he was proceeding against the
sidians. It is also probable that he had on this route, as against t
troublesome neighbors, troops stationed and supplies deposited, which
may have wished to take with him or put to present use. Such supp
and his princely residence at Celænæ would also make that a conven
place for his long delay in waiting for essential reinforcements. — πόλ
(Lex.) 504 a. — ἔμεινεν, the aor. because a simple view is taken of the
as a whole, 591. — ἡμέρας, 482 a. The halt of so many days was prob
to await the arrival of Menon, who came, we may suppose, by the di
route from Ephesus to Colossæ. — καὶ (= ἐν αἷς, § 10) ἧκε (for aor., wh
was only late, not then in use as aor. 603, c, β). — Μένων (§ 1 N) ὁ (

ὀνόματος (Lex. 679) λόγων (677) ἔφη (Lex.)
expressing hope, was constantly feeding the
ἀνείρων, 673 c, 677 g. — πρός (Lex.), 69
when he had the means.

12. Ἐπτάκις.. Κίλικι, 719 d, 393 h. —
Why hereditary king here, see Voll., note,
der 719 i. This money, we may suppose, ha
Syennesis; as Cyrus would have been mean
with so little money, unless he had expect
long detention at Celænæ appears to have pr
as early and as near Cilicia as he had expect
or, *but at any rate*, however that might be,
passing from the questionable to the unquest
tion from mere report or supposition), cf. § 1
army. — ἡ Κίλισσα, sc. γυνή or βασίλεια,
ence here to *illicit intercourse* is mere campa
so, it shows to what an extreme of compl
queen were ready to go to secure the favor of
the Persians, in the extension of their em
princes, if they readily submitted and faith
vassals. In this class were the kings of Cil
determined not to lose his throne, whichever
He therefore sent his queen to meet Cyrus
the nearest, with the large sum of money

[illegible] charge to s

13. Ἐνταῦθεν [illegible]
παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν, [illegible]
κρήνη ἡ Νίβου καλουμένη, [illegible] το
[illegible] Κύρου [illegible]

14. δεηθῆναι [illegible] Κύρου, cisc 414 a
we must suppose [illegible] so to speak [illegible]

3. ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς [sc. ἦν, or ἐστιν, since this is far oftener
ἦν, 572] εἰς μάχην [τάττεσθαι], *as their custom was for bat*
— ἕκαστον [στρατηγὸν] τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ, 506 a. — ἐπὶ (Lex.) τ
5. A line eight deep was more common; cf. vii. 1. 23. -
ρον, μέσον, 506 c. In this mere parade the first place was
ambitious Menon; afterwards, in real service, to the older a
archus. The wings were more exposed than the centre; he
reliable commanders and troops were placed upon them, a
ere accounted posts of honor. So, from the place of the shield, t
as more exposed, and consequently more honorable, than the
ιόνου, for distinction from αὐτῷ above.

16. Ἐθεώρει, *proceeded to survey.* — κατ' ἴλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις,
(of horse) *and battalions* (of foot); cf. turmātim et centuriātim. — τ
ον. In this way their firm front of glistening metal was better
and the small depth, which enabled them to make a greater disp
less exposed. It is possible also that a compliment to the Gre
designed. — καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαθαρμένας (*v. l.* ἐκκεκαλ
ere Lex.), *and their shields burnished.*

8

17. ἐκέλευσε, to show their manner of advancing upon a foe. —
ρῆσαι = ἐπιέναι. — ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα, 523 c. — ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε,
— ἐκ...προϊόντων, *and upon this* [they advancing] *as they kept ad*
more rapidly, 592. For the gen. abs. agreeing with αὐτῶν un
(675, 676 a, b; cf. 6. 1) the dat. agreeing with στρατιώταις could ha
used. — ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομ., 507 d. — δρόμος...στρατιώταις, 459. —
σκηνάς, *upon the camp* (mostly occupied by barbarians), as if for
and plunder. Within or close by was the camp-market.

18. βαρβάρων, case 415. — φόβος, sc. ἐγένετο or ἦν. — ἔφυγεν
ἁρμ., *fled from her carriage*, as this slow vehicle, drawn by mules c
would not take her quickly enough out of the reach of danger. —
ἔφυγον, const. præg. 704 a. — τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος, 523
τῶν a, ἐκ less common than ἀπό. Cf. vii. 2. 37, where the more f
ἀπό is used, and ex duce metus, Tac. *Ann.* i. 29. — φόβον (Lex.).

19. χάρας, the object of both ἐπέτρεψε and διαπράσαι, or of th
only.

20. τὴν Κιλικίαν, cf. § 21, 522 g, 533 a. — ὁδόν, 482 d, or 479. -
case 699 a. It suited the plans both of the queen and of Cyrus t
should carry her report to the king before the arrival of Cyrus. B
ing the division of Menon as an escort, he not only provided for he
and honor, but secured the introduction into Cilicia of a cons
force, which might act, if necessary, in his favor. The shorter m
route taken by Menon would have been very difficult for the who
encumbered by its baggage. Cyrus seems to have made the way fr
nium to Dana (or Tyana) longer than necessary, in order that h
himself accompany the Cilician queen to the foot of the mountai
and perhaps that he might also give the army a better opportu
plundering Lycaonia. The delay at Dana allowed time for Menon t

the Cilician pirate, and
attempting the Cilicia
respect to the contract
— *pirate*, see 2. 4. — *to*
so a man is said to do
hesitating in the infin
power *ἐνβαλεῖν*, *hav*
with *plotting*, 652. 1

21. *ἐνβαλὼν δὲ*,
v. 24. 1. See Lex. 11
carriage has only been
emph. position. — *ἀφ*
terable for an army to
γενοῦ ἐν ἀκαθίστῳ, the
being in the rear, with
rectly in front of the p
ἐπιστρατεύειν, *An.* ii. 4.
ing the passage here
to hinder. — *λελοιπ*
pose that Syennesis h
he wished to be able
tempt. The arrival o
he desired for leaving
than *εἰ μή*, as expressing
καὶ ὅτι,

Τ — τοῦ Λυκ.

22. ὁδοὺς κωλύοντα

ταν, — *Ὅρος* a
ists of the united
23. **Καταβὰς...Ταρσ**

this *plain to Tarsus four stations, twenty-five parasangs* (from
stopping-place). This explanation is required, since, acc. to A
the march on the plain itself would occupy only one day. — ἡ
569 a. — μέσης δὲ τῆς πόλεως, 508 a, 523 b, 4. — ὄνομα, εὖρος,
art. om. 533 c. — δύο, 240 c. — πλάθρων, modifying ποταμός, 440

24. Ταύτην τὴν (524 b) πόλιν ἐξέλιπον, 605. — εἰς [to go to], *f*
ρίον, identified by some with the Castle of Nimrud in the adjace
tains. — ὁρῃ, accus. on account of the preceding verb of motion
...ἔχοντες, these remaining for the profits of trade, and to take
Cyreans the excuse of necessity for further plundering; doubtle
command or with the consent of Syennesis. So the inhabitants
and (with reference to the fleet) those of Soli.

10 25. προτέρα Κύρου, 509 a, 408. — τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον,
κόντων (cf. 4. 4), *reaching*, or *descending to the plain*. R
some others conjecture τῇ agreeing with ὑπερβολῇ. — ὑπολειφθ
plunder, probably. — καὶ οὐ...οὐδέ (Lex.). — τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμ
523 f. — ἦσαν δ' οὖν...ὁπλῖται, *but, however* (they perished), *t*
one hundred hoplites lost to the army (these λόχοι being sma
usual, or, as Küh. thinks, not wholly destroyed).

26. Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι (721 b), *the rest* of Menon's force. — διήρπασα
eagerly this pretext for plundering so wealthy a city before th
of their comrades; and Menon, doubtless, encouraging and profi
by the crime. See ii. 6. 27. — ὀργιζόμενοι, *infuriated*, in preter
ἐν αὐτῇ, sc. ὄντα, 523 a, 2, 526, 678 c. — μετεπέμπετο (as intr
595 a) τὸν Σ. [sc. ἰέναι, 668 b] πρὸς ἑαυτόν, *sent for S. to come to h*
cf. 579. — ὁ δ' οὔτε (οὐ joined with ἔφη, though prop. modifyin
πρότερον οὐδενί (713 a) πω κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ (408) εἰς χεῖρας ἐλ
οὔτε τότε Κύρῳ ἰέναι ἤθελε, *but he both replied that he had never y*
time] *put himself into the hands of any one stronger than him*
refused then to go to Cyrus [sc. εἰς χεῖρας, to put himself into hi
Ἔρχομαι and εἶμι are comm. construed with prepositions, but w
expressions as εἰς χεῖρας, εἰς λόγους, may take a personal modifi
dat., 450 b (or the phrases taking the dat. acc. to 455, 452 a, o
464). — ἔλαβε, sc. Συέννεσις, as the leading subject.

27. ἀλλήλοις, 583. — ἃ νομίζεται (sing. 569) παρὰ βασιλεῖ τίμ
are [accounted honorable] *special marks of honor at the king's cou*
the three gifts first mentioned were allowed to no one, unless
by the king, *Cyr.* viii. 3. 8. Cyrus thus assumed royal state. —
707 j. — ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν, *a gilt poniard*, as one simply of gold
of very little service. — στολὴν Περσικήν, the *candys* (i. 5. 8),
by the Persians from the Medes; and, as a royal robe, of purple
broidered with gold. Compare the modern *caftan*. — τὴν χώρα
ἀφαρπάζεσθαι, that the country should no longer (more) be pil
object of ἔδοσαν. — ἀνδράποδα, ἤν που ἐντυγχάνωσιν (for opt., 653
ἀναλαμβάνειν, *that they* (the Cilicians) *should recover their slave*
should anywhere find any. These inf. clauses are direct objects
understood with Κῦρος.

BOO

THE GREEK TROOPS, SUPP
DITION, REFUSE TO AD
THROUGH CLEARCHUS, T

2. Ἕκαστος, ὅστις 697 b. —
they said that they would not
436 a], *or they refused to go fo*
ton, 556. From Tarsus Cy
expedition were against the P
farther eastward would there
were familiar with the sea an
natural dread of the long and
Asiatic continent and the ma
most of the generals, some
pleased their soldiers by a sin
first or at first, in distinction
trusts 594. This prompt re
of Clearchus (i. 6. 9 a); which
wonder, — ἀπορία τε, *both fro*
[illegible] 594 f.

2. [illegible]

[illegible]

3. [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] it as continued or

4. ἐπολέμησα, *I engaged in war*, inceptive aor. 592 d. — τῆς Ἑ
22 g. — τῆς Χερρονήσου, 522 h. — μεθ' ὑμῶν, *with you* as part
the work, *with your co-operation*, more complimentary than σύν
simply denoting *connection*, while μετά with the gen. goes furt
implies *participation*). — Ἕλληνας τὴν γῆν, 485 d. — ἐπειδή a, ord
P. q. — ἐκάλει, tense 595 a. — εἴ τι (478 a) δέοιτο, ὠφελοίην, 633 a
ον (elliptic attr. 554 a N.) οὗ ἔπαθον (Lex.) ὑπ' (since ἔπαθον is a
pass. Lex.) ἐκείνου, *in return for the favors which I had received fr*
The student will observe the distinctive emphasis of ἐκείνου, wh
is unemphatic, 536 d, e, 540 g.

5. ἀνάγκη δή μοι, 459, 572. — προδόντα, 667 e. — φιλίᾳ, case
μεθ' ὑμῶν εἶναι, *to remain associated with you*, see § 4. — αἱρή
τάτερα, emphasized by the chiastic order, which is so frequent i
71 a. — σὺν ὑμῖν, remaining *with you, in your company*: μεθ' ὑμ
have signified that they would likewise suffer, which he more d
leaves them to infer. — ὅ τι ἂν δέῃ, sc. πάσχειν, *whatever* [it] *may*
sary [to suffer]. 551 a, 641 a. — οὔποτε a, 713 a, 719 a. — ὡς, rat
ὅτι, *inasmuch as, since*, to express the idea that he spurns the
702 a. — Ἕλληνας, not definite, ...τοὺς Ἕλληνας, definite from
mention, 530 a.

6. ἐμοί, case 455 g. — ἐμοί, ἐγώ, emphatic, strongly distinctive,
— πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἕπεσθαι, "illud animi, hoc corporis est." K
σὺν ὑμῖν ἕψομαι, *I will* [follow with, as a companion] *accomp*
To follow a guide or leader is expressed by ἕπομαι without σύ
iii. 1. 36. — νομίζω, a stronger word than οἶμαι, (Lex.). — εἶναι, 480
πατρίδα, since he was an exile. Compare *Il.* vi. 429 a; Eur. *Hec*
καὶ... καὶ...καί, making the three accusatives all emphatic (Lex.)
— ἂν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος, 621 e, f, 657 f, 658 a. — ὑμῶν, case 414
12 ἂν ἱκανός a, 714. 2, 622 a. — ὡς ἐμοῦ οὖν ὄντος, 680 c. —
ἴστε, 572 a.

7. εἴ (accent 787) τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου, 540 d. — ὅτι a, appos. 58
φαίνοι 662 b or 686 i; mode 643. — παρά, 689 d. παρά denoti
ds with the accus. here derives from the connection the idea
In this sense ἐπί and πρός are more common.

8. τούτους, case 456; cf. 5. 13. — μετεπέμπετο, 595. The idea
titio does not here suit the person or the narrative. — στρατιω
418 — αὐτῷ, case 450 b. — λέγε, *bade*, i. e. through the messen
659 — ὡς καταστησομένων τούτων [on the ground that], *si*
would result, 680 b, c. — μεταπέμπεσθαι, *to keep sending*,
for him, 592. — αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἔφη ἰέναι, *but for himself he*
message sent to Cyrus) *that he should not go*; αὐτός emphati
ναι, in appos. with subject of ἔφη, 667 b. The course pur
rchus manifested great adroitness, though he loved better to
where this was possible.

9. τῶν ἄλλων (case 419 d) τὸν βουλόμενον, 678 a. — τὰ μὲν δ
) δῆλον ὅτι (717 b) οὕτως ἔχει πρὸς ἡμᾶς, ὥσπερ τὰ ἡμέτερα (

certainly the relation of Cyrus to
as sure to him, obligation and fr
that no favor is to be expected. —
sent. — ἡμῖν, case 654 c.

10. δίκαιόν τοι νομίζω, *he thin*
inf. being the same with that of
ταπεινόν αὐτοῦ, *even though h*
remove, 674 f. — οὐκ ἀδικεῖν
as the chief reason, ashamed, or
ἀρχαι. with the incorporated clau
as an acc. of specif. or adv. acc.
451) ἐφοβούμην (657 j, 677 a) or
of having [or that I have] *dampe*
μὴν. — δείσας μή, *fearing lest*, or
654 a, κ.] νομίζω.. ἠδικήσθαι (65
which he thinks he has received.

11. ὅρα, subject of δοκεῖ: [th
time. — ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, 63
(Lex. δέ, cf. *de rebus*). — ἔως...μέ
aguisce while before a verb im
hence comm. *while* before a defin.
ἐστιν is in the ind. as denotin
σωστέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅπως
kno, 682. — ἔστιμεν (Lex. εἰμί),
στρατηγοῦ, [illegible]

12. Ὁ [illegible] πολλοῦ
[illegible] ἂν φίλος [illegible],
χαλεπωτατος δ' ἀχθομαι [illegible]
[illegible] αὐτοῦ, [illegible]
[illegible] ἐπαυσατο [illegible]

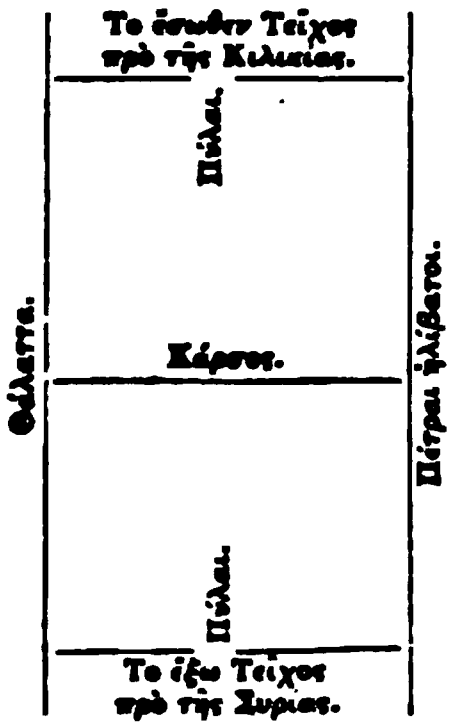
13. Ἐκ τουτου, [illegible]

14. Εἰς δε δὴ εἶπε, [illegible]
[illegible] — ἱλεσθαι ἀγοραζεσθαι
τα, [illegible] η δ' ἀγο
[illegible] — ἐαν μὴ διδῶ, [illegible]
[illegible] διδῷ, ἀπαξει
rather than [illegible] 645, 653, [illegible] of [illegible]
φίλας (Lex., 523 b, 4 [illegible] συντα

2. αἱ ἐκ Π. νῆες, see 2. 21. Double dealing of Lacedæmonian
rus, xiv. 21). — τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε, 242 a. — ἐπ' αὐταῖς (dat.),
in command, while ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν (gen. § 3) is simply local, *on*
vessels; cf. iv. 3. 3. N. — ἡγεῖτο δ' αὐτῶν: some read αὐταῖς (46
would mean that Tamos led the way for them, *conducted them*, n
ing command, as the gen. here implies (407). — Κύρου, which be
Cyrus, without implying that those before mentioned so belong
— ἐπολιόρκει, ipf. see ἐτύγχανεν, 1. 8; ii. 1. 6. — συνεπολέμει,
by καί to ἐπολιόρκει, both referring to Tamos: 1. 7. To wh
αὐτόν refer?

3. ὃν (case 407) ἐστρατήγει, *which he*, henceforth *commande*
Observe in this section the varied use of παρά: παρὰ Κύρῳ, [at th
with C.; παρὰ Κῦρον, [to the side of] *to C.*; παρὰ τὴν...σκηνήν, [th
space beside] *alongside of the tent:* παρ' Ἀβροκόμα, [from beside]
gen. for dat. by const. pneg.: the Greek mercenaries with A. having
from him, 704 e. Yet some have παρ' Ἀβροκόμᾳ.

16 **4.** πύλας, as prop. name, without art., 533 a. — Ἥσα
δὲ ταῦτα, 500. According to Ains., remains of these wall
found. — τὸ...ἔσωθεν πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας, *the inner one in front*
(to protect this country from invasion), 523 k, 526. The
omit τό after ἔσωθεν, but almost all insert it after ἔξω below. -
καὶ Κιλίκων φυλακή, *S. held* [and] *with a guard of the Cilician*
person. — διὰ μέσου (Lex.) art. om. 533 d...τούτων, [through the
between these. — ὄνομα, εὖρος (481) πλέθρου, 440; cf. 2. 23. N. —
τῶν τειχῶν (445 b; cf. iii. 4. 20) ἦσαν, 500. — παρελθεῖν οὐ
(466. 1), *it was not possible to pass them by force* (Lex. εἰμί), cf.
ἐπὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν, [resting against, 689 g] *in the walls.* — ἐφεσ
stood, plp. as ipf., 268, 46 d. — πύλαι
the literal sense. So Thermopylæ had
a wall and gates, Hdt. vii. 176. The
figure illustrates the general topograp
pass. There was another pass. W
chose this? He could descend to the
the Orontes, if necessary. Other ob
bring and protect transports in conve
plies, and to act upon Syennesis.



5. Ταύτης ἕνεκα τῆς παρόδου, case 4
der 721 c. — ἀποβιβάσειεν, mode 624
λῶν, case 445 c; i. e. between and be
walls, so as to attack Abrocomas from
points. — παρέλθοιεν, i. e. Cyrus and h
See a like change of number in § 19. -
τοιεν, mode 633 a. — ἔχοντα, [having] a
674. — ὄντα, 677 h. See 3. 20, N. εἶναι. — τριάκοντα μυριάδας
(Lex.), *thirty myriads of soldiers*, 418.

6. ἀμπόριον δ' ἦν a, 534. 3. That which was observed in the p

[illegible]

e a common object, this is more comm. expressed but once,
case required by the nearer verb; cf. 399 g. — τῆς πρόσθεν (c
ca, pos. 721 c.

9. εἴ τις καί, *even if any one.* — ἀθυμότερος, 514. — σταθμούς, d
the pass of Beilaw, over Mt. Amanus. The passage, though not
que, presented no difficulties or incidents which Xen. deemed
mention. The Πύλαι Ἀμανίδες, by which Darius III. crossed thi
in into Cilicia before his disastrous defeat at Issus, were farthe
— πλέθρου, case 440 a. — ἰχθύων (Lex.): This river is said still to
a fish, acc. to Ainsw. — οὓς (not limiting antecedent, 554 a; cf. ἅ,
ἑοὺς, 2 acc. 480 a. — ἀδικεῖν, sc. τινά, 667 h. (Lex.) — τὰς (522
στρατάς, sc. ἀδικεῖν...εἰων. — Παρυσάτιδος (case 443) ἦσαν; henc
spared from ravage. — ζώνην (Lex.). The MSS. have chiefly εἰς ζ
her *subsistence.* The vast empire of the Persian kings made this
mode of providing for their pensioners or favorites. So Artax
(Thuc. i. 138) gave Themistocles Lampsacus to supply him with
Magnesia, with bread; and Myus, with accompanying dishes.

10. Δάρδητος (Lex.). Xenophon writes as if he supposed the D
have been a river with springs so copious that it began as a broad
— ἦσαν, numb. 569 a. — τοῦ Συρίας ἄρξαντος, *who had ruled ove*
18 as satrap, but had now, it would seem, retired before the a
of Cyrus, — perhaps with the army of Abrocomas. The
therefore treated his palace and park as those of an enemy. — ὅσα
550 f. — ἄρας, without art., 533 d. — αὐτὸν (referring to παράδεισ
κοφ, by the hands of others, 581.

11. ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην, *to* the ford of *the Euphrates;* since, accor
the common opinion, the preceding three stations were all in the va
this river. Kiepert says σταδίων should be πλέθρων; but see Ai
ὀνόματι, case 467 b, 485 e, γ: one of the MSS. has ὄνομα, the more c
form. — ἡμέρας πέντε: the longer, doubtless, from the necessity o
tiating anew with the Greeks, since it was no longer possible to conc
object of the expedition, and a conference had been promised here; cf
— ἔστατο, 643 h. Concealment was, of course, now no longer poss
πρός, with name of person, but εἰς with name of place (see Lex. Exp
— βασιλέα μέγαν, see 2. 8.

12. ἐχαλέπαινον, the anger feigned, doubtless, in part, to drav
larger bounties. — κρύπτων, *had been concealing,* 604 a; in truth
Clearchus, acc. to iii. 1. 10. — οὐκ ἔφασαν. See 3. 1. — τις, *some*
Cyrus, whom it was less delicate to name, 548 g. — χρήματα, *a lar*
money in addition to their pay. — δίδῳ, what reg. mode? — ὥσπερ
θῶμεν, or δίδῳ, *even as* had been given. — προτέροις, 509 a. See
καὶ ταῦτα, *and this too,* sc. was given or done, 544 a. — οὐκ...ἰόντα
not going, 676 a, sc. ἐκείνων, cf. 2. 17] *though they did not go.* One
MSS. has ἰοῦσιν agreeing with τοῖς ἀναβᾶσι, an admissible but weak
struction, 676 b. — ἰόντων, ἀλλὰ καλούντος, chiastic order.

13. δόσαν, tense 659 g. — πέντε...μνᾶς = about $100, but in

[illegible]

16 [illegible]

17 [illegible]

18 [illegible]

[redacted]

NOTES.

ῃ, case 455 g. — ὡς βασιλεύσοντι, *as* [about to reign] *the future*

διὰ τῆς Συρίας (Lex.); through the region afterwards more com-
called Mesopotamia, from its situation between the Euphrates and
— in Hebrew, Aram-Naharaim, the Syria of the two rivers, Judg.
iii. 8. — ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν ς, order 719 b, ζ, 718 f, g. — σίτου, case 414 a;
of especial value, when such a desert lay before them. The abun-
f provisions here is one of the proofs that Abrocomas, who did not
arrive till the question of sovereignty was settled, took a different
rom that of Cyrus, doubtless farther north and less direct, but
ing more subsistence. The route of Alexander from Thapsacus was
ch farther north. Cyrus took the more direct desert route from
te, his confidence in his supplies (which yet proved inadequate, § 6),
haps the fear that he might find yet greater scarcity if he followed
rack of Abrocomas.

CHAPTER V.

RCH THROUGH A DESERT REGION, NEAR THE EUPHRATES.

ραβίας (Lex.). On the left bank of the Euphrates, Xen. makes the
the dividing line between Syria and Arabia (so called because oc-
of old, as now, by tribes of roving Arabs, the Ἄραβες Σκηνῖται of
. — ἐν δεξιᾷ (Lex.), 506 b; art. om. 533 d. — ἐρήμους (Lex.). The
n desert marches between the Araxes and Pylæ were greatly forced,
much beyond the general average and without any intermission.
ey been otherwise, the army would have been much reduced in men
imals from lack of supplies. See § 5 a, 7 a, 9. — ἦν μὲν ἡ γῆ πε-
ον, *the land* or *ground was an entire* or *unbroken plain*. For ἅπαν
g with πεδίον, ἅπασα agreeing with γῆ might have been expected:
ntry was all a plain. See 500; and cf. iv. 4. 1. To make, with
ον an adv. modifying ὁμαλές would give a false sense. — ἀψινθίου:
n. cites "Tristia per vacuos horrent absinthia campos." Ov. *Pont.*
3. — εἰ (Lex. 639 a) δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο ἐνῆν ὕλης, *and if there was*
nything else also] *any other kind of bush* or *shrub*, cf. εἴ τι ἄλλο, 6. 1.
ντα (numb. 501) ἦσαν εὐώδη: "Arabia, odōrum fertilitate nobilis
Curt. v. 1.
μία, sc. ἐνῆν. — ὄνοι ἄγριοι, the wild ass was noted in Western Asia
e, swift ranger of dry and rocky pasture-ground. See Job xxxix.
It is now rare in this region. — στρουθοί: from στρουθός, through
avis struthio, come from the Fr. *autruche*, the Eng. *ostrich*, etc.
name, from its camel-like neck, was στρουθοκάμηλος, Diod. ii. 50.
ει, πλησιάζοιεν, mode 641 b. Sometimes termed the iterative opt.
— ἵστασαν (plp. pret.), ἔτρεχον, ἐποίουν, habitual, 592. — πολὺ...
much swifter, — so placed for emph. — ἵππων, case 408. — ταύτό(ν),

Ἦν (570) δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν (521 a), sc. τινές, *there were some* [illegible]
marches; cf. 559 a, oftener ἦσαν οἱ, (as) erant qui. — οὓς (477) π[illegible]
οὗς (509 d) ἤλαυνον, *which he* [marched] *made very long*, or, *push*[illegible]
ἐν. — διατελέσαι (sc. τὴν ὁδόν), *to complete the distance*, 476. 2. T[illegible]
ρα, according to Aius., is "full of hills and narrow valleys, and [illegible]
ε many difficulties to the movement of an army." He himself
ε "had to walk a day and a night across these inhospitable region
ε he can speak feelingly of the difficulties which the Greeks had t[illegible]
ατεν." — καὶ δή ποτε, *and on one occasion in particular.* — στε[illegible]
ης, alia., sc. φανείσης, 497, 675, *when there presented itself a narrow*
. ἀμείψας, case 458. — στρατοῦ, case 423.
8. ὥσπερ ὀργῇ, *as in anger*, real or feigned, case 467 a; cll. [illegible]
ενεστώσας: observe the difference in force between this aor. a[illegible]
ρεα συκβαβάζειν, 594. — ῥίψαντες s: observe the animation of th[illegible]
ῆνε. — ἔντο, [sent themselves as one would send a dart] *darted*, o[illegible]
forward. — ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ (694) νίκης, 635, in the foot
καὶ πάλα κατὰ πρανοῦς s, *and even down a very steep hill.* πάλα
etc., cf. iii. 1. 22) is often separated from the word which it mod[illegible]
22 even by a preposition, becoming thus more emphatic. —
542 b. It may refer also, by zeugma, to ἀναξυρίδας, 497.
ρίδας, "οὓς καλοῦσι βράκκας" (Tzetzes, Lat. *braccæ*, A. Sax. *b*[illegible]
breeks, Eng. *breeches*). Such coverings, now an essential part [illegible]
customs, were accounted by the Greeks and Romans *barbarian*
as they distinguished the dress of most other nations from
Euripides ridicules them as θυλάκους ποικίλους, *party-colored ba*[illegible]
ἡ ἂν, 7 1. — ἂν ᾤετο, *would think* (believe, suppose), if he di[illegible]
636. 6 3 1 b. — μετεώρους (Lex.) ἐξεκόμισαν, *they lifted up and*
9. Τὸ δὲ σύμπαν, *and* [as to the whole together] *in gene*[illegible]
δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος ὡς (680, though not comm. after δῆλος) σπ[illegible]
manifest as hastening] *was evidently hastening.* — πᾶσαν τ[illegible]
523 e case 482 d, or 472. — ὅσῳ...τοσούτῳ, 465, 485 e, β, [illegible]
the...the. — ὅσῳ μὲν θᾶττον s, *the more rapidly he* [should [illegible]
643 e] *advanced* [he would fight with the king so much t[illegible]
more] *the less prepared he would find the king for battle.* —
so Mss.; Dind. -αίτερον; 258 d, 259 a. — συναγείρεσθαι, the
the first., because the assembling was now in progress. — κα[illegible]
δ' ἦν τῷ προσέχοντι (678) τὸν νοῦν ἡ βασιλέως ἀρχ[illegible]
οἶσα (677), *and indeed to the* [person applying his mind] [illegible]
the *empire of the king was* [to behold being] *manifestly s*[illegible]
tire *observer might perceive that the empire*, etc. — πλ[illegible]
dance, 467. — τῷ διεστάσθαι τὰς δυνάμεις, *in* [that it[illegible]
pressed] *the dispersion of its forces.* — διὰ ταχέων, 695,
634 a, b; *v. l.* ἐπεσείετο. History however shows that
ness of the Persian Empire did not lie in the difficulty
blind troops, but in the inferiority of those troops in
Greeks. Despite the great effort of Cyrus to take his

by crasis for τὸ αὐτό, 199 a. — οὐκ ἤν
them, εἰ μή ..διῃρέων (634, b, d), *unless*
pursued the chase [succeeding each oth
fresh horses.

3. ἀνωτάτω φεύγουσα, *it outstripp*
(406 b) δρόμῳ (407), ταῖς δὲ ὑπέρεξιν
μένη, *using its feet in (or for) running*
mil. — ἐν τῇ ταχὺ ἀνωτῇ (631 c), v
erat 788 f. What example of chiastic

4. Μάσταν, dec. 227 b. — πλεθρα
(459) Κορωνή, sc. ἡν, *and* [there wa
was Coronē. — περιῤῥεῖτο, pres. 586
ning περιῤῥεῖτο. The Blacas, wit
complete. — ἐπιστάμενοι: How can
sented, and yet had provisions for the
that its governor pursued a crafty poli
comas; that, as if loyal to Artaxerxe
withdrew the inhabitants upon the ap
as if friendly to Cyrus, left a supply
way, he may also have best secured th
the invading army. But whence had
dance in the midst of this desert reg
the Euphrates, where the great route t
[illegible] ver. Hence it

[illegible] καὶ δικα[illegible]

[illegible] ο σιτος [illegible]

[illegible] την κατ[illegible]ν, [illegible]
[illegible] αλεραν,
δυνατα[illegible]

[illegible] ἀρεα ἐσθιοντες διεγιγνοντο
the [illegible]

NOTES.

Ἦν (570) **δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν** 521 a, [illegible] *marches*; cf. 559 a, otherwise [illegible] — **ἐς** (509 d) **ἤλαυνον**, *which he* [illegible] [illegible] — **διατελέσας** (sc. **τὴν ὁδόν**, *to complete* [illegible] according to Ains., is "full of [illegible] many difficulties to the movement of an army [illegible] "had to walk a day and a night across [illegible] he can speak feelingly of the difficulties [illegible] ter." — **καὶ δή ποτε**, *and on one occasion* [illegible] als., sc. **φανείσης**, 427, 675, *which there* [illegible] **μίξας**, case 458. — **στρατοῦ**, case 423.

8. **ὥσπερ ὀργῇ**, *as in anger*, real or feigned, [illegible] 427 a; **συνεστεύσας**: observe the difference in [illegible] pres. **συνεκβιβάζειν**, 594. — **ῥίψαντες** s: observe the [illegible] tive. — **ἔντο**, [sent themselves as one would [illegible] *forward*. — **ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ** (634) **νυκτ**[illegible] **καὶ μάλα κατὰ πρανοῦς** s, *and even down a* [illegible] etc., cf. iii. 1. 22) is often separated from the word with which it [illegible]

22 even by a preposition, becoming thus more emphatic [illegible] 542 b. It may refer also, by zeugma, to **ἀναβιβάσας**, 427. **ῥίδας**, "**οὓς καλοῦσι βράκας**" (Tzetzes, i.e. *breeches*, A. S. *b*[illegible] *breeks*, Eng. *breeches*). Such coverings, now an essential part o[illegible] costumes, were accounted by the Greeks and Romans *barbarian*, as they distinguished the dress of most other nations from [illegible] Euripides ridicules them as **θυλάκους ποικίλους**, *part-coloured bags*. **ἢ ὡς**, 711. — **ἂν ᾤετο**, *would think* (believe, suppose, if he did [illegible] 636. 631 b. — **μετεώρους** (Lex.) **ἐξεκόμισαν**, *they lifted up and bro*[illegible]

9. **Τὸ δὲ σύμπαν**, *and* [as to the whole together] *in general*, **δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος ὡς** (680, though not comm. after **δῆλος**) **σπεύδω**[illegible] manifest as hastening] *was evidently hastening*. — **πᾶσαν τὴν ὁ**[illegible] 523 e; case 482 d, or 472. — **ὅσῳ...τοσούτῳ**, 465, 485 e, β, quan[illegible] *the...the*. — **ὅσῳ μὲν ᾶττον ἀ**, *the more rapidly he* [should advan[illegible] 643 e] *advanced* [he would fight with the king so much the m[illegible] pared], *the less prepared he would find the king for battle*. — **σχο**[illegible] no MSS.; Dind. **-αίτερον**; 258 d, 259 a. — **συναγείρεσθαι**, the pres. r[illegible] the fut., because the assembling was now in progress. — **καὶ συνιδ**[illegible] **δ' ἦν τῷ προσέχοντι** (678) **τὸν νοῦν ἡ βασιλέως ἀρχὴ** (573), [illegible] **οὖσα** (677), *and indeed to the* [person applying his mind] *attentiv*[illegible] *the empire of the king was* [to behold being] *manifestly strong*, or, *tive observer might perceive that the empire*, etc. — **πλήθει**, *in* ([illegible] *dance*, 467. — **τῷ διεσπάσθαι τὰς δυνάμεις**, *in* [that its forces [illegible] pered] *the dispersion of its forces*. — **διὰ ταχέων**, 695, 567 d. — [illegible] 634 a, b; *v. l.* **ἐνοικεῖτο**. History however shows that the milit[illegible] ness of the Persian Empire did not lie in the difficulty of promp[illegible] bling troops, but in the inferiority of those troops in comparison [illegible] Greeks. Despite the great effort of Cyrus to take his brother b[illegible]

the latter had, acc. to Xen.,
But these 900000 could not
rus found it easy to gather ho
powerless before the Macedoni

10. ναυπηγοῦ, case 445 a. —
διαβαίνοντες οὖν (place 719 a).
νου, case 414 a. — ἐς ᾗ (654
426) τὸ ὕδωρ (sub.), acc. of ἀν
nal on the Euphrates and
swimmers, or collectively unde
in a raft for transporting bear
the East. Cf. ii. 3. 14. — τ
between ἐκ, from the inside o
659 a, b. — μολίνης, case 412.
thing without life, 502 b. δοκ
Cf. ii. 3. 16. How many days
tain supplies is not stated.

11. Ἀρφλαξίωνον...τι, δοκ
478. — δόκιμον, to have done w
the particular soldier chiefly c
trates well the character of Cle

Κλεαρχω

12

λιθω

13 παραγγελλει

ωστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλ

οἱ δέ

— ἀπορούντες τῷ πράγματι

14 νοτερος,

ἀν referring to the state of things stated in the parenthesis, an
used here, as not unfrequently in resuming a discourse so inter
Cf. Lat. igitur. — αὐτῷ, case 450 a. — μέσον (Lex.). — ἀμφοτέρα
445 b. — ἔθετο, Lex. τίθημι. — Κλεάρχου, case 434 a. — μὴ ποιεῖν
not to [be doing] *do this*, which, as the pres. implies, he was then
not to persist *in doing this*. — ὀλίγου (414 b) δεήσαντος, 573 e. — τ
chiefly u τέ in correspondence with καί; not often τέ...τέ, or τέ
15. Ἐν (Lex.). — παλτά (Lex.). The Persian horsemen usually
τὰ δύο, ὥστε τὸ μὲν ἀφεῖναι, τῷ δ', ἂν δέῃ, ἐκ χειρὸς χρῆσθα
σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν πιστῶν (Lex.), 419, 678.
2. 9. — λέαρχε a, 484 b. — καὶ [sc. ὑμεῖς] οἱ ἄλλοι, 401. 3, 48
16. ὅδε brings the danger more vividly near than ταύτῃ woul
one, 545. — κατακεκόψεσθαι, tense 601 b. — ἐμοῦ, case
24 (Lex.). — οὗτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε, 523 g, 544. — πολεμιώτεροι,
restoration to the king's favor, to prevent the weight of the
ure from falling upon themselves, or from envy towards t
vored Greeks. The weak faith which Cyrus had in the fid
his Persian adherents appears again in 6. 4.

17. ἐν, const. præg. 704 d. — ἐγένετο (Lex. γίγνομαι); cf. ἐν σαυτ
Soph. *Phil.* 950. This figure is common to many languages. So i
he was beside himself with passion, he came to himself; Lat. ad se
Germ. er ging in sich. — κατά (Lex.).

CHAPTER VI.

TREACHERY OF ORONTES. — TRIAL AND CONDEMNATION.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν, from their halting-place opposite Charmande. — προ
sc. αὐτῶν, *as they were advancing*, 676 a. — ἐφαίνετο, *there appeare*
tinuously). — ἵππων, place, 719 d, μ. — ὡς δισχιλίων, 711 b. — οὗ
ferring to ἱππεῖς implied in ἵππων. Cf. vii. 3. 39. — εἴ τι, 639 a.
— Πέρσης, as adj., 506 f; cf. 8. 1. — γένει, cf. γένος, v. 2. 29, 485
πολέμια, case 481. — Περσῶν, case 419 c, 511.

2. Κύρῳ, case 452 a. — δοίη, κατακάνοι, 643 c. How in dir. discou
ὅτι, pos. 719 b, η: cf. ii. 2. 20. — κατακάνοι (50, καίνω) ἄν, 622 b.
the varied position of κατακάνοι, ἕλοι, κωλύσειε, etc. — τοῦ καίε
405 a; art. 663 f, 664 a; pres. because the burning goes on. Cf. i. 5
ποιήσειεν ὥστε, [effect that] *bring about such a result that*; cf. § 6
inf. is thus expressed as the result of the action denoted by ποιεῖν
in the more frequent construction without ὥστε (7. 4; v. 7. 27), it
pressed simply as the direct object or effect. — ἐκέλευσεν: a decisiv
seems best expressed by the aor., as in § 3 a simple request by the i
λευεν. — ἡγεμόνων, case 419 a.

3. νομίσας, nearly = νομίζων, but strictly, *having come to the*
592 d. — παρὰ [= πρὸς] βασιλέα, [to send] *to the king*. — ἕξει, 649

ἐν ε, 553 c. — δίκαιον,
to the natural opposit
ous, whom he would ne
between the two armies
pus. 719 d, e.

4. Ἐφορᾶν ε, order 71
deferred detail made pos
seven chief counsellors (
and merciless of this m
soldiers who slew the
αἰνεῖ) ἐκφύρῃ, 536 g.
Persian silversmith; cf.
larity of Orontes may ha

5. σύμβολον, 394 b.
to him and to the rest (th
five others, 65) hold the
entertained by the Greeks
called in from the gen
faction or envy among
ἐν αὐτῷ is meritum, emi,
— νῦν ἀρίστου, proleptic
— ἄρχου (Lex.), w. gen.
illi ante omnes. Virg.

6. Ἱππείλεων impli
[illegible]

τοῦ [illegible]

[illegible] as the [illegible]
[illegible] δόξαι, 71 b, cf. §
esp. scornfully among th

ε· ἔστι δ' ἡ πίστις αὕτη βεβαιοτάτη παρὰ τοῖς Πέρσαις. Diod
3. 28; 4. 1.

ἔστιν ὅ τι, 549 b, 559 a; case 480 b. — ὅτι οὐ [= οὐκ ἔστι
"No" or "Nothing." — αὐτὸς σύ, 540 d, e. — οὐδέν, case
(Lex.), cf. 9. 14. — ὅ τι ἐδύνω (sc. ποιεῖν), [whatever
do] *as far as you were able*, to the extent of your ability. —
, 668 b. — δύναμιν, i. e. its inferiority, inadequacy to the
ρτίμιδος βωμόν, doubtless the world-renowned altar at Ep
uary for fugitives, which was respected by the Persians as we
. Ἄσυλον μένει τὸ ἱερόν, Strab. xiv. 1. Τιμᾶται γὰρ καὶ
ις ἡ θεὸς αὕτη διαφερόντως, Diod. v. 77. See Acts xix. 27.
ν σοι, te pœnitere, [that it repented you] *that you repented*
457.

26 8. Τί, constructed like οὐδέν above and below. For its
tion with a part., see 566 a. The Eng. would prefer, "Wh
have you suffered, that you now," etc. — φανερὸς γέγονας; *have*
come manifest] *been found*, or *been manifestly!* 573. Cf. 2. 11; 9
— ἀδικηθείς, sc. γέγονε, or γέγονα, etc. — περί, 697. — [Ὁμολογῶ,
γὰρ ἀνάγκη (Lex. sc. ἐστὶν ὁμολογεῖν), [I do confess it] *Yes, for in*
ineritable. Cf. 3. 5. — ἔτι οὖν s, 636 b. — ὅτι s, 644 a. — γενοί
ξαιμι, mode 631 d. Why is σοί so placed and followed by γέ? T
minded frankness of Orontes inclines us to regard him as perhaps
servant of the king, whose chief fault lay in not observing enforce
ments made with Cyrus. The tribute of reverence which was bol
him on the way to death speaks loudly in his favor; nor did Cy
ture on a public execution.

9. Πρὸς ταῦτα (Lex. πρός), 697. — τοιαῦτα (case 478) μὲν
(tense 599 a), τοιαῦτα δέ. Μέν and δέ often distinguish words so
— ὑμῶν, gen. partitive, 418. — ἀπόφηναι γνώμην, *express* [an, or
your opinion; voice 579. For the om. of the art. with γνώμην, cf.
6. 37. What reasons may Cyrus have had for first applying to Cl
— ἐγώ, why expressed? — τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον, 524 b. — ἐκποδὼ
ποιεῖσθαι, rather mid. than pass. — δέῃ, ᾖ, why subj.? — φυλά
voice 579. — σχολὴ ᾖ ἡμῖν, observe the repetition of sound, perm
the Greek ear. — τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, 665 b. Observe the poin
perhaps contemptuous repetition of τοῦτον. — τοὺς ἐθελοντὰς (also
ἐθέλοντας, as a part.)...εὖ ποιεῖν, *to benefit those your willing fr*
τούτους appears to be emphatically added for an effect upon those
see 505 b.

10. γνώμῃ, case 699 g. — προσθέσθαι (Lex.). — ἕφη, who? —
case 426 a. — ἐπὶ θανάτῳ (Lex.). This was a sign among the Persi
death-sentence, Diod. xvii. 30. (Cf. the Eng. custom of putting
black cap.) This action on the part of Cyrus alone was enough;
those to require the others to join, perhaps as a test of their fid
εἰς (551 f) προσετάχθη (as impers., sc. ἄγειν), *those to whom it*
pointed, the executioners. — προσκύνουν, tense 592. Often am

Persians, as [illegible]
[illegible] hung this [illegible]
[illegible] — ἀγκυ[illegible]

11. ἐκφερο[illegible]
[illegible]ced Cyrus th[illegible]
body-guards, a[illegible]
retained in Ori[illegible]
Darius, δόλιον, [illegible]
347 d. — τάφος [illegible]
within the tent. [illegible]
had this mode of [illegible]
sarcophagus.

MARCH THRO[illegible]

1. Ἐπεύδω, 5. 5. [illegible]
have been at or near [illegible]
444 a. — φίλους νόμι[illegible]
θάνω, he thought (Lex[illegible]
Crime 595. — ἀφορ[illegible], [illegible]
horse was placed upon [illegible]
to commit [illegible] Wrongs [illegible]

2 [illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]
3 [illegible]
[illegible] ἀνθρώπων [illegible]
[illegible] καὶ κρείττους [illegible]
ἐλευθερίας τῆς [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] ἐλοίμην ἄν, [illegible]
[illegible] Τῶν [illegible]
[illegible] ly choice, 541 e. — ἀ[illegible]

Ὅτως, connecting εἰδῆτε to διδάξω, 624 a. — οἷον, compden.
; cf. vii. 4. 1. — κραυγῇ, 698 a. — ἐπίασιν, as fut. (Lex. εἰμι), C
619 a. — ταῦτα, the throng and the outcry. — τὰ ἄλλα, *as to*
— καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαί μοι (537) δοκῶ (Lex.) οἷους ἡμῖν (eth. dat
σθαι τοὺς ἐς τῇ χώρᾳ ὄντας ἀνθρώπους, *I* [seem to myself
ashamed] *may well be ashamed what sort of men for us y*
those in the country to be. Ὄντας seems to be rather comple
ἔστεσθε (677 b), than definitive with τούς, as some consider
θρώπους, though placed at the end for strong and contemptu
ἀνάγκη, to be directly constructed with οἷους rather than with τούς.
σθαι implies *thinking* or *considering.* — ἀνθρώπους, ἀνδρῶν (Le
differing? cf. πολλοὶ μὲν ἄνθρωποι..., ὀλίγοι δὲ ἄνδρες, Hdt. vii. 210
Meles at Thermopylæ). — καὶ εὐτόλμων γενομένων, *and having*
yourselves heroes. Rehdz. has καὶ εὖ τῶν ἐμῶν γενομένων, *and my*
having prospered. — ἐγὼ ὑμῶν, pos. 719 b, c. — ὑμῶν...ἀπιέναι, any
you that wishes to return home; part. 678 a. — τοῖς οἴκοι (Lex. c
ζηλωτόν (Lex.). — τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ s, 528 a.

28 5. εἴπε, illustrating the freedom which Cyrus permitted
Greeks, though Gaulites, who is spoken of as "in the confidence of
probably spoke simply to draw from him a stronger statement for th
ance of others. — διὰ...κινδύνου (416 a) προσίοντος, *on account of yo*
in such [an emergency of the danger approaching] *imminent danger*
719 d, *v.* Most MSS. have τοῦ before προσίοντος, which would then
define the danger; with its omission, the danger is affirmed as ap
ing; 523. 2, 5. — ἂν εὖ γένηταί τι, *if* [aught shall have resulted wel
you gain any success. — οὐ μεμνῆσθαι, prophetic pres. for fut. 609
μεμνήσεσθαι, 686 c. — μεμνῆσο, 317 c.

6. Ἀλλ' ἔστι μὲν (Lex.) ἡμῖν, *but there certainly is for us* (c
afterwards implied). — πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον, order
art. om. (so καθ' ἅ, ἄνθρωποι) 533 d, c. — μέχρι οὗ, 557. — διὰ
694. — τὰ...πάντα, *all the parts between these* limits (or extreme
472 d; cf. iii. 4. 31.

7. ἡμᾶς (489 b) δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους (538 a) φίλους τούτων (467) ἐ
ποιῆσαι, *we must make our friends masters of these* domains. —
(671 d) μὴ (625 a) οὐκ (686 h) ἔχω. — ὅ τι δῶ, *what* [I may give]
642 a; cf. ii. 4. 19, 20. — ὑμῶν, pos.? — στέφανον...χρυσοῦν, a re
Greece for eminent public services. Compare the lavish promises
to the Spartans, Plut. *Artax.* 6.

8. Οἱ δέ, *and they*, i. e. the generals and captains, who reported
men. — Εἰσῆεσαν, into his tent for more personal and private inte
which Cyrus was not now in a condition to refuse them. — Ἑλλήν
419 a, 418 b. — σφίσιν, 539 a; case 459. — ἔστασι, κρατήσουσιν: w
reg. mode? — ἐξήγγελλον, εἰσῆεσαν, ἀπέπεμπε, παρεκελεύοντο: w
ipf.? What arrangement do you here observe? — Ὁ δέ s, 536
γνώμῃ, numb. 488 d; cf. ἐκκλῆσαι τὰς γνώμας αὐτῶν, *Hel.* vi. 1. 1

9. μάχεσθαι, personally. — ἑαυτῶν, case 445 c. — οἷα (297 f) γάρ

CH A

MARCH THROUGH BABYLO

1. Ἐντεῦθεν, 5. 5. The scene
have been at or near Pylæ. — σ
444 a. — μόνας νύκτας, 508 a; pl.
ἔδοξε, he thought (Lex. 1). — μαχο
tense 595. — κέρας, wing of the G
force was placed upon the right of
to command, ἡγέομαι has regularly th
to lead or guide, often the dat.; cf. i
orn men, in distinction from the Gre

2. ἡμέρᾳ, case 450 a. — βασιλέως;
of substituting a pronoun, more freely
In a mercenary Greek force, the locling
importance, as they commonly engaged
them to the standard of the general.
councils of war, ii. 2. 3; iv. 1. 12. — ω
νικοῖτο, how he should fight the battle (i
ἀνὴρ παρῆνει θαρρύνων (674 b, d) τοιά
encouraged them as follows.

3. A brief speech, admirably adapted t
οὐκ ἀνθρώπων (see case 414 b) ἀνεφῶν βαρ
νας (Lex.) καὶ πρόπτους, 211. Cf. λίμν
626. — Θανάτου ἥν, case 431 b, 554
Greek ear! and with

4. Ὅστις, connecting εἰδῆτε to διδάξω, 624 a. — οἷον, complem. 563
ἵστε); cf. vii. 4. 1. — κραυγῇ, 698 a. — ἐπίασιν, as fut. (Lex. εἰμι), 603 c
ν, *if*, 619 a. — ταῦτα, the throng and the outcry. — τὰ ἄλλα, *as to all*
81. — καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαί μοι (537) δοκῶ (Lex.) οἷοι ἡμῖν (eth. dat. 46
νώσεσθε τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὄντας ἀνθρώπους, *I* [seem to myself ever
e ashamed] *may well be ashamed what sort of men for us you*
find those in the country to be. Ὅστις seems to be rather complem. c
νώσεσθε (677 b), than definitive with τούς, as some consider it;
νθρώπους, though placed at the end for strong and contemptuous
hasis, to be directly constructed with οἷοι rather than with τούς. Al
σθαι implies *thinking* or *considering*. — ἀνθρώπους, ἀνδρῶν (Lex.),
iffering? cf. πολλοὶ μὲν ἄνθρωποι..., ὀλίγοι δὲ ἄνδρες, Hdt. vii. 210 (of
[edes at Thermopylæ). — καὶ εὐτόλμων γενομένων, *and having pr*
ourselves heroes. Rehdz. has καὶ εὖ τῶν ἐμῶν γενομένων, *and my aff*
iring prospered. — ἐγὼ ὑμῶν, pos. 719 b, c. — ὑμῶν...ἀπιέναι, *any one*
n that wishes to return home; part. 678 a. — τοῖς οἴκοι (Lex. case
ζηλωτόν (Lex.). — τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ a, 528 a.

28 5. εἶπε, illustrating the freedom which Cyrus permitted in
reeks, though Gaulites, who is spoken of as "in the confidence of Cyr
obably spoke simply to draw from him a stronger statement for the as
ce of others. — διὰ...κινδύνου (416 a) προσίοντος, *on account of your b*
such [an emergency of the danger approaching] *imminent danger;* o
9 d, *e*. Most mss. have τοῦ before προσίοντος, which would then sim
fine the danger; with its omission, the danger is affirmed as appro
g; 523. 2, 5. — ἂν εὖ γένηταί τι, *if* [aught shall have resulted well, 61
u gain any success. — οὐ μεμνήσθαι, prophetic pres. for fut. 609 b;
μνήσεσθαι, 686 c. — μεμνῆσο, 317 c.

6. Ἀλλ' ἔστι μὲν (Lex.) ἡμῖν, *but there certainly is for us* (*exten*
erwards implied). — πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον, order 72
t. om. (so καῦμα, ἄνθρωποι) 533 d, c. — μέχρι οὗ, 557. — διὰ κα
4. — τὰ...πάντα, *all the parts between these* limits (or extremes);
2 d; cf. iii. 4. 31.

7. ἡμᾶς (489 b) δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους (538 a) φίλους τούτων (407) ἐγκρα
τῆσαι, *we must make our friends masters of these* domains. — δέδ
71 d) μὴ (625 a) οὐκ (686 h) ἔχω. — ὅ τι δῶ, *what* [I may give] *to g*
2 a; cf. ii. 4. 19, 20. — ὑμῶν, pos.? — στέφανον...χρυσοῦν, a reward
reece for eminent public services. Compare the lavish promises of Cy
the Spartans, Plut. *Artax.* 6.

8. Οἱ δέ, *and they*, i. e. the generals and captains, who reported to t
n. — Εἰσῆσαν, into his tent for more personal and private intervie
hich Cyrus was not now in a condition to refuse them. — Ἑλλήνων,
9 a, 418 b. — σφισιν, 539 a; case 459. — ἵστασι, κρατήσωσιν: what
g. mode? — ἐξήγγελλον, εἰσῆσαν, ἀπέπεμπε, παρεκελεύοντο: why
.? What arrangement do you here observe? — Ὁ δέ s, 536 b, c
ώμην, numb. 488 d; cf. ἐκκλῆσαι τὰς γνώμας αὐτῶν, *Hel.* vi. 1. 15.

9. μάχεσθαι, personally. — ἑαυτῶν, case 445 c. — οἷα (297 f) γάρ, 70

'as, i. e. prob., in person. "Wl
you think that your brother will
giving battle in general is all t
ός ἀδελφός, 538 a. How does t
ε ωφελή σ, *I shall not carry off*
, to what does this refer? In a
t be suspected of wanting per
ply to the prudent advice o
ehma? Do you bid me, in seeki
Γ it?" *Artax.* 8.

ταῦθα δή, *here indeed*, or *there*
either in the night (§ 1), or more
preparations for the expected ba
more favorably than during a n
ng took place] *the number was b*
d bearers, Lex. 70 b), πολυανθ
393 d, 395. — μυρία, numb. 240
to i. 2. 9 was 9600. If to this n
has and the 400 who deserted Al
0 lost by Menon (2. 25), and 200
narch, we have the number here
s in the same note was 2300. T
some MSS., to 2701. T

ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι,
ν καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδες.

"Αλλοι, *here de*
ντες καὶ στραγηγοὶ καὶ ἡγεμόνε
ns to show and conclusi
of them, as Weiske
troop
ρχης.
ἡμέρας
le to wait for him. A reinforce
n. 4. 25.

[redacted]

NOTES.

Κῦρον, this is prob. used with ἤγγελλον for the comm.
rough the influence of αὐτομολήσαντες, which it also no
399 g; ii. 27. Some, by a harder const., regard it
of αὐτομολήσαντες, notwithstanding its position. — εἰ
678 a. — ἐκ, παρά, how do these prepositions differ in f
690. — οἱ...τῶν πολεμίων, gen. partitive w. οἱ, 553. — D
ταῦτα and ταῦτα? — What do you observe in the ge
of this section? Xen., differing from Ctesias, state

14. Ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ἔσχατα, perhaps on the second day after the night-review,
would give scanty time for the council of war, the private i
2, 8), and this march with the defiling of so great an
a narrow pass (§ 14 a). — τῷ συρραπτόμενα (case 467), why
, as in § 1? The prep. is less needed on account of the parti
ἀμφίν. — μέτρον τόν, 508 a, 523 b, 4. — εἶρος, case 481. — ὀργ
95 c. The dimensions of Plut. and Diod. are less probable.

15. Μηδίας (Lex.). For a description of this wall see ii. 4. 12.
ch seems to have been dug to this wall from the canal-system
oned below, and to have received its water from the latter. — διώρ
he general statement, ancient and modern, represents the canal-sy
ze connecting the two rivers as flowing from the Euphrates to the T
here is reason for supposing that the canals may have been filled
e Euphrates at the time of its flood (see Appendix at end of vol.);
at, as the rivers sank, flood-gates were closed to retain the wate
rposes of irrigation. Hence, the trench may have been connected
e canals rather than with the river, which was now too low to supp
ith water. We may add that the flowing of the water from the west
the canal-system into the trench would present to the eyes of Xen.
pearance of its flowing from the Tigris; and hence, that statement o
rection, which has led so many to question the genuineness of the
ge, Ἔνθα δὴ εἶπον...γέφυραι δ' ἦσαν, is rather an evidence in its fa
ce a student adding this would not have been likely to differ from
neral account. Cf. the rivers of Babylon, Ps. cxxxvii. See Owen
13. — τέτταρες, the present number of the main canals from rive
river in this region (Nahr-Malcha, or King's Canal, etc.). —
30 λείπουσι διάστημα (393 d), *and* [leave each as an interval] *are dis*
om each other. — παραπέγγην, 472 or 482. — πάροδος, prob. left to
nt the escape of the water into the river, and perhaps with the inten
cupy the space with a wall, which there was not time to construct
παρά, case? — πεδίον, case?

16. ποιεῖ, ποιοῦντες, use of tense? — προσελαύνοντα, 677. — παρέ
ἴοντο, 495. Cf. iv. 2. 22. — πάφρου, case?

17. Ταύτῃ μέν: no δέ corresp. before § 20. — ἐπεχειρούντων, emp
a. 719. — ἦσαν, number 569 a. Cf. ἤγοντο, § 20.

18. τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' (Lex.) ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας (524 b), or ἀπ' ἐκ
ἡμέρας, reckoning back. Most mss. show the first ellipsis, but β' the sec

This sacrifice may have tak
Cyrus was doubtless aware.
making for a stand at
433 a. — Οὐκ, why first in t
ταις ἡμέραις. Many was. h
ταις μαχαίραις, 686 b. If
contemptuous repetitio
1 1 28; vi. 6. 16. — ἀληθεύ
referring to the future,
How many dance! — how n
prediction, even at the
9 ἐκάλυε, tense 594. — τοι
The conclusion of C
on at Pylæ, and then h
so much labor. Yet, in t
wall, was the very last pl
as they could not there
personal prowess of the
an open plain, which t
they could amass their host
s, some read ἐμελλήσεν. —
πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο (Lex.), 47
στρατιώτας, case 460, 463.

CHAPT

BATTLE OF CUNAXA.

ἀγοράν, cf. i. 1. 7.
for his chief, see 11, 11
and for ulser
ἐδρόινε τῷ ἵππῳ
τύγχανεν, ἔβοα.
this ritual was fought, are
from Babylon (b
of home of the station at w
mentioned in 10, 11, or

pos.? what πολιτικῆς? —
ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι, subject
risks, and afterwards impo
plies to Pyle, a noble
ἀστόμου δὲ καὶ ἐξ
battle, — prob. the only

[redacted]

NOTES.

beyed Cyrus, ii. 6. 15. — δεξιά, numb. 489 a. — τοῦ κέρατος, *of th*
), since the whole Greek force formed only the right wing of Cyrus
). — Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος (Lex.), *and next Proxenus*, with whom doub
was Xenophon. — [καὶ τὸ στράτευμα], *and his division*, if the word
genuine. They are certainly not required. — εὐώνυμον s, next to th
ian main body.

βαρβαρικοῦ, pos.? — εἰς χιλίους, 692. 5, 706; cf. 1. 10. — ἐν τῷ δε
on the right of the Greeks, to join in the pursuit, after the enem
ld have been routed. So apparently beyond them, the targeteers, wh
d operate closer to the river than the cavalry. — ἐν τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, *on th*
of the Greeks, yet constituting the main body of the army.

Κῦρος, ἱππεύς (sc. ἑστηκεν), here specially mentioned for the descrip
of their armature, which was rather Greek than Persian. Cyrus wa
ntless in or near the centre of the barbarian host (§ 22); and som
ms, without MSS. authority, insert κατὰ τὸ μέσον, citing the statemen
iod., Κῦρος ἐτέτακτο κατὰ μέσην τὴν φάλαγγα, xiv. 22. — ὅσον (Lex.
L. — θώραξι, case 466. — μὲν αὐτοί, *indeed themselves*, corresponding t
ζωστοί, in § 7; μέν here preceding the contrasted word, that it ma
earlier in the sentence, 720 a. — Κῦρον, case 406 a; cf. 1. 6. — ψιλή
b. 4), *unarmed*, i. e. simply covered with the erect tiara, which h
lly wore as a sign of distinction and dignity, asserting in itself h
to the throne. This, however, might be so thickly and so firml
as to afford considerable protection. Cf. Ἀποσείεται δὲ τῆς κεφαλῆς
τοῦ Κύρου, Ctesias's account of the battle in Plut. (*Artax.* 11). —
ται] (cf. 573 a) s, a general statement (corresponding to those in Hdt
and vii. 61, and Strabo xv. 3) now thought by many to have crep
the text from a gloss. If genuine, Xen. writes as if from the infor
on of others.

7. οἱ μετὰ Κύρου, *in Cyrus's body-guard.* — μαχαίρας, betto
shaped for striking, as the ξίφος for piercing. — Ἑλληνικάς, pos.?
A description brief, but graphic. — μέσον, δεῖλη, art. om.? — ἡμέρας
416 a. — ἡνίκα δὲ δεῖλη (533 d) ἐγίγνετο, *but* [when the afternoon wa
ng on, 594] *early in the afternoon.* — ἐφάνη, *came into sight*, incept
592 d. — λευκή, μελανία, from the different manner in which the sun
struck or was reflected from the long cloud of dust. — χρόνῳ (cas
δὲ συχνῷ ὕστερον, *and a considerable time after*, the period of inten
excited watching doubtless seeming long. Some needlessly conjectur
χνῷ — ἐπί (Lex. c). — ἐγίγνοντο, ἤστραπτε, tense? — χαλκός (Lex.
"etwas wie Erz." Rehdz.

λευκοθώρακες, *white-mailed* (Lex.). — ἐχόμενοι δὲ τούτων, *and next t*
; case 426. — γερροφόροι, the common Persian infantry, well arme
Oriental warfare, but not for a shock with the iron-clad Greeks, whil
their political institutions and habits of life they were no les
cient in spirit, discipline, and physical training. Cf. *Cyr.* i. 2. 13
vii. 61. These were bowmen, acc. to Grote. — ποδήρεσι, 722 d. —
ὀπτοι (Lex.). — ἄλλοι s, *and other horsemen and also bowmen*, or

, l others, horsemen and bowmen, 5
numeration less formal, 68 d. — **κατὰ (**
l leaves lines, 523 b, as usual in ar
lines. Cf. Hdt. vii. 60. — **ἐπορεύετο,**
10. ἅρματα, subject of **ἐπορεύετο** or
connected by **δέ**. Numb. of verb? — **δ**
λων, 689 b. — **δή**, *indeed, namely.* — **ἐκ**
a side quarter] *sideways* (comm. with
oftener slanting or curving). — **ἀνεστηκ**
ating (about two cubits in length ac
standing troops, and sometimes attach
swiftly. — **ἐπί**, 689 k. — **δίφρους**, these
who was also defended by armor so that
γῆν βλέποντα, to mangle those who had
the horses. Such a chariot had long ax
of being overturned in passing over cor
as just stated. See *Cyr.* vi. 1. 29 a. —
671 e. — **ἔτι**, 253. 1; case 699 f, 450 a. —
the plan was [as though they were goin
680 c, 673 d. — **διακόψοντα**, sc. **ταῦτα**.
11. Ὅ, rel. referring to **τοῦτο**. — **εἰστ**
the fuller, but less frequent, form of
two closely connected verbs have a comm
but once and in the case required by th
ἐφάνθη τοῦτο (case 478 or 481, 586 c),
case 467 a. — **ὡς ἐνεστώς** (sc. **ἦν** 572),
(sc. *βήματι, step*), (Lex.), 695; pos. 718
12. ἐν (Lex.), 690. — **αὐτός** a, sim
cold-guard, 540 c, 541 a. — **Κλεάρχῳ,**
ἄγειν — **εἴη**, 6[illegible] c, 643 [illegible] — **μέσον τό**, 52
— **νικῶμεν**, [illegible] — **πάνθ' ἡμῖν** (case 4
13. Ὁρῶν, ἀκούων, ἔχων, [illegible]
Ὁρῶν, pos.? **ὁ Κλέαρχος**, the sub
[illegible], and **ἀλλ' ὅμως** used as if a
— **τὸ μέσον στίφος**, [illegible] 523 b. The
[illegible] 7. 11 — **Κύρου**, [illegible] 4[illegible]
νόμου, [illegible] 1[illegible] So [illegible]
[illegible] than that [illegible] Tw
[illegible] of Cyrus
[illegible] battle,
[illegible] of Cyrus the [illegible]
[illegible] see § 1[illegible], 14, 1[illegible] 21
rather than the dat., on account of **πλήθ**
μέσον τὸ ἑαυτοῦ, *his own centre*, i. e. t

n. ποιε. — μὴ κυκλοῦσθαι, 625 a. — ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι (v. l. μέλει, 645
ως καλῶς ἔχοι (Lex. 624 c), *that he himself was taking care* (even m
ogant than *that he would take care*) *that* [it should have itself well]
uld go well. The self-willed and insubordinate course pursued
archus to secure himself and the Greeks, left Cyrus with his Persi
ce to contend with several times the number of similar troops, a
de his destruction almost certain. Ὁ δ' αὐτῷ μέλειν εἰπών, ὅπως
λιστα, τὸ πᾶν διέφθειρεν, is the language of Plutarch, who is esp. sev
on the selfish caution, the folly, and faithlessness of Clearchus. *Artax.*
rus prob. understood the reply of Clearchus as expressing an intent
low his direction, and supposed that all would be well.

14. βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα, *the Persian host* of the king. Born. a
d. say "of Cyrus," but it was very unlikely that he would lead his
r Persian host to the encounter, before the Greeks, upon whom
d his main reliance, were ready; cf. § 13 x. See Grote's remarks
rchus. — αὐτῷ (Lex.). — συνετάττετο a, *was forming from those w*
still coming up, and successively deploying into line. — παρελαύνε
ning from the extreme right, where Clearchus was posted. — πρ
a, 541 e, *at a considerable distance even from his own army.* — κα
ἑκατέρωσε, *took a survey on each side.* What a season of observatio
rnment, and suspense!

Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, wt. art. 525 a; the first mention of the auth
ber he was with his friend Proxenus, or with Clearchus as a mount
n with the few cavalry of the latter, is not stated. His hon
of movement, and relations to Cyrus and the generals, made t
which he now rendered both convenient and fit for him. — ἐπελ
συναντῆσαι, 671 a, e. — εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι, *if* [he would comma
ing] *he had any commands to give*, 648 a. — ἐπιστήσας, McMic
ers "having pulled up." Cf. στήσας τὸ ἅρμα, 2. 17. — ὅτι καὶ
καλά (sc. εἴη) a, *that both the sacrifices* [esp. the omens from the e
were auspicious, and all the attendant circumstances [esp. the mov
of the victims]. For the generally accepted distinction betwe
and σφάγια, see Lex. In such sacrifices, to which both the Gree
the Romans attached a vital importance, every appearance of the vi
had its significance, the manner in which it approached and stood
altar and received the fatal blow, its fall and dying groans and stru
, the burning of parts upon the altar, and esp. the forms and conditi
which the entrails (eminently the vital organs) were found. — καλά, r
ed in emphatic confirmation.

6. θορύβου, case 432 a, i; cf. ὁ θόρυβος, 530 a. — τίς, ὅ τι, complen
, — εἴη, mode? — [Ξενοφῶν.] If Κλέαρχος, the reading of some MSS
orrect, then this general must also have left the line for conversatio
n Cyrus; but this seems quite improbable after the previous intervie
a. — τὸ σύνθημα, *the password* for distinguishing friends from foes, i
parts: the sign Ζεὺς Σωτήρ, and the countersign Καὶ Νίκη. Cf. vi.
Lat. tessera, Virg. Æn. vii. 637. — παρέρχεται, παραγγέλλα (mode?

BOOK I.

— **δεύτερον**: the password was r
from the commander to the end o
its correct transmission, from the
Cyr. iii. 3. 58. It was usually, a
Καὶ δὴ (518 f) **ἐθαύμασα**, as it a
his concurrence; the tense denot
rather than the continuous feelin
crate.

17. Ἀλλά (Lex.). — **δίχομαι**, d
ambiguo, Virg. *Æn.* xii. 260. — **τοι**
the result be in accordance with t
(case 482) **διεχέτην** (565) **τὸ** (234
no longer distant] were within the
what part of a mile? — **ἐνεκέλευον**
the pean to one or more of the
battle, in anticipation of victory (
battle, in thanksgiving (**ἐκεῖνο σω**
μέρους, case 455 f.

18. κορυσσόμενοι, sc. **αὐτὸν**, 67
and commended for its expressiven
expressed by our *undulated*, mor
(**ἐν μέρει**) **τῆς φάλαγγος**, some
[illegible] **θεῖν**, *to run* [with
[illegible]
[illegible] **ἐκλίζοντο**, [illegible]
[illegible] **ἐλιλίζοντο**, [illegible]
ἔνεον, [illegible] It was
[illegible] **Λέγουσι** [illegible]
[illegible] **ἐσουπήσαν**, s
[illegible] where the exp
[illegible]
[illegible] es (above, 594); esp

19. ἐξικνεῖσθαι (case 1), reach,
reach. — **ἐκκλίνουσιν**, **ἐδίωκον**, d
rather than **οὔ**! — **ἐν** (case) **τάξει**, w

20. τὰ μέν, apros. 3 [illegible] **ἠν**
arms that they had deserted [illegible]
[illegible] — **προιδοιεν**, [illegible] of
[illegible]
τοι δέ, 5 [illegible], 539 *a*), *but there was o*
the case of this indefinite form
more than one, and yet does not c

[redacted]

NOTES.

ect 571 c. — οὐδὲ...δέ, neg. corresponding to καὶ...δέ affirm. (Lex. δέ). δὲ a, neg. tripled ! — τις, *a certain one.* The precision of statement used seems to show that τις is used to denote a single person, and not ely for one or two, or a small number.

τό, sc. πλῆθος, μέρος, or στράτευμα. — οὐδ' ὅς (Lex.). — συνεστα- ν, ποῦ ? — ποιήσει, mode ? — καὶ γάρ (Lex.), 1. 6, 8. — αὐτόν, case ; cf. κρίνειν, 6. 5.

μέσον...τὸ αὐτῶν, *their own centre* (i. e. of their own army) ; gen. 443 ; cf. 538 a. — ᾗ χρήζοιεν, mode ? — ἄν, 618 c, 658 a. — ἡμίσει. ᾗ [by means of] *in half the time*, 466, 469 e.

αὐτῇ, case 455 f. — ἀντίον (Lex.). — αὐτοῦ, governed by ἔμπροσθεν : cf. πόρρω, iii. 4. 35. — ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, *as if for surrounding* the enemy, 711 ; cf. § 1 ; 2. 1.

δή, force ? — τὸ Ἑλληνικόν : Xen. was intent upon the fortunes of Greeks. Cyrus must have seen that the king's manœuvre would place elf and his barbarian army between two vastly superior forces, and e them to almost certain destruction. As the Greeks were too much ied in their petty victory, and too far removed to render him the d support, his only hope seemed to lie in a bold effort to arrest the movement, and bring the battle to a decision by a direct charge him. Cyrus has been blamed for his rashness ; but his desertion by chus and the Greeks left him no alternative. He must snatch the by his personal prowess, or atone for his ambition by death. He t won. — ἐλαύνει ἀντίος (Lex.), 509 ; with a general advance, no of his barbarian troops. — ἑξακοσίους, § 6. — ἑξακισχιλίους, 7. 11, tically added, as showing the great disparity of number. — ἔτρεψε : he vivid description by the hist. pres. (ἐλαύνει, νικᾷ), the aor. better ents the feat as accomplished. Observe in the graphic account be- repented interchange of present and past tenses. — αὐτὸς...ἑαυτοῦ, — Ἀρταγέρσην, who, acc. to Plut., advanced against Cyrus with ng and threatening words, and hurled his javelin against him with force. The javelin which Cyrus sent in return pierced Artagerses h the neck.

In the all-absorbing excitement of hand-to-hand fighting, it was l for each soldier to press on as he could ; and a commander lost, in easure, the power of directing and controlling the movements of his — ὁμοτράπεζοι, see Voll. and Rawlinson.

τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκεῖνον στῖφος, *the crowd about him ;* i. e. his more imme- ttendants, as ὁμοτράπεζοι, etc., gathering close about him for his ion. — ἡνίοχεν, aor., since all was here momentary (Lex. ἀνέχω).

(530 a) ἄνδρα ὁρᾷ, tense 603 a. — ἵετο, not perhaps mere impulse heat of the engagement, since it was almost certain that he would rwhelmed in the ocean of the opposing army, unless he could gain a al victory over the king. (On παίει, vii. 4. 9 w. 6.) — τιτρώσκει, spear two-fingers'-breadth deep, acc. to Ctesias (Plut. *Artax.* 11), ing having first hurled his javelin in vain at Cyrus. Ctesias adds

23

29. Κύρου

σπασαμενον.

XIX

1. μέν

— παρα

Κύρου ἐν πόρῳ.

2

ystem of Persian education in *Cyr.* i. 2. 2 a.
ι, *hear of.* — εὐθὺς (Lex.); cf. ii. 6. 16; iv. 6. [illegible]
671 d), in this atmosphere of absolute authority [illegible]
nce, so different from that which surrounded the Athenian
of freedom in Athens inclined Xen. to see the advantages of
ry government.
ἥκιστος (pos.?)...τῶν ἡλικιωτῶν, [the most respectful of his
espectful than any of his equals, 515. — μέν, corresponds to
τε πρεσβυτέροις (case 455 g) καὶ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ (case 405) s, *and*
dient to his elders than those even who were lower in rank
— ἵππους, case 466 b. — Ἕκαστον, subject, 571 c. — εἰς τὸν
ding into war] *preparatory to war, for war*, 694. — ἔργων
obj. w. φιλομαθέστατον and μελετηρότατον, 444 s. — τοξικῆς,

τῇ ἡλικίᾳ (case 453) ἔπρεπε, i. e. when he had passed from
ἴδες, *boys*, into that of ἔφηβοι, *youths, young men*, which was
o *Cyr.* i. 2. 8, at the age of 16 or 17, but must have been
ase of the precocious Cyrus. — ἄρκτον, not necessarily a *she-*
ard is comm., epicene, 174 a. — ἐπιφερομένην (Lex.), 575 a.
πάθη), *some* [*injuries*, or *hurts*], 478; not followed by τὰ δέ,
hange in the form of expression: τέλος δέ s. — πρῶτον, adj.
λλοῖς (case 458) μακαριστόν (Lex.); cf. τοῖς οἴκοι ζηλωτόν,

xplain use of tenses in this section. — στρατηγὸς...ἀπεδείχθη,
86 c; cf. 1. 2. — μέν, to which the first δέ in § 11 may cor-
τόν, case 474 b; cf. i. 8. 21. — περὶ (Lex., 692. 4) πλείστου
, voice 579. — ποιοῖτο, σπείσαιτο, mode? — συνθοῖτο, 315 c
; not implying, like σπείσαιτο, previous hostility. — τῷ =
-μηδὲν ψεύδεσθαι, *to* [falsify nothing, 478] *prove false in*

(Lex.) οὖν, introducing a consequence in confirmation of
before stated. — αἱ πόλεις (cursive, 598 [illegible]

strictly the connective power is
and the confirmative power in
ever, inceptive 592 d. — αἱ πολ
those of Ionia; see 1. 6. — τοὺς
who had been banished by Tis
582 β; apprehending the revenge

10. Καί and καί may corresp
conduct and expressly declared. —
ἐγένετο, *after he had once become,*
Observe the distinction between
definite *were, at any time.* — μείζ
δὲ κάκιον πράξαν (Lex.), *and*

11. Φανερός (Lex., 573) δ' ἐ
ent] *showed himself...endeavorin*
— ἀγαθόν, αὐτόν, case 480 b. —
(702 a) εὔχοιτο (mode 643, tense
ciety] *reported a prayer of his,* h
dantius in delicias habent Grae
cally pleonastic. — χρόνον, case
tense 612)...ἀλεξόμενος, *until he*
done by requital; ἀλεξόμενος, pre
(68 g), of returning both evil a
has found little place even in th
it were not so limited as the
[illegible]
Isocrates [illegible]
[illegible]
tation, found [illegible] ly of modern
gveness of his [illegible]

12. πλείστοι [illegible]
(Lex., [illegible] τῶν ἐτεθνήησαν
[illegible] — δή, often with

13. Οὐ μὲν (Lex.) δὴ οὐδὲ (?
not indeed surely could [illegible]
[illegible] selves together [illegible]
ἦν ἰδεῖν, "it was [illegible]
The Persians [illegible]
young ruler, [illegible]
is in danger of relying [illegible]
food and [illegible] the [illegible]
feet, one or both; τῶν ποδῶν,
ἐγένετο (Lex. γίγνομαι), 571 f. —
κοῦντι (Lex.), *if he did no* [illegible]
he. In general reference the G
prefers a pers. pron., cf. 1. 9. 18

[redacted]

NOTES.

ν understood (Lex.); mode 641 b; form 293 c. There seems to be
ference here to valuable articles of traffic, the conveyance of which
nled with special risk.

14. γέ (Lex.); cf. γὲ μήν, § 16, 20. — ἀγαθούς, pos.? — ὡμολό-
γητο, pers. const. for impers., 573; *it* [had been acknowledged and
ons without dispute that he honored, 599 b, c, 268; cf. vi. 3. 9. —
μέν (Lex.), left without the regular sequence. If these directly
l ἐποίει, and ἐν αὐτῷ πόλεμος was changed to ὄντος αὐτῷ πολέμου,
respondence with ἔπειτα δέ would be more regular. — καὶ αὐτός,
perum. — οὕς, as indef. 550 a; the relative clause preceding, 551 c.
, augm. 279 b. — ἵς, attr. 554 a. — χώρας, 551 c. — δώρους, case 466.
ὥστε a, *so that* (in the domain of Cyrus) *the brave appeared the hap-*
men, and the coward'y were deemed fit to be their slaves. — οἱοῦτο,
– Κῦρον, more emphatic than the pronoun.

Εἴς (Lex.) γε (Lex.); cf. § 20, and γε μέντοι, § 14. — εἴ τις αὐτῷ
l d) a, *if any one appeared to him desirous of exhibiting it.* — γένοιτο,
, mode, etc., 634 b, d. — περί (Lex.). — τούτους, [these] *such per-*
mb. 501; cf. αὐτούς 4. 8. — ἐκ, denoting source, *from* or *by means*
ἐξ), cf. ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, § 19.

ὑτῷ, case 460. — τε (Lex.)...καί (Lex.), *both...and especially.* —
ρε, pass., used of a series of measures, while ἐχρήσατο and ἐπλευ-
e reference to a single expedition, viewed as a whole, 591 a. —
στρατηγοί a, *for indeed* (or both) *generals and captains did not*
ain [for the sake of money] *for their mere wages, but* [since] *because*
l k) *knew that to serve Cyrus well was more gainful than the pay*
onth; cf. § 20.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν (Lex.) εἴ τίς γε (accent 787) τι (case 478), *nay truly, if*
ny one rendered any good service [to him having commanded] *upon*
nand, he never left [to any one the zeal, 460; cf. § 13 N. τις] *his*
recarded. — ὑπηρετήσειεν, mode? — εἴασε, aor. to deny a single
, and not merely the habit; the more positive, because ἄν is not
s in § 19 w. ἀφείλετο. — κράτιστοι δή, *the* [best certainly] *very*
§ 12, πλεῖστοι δή. — ὑπηρέται παντὸς ἔργου, *supporters of*, or, *in*
rk, 444. — Κύρῳ...γενέσθαι, *to* [have come to] *belong to Cyrus*, 459.
ρῴη, ἀφείλετο (616 c), προσεδίδου, 634 b, d, e. — δικαίου (Lex.). —
node 641 b (*v. l.* ἄρχει 651. 1). — χώρας, 551 c; cf. § 14 (sc. τὴν
180 c). — οὐδένα ἂν πώποτε ἀφείλετο, *he would never take away*
ny one, cf. § 18] *him*; cf. ἔστασαν ἄν, 5. 2. — ἐπόνουν, i. e. his vas-
al administrators. — καὶ...αὖ, *and still further.* — ἥκιστα, *least of*
not at all. — ἔκρυπτεν, sc. ταῦτα, 480 c. — πλουτοῦσιν, case 456.
ετο, *he showed himself not envying*, with impf., fact or not? —
τομένων, tense? Observe the pairs of kindred words, φανερῶς...
, χρῆσθαι...χρήμασι. The Greek often seeks an echo of sound
s English would rather be avoided. We shall also find frequently
near repetition of the same word, even if not specially emphatic,
e agreeable to the Greek ear than it is to the English.

NOTES.

hungry] *that hungry animals might not carry his friends.* "Love ove my" horse.

Εἰ...ποτε, *if at any time*, = ὁπότε, whenever, 639 a. — πλείστοι, many. — δηλοίη (mode? form?) οὗς (563) τιμᾷ, mode? — Ἑλλήνων, ὅτε naturally connected as part. gen. w. οὐδένα. Some connect with ω.

τούτου, τόδε, 544. — παρά, 669 d. — δούλου ὄντος, [being] *though a* or *subject*, since in an absolute government all the subjects are sim- ves; cf. 7. 3; ii. 5. 38. Τὰ βαρβάρων γὰρ δοῦλα πάντα πλὴν ἑνός. fel. See (Econ. iv. — ἀπῆα, cf. ἀπῆλθον, 603 c; and observe chiasma. οὗτος δή, ὃν (μοι. 551 c) ᾤετο πιστόν οἱ,...ἑαυτῷ, 537; αὐτῶν less tic than τοῦτον, the emphasis falling rather on ταχύ, 540 g; cf. οἱ... , ii. 5. 27. — φιλαίτερον, form 261 c; w. dat. 456. See 6. 3. — δὴ...ἀπῆλθον, 699 c. — καὶ οὗτοι (554 a) a, *and these indeed men who pecially beloved by him* (the king). — τιμᾷς, case?

τεκμήριον, pred. appos. 534. 3. — τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου (523 c). — 460, 464) γενόμενον, *happened to him at the end of his life.* — ὅτι, con- ta clause to τεκμήριον: for arrangement see 719 d. — τοὺς πιστούς a, 4. 4.

Ἀποθνήσκοντος, ἀπίθανον, tense? — γάρ, *for* = *namely* (Lex.), 705 b. δή, αὐτόν, Κύρου. Cf. 6. 11. — ὑπέρ, 693. 7. — ἔφυγεν, to the camp 1); having before fought bravely, Diod. xiv. 24. — ἔχων = *with*, b. — τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν, 523 e. The characteristics ascribed to in this chapter are those of a young, talented, intelligent, energetic, us, ardent, and ambitious prince, straining every nerve to win honor pularity, and highly successful in gaining them. It is not wonder- t they were greatly fascinating to a knightly adventurer like Xeno- beginning already to conceive a disgust at democracy; or that they have obscured or palliated to his mind some faults, if not crimes, Cyrus also pressed into the service of his ruling passion, ambition. at lengths this passion would have carried him, had he reached the , we can only conjecture. He would, we must suppose, have been f the ruler of his vast empire, governing it with an absolute sway, general, just and generous; he would have striven to enlarge its and to put down all rebellion within them. He would have been a ng and dangerous neighbor to the Greeks; and might have thrown o the future, if he could not prevent, the conquest of Persia by . He might have been in reality, as in name, a second Cyrus on rone. It is evident, at least, that Xenophon took him as a model ideal character presented in the Cyropædia (see Introduction).

[redacted]

BOOK

CH

CONTINUANCE OF THE FIGHT.—

1. ἀποτίμησεν, zeugma, 497 b
Plut. (*Artax.* 13), i. e. the head
right hand that had executed it.
off by the king's order see 3. 27
head by its abundant hair, and h
and arrest those who were flee
exhibited on a pole, iii. 1. 17. —
— Βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ
which καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ seems pare
inserted by mistake from § 2, wl
ἡδέως, 443 c. — οἱ μετὰ Ἀριαί
527 a. — σταθμόν, the second nig
— τέτταρες ἦσαν, [there were said t
tance was said to be four parasang

2. τά τε ἄλλα πολλὰ διαφράξ
lar [illegible] — λαμβάνει, *takes*
[illegible]

3. ἡ νυκτέρα, [illegible] of t
[illegible]
— πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων [illegible]
[illegible]
II.) ἀντιταχθέντες [illegible]
2. ἁρπαζόντων [illegible] οἱ
[illegible] ἀλλὰ ὁπόσ
[illegible]
somewhat [illegible] late repetition. T
ing about this result is playfully
4. δύσχον ἀλλήλων, case 40
lated into Eng., since the
Ἕλληνες, the main body. — οἱ μ
(the Greeks, *pursuing the opposite*
troops) by a mistake which cost
must determine whether οἱ μὲν ref
— οἱ δ' ἁρπαζόντες ἦσαν, *those* (the

pursuit. — πληγαίτατος, of the generals, 8. 4 ; [illegible]
ode 648 a. — ἀρήξοντες, purpose, 598 b.

Ἐν τούτῳ (Lex. ἐν), 506 a. — δῆλος ἦν προσιών, [illegible] *seen approaching.* — ὡς ἐδόκει, ὄπισθεν, *from behind* (i. e. to
a the rear), *as it seemed.* — παρεσκευάζοντο, ὡς ταύτῃ προσιόντος
ος, gen. abs., 676 a), *as though he would come that way,* καὶ
nd they would receive him, 676 b, a strongly idiomatic passage,
, as McMich. remarks, the power of ὡς with the part. "to ex-
lex ideas with elegance, brevity, and precision." (See 1. 11.)
προσιόντες, prepared to advance this way and receive, etc.
δέ, to correspond better in form with οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες, used from
association w. δέ at the beginning of a clause ; see 533 b : easier
ὃς δέ. — ἦγεν, voice 577 c. — ᾗ (sc. ὁδῷ, 467 a) δὲ παρῆλθεν ἔξω
ου κέρατος (case 445 c), ταύτῃ καὶ ἀπήγαγεν, *but by what route*
yond the left wing, by this he also [led back] *returned ;* cf. 8. 23.
ν, at or near the camp. — τοὺς...κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας αὐτομο-
hose who deserted [over against] *to the Greeks,* ii. 1. 6 ; regard-
le, doubtless, as decided in favor of Cyrus.
ρε...Ἕλληνας (adj. 506 f) πελταστάς, [rode through] *charged*
ver against and through the Greek peltasts. — αὐτούς, *them,* i. e.
s and his corps, 499 e ; cf. § 4. — γενέσθαι, *to have proved him-

ον (Lex.) ἔχων ἀπηλλάγη, *as he* [withdrew having the worst]
disadvantage. Cf. iii. 4. 18. — οὐκ ἀναστρέφει, which would
d him to further loss. See ii. 3. 19. — τὸ...τό, 523 a, 2.
ι, *near the left wing of the Greeks,* beyond it, or by its side, § 6 ;
ς as before named, strictly the right as the men now stood. —
ροσάγοιεν a, *that they might make an attack upon the wing,*
ng *it on both sides cut them* (the Greeks) *to pieces.* The Per-
have been already moving towards this, or their great army
ave been so soon in the position stated in § 10. — ἀναπτύσσειν

ɔt anticipated him by applying it themselves to a new armature and line of their troops after the Greek model. With their vastly inferior f both defence and offence it was impossible that these should stand, er brave, against an iron-clad and iron-tempered host. — καὶ εἴ τι, *pecially whatever*, 639 a; cf. 5. 1. — σφοδρά, pred. adj. (*v. l.* σφόδρα), *in severe form*. — ἐλέγοντο, pers. const., 573 d. — καὶ ταύτας, *even these*, 505 b, c.

What examples of chiasma? — μέν, corresp. to δέ, ii. 1. 2. — νύκτα, 19 a.

BOOK II.

THE DEATH OF CYRUS TO THE BREAKING OF THE TRUCE THE PERSIANS, AND THE TREACHEROUS SEIZURE OF THE E GENERALS.

CHAPTER I.

REEKS OFFER TO PLACE ARIÆUS ON THE THRONE. — DEMANDS OF THE KING. — ANSWER OF THE GREEKS.

1. Ὡς...ζῆν, subject of δεδήλωται. — Ὡς μὲν οὖν, *how*, or, *in what ony, then*, since we have come to this point in the history (see of notes, as to divisions into books, summaries, etc.); μέν introby the writer of this section as a new correlative to δέ, § 2; see i. 10. — Κύρῳ, *for Cyrus*, by various Greek commanders, 460. — ἐστρα- *was preparing an expedition*, 594. — τὰ πάντα, 478. — νικᾶν (Lex.). ον, case 666. — τῷ ἔμπροσθεν (*v. l.* πρόσθεν), Lex. 526. Ἅμα (Lex.). — πέμπει, χρή, mode? *v. l.* πέμπει: see Rehdz. — ν, i. 10. 5. — ἕως, *until*. — συμμίξειαν, mode 641 b; cf. i. 10. 16. ὄντων, sc. αὐτῶν, 676 a; cf. i. 6. 1; 2. 17. — Προκλῆς, decl. 219 c. , 693. 6. Compare simple gen. of father (i. 1. 1), and gen. w. ἀπό e remote ancestor. — Ταμώ (*v. l.* Ταμῶ), case 438 a; form? — Ἔλεγον, rse to the generals. — τέθνηκεν, "the ind., as *oratio recta*, puts the its sad actuality; with the less important event the mood relaxes natural opt." Kendrick. — ὅθεν, 550 e. — λέγοι, ὅτι...ἀπιέναι φαίη what more positive than λέγοι), 659 h. — ἄλλῃ (Lex. ἄλλος).

4. ἀκούσαντες, [πυνθανόμενοι], tense? — βαρέως (Lex.). — Ἀλλ' ...ἔστι: How characteristic of the unyielding Clearchus: ἀλλ', [but our reply] *well!* spoken sadly, but not dejectedly. — ὤφελε a, 611, — ἡμεῖς γε (685 b) νικῶμεν (Lex.), 612. — εἰ μή a, 615 a, c. — ὑμεῖς, atic. — καθεῖν, 305 a. — τῶν γὰρ μάχῃ νικώντων (443 a) a, *for to*

those who conquer in battle
tory is summed up in these
5. **Χαρίσοφον**, his fell
Greece, i. 4. 3. — **αὐτός**, 5
6. **Οἱ μέν**, see i. 1. 9 n.
for their return; cf. § 2
δ' ἐχώρουν, **ρωμῇ** (Lex. 4
551 f) **οὐ** (Lex. *ὅτι*) **ἡ μάχη**
distance from their line to t
ward] *they gathered for fe*
they should do mischief i
i. 10. 6. — **πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ**
(depending on *ἔτυχον* or *ἐπ*
targets and weapons [to be c
at the camp by the fleeing
tion, 399 g. — **ἐκόψαν τήν,**
7. **ἄγοραν** (cf. i. 6. 1) **κα**
— **παρά**, as sent by them
distinct sentence, 716 c. —
of them was Phalinus, a G
Phalinus. If Ctesias was
himself known; Plut. *Ar*
444 a. — **ὁπλομαχίαν**, wt.
8 [illegible]
9 **τοσοῦτον**, [illegible]
ἔχετε, [illegible]
10. **Κλεάνωρ** [illegible]
ἄν, [illegible] **παραδοῖεν**
[illegible] **τί δεῖ** [illegible]
οὐ λαβεῖν [illegible]
[illegible]
11 **αὐτῷ**, [illegible]
ἀρχῆς, [illegible] — **μέσῃ**,
τοσοῦτον ὅσον, [illegible]
even if he should be as then

ῥῳ (case 451 a), in discouring of ἡ ἀρετή and τὰ [illegible]
sneeringly. — οὐκ ἀχάριστα (Lex.), 478; cf. [illegible]
ντοι ἀνόητος ὤν, *but know that you are senseless* (or [illegible]
ι — οἷα, form? — δυνάμεως, case?
, mode 645 a. — βασιλεῖ (case 454 d) ἂν πολλοῦ (case 431 b)
mode 631 d. — εἰ βούλοιτο, *if he chose.* — εἴτε θέλοι, *whether*
. ἐθέλω.). — ἄλλο τι χρῆσθαι, *to employ them for any other*
478. — Αἴγυπτον (Lex.). — συγκαταστρέψαιντ' ἂν αὐτῷ,
bdue it with him] *aid him in his plans of conquest;* used
rence to the conquest of Egypt, cf. 68 g.
ομένοι εἶεν, mode? form? — ὑπολαβών, *breaking in,* dis-
· ἄλλος, appos. 393 d. — λέγει, numb. 501 a. — ἡμῖν εἰπὲ
, τί λέγεις, *tell us, what* [you say] *is your reply.*
; (Lex.), 509 c. — οἶμαι, parenthetic. — σύ τε γάρ a, 497 b.
17)...σὺ (1. 12 N.) ὁρᾷς, *being* [so many] *so great a number*
ourself; said to impress him with the greater respect, cf.
ιβουλευόμεθά σοι, *we* [advise with you] *ask your advice.* —
τούτων ἁ, 554 a N.
ευσον, tense 592 b. — ἀναλογόμενον, ὅτι, [being] *when it is*
ly], *that;* ἀναλογόμενον and the sentence following (as an
e with ὅ, in place of a more independent construction; cf.
συμβουλευομένοις συνεβούλευσεν (cf. i. 9. 19 N.) αὐτοῖς
their consulting him, advised them [the following] *so and so*
would proceed to state): act., I counsel with another for
him; mid., I counsel with another for my own sake, con-
σθα, form 297 b, 46 a, e. — δέ = γάρ, cf. 705 a. — ἀνάγκη
ever you may advise [it is a necessity that it should be
of course be reported in Greece, which was all the world to
g Greek.
ὃν πρεσβεύοντα, *the very person who was acting as envoy,*
78 a. — αὐτοῦ, pos. 538 f.
[illegible] emphatic and, as Voll thinks, with perhaps a dular

20. τάδε, in d
eleum, 544 ; so §
kings, if we are t
sion, 607 b, — τλ
should be [friends
22. ὅτι μίσουσι
here there is an ar
καὶ (*cf.* § § 23) ἀνα
of aorists, Lex. φυ
ἐκ πολέμου ὄντος, 6
22. καὶ ἡμῖν ταύτ
to us also, which also
same terms as the kin
κρίνατε, the asyndeto
σπονδαί, sc. εἰσι, bor
23. Σπονδαί...πολε
ing in this specimen of
The first object on the
conditional surrender ;
were till the tolls could
intentions. All these fa
such advice as he wished,

THE GREEKS JOIN ALEXI

1 Οἱ παρὰ Ἀριαίου ἥκ
δε
ἀλλ' εἰ
2 Ἀλλ' οὕτω
πράττετε ἀταλαίπωρον ἂν
in the form of constructi
3 ἡλίου. ἀπῆ — τοῖς στρατ
as of con
sacrificing for
οὐκ ἐγίνετο (Lex — ἐγώ, see
= I we I
12
d a and to be the Tigris
13. — οὐκ ἔστιν ἔλειν, [d
ἰέναι, *for going.*

ετ of the march. Some make τῷ ἡγ. neut., [illegible]
ῆ, for greater security. — τὰ ὅπλα (Lex.). — ἔξω, [illegible]
τὸ λοιπόν (Lex.), 485 e, c, 482 a. — ὁ μὲν ἦρχεν a, *he* [illegible]
nanded, and the rest obeyed, 518 d. — ἔδει, sc. *φρονεῖν*: some

ιε, 477. — τῆς Ἰωνίας, [of] *in Ionia*, 418 a. — τρεῖς καὶ a,
ἡγοντο, pera. const. This section is thought by many to have
he text from a marginal note. The numbers correspond nearly,
ctly, with the summary of those presented in the preceding book.
λάνα, Plut. states the number as 500.
(Lex.). — ἱππέας, the small body of cavalry in the division of
ll the Greeks had, and now esp. needed, i. 5. 13. — εἰς, i. 1. 10.
3.
λλοις ἡγεῖτο, *led* [the way for] *the rest*, marched at their head,
. 1 N. *κέρως*. — πρῶτον, in returning; see 1. 3. — εἰς, w. place,
ersons (Lex.). — ἐκείνου στρατιάν, *his army*, in distinction
her, 542. — μέσας νύκτας, i. 7. 1. — ἐν τάξει θέμενοι a, *resting*
tle-array, for security, i. e. ordering their men so to do (Lex.

ωτες, βάπτοντες, tense? — λύκον (Lex.) καὶ κάπρον: Some
ed to this statement the difficulty of procuring these wild ani-
occasion. But in ancient military operations sacrifices held
e that proper victims were deemed an essential part of an
t. It was a Greek usage to give special solemnity to an oath
ned sacrifice of three animals (*τριττύς*, cf. the Roman su-ove-
nd the Persians seem here to have added a fourth, — which,
l not secure their good faith. — εἰς ἀσπίδα, [into] *over a shield*,
blood flowed into it (Lex. *ἀσπίς*), 704 a; cf. iv. 3. 18, and
. 43. — ξίφος, λόγχην, thus consecrating their weapons to that
mutual defence which was symbolized by the mingled sacrifice
ed by their oaths. Among the Scythians, acc. to Hdt. iv. 70,

Cornelius, i. 3. 4.

there. Some ship

ty, and where the

been a bad case

12. Deperiere

(see 4.2 n.) as de

the first days as

— ἡ τριῶν ἡμερῶν

fourteen, the 14th

etc.) ἀπ. — ἔφερε,

13. "Ηδη δὲ ἀπέρ

(27) ἀλ. ἡ (701 f) ἀνε

ship (was approaching

speed, but fortune (la

she led them not only

to the neighbourhood

and bitterness triumph

tion, towards the Tigri

was exhausted. A sim

storm, is not mentioned b

brought them to the k

Malta. — τοῦτο, cf. i. 3.

14. Ἐπὶ δὲ, but more

[illegible] — ἐπὶ δὲ λίμνην,

[illegible]

[illegible]

16 [illegible]

17 [illegible]

18 [illegible]

NOTES.

φόβος, *a panic*, so named from PAN, who was believed to send such s (e. g. into the Persians at Marathon). — (sc. τοιοῦτος, 495) οἷον εἰκὸς τι, 572) a, *such as* [it is natural should arise] *naturally arise upon the* nce *of a panic.*

κήρυκα a, *the best herald of* [the men or heralds of] *his time.* — τοῦ- 95 c. — σιγὴν καταστρώσαντα, the usual introduction to a proclama- — ὅτι, needless, as the form of direct quotation follows, 644 a. — ὃς ἀφίστα a: Some editors prefer the reading ἀφίστα as more pointed, anslate, that whoever will make known the man that is letting an ass among the heavy arms shall receive, etc. This joke of Clearchus een double sense. It seems to refer to the presence of an ass among posited arms, but really to the presence of an ass's spirit among the t arms (τὰ ὅπλα = οἱ ὁπλῖται, § 4). — ὅτι, pos. 719, b, η. Cf. i. 6. 2. κυνός, σῶος, 523 b: chiasma. — εἰς τάξιν τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι, *to stand r arms in order* (εἰς, as coming into order). — ὥσπερ (469 b or 469) *just* [where they had themselves] *as they stood*, in the same relative n, i. 8. 4.

CHAPTER III.

TIATIONS BETWEEN THE PERSIANS AND GREEKS: TREATY CONCLUDED.

1. Ὃ δὲ δὴ ἔγραψα...τῷδε (case 466, *v. l.* τῇδε) δῆλον ἦν, *and now what I wrote* (2. 18) *was evident* [by] *from this.* — τῷδε...γὰρ a, — ἐκόλουε: which effected nothing, 595 a.

τυχὼν (Lex.) τότε...ἐπισκοπῶν, *who was just then inspecting.* — σχο- mode 641 d, 645 a: the tone of a superior, who was granting the iew as a favor.

ἔστι a, *so that it was in a fine condition to be seen* [as] *a compact line hout.* — τε, τε, correspondence of each? — τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατιώταις ἔφρασεν, *and directed* [the same to the other generals] *the other gen- e do the same.*

ἐνηρέτα, force of the ipf.? — βούλοιντο, mode 643 a. — ἥκοιεν, ἔσον- mode 645 b. — ἄνδρες, οἵτινες (550 b) a, *men duly empowered both to the communications from the king to the Greeks.*

Ἀπαγγέλλετε τοίνυν, *report then*, roughly echoed to ἀπαγγεῖλαι. — δεῖ, 571 d. — ἄριστον (pos.?) γὰρ a, *for we have no breakfast.* — τολμήσων, *nor is there* [he] *the man that will dare;* a threat even e king himself. — μὴ πορίσας a, [not having provided] *until he has led a breakfast*, 686 d. — ἄριστον...ἄριστον, pos.? A sentence so ning to its first word was termed by the Greek rhetoricians κύκλος, *a*

ᾧ, cf. τῷδε, § 1. — δῆλον, gend. 491 a. — ᾧ ἐπετέτακτο a, *to whom it een committed to make these negotiations.* — ἔλεγον: which of the fol-

lowing finite verbs have the form appropriate to
which to divert ! — δοκοῖεν.. βασιλεῖ, *seemed to the*
messengers. — αὐτοῖς . ἄξουσι (*sc. ἐκείνε*) ἔνθεν ἔξε
to a place from which they would obtain. Cf. i. 3.

7. εἰ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι (450 a) σπένδοιτο ἰοῦσ
he [Clearchus] *was making a truce simply with the*
and going. A truce was sometimes simply so made
truce between contending parties. Cf. Thucyd. iv
ἄλλους ἔφασαν σπονδαί, *the truce should* [be] *exte*
τὰ παρ' ἡμῶν, cf. § 4.

9. ταχύ, emphatically repeated (from § 8). — ἢ
they [shall have] *become afraid ;* tense 592 d ; mode
ἡμῖν...ποιήσασθαι, *lest we decide not to make.* Ho
from ποιεῖσθαι above ?

10. οἱ μέν, the Persian guides. — στράτευμα
against treachery. — τάφρους καὶ αὐλῶσιν (Lex.),
i. 5. 10. — ἦσαν ἐκπεπτωκότες, 679 a, β. — τοὺς δέ, fo

11. ἐνταῦθα ἦν Κλέαρχον (474 b) a, i. 6. 5, *there*
an opportunity of observing Clearchus, who had no
ἐστώτα, augm. 282 c. — τὸ δόρυ, art. 530 d. — βε
discipline by Spartan officers. Cf. i. 5. 11. — εἰ τ
— πρὸς τοῦτο, *to this work,* viz. of bridging the
cf. i. 9. 19 n. — μὴ οὐ, 713 f

12. πρὸς αὐτοῦ, [illegible] πρὸς αὐτό [illegible] οἱ τριάκο
τες, [illegible] text is correct
[illegible]

13. μὴ ἀεὶ οὕτω πλήρεις ὕδατος, [illegible]
expected at this season. — οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὥρα, οἷα τὸ π
[illegible] of grain, dates,
[illegible] and to slaw the Greek
[illegible]

14. σῖτον, [illegible] σῖτος, *food,* of grain, dates,
[illegible] f i. 5. 10

15. ἐστιν ἰδεῖν, [illegible] τὸ καλλος καὶ
[illegible] τοῦ καλλους καὶ μεγεθους [illegible] 4
[illegible] τελεστρου, [illegible] For the comp
[illegible] in which of its two senses the word is h
[illegible] — τὰς δέ τινας [illegible]
— ἀπετίθεσαν, [illegible] The Cyrus has arrived a
harvest. — ἦν, for ἦσαν, on account of πράγματα,
pleasant [things with, 5 12] *a companiment to drink,*
which in ancient, as in modern times, so often follov

ι, and often opposed the schemes of the wicked P
was at length poisoned while sitting at the same
he same bird, — this having been divided by a knife
Ctes. *Pers.* 53 a, 61). — ἔλεγε πρῶτος, 509 f; and with consum-
ing.
ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, 484 g; cf. i. 3. 3. — Ἑλλάδι, case 450 a, but
4. — εἰς πολλὰ (Lex. 702 c) κακὰ καὶ ἀμήχανα, *into many and*
evils, or, *difficulties*. Some editors omit κακά before καί. —
ημα a, 633 d. — αἰτήσασθαι (cf. § 25, vii. 6. 30) δοῦναι ἐμοὶ
σῶσαι ὑμᾶς, *obtain by entreaty* [that he would grant me to
privilege of restoring you safe. Compare aor. αἰτήσασθαι with
— Οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν οὐκ ἀχαρίστως μοι ἔξειν, 620 b (*v. l.* ἔχειν), a,
[it would not have itself ungratefully] *there would be no lack of*
me, both either from yourselves.
ὅτι, different force? how differing? — δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζοιτο,
ιτο, should he do this, 636 b. — ἤγγελλα, mode? cf. i. 2. 4;
art. — διήλασα, καὶ συνέμιξα, cf. i. 10. 7 a. — ἀπέκτανε, tense?
coöperating with the king, cf. i. 10, 1, 5, 8. — τοῖσδε, deictic,
rve the compliment to his associates, who are most fully in his
and may therefore be received as representing him.
λεύσασθαι, ἐρέσθαι, order? — τίνος ἕνεκεν, orat. recta. — μετρίως,
tily than Clearchus had before answered, § 5; i. 9, 20 a. — ἵνα
58) εὐπρακτότερον ᾖ (sc. διαπράξασθαι, or impers.; mode 633 a),
μαι (mode?) a, *in order that my work may be easier, if I may*
ain for you any favor from him. — ἐάν τι = ὅ τι.
λεύοντο, ἀπεκρίναντο, ἔλεγεν, tense 595, 592 a. — ὡς...πολεμή-
i. 1. 3. — οὔτ' ἐπορευόμεθα ἐπὶ βασιλέα, *nor did we set forth*
march, 594] *against the king.* See iii. 1. 10. — εὕρισκεν, tense?
3. 20. — οἶσθα, knowing the professed intent of Cyrus, i. 2. 4.
ύνθημεν (Lex. αἰσχύνω), 472 f; w. inf. or part., 657 k. — παρέ-
a) ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς (reflex.) εὖ ποιεῖν (663 g), [yielding, giving up
— him to do well but having permitted ourselves to be the recipients

[redacted]

to us also, 714. 2; cf. ii. 1. 22. —
[illegible] *the worse*
24. ἥμιν, *mais* 641 d. — [illegible]
25. εἰς, i. 7. 1. — ἐφρόνησον, [illegible]
conceive φέρειν by συμμαχ); but εἰ[illegible]
διαστραγγίνοι δοθήναι αὐτῷ, [illegible]
be granted to him to save, 503 [illegible]
πολλῶν ἀντιλεγόντων (674 f), ὡς [illegible]
though they were many
26. Τλας, 483, 435 c, e. — ἐξ[illegible]
φίλων, *pred. adj.*: *render friend*[illegible]
παρέξειν, *supply* ἡμᾶς *as subject*
[illegible] *of* (ἡμᾶς) πρίασθαι, *and other*
purchasing.
27. παρέσται, *used as fut.* C[illegible]
γέρ, 506 b. Cf. i. 3. 14, 19. — ὡ[illegible]
strange that, in other respects,
thought it best to accept the off[illegible]
motives for keeping good faith wit[illegible]
their scanty means they bound th[illegible]
tunity, all their supplies during
posed by Xen., iii. 1. 20. There
the delay of their march.
29 ἀνήσω, ἀνιών, *as fut.* (Lex
— ὁ δεομαι [illegible] 3
aucl. — ἀρχήν, [illegible]

CHA[illegible]

[illegible] THE [illegible] BRIDGE
[illegible] THE TIGRIS

1. Ἀριαῖος, who had accom[illegible]
of the preceding chapter, but wi[illegible]
ness [illegible] on the fortunes of the
[illegible] which seemed to
[illegible] to Babylon, wh[illegible]
to Tissaphernes, belonging to his sat
[illegible] Ou
that if the king would furnish ha
to Arieus, he would effect the d
negotiations mentioned below, unto
regardless of their solemn oath to

[redacted]

NOTES.

xtras ferentem, Tac. *Hist.* ii. 8. Cf. 5. 3. — αὐτοῖς, case 436. —
ατείας, case 429 a, *that the king would not remember against them*
ervice with Cyrus. — μηδέ a, *nor anything else of the* [things] *past.*
δηλοι ἦσαν...ἧττον a, [were evident paying] *evidently paid less*
on to the Greeks, 573 c. — οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον, 527 a. — καί, *also*, besides
picious visits, etc. — τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς, corresponding to Κλέαρχος δέ,
προσιόντες ἔλεγον, tense? notice change of subject.
τί (Lex. τίς), 483 b. — ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι a, *would deem it of the utmost*
ence to destroy us (if he could, 636 a). — φόβος εἴη (*v. l.* ᾖ), 664 a;
649 d. — μέγαν, here emphatic. — ὑπάγεται, *is craftily leading*, or,
ng, is seducing. — τὸ (663 f) διεστάρθαι αὐτῷ, 464. — ἁλισθῇ, chiefly
— οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως (Lex.), iv. 5. 31.
προσκάπτει τι, *he is* [trenching off something] *digging some trench.*
(*v. l.* ᾖ). mole 652. — Οὐ γάρ ποτε a, *he will never consent, at least*
ly (if he can prevent it). — ποιοῖδε (Lex.), 545. — τόν, perhaps in-
for scornful emphasis. — ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ, *at his palace-gates,*
immediate vicinity of his capital. — καταγελάσαντες, *laughing him*
, in triumph.
αί, i. 3. 15. — ἐπὶ πολέμῳ, *on the footing*, or, *terms of war.* McMich.
— οὐδὲ (τόπους) ὅθεν a, *nor* [whence] *places from which;* like the
villages in which they then were, 3. 14. — ὁ ἡγησόμενος a, 678 a;
— ἅμα ταῦτα ποιούντων ἡμῶν, [we doing this, at the same time] *as*
we do this. — Ἀριαῖος ἀφεστήξει (319 b) ... λελείψεται, tense (Lex.)
mode 671 d, *Ariæus will* [stand off] *withdraw, so that no friend*
left us.
Ἰστιαμὸς (emph. pos.) δ' εἰ μέν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα ἡμῖν (case 458) a,
ether indeed there is also any other river, as might be expected, for us
. Observe the force of each particle here; ἄρα, *according to proba-*
as might be expected. — δ' οὖν, i. 2. 12. — Εὐφράτην, obj. of διαβ-
r of ἴσμεν by prolepsis. — ἴσμεν, form 320 a. — ἀδύνατον, sc. ἐστί. —
(Lex.) δή (see 2. 7) ἂν μάχεσθαί γε δέῃ, *nor yet indeed, if fight we*
have we cavalry to aid us; while the enemy have cavalry the most
nus (in the world) *and serviceable.* — ὥστε a, this consecutive clause,
lier effect, has first an interrogative and then a negative form. —
ς, ἡττωμένων, 635. — τίνα, i. e. in the rout, where, in ancient bat-
as the chief carnage. — οἷόν τε, sc. ἐστί or ἂν εἴη.
βασιλέα, prolepsis. — ὅ τι δεῖ (Lex.), *what need there is.* — πιστὰ
a, from the Greek love of joining kindred but contrasted words, 719 *e*;
e should say, make his faith faithless, or his credit discredited.
ς εἰς οἶκον ἀπιόν, *as if setting out for home*, i. e. Caria. — Ὀρόντας
2), cf. iii. 4. 13; 5. 17; Plut. *Artax.* 27; Diod. xv. 8–11. The
rn route to Asia Minor and that to Armenia were, for a considerable
ce, the same.
Γωβαρέα, case 450 a.
αὐτοὶ (541 h) ἐφ' (Lex. 695) ἑαυτῶν ἐχώρουν, *marched* [themselves
g upon themselves] *by themselves.* — ἀλλήλων, case 699 f.

11. ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ (Lex.

12. τὸ Μηδίας καλούμ
Media) *so-called of Media*,
to have met the wishes be
upon the direct route of
line of the Median Wall,
was not recognized by Xe
within this line (i. e. on t
supplies before crossing
πλίνθους ὀπταῖς, [with] *o*
than those dried in the su
— ἀνέχω...πολύ, thought
statement.

13. ἐζευγμένην, junctu
vinculis, or, *channels*. A
the αὐλῶνε, 2. 10. — ἡ δι

14. παραδείσου, case
is more common with δασ

15. ἐν παρωτάτῳ, upon
of the encampment, upon
548 c. — καὶ ταῦτα s, *and*
544 a; bringing, of course

16. ὅτι Δίτός εἰμι, *I a*
ενοι, numb. 497 b. — πα
— δέ =γάρ, 705.

17. παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν,
ως,

18. ἐταράχθη καὶ ἐφοβ

19. Κεανισκος,
Δῆλον γαρ,
ἀν
δπο s,
m
of

20. οὐχ ἕξουσιν s, 642.

21. πόση τις (Lex.). –
πολλαὶ καί, 3. 18

22. ὑποπέμψαιεν. Co
hurry Xerxes out of Gree
w. ἐνόντων *while there we*
— ἀποστροφή, *a place to*
McMich. How remarkabl
home, shown by this eage

[redacted]

NOTES.

e there were not a few independent and predatory tribes.
16: vii. 8. 25. — εἶναι, how diff. from part.? — ἃ οἶμαι ἂν
τα, *which I think I should stop from continually disturb-*
ιοντα, pos.? — ποίᾳ δυνάμει...κολάσεσθε (*v. l.* κολάσασθε),
ldom in mid. except in future, κολάσομαι; yet see Dind.
ις, *than* (by using) *the force*, 511 b.
ρίοις οἰκοῦσι, *among those dwelling around.* — τῳ = τινι.
(applying also to ἀναστρέφοιο, 622 b) εἴης, *you would be*
friend possible, 553 c; very strong language. — ἷς (*v. l.* ἧν),
pos.? *you at least*, thus suggesting the idea of the king
would not venture to mention.
ten emphatic by being separated from the word which it
lifies; cf. § 21. — τό gives greater prominence and actu-
ν (case 456) ἀπιστεῖν, the subj. of δοκεῖ, 663 f, 664 b, *your*
ᾔδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι (636 a) τὸ ὄνομα, τίς, *I should be*
the name, who there is of such power in speaking; i. e. *the*
ίς, 566 a: Menon was the person suspected, § 28. —
. — ἀπημαύρωθη, "perhaps used as a high-flown word in
The answer of Tissaphernes is marked by consummate
tation of virtue: but cf. § 7.
, *from you*, 434 a. — ἂν (620 c, 621) μοι δοκεῖς (573)...εἶναι,
to me that you would be] *it seems to me that you would*
seem to me to be. — Ὡς δ' ἂν μάθῃς, 624 a.
, 631 b. — πότερά σοι a, [whether] *do we seem to you to*
λίσεως, ἐν ᾗ, *warlike equipment*, *weapons*, or, *armature*
h which, referring to the missiles in which the Greeks
and with which they might be picked off with little
n. — κίνδυνος, sc. ἐστίν, or, ἂν εἴη.
, tense? — ἀπορεῖν ἂν σοι δοκοῦμεν, *do we seem to you*
ant] *likely to want.* Why ἂν here, and not with ἀπορεῖν
b) τοσαῦτα. — ἡμῖν ὄντα (= εἶναι) πορευτέα, prob. point-
mountain range along the north. — ταμιεύεσθαι (Lex.),
ng a portion on one side, while the others are crossing.
421 a, 418 b.
(present indicative) *we are worsted.* — ὅν, object of κατα·
(case 455) ἀντιτάξαι, *to array against you*, a bold

2 a, 621 c, d. — ἔχοντες, *if we have*, hence μηδένα, 686 d.
— ὃς μόνος a, order 719 e, f.
ιὶ...οἵτινες, 558. — ἐχομένων (Lex.). — καὶ τούτων πονη-
icked] *wicked men too*, 544 a. — ἡλίθιοι, a stronger term
; ἀλόγιστοι denying the fact of consideration, but ἠλι-
ity for it.
ξειμι), 675 b, c. — οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἤλθομεν, *did we not* [go]
this? cf. iii. 1. 18. — ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρως (sc. ἦν or ἐστί) τούτου
αἴτιος τὸ (664 c) τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐμὲ πιστὸν γενέσθαι,

καὶ ἡ ἀνάγκη ἐκ
(in respect to u
of the Greeks, an
arrival, treating the
with the I might d
through my hardsh
23. Ὅσα δὲ μοι
451] in what respects
are, etc.) — πάρεστι (
(sc. ἐστίν), but that upo
in the coming so near,
indirectness of feeling.
an intimation from Timag
herself wish with the
which Clearchus had already
24. ἐμὸς 574. — τοιούτου
for sleep — τὰ ἰσχάτα ποθ
25. Καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν τί, (and I fo
καὶ τί, as not infrequently in
responding to δέ in § 26. — ὅτι
understand.
26. ὅθεν, [whence] from what so
27. μέν, after ὅθεν, as correspon
that place would be before Tissa
Φαρνάβαζος δὲ, both [was evident t
was related in a very
to Tissaphernes
Ἕλληνες,
αὐτοῦ
ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα
ἀπιέναι
ὡς προδόντας αὐτο
μετὰ τ
ὑ θυρᾶς,
represents the fatal visit of the
the better judgment of Clear

chagi in the army was not far from a hundred. — Ἀγίας, not
med (Lex.).
ῇ, case 468, 485 c, β. — ἀνά, iv. 1. 5. — σημείου, acc. to Diod.
l flag, the sign of blood, raised above the tent of Tissaphernes.
ωνται, κατεσάθησαν, tense 595. — πανί, pos. 548 b, 719 d, e.
nb. 550 f. — ἐντυγχάνουσιν, mode? — ἱστάναι: Xen. uses the
ere only. Hence Hertlein proposes ἀνίστασθαι.
μέσον (v. l. ἡμφεγνόον), 252 b. — πρὶν ..ἥκα, 703 d, a, indic.
t. — Νίκαρχος, one of the soldiers who visited the market,
ma.
s, the cavalry mentioned in § 32. The extreme dread which
had of the Greeks is strikingly shown by the fact that they
themselves of this opportunity of making a general attack.
, while he was living.
ἀναγγέλλων, mode? — τὰ παρὰ βασιλέως, 3. 4.
φυλαττόμενοι, *with a body-guard*, or simply, *with due pre-*
l περὶ Προξένου, 525 a.
ων εἰς (const. preg.). — ἐπήκοον (Lex.). — ἡμᾶς, ὅπλα, case 480 c.
ι: ὁ expressing more formality. Hence fitting in this place;
· ἀναστεῖ, how diff. fr. αἰτεῖ? — ἑαυτοῦ, Κύρου, case 443, 437 a.
τὰ ὅπλα. — δούλου, pos.? cf. i. 9. 29.
ίωνα, ἔλεγε, expressing his honest indignation with great
l straightforwardness; cf. 1. 10. — Ὦ κάκιστα, 484 d. — οἱ
εῖν. — θεούς, 3. 22. — οἵτινες (550 b), ὀμόσαντες...προδόντες
λόμενε, *you who, after giving us your oaths,...then betraying*
troyed. — ἡμῖν, comm. obj. of ὀμόσαντες and τοὺς αὐτοῦ. —
ἡμᾶς προδιδωκότες, *having given up* [us the rest] *the rest of*
on; observe the passionate repetition. Most mss. also intro-
ν ἀπολωλέναι, as though the speaker in his intenseness of
rgotten the previous connective οἵτινες.
onnecting this sentence to what?
τούτοις, τάδε, 544. Contrast the cool, shrewd logic of Xeno-
rith the vehement outburst of Cleanor. — Πρόξενος, Μένων,
fore ἐκείνῳ.
ος, case 452.

CHAPTER VI.

ESTIMATE OF THE CHARACTER OF THE FIVE GENERALS.

ναν, in chains: Ctes. *Pers.* 60; Diod. xiv. 27. There was
sity at Babylon, says Ctesias, to see the Spartan prisoner;
nself, as court-physician, an instrument of Parysatis in doing
re the imprisonment of the favorite general of her favorite son.
a, the weak Artaxerxes first promised Parysatis with an oath

7. τα
ἐγωνι

8. ὡς ἐυ

10. εἰ μέλλοι ἢ φυλακὰς φυλάξειν, *if he were either to keep gua*
or, maintain his guard.

1. ἤθελον αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν σφόδρα, *were willing to obey him*
lly, 432 g; order, 719 h, j. — τὸ στυγνὸν (507 a) τότε φαιδρὸν ἦν, *t*
that the gloom in his countenance then appeared lustrous. Some g
have ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις προσώποις, *that his gloom appeared lustrous ame*
other countenances. — τὸ χαλεπὸν ἦν, *and his harshness seemed to*
gy against the foe.

2. καὶ ἐξεῖη πρὸς ἄλλους ἀρχομένους (r. l. ἄρχοντας, Lex.) ἀπιέναι, *a*
was permitted] *they were free to go to* (others to be commanded) *ot*
manders, their engagement with him having expired. — τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχ
: εἶχεν, *for* [the winning he had not] *he had nothing attractive.* — ὥστ
ἴσως πρὸς διδάσκαλον: "it is to be hoped that boys nowadays will
lerstand this comparison." Boise.

3. εἰνοίᾳ, 466. 1. — τεταγμένοι, i. 6. 6. — ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι, *throu*
d. — σφόδρα παθημένους ἐχρῆτο (Lex.), *from these he received impl*
tience. Cf. iv. 6. 3.

4. μέγαλα ἦν τὰ...ποιοῦντα, [great were the things making] *there w*
erful influences which made. — τὸ ἔχειν, subject of παρῆν. — θαῤῥαλ
x.).

5. οὐ μάλα (Lex.) ἐθέλειν (litotes, 686 i), of which his disobedience
Ephori, and his conduct at Cunaxa, presented striking examples. —
τήκοντα, 531 d.

6. εὐθὺς (Lex. 662) μὲν μειράκιον ὤν, *from his very youth.* — ἔδ
γίᾳ ἀργύριον, *he* [gave money] *paid tuition to Gorgias.* Diod. xii.
ations 100 minæ (= about $2000) as his price, — perhaps an extre
, but enough to make Krüger exclaim, "The Greeks were — well,
mans!"

4 17. μὴ ἡττᾶσθαι εὐεργετῶν, *not to be outdone in conferring favo*
even by those of high rank, 677.

8. οὐδὲν ἂν θέλοι, if he must obtain it unjustly, 635. — σὺν τῷ δικα
καλῷ, [with that which is justice and honor] *justly and honorably*, 6
a; δίκαιος referring more to the essential character, and καλός more
impression made (Lex. καλός). So below, καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν, *honori*
stimable and good, a frequent combination to express the Greek id
nternal virtue united with external propriety. — μή, sc. τυγχάνειν, *by*
ng, emph. from ποε.

9. αἰδῶ...ἑαυτοῦ, *respect for himself.* — οἱ ἀρχόμενοι, *even those w*
under his command, emphasizing the unnatural state of things. —
ερός (Lex.), cf. § 21, 23. — στρατιώταις, case 457. — ἐκείνῳ, why rath
ἢ αὐτῷ!

10. ἕνεκα, case 437 a.

11. δῆλος (Lex.). — ἐπιθυμῶν, observe the emphatic repetition.
μενα δυναμένους (Lex.). — δίκην (Lex. 1).

12. διὰ τοῦ ἐπιορκεῖν, 663 f: τοῦ not repeated? — τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦν ἦν, 507
L. — τῷ ἀληθεῖ, case 451.

[redacted]

NOTES.

σασθαι, *that they had well arranged their* [affairs] *plans.*
83. — ὡς (Lex. c).
τος ἤδη : the Greeks regarded the mutilation of the dead
ἐς δέ a, *but we who have no intercessor* (while Cyrus had
to plead for him) *made war.* — ἡμᾶς : cf. vii. 1. 30. —
= οἱ δὲ ἐστρατ., 562. — δοῦλον, i. 7. 3; 9. 29. — ὡς
. — τί ἂν (662 b) οἰόμεθα παθεῖν, *what* [do we think we
expect to suffer, if we should fall into his hands? cf. τί
bove, 637 c.
ἀνὶ (Lex.) a, *would he not resort to every means?* — ἡμᾶς
μενος, *having outraged us to the uttermost*, 480 b. — τοῦ
. — ὅπως...γενησόμεθα, 624 b. — πάντα ποιητέον, 682 a.
ὁ μέν (Lex.): use of each μέν in this section? Cf. i. 9. 28;
6. 10. — αὐτῶν, case 413. Some supply τοῦτο or τάδε.
ellipsis of this pron. with χρυσόν and ἐσθῆτα.
στρατιωτῶν, *the condition of our soldiers.* — ἐνθυμούμην,
μὲν ἀγαθῶν πάντων (gen. part. w. οὐδενός) οὐδενὸς (421 a,
κτείη a, *that in all good things* (for the body) *we had no*
urchase. Cf. ii. 3. 27 N. — ὅτου (case 431 a) δ' ἐνησό-
ν) *and knew that few still had* [that for which] *the means*
rewith to buy. — ἄλλως (Lex.). — παρίζεσθαι...ὅρκους a,
bade us to obtain, etc. — ταῦτ' οὖν λογιζόμενος, as repeti-
part of section.
στέρα, pos. 538 f. — Ἐν μέσῳ, as the prizes for athletes
the midst of the assembled crowds. The Greeks were
allusions to their games. — ἆθλα (τούτοις or τούτων) ὁπό-
soever of us] *for those of us who may be the better men.* —
572.
4. 7. — τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὅρκους, ii. 5. 3, 7 a. — ὥστε ἐξεῖναι
methinks [it is allowed us] *we may go.* — πολὺ...μείζονι,
d, as often; so μάλα, i. 5. 8. Cf. i. 5. 2; ii. 2. 19.
ν [they] *theirs*, 438 b, 511 b; ii. 3. 15. — ψύχη, numb.
θεοῖς, reverently inserted, since the gods might send
bravest. — οἱ ἄνδρες : cf. 4. 40; ἄνθρωποι, iv. 2. 7. —
ks had greater physical vigor and hardihood from their
s and mode of dress; they had stouter hearts from their
l they were also better armed.
king the transition from argument to earnest exhortation.
ι, and may get the start of us; which would rouse Greek
d reads ταῦτά for ταῦτα). — πρὸς τῶν θεῶν : τῶν om. else-
lehdz., Krüg. — μὴ ἀναμένωμεν a, 628 a. — παρακαλοῦν-
- τοῦ ἐξορμῆσαι, 425, 664 a. — στρατηγῶν, paron. 70 n.
ίζειν ἡγοῦμαι, ἐρύκειν, *I esteem myself at the very acme of*
ding off. See § 14 N. on ἡλικίαν.
placed for immediate connection with πλήν. — βοιωτιά-
spoke a coarse, broad variety of the Æolic, 82. — οὗτος

δ' = ὅτι, 705. — λέγω, more read
— λέγων, the inf. used rather
27. Ὦ διαμπερές, 454 d. 31
familiar proverbial expression. —
company with them. See ii. 1. 8. —
28. παρεστηκότες, n. 3. 16 a.
29. εἰς λέγους αἴρειν: see ii. 5.
bound and guarded. Ἥν not this
κατεῖχον, Hdt. iii. 130; Thuc. iv.
ἐκεῖνα: observe its emph. pos. — καὶ (
432e. — Ἃ οὐ νῦν εἶπον, φῄς; ο
— τοῦδε, terms 594; cf. τοῦτο, § 26.
30. Compare ἄνδρα and ἄνδρωπον,
(Lex.). — ἀφελόμενον, ἀναδοῦναι: see
we should use him [as such] in that
carrier.
31. τούτῳ...τῆς α, to this fellow there
fin. — τὰ ὦτα τετρυπημένον, having his
a barbarian custom, which the Greeks
man had doubtless resided in Bœotia, but
does not appear. — εἶχον (Lex.) οὕτως, as
32. ὦμος (v. l. ὦτι), 236 d. — εἷς, male
ἐστρατήγει, comm. a lockage who acted as
or supplied his place
33. εἰς [illegible] τὸ πρόσθεν [illegible]
τους.
34. βουλευόμεθα, δυνάμεθα, [illegible]
35. [illegible] ἀπολέσωσιν, [illegible] Ἡμῖν πάντα ποιη
[illegible] ἐπὶ ἣν δ νομεθα, εἰ [illegible]
36. τοσοῦτοι [illegible]
καιρόν, [illegible]
ὑμῖν, [illegible]
37. ὑμᾶς, ὑμεῖς, ὑμεῖς [illegible]
ταξίαρχοι, [illegible] Χρήμασι [illegible]
τούτων ἐπλεονεκτεῖτε, [illegible] νῦν τοίνυν, 2. 39
εἰ ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, you [illegible] to learn [illegible]
[illegible] the precept of Cyrus the Elder ἄρχειν δὲ μ
[illegible] ἐστι τῶν ἀρχομένων Plat. Apolog. — πλήθου
38. οἴομαι ἂν [illegible] 621 a. — ἀπολωλότων, ἀπολώλεκε
[illegible] ἐλόντι εἰπεῖν (Lex. συναιρέω), 671 c. Some n for
c, d. — παντάπασιν, εἰ οἶδεν, nothing at all. — σώζ

NOTES.

ῆτι τὰ πολλὰ σώματ' ἡ πειθαρχία : ἀναρχίας δὲ μεῖζον
ιά. 676, 672.
modifying each. — οὕτω γ' ἐχόντων, *while they are*
s stand thus), *at least*, 676 a, b. — ὅ τι ἄν τις χρή-
ne can make of them, or, *what service one can obtain*
. χρῆσθαι or χρήσασθαι.
ώμας : por. 538 f.
ω οὔτε ἰσχὺς ἡ...ποιοῦσα (= τὸ...ποιοῦν). — σὺν
2. 8. 11, 14. — ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ (Lex.). — δέχονται,
unter, *withstand* (Lex.).
– περὶ δὲ τοῦ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν, [about the dying
ble death. Cf. Hor. *Odes*, iii. 2. 13. Effugit mor-
it; timidissimum quemque consequitur, Curt. iv. 14.
ὄν πως. .ἀφικνουμένους : οὗτοι...ἀφικνοῦνται, would
s construction above. — μᾶλλόν πως, in *some way*

ινδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι, cf. iv. 3. 17.
σα...ὅσον [= ὅσον τοῦτο, ὅτι, 560] ἤκουον (612)
I knew you only so far as this, that I had heard
ιαι. The adv. use of τοσοῦτον μόνον and ὅσον may
l; cf. v. 8. 8. — ἐφ' οἷς = ἐπὶ τούτοις ἅ, 554 a N. —
ὅτι πλείστους, i. 1. 6; 2. 4.
4. — οἱ δεόμενοι, *you who need them* (ἀρχόντων). —

, 662 a. — μέλλοιτο, mid. or pass. *linger*, or, *be*
e troops of Agias joining the force which Cleanor
5. 37. — Ὀρχομένιος, some read Ἀρκάς.

CHAPTER II.

ROOPS BY THE NEW GENERALS, ESPECIALLY
N. — ORDER OF MARCH ADOPTED.

it was [both] *nearly daybreak.* — καὶ εἰς (705) τὸ
καταστήσαντας, sc. σφᾶς, 667 e; voice 577 b. —
ἐπὶ τούτῳ, § 4; cf. 1. 13 N.
, ἀνδρῶν στρατηγῶν (Lex. ἀνήρ), 506 f. — στρατο-
λοχαγῶν, order 719 d, *v.* — πρός (Lex. 703 b) δ' ἔτι
m, 69 b. Some here recognize a tmesis of προσέτι,
— οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀριαῖον, ii. 4. 2.
σωζώμεθα, *to strive* [so that we may save] *to save*
:tum pro πειρᾶσθαι σώζεσθαι," Kühn.; cf. § 5. —
, 623 a. Some regard it as constructed like σωζώ-
e gods bring upon our enemies! cf. § 6.

4. ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *upon this*, or, *after him*, 690 ; δρες, 484 g. — ὄντας, 550 b, ii. 3. 4. — λέγων.. ὁμ — Ἑλλάδος, case 442 a : see ii. 3. 18, where dat ἂν ποιήσαιτο, mode, and force of ἄν ? — ἐπὶ τοί tions] *in accordance with*, or, *in addition to this*. — emphatic repetition (with asyndeton); and also πατήσας συνέλαβε, *then did himself* [having d *whom he had deceived*. — Κλεάρχῳ, case 451 b. τούτους, *by this very means*.

5. καὶ (sc. ᾧ) ἐδώκαμεν, 562 ; for the more com οὗτος, 635 b. — Κῦρον ..ζῶντος, order ? — ἐκείνου

6. ἀποτίσαιντο, mode 633 d ; cf. ποιήσειαν, § 3 1. 6. 3 ; 2. 4. — τοῦτο...πάσχειν (Lex.), *meet that* evil) *which the gods may assign*.

7. Ἐκ (Lex. ἐξ). — κάλλιστα, Xen. was emine φιλόκαλος, Ælian. *Variæ Historiæ*, iii. 24). — τὰ *the most beautiful attire befitted victory*. — ὀρθῶς ἐ τῶν καλλίστων (431 b) ἑαυτὸν ἀξιώσαντα, *sinc worthy of the most beautiful equipments*. — λόγου,

8. Τὴν μέν, the regular sequence having been ing. — λέγε, tense 612. — διὰ φιλίας, διὰ ταυτ στρατηγούς, prolepsis, 474, 657 : cf. i. 8. 21. — τοῖς ὅπλοις cf. i. 1. 12. — ὧν δίκην = δικην [illegible] πολλοὶ καί, [illegible]

9. πτάρνυται, [illegible] ἀνατείνατω τὴν χεῖρα, [illegible] τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλῶς [illegible]

10. Ἐτύγχανον [illegible] λέγων, [illegible] αὐτῶ δ' ἐχόντων, [illegible] — ὁ δέ, ὥς ἔοικε, πολλάκις χαίρει τοὺς μὲν μικροὺς μεγα λυ[illegible], [illegible] *Hist.* vi. 4. 23.

11. γάρ, γάρ, in [illegible] const. one of these should 716 a. — ὑμᾶς, κινδύνους, 473 a. — ἀγαθοῖς ..ἀγαθ 661 b. — παμπληθεῖ στολῇ, *in a vast array* ; acc

10000 cavalry. Others increase this number, and Justin even
(of whom 200000 perished). — ὡς ἀφανεύντων a, *that they m.*
them to nothing again, 598 h. — ὑποστῆναι, at Marathon, B. C. 4
the comm. statement, 10000 in number, and aided only by 10

ξάμενοι, as if its subject followed in the nom., instead of the d
- ἔδοξεν, 402 a. — ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς = ἐψηφίσαντο, [it seemed best
ry determined; the dat. being used, by a change of const., for t
th which the sentence commences, cf. 402 a. — κατ' ἐνιαυτόν (692.
σίας θυειν, upon her altar at Agræ upon the Ilissus; an anni
of 500, without limit of time, being substituted for an immedia
t of the whole number (6400 barbarians having fallen in the batt
Hdt. vi. 117). Plutarch mentions the thank-offering as existi
his time, some 600 years after the battle.

τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν, *that innumerable army*, so celebrat
Hdt. (vii. 186) sets the entire host at 5283220 men, one half
were combatants. — ἐνίκων (tense? cf. ἐνίκησαν, § 11), at Salam
480, at Plataæ and Mycale, on the same day, B. C. 479, etc. — '
(788 f) μὲν τεκμήρια (394 b) a, [as proofs of which one may see t
phies] *of which exploits we may behold proofs in the trophies* th
cted. — ἀλλά, i. 4. 18. — προγόνων, case 412.

19 14. ἡμέραι, sc. εἰσίν, a comm. ellipsis in such expressions. — ἀ
οὗ (Lex. ἀπό), 557 a (= ἀπὸ τοῦ χρόνου ὅτε). — ὑμῶν αὐτῶν, case 40
ἐνικᾶτε (tense?), *were conquering.*

15. περὶ τῆς Κύρου a, [about] *in behalf of the sovereignty of Cyru*
. to make Cyrus king. — ἀγαθοί, πολύ, pos.? — ὑμᾶς, case 661 b; cf. § 1

16. αὐτῶν, case? — τό τε πλῆθος ἄμετρον (sc. ὄν) ὁρῶντες, *and seeing t*
ultitude [to be] *immense*, 523 b, 5. — ἰέναι εἰς αὐτούς, *to go against the*
ro them, stronger than ἐπὶ αὐτοὺς UPON them]. — θέλουσι...μὴ δέχεσθ
ᾶς, *they are not willing to receive you* [will or choose *not* to receiv
onger than οὐ θέλουσι δέχεσθαι, do not will to receive].

17. Μηδὲ...δόξητε, as imv. 628 c. — μεῖον (Lex.). — εἰ, *if*, = ὅτι, *tha*
9 a. — Κυρεῖοι, cf. vii. 2. 7. — ἀφεστήκασιν, ii. 4. 2, 9 a. — ἔτι, pos.?
ευγον, *they* [were fleeing] *fled.* The impf. presents more vividly than t
r. the scene when the army under Ariæus showed its cowardice by ru
ng away and leaving the Greeks to their fate, i. 10. 1. The MSS. ha
ὅτι before ἐκείνους, but there does not appear to be any occasion on whi
e army of Ariæus actually *fled to* the king's troops. The insertion can
ssibly from a copyist, who did not distinguish between ἀφεστήκασιν a
ευγον. — φυγῆς, case 425. — πολὺ κρεῖττον, sc. ἐστί.

18. τις...ἐνθυμήθητε, numb. 501. On value of cavalry, see ii. 4. 6.
μύριοι ἱππεῖς, 531 d, 534. 3: so in Eng. "your ten thousand horse."
θρωποι, pos.?

19. ἱππέων, case? — κρέμανται, [hang] *are placed aloft.* — μᾶλλον...τε
90 ξόμεθα, *shall better hit*, from our steadier aim. — Ἑνὶ μόνῳ, *in o*
respect alone, 467 b. — ἡμᾶς, case 472 b. — φεύγειν a, 663 a. T

that he would spare Clearchus; but was afterwa
to execute all except Menon. This same writer
that when their bodies were thrown out to the bi
covered the body of Clearchus with a great mound
grown with palm-trees so that the king repente
an evident favorite of the gods. Plut. *Artax.* 1
τμηθέντες (587. 2) τὰς κεφαλάς (481), [cut off
their heads cut off, beheaded; except Menon, § 29.
responding to δέ, § 16. — ὁμολογουμένως (Lex.).
432 b. — δόξας γενέσθαι, *esteemed to have been.* —

2. πόλεμος, the so-called Peloponnesian War.
ἀδικοῦσι, mode? — τοὺς Ἕλληνας, i. 3. 4; 1. 9,
Thrace. — διαπραξάμενος ὅς ἐδύνατο, *having obt*
and supplies by what means he could. — τοῖς, with
πολεμέω. See McMich.

3. ἔξω, *without, abroad;* i. e. here, *at sea.* — ἐ
— Ἰσθμοῦ, so common a place of call in the ea
eastern shore of Greece. — ᾤχετο πλέων, 4. 24. S
nenus, ii. 2.

4. ἔρχεται, having been defeated by a Sparta
Selybria, from which he made his escape by night
Κῦρον, *persuaded Cyrus to aid him.* — ἄλλῃ, *el*
Xen. referred to another work, or supposed he
[illegible]

5. ἀπὸ τούτων, [illegible] ἔφερε καὶ ἦγε (Lex. ἄγ
[illegible]

6. φιλοπολέμου [illegible] ὅστις αἱρεῖται πολεμεῖν, [who prefers] *that he sh*
[illegible] ἄξον [illegible]) μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν, *when*
(πρὸς τίνος ἄγειν, see Lex.) [illegible] βουλεται πονεῖν ὡσ

7. ταύτῃ, [illegible] ἀγών, [illegible] [illegible] *ready to fen*
[illegible]

8. ὡς δυνατὸν ἐκ, [illegible] εἶχεν, [illegible]
μέν δέ [illegible] ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος. 1. 3. 15. —
[illegible] ὡς πιστεύειν εἴη Κλεάρχῳ [illegible]
[illegible]

9. χαλινός, [illegible] τραχύς, [illegible] ἐκολαζε ἐκολαζεν· ἀκολάσ
καὶ αὐτῷ (457) μεταμέλειν, [illegible]
[illegible] ἐνιοτε [illegible] ἔσθ
[illegible] than *ἐνιοτε* (see Lex. εἰμι, 505 a). — ἀκο
thought there was no profit from [of] *an unchastised*

[redacted]

NOTES.

10. εἰ μέλλοι ἢ φυλακὴν φυλάξειν, *if he were either to keep guard,* or, *maintain his guard.*

ἤθελον αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν σφόδρα, *were willing to obey him im-*
[redacted], 432 g; order, 719 b, ζ. — τὸ στυγνὸν (507 a) τότε φαιδρὸν ἦν, *they* [redacted]*at the gloom in his countenance then appeared lustrous.* Some good [redacted]ave ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις προσώποις, *that his gloom appeared lustrous among* [redacted]*er countenances.* — τὸ χαλεπὸν ἦν, *and his harshness seemed to be* [redacted] *against the foe.*

καὶ ἐξεῖη πρὸς ἄλλους ἀρχομένους (*v. l.* ἄρχοντας, Lex.) ἀπιέναι, *and* [redacted] permitted] *they were free to go to* (others to be commanded) *other* [redacted]*anders,* their engagement with him having expired. — τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχαρι [redacted]χεν, *for* [the winning he had not] *he had nothing attractive.* — ὥσπερ [redacted] πρὸς διδάσκαλον: "it is to be hoped that boys nowadays will not [redacted]stand this comparison." Boise.

3. εὐνοίᾳ, 466. 1. — τεταγμένοι, i. 6. 6. — ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι, *through* [redacted]*t.* — σφόδρα πεισθέντες ἐχρῆτο (Lex.), *from these he received implicit* [redacted]*ience.* Cf. iv. 6. 3.

4. μέγαλα ἦν τὰ...ποιοῦντα, [great were the things making] *there were* [redacted]*erful influences which made.* — τὸ ἔχειν, subject of παρῆν. — θαῤῥαλέως [redacted]).

5. οὐ μάλα (Lex.) ἀθλεῖν (litotes, 686 i), of which his disobedience to Ephori, and his conduct at Cunaxa, presented striking examples. — τὰ ἥκοντα, 531 d.

6. εὐθὺς (Lex. 662) μὲν παράκμον ὤν, *from his very youth.* — ἔδωκε [redacted]γίᾳ ἀργύριον, *he* [gave money] *paid tuition to Gorgias.* Diod. xii. 53, [redacted]tions 100 minæ (= about $2000) as his price, — perhaps an extreme [redacted], but enough to make Krüger exclaim, "The Greeks were — well, not [redacted]nans!"

[redacted] 17. μὴ ἡττᾶσθαι εὐεργετῶν, *not to be outdone in conferring favors,* even by those of high rank, 677.

3. οὐδὲν ἂν θέλοι, if he must obtain it unjustly, 635. — σὺν τῷ δικαίῳ καλῷ, [with that which is justice and honor] *justly and honorably,* 695, [redacted]; δίκαιος referring more to the essential character, and καλός more to [redacted]impression made (Lex. καλός). So below, καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν, *honorable* [redacted]*timable and good,* a frequent combination to express the Greek ideal [redacted]ternal virtue united with external propriety. — μή, sc. τυγχάνειν, *by no* [redacted]se, emph. from pos.

[redacted]. αἰδῶ...ἑαυτοῦ, *respect for himself.* — οἱ ἀρχόμενοι, *even those who* [redacted] *under his command,* emphasizing the unnatural state of things. — ἦν [redacted]πός (Lex.), cf. § 21, 23. — στρατιώταις, case 457. — ἐκείνῳ, why rather [redacted] αὐτῷ?

[redacted]). ἔτων, case 437 a.

[redacted]. δῆλος (Lex.). — ἐπιθυμῶν, observe the emphatic repetition. — [redacted]τα δυναμένους (Lex.). — δίκην (Lex. 1).

[redacted]. διὰ τοῦ ἐπιορκεῖν, 663 f: τοῦ not repeated! — τὸ δ' ἁπλοῦν ἦν, 507 a, [redacted] — τῷ ἡλιθίῳ, case 451.

a mere simp
with ἔστι, no
thought he ma

27. Τὸ δὲ
rendering] *to r*
for gain in ple
Τιμαῖος δέ φ
he showed that he
inflict the greatest
a favor. — αὐτοῦ
stronger expression
language.

28. τὰ μὲν δὴ ἀφ
with allusion probal
Diod. is less reserved,
were put to death: ser
— ἣν ἀρετὴν ὤν, στρατ
he obtained [to comman
that this was through
a bearded man, while h
to the vice which the apo
not stated; but he is repr
corruption, and villany. h

29. οὐκ ἀνέβαν, for thi
οὗτος στασιάζων πρὸς τοὺς σ
θάνατον στρατηγῶν, order 71
by] *as a punishment from the*
ing been tortured alive; prob. l
king, he fell into the hands of t
13; 10. 1. — λέγεται τῆς τιλευτ
tinuing the construction was

30. τούτου, δὸς

BOOK III.

OSTILITIES BETWEEN THE PERSIANS AND GREEKS, AF THE BREAKING OF THE TREATY BY THE FORMER. — MA OF THE TEN THOUSAND TO THE CARDUCHIAN MOUNTAINS

CHAPTER I.

REAT DEJECTION AMONG THE TROOPS. — XENOPHON AROUSES T TO ACTION. — NEW GENERALS CHOSEN.

77 1. Ὅσα μὲν δή a, see p. 3, Notes, statement as to division books, summaries, etc. — ἐτελεύτησα, tense 605 c.

2. οἱ στρατηγοί, *the* (five) *generals*. — μέν, anticipated, as often, f s strictly regular place after ἐπί. Observe the nine clauses introduce νεούμενοι ὅτι, to make up the gloomy and disheartening picture so gr ally and impressively drawn; and also the position of their prómi ords. — ἦσαν, προύδεδώκεσαν, tense, etc., 646 b. — ἐπὶ ταῖς βασι ίραις, i. e. in the heart of his dominions. Cf. ii. 2. 4. — πολλά (49 αλέμιαι (497), belong to both ἔθνη and πόλεις, each taking the gende e nearest noun. — οὐ μεῖον (cf. 507 e) ἢ μύρια στάδια: ii. 2. 6. — νυ ις a: cf. ii. 4. 6.

78 3. ἀθύμως ἔχοντες, 577 d; sc. οἱ Ἕλληνες. — ὀλίγοι, *few*, ...πολ 395 a. — εἰς τὴν ἑσπέραν, [into the] *at evening*. — σίτου, case 4 -ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα (Lex.), *to the place of arms*, which marked the men's q ra. — ἀνεπαύοντο, ἐτύγχανον (Lex., sc. ὤν or ἀναπαυόμενος) numb. 50 . 2. 17. — πατρίδων a, asynd. 707 g. — οὓς (masc. with reference to ersons), οὔποτ' ἐνόμιζον ἔτι ὄψεσθαι, *whom they never expected to see* [m *gain*, 662 b; observe the same idiom in Eng. Muretus compares V En. ii. 137 a.

4. τις...Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, *a certain Xenophon, an Athenian;* v modest introduction of the leading spirit of the subsequent retreat λλὰ Πρόξενος αὐτόν, instead of ὄν, 562. — αὐτός, emphasizing the sub f νομίζειν, cf. 662. — κρείττω ἑαυτῷ, *worth more to himself*, 453.

5. ἀνακοινοῦται, mid. of mutual conference, as by equals, 580; but elow, of simple reference to a higher intelligence, as v. 9. 22. — Σωκρά Diogenes Laërtius gives an interesting account of the first meetin eacher and pupil. (See Introduction to the present volume.) — τῷ Ἀ αίῳ, why art. here, and not with Ἀθηναῖος, § 4? — ὑποπτεύσας μή, *ap ensive* [lest] *that*, 625 a. — τι, as adv. or with ἐπαίτιον. — πρός, i. 9. 2 Κύρῳ φίλον, 456. — συμπολεμήσαι, in the Peloponnesian War (B. C. 408

ν παρασκευάσασθαι, *that they had well arranged their* [affairs] *plans.*
δέν, 478, or 483. — ὡς (Lex. c).

καὶ τεθνηκότος ἤδη : the Greeks regarded the mutilation of the dead
horror. — ἡμᾶς δέ s, *but we who have no intercessor* (while Cyrus had
been-mother to plead for him) *made war.* — ἡμᾶς : cf. vii. 1. 30. —
τεύσαμεν δέ = οἱ δὲ ἑστρατ., 562. — δοῦλον, i. 7. 3 ; 9. 29. — ὡς
ντες, i. 1. 3. — τί ἂν (662 b) οἰόμεθα παθεῖν, *what* [do we think we
] *might we expect to suffer,* if we should fall into his hands ? cf. τί
πείσεσθαι above, 637 c.

Ἆρ' οὐκ ἂν ἐπὶ (Lex.) s, *would he not resort to every means ?* — ἡμᾶς
κατα αἰκισάμενος, *having outraged us to the uttermost,* 480 b. — τοῦ
σαι, 664 a. — ὅπως...γενησόμεθα, 624 b. — πάντα ποιητέον, 682 a.

19. Ἐγὼ μέν (Lex.): use of each *μέν* in this section ? Cf. i. 9. 28 ;
3. 17 ; vii. 6. 10. — αὐτῶν, case 413. Some supply τοῦτο or τάδε.
supply the ellipsis of this pron. with χρυσὸν and ἐσθῆτα.

Τὰ...τῶν στρατιωτῶν, *the condition of our soldiers.* — ἐνθυμούμην,
— ὅτι τῶν μὲν ἀγαθῶν πάντων (gen. part. w. οὐδενός) οὐδενὸς (421 a,
ἡμῖν (459) μετεῖη s, *that in all good things* (for the body) *we had no*
except by purchase. Cf. ii. 3. 27 N. — ὅτου (case 431 a) δ' ὠνησό-
θαν (mode ?) *and knew that few still had* [that for which] *the means*
ng, or, *wherewith to buy.* — ἄλλως (Lex.). — πορίζεσθαι...ὅρκους s,
hs now forbade us to obtain, etc. — ταῦτ' οὖν λογιζόμενος, as repeti-
preceding part of section.

ἐκείνων, ἡμετέρα, pos. 538 f. — Ἐν μέσῳ, as the prizes for athletes
isplayed in the midst of the assembled crowds. The Greeks were
imated by allusions to their games. — ἆθλα (τούτοις or τούτων) ὑπό-
prizes [of whoever of us] *for those of us who may be the better men.* —
ς, sc. ἐστίν, 572.

αὐτούς, ii. 4. 7. — τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὅρκους, ii. 5. 3, 7 s. — ὥστε ἐξεῖναι
ῖν), *so that methinks* [it is allowed us] *we may go.* — πολὺ...μείζονι,
tically placed, as often ; so μάλα, i. 5. 8. Cf. i. 5. 2 ; ii. 2. 19.

τούτων, *than* [they] *theirs,* 438 b, 511 b ; ii. 3. 15. — ψύχη, numb.
— σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς, reverently inserted, since the gods might send
e upon the bravest. — οἱ ἄνδρες : cf. 4. 40 ; ἄνθρωποι, iv. 2. 7. —
: The Greeks had greater physical vigor and hardihood from their
stic exercises and mode of dress ; they had stouter hearts from their
eedom ; and they were also better armed.

Ἀλλ', marking the transition from argument to earnest exhortation.
ν' ἐνθυμοῦνται, and may get the start of us ; which would rouse Greek
on (Townsend reads ταὐτά for ταῦτα). — πρὸς τῶν θεῶν : τῶν om. else-
in Anab., Rehdz., Krüg. — μὴ ἀναμένωμεν s, 628 a. — παρακαλοῦν-
t. or pres. — τοῦ ἐξορμῆσαι, 425, 664 a. — στρατηγῶν, paron. 70 n.

25. ἀκμάζειν ἡγοῦμαι, ἡνίκαν, *I esteem myself at the very acme of*
life for warding off. See § 14 N. on ἡλικίαν.

πάντες, so placed for immediate connection with πλήν. — βοιωτιά-
e Bœotians spoke a coarse, broad variety of the Æolic, 82. — οὗτος

δ' = ὅς, 705. — λέγει, some
— λέγειν, the inf. used rath

27. Ὦ θαυμασιώτατε, 45
familiar proverbial expressio
company with these. See ii.

28. παρεσκευήκαμεν, ii.

29. εἰς λόγους αὐτοῖς : i
bound and guarded. *Ἥκα*
κεντούμενος, Hdt. iii. 130 ;
ἐλέγχοι ; observe its emph. pe
432 e. — Ἃ σὺ πάντα εἰδώς,
— πείθειν, tenses 594 ; cf. ve

30. Compare ἄνδρες and
(Lex.). — ἀφελομένους, ἀνα
we should use him [as suc
carrier.

31. τούτῳ...τῆς s, *to this*
ta. — τὰ ἐπὶ τετρυπημένοι
a barbarian custom, which t
man had doubtless resided
does not appear. — ἄχει (Le

32. σάος (v. l. σῶν), 236
ὑποστράτηγον, comm. a lock
or supplied his place.

33. εἰς (const. praeg.). —
and often used for this purpo
— τούς, 531 d ; cf. i. 2. 9 ; i

34. βουλευοίμεθα, δυναί

35. οὓς s, *have* [illegible]
τα, ἀπολέσωσιν, [illegible] Ἐ
[illegible] a. — ἐπὶ [illegible] ἣν δ νώμεθα,

36. τοσοῦτοι s, [illegible]
καιρόν, [illegible]
evil. — ὑμῖν, [illegible]

37. ὑμᾶς, ὑμεῖς, ὑμεῖς [illegible]
ταξίαρχοι, [illegible]
[illegible] with [illegible] χρήμασι
d. 7. — τούτων ἐπλεονεκτεῖτε
δεῖ ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, [illegible]
compare the precept of Cyr
κρείττων ἐστὶ τῶν ἀρχομένων

38. οἴομαι ἄν s, 621 a -
συνελόντι εἰπεῖν (Lex. συνε
462 c, d. — παντάπασιν, sc

NOTES.

ds to safety : σώζει τὰ πολλὰ σώματ' ἡ ναυαρχία : ἀναρχίας δὲ μεῖζον · κακόν, Soph. *Ant.* 676, 672.

ν (Lex. g), *how*, modifying each. — οὕτω γ' ἐχόντων, *while they are s date* (or, affairs stand thus), *at least*, 676 a, b. — ὅ τι ἄν τις χρή- ίοις, *what use one can make of them*, or, *what service one can obtain* ιι.— δέοι τι, sc. χρῆσθαι or χρήσασθαι.

ίτῶν, gen. w. γνώμας : pos. 538 f.

ίτι πλήθός ἐστιν οὔτε ἰσχὺς ἡ...ποιοῦσα (= τὸ...ποιοῦν). — σὺν ῖς θεοῖς, § 23 ; 2. 8. 11, 14. — ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ (Lex.). — δέχονται, *ceive* to an encounter, *withstand* (Lex.).

ῖσι, case 460. — περὶ δὲ τοῦ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν, [about the dying y] *for an honorable death.* Cf. Hor. *Odes*, iii. 2. 13. Effugit mor- quis contemserit ; timidissimum quemque consequitur, Curt. iv. 14.

ίτους ὁρῶ μᾶλλόν πως. .ἀφικνουμένους : οὗτοι...ἀφικνοῦνται, would ωρομένοις to the construction above. — μᾶλλόν πως, *in some way* ρ.

ιφικαλεῖν, sc. ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι, cf. iv. 3. 17.

τοσοῦτον μόνον σε...ὅσον [= ὅσον τοῦτο, ὅτι, 560] ἤκουον (612) ν εἶναι (657 k), *I knew you only so far as this, that I had heard were an Athenian.* The adv. use of τοσοῦτον μόνον and ὅσον may ιd to 478 or 482 ; cf. v. 8. 8. — ἐφ' οἷς = ἐπὶ τούτοις ὅ, 554 a N. — ν ἄν, 636 a. — ὅτι πλείστους, i. 1. 6 ; 2. 4.

ὴ μέλλομεν, § 24. — οἱ δεόμενοι, *you who need them* (ἀρχόντων). — ίμεν, cf. § 24.

ια ταῦτ' εἰπόν, 662 a. — μέλλοιτο, mid. or pass. *linger*, or, *be* — Κλεάνωρ, the troops of Agias joining the force which Cleanor mmanded ; ii. 5. 37. — Ὀρχομένιος, some read Ἀρκάς.

CHAPTER II.

S TO THE TROOPS BY THE NEW GENERALS, ESPECIALLY XENOPHON. — ORDER OF MARCH ADOPTED.

1. ἡμέρα τε ἦν, *it was* [both] *nearly daybreak.* — καὶ εἰς (705) τὸ σον, 1. 46. — καταστήσαντας, sc. σφᾶς, 667 e ; voice 577 b. — ἐν, followed by ἐπὶ τούτῳ, § 4 ; cf. 1. 13 N.

ἐπὶ τούτῳ, upon this,
5, 154 g. — ὅστις, 550 b,
Ἑλλάδος, case 442 a; a
ποιήσαιτο, mode, and fu
s] in accordance with, or,
latte repetition (with a
σας συνέλαβε a, then d
he had deceived. — K
ς, by this very means.
καί (sc. ᾗ) ἐδόκαμεν, 562
685 b. — Κῦρον...ζῶντα
ἐπονίσαιντο, mode 638 d
2 4. — τοῦτο...πάσχειν
h the gods may assign
ἐκ Lex. 15). — κάλλιστα
ος, Elian, Variæ Histo
ful attire befitted
λιστον (431 b) ἑαυτὸν
f he most beautiful equi
ν μέν, the regular sequ
γα, tense 612. — διὰ φ
ός, prolepsis, 474, 657;
ς; cf. il. I. 12. — ὧν
these things which they
6, 1. 3. 18. Cf. order in
ντας, a sudden, involu
ιλλ, as by so many ot
d or evil according
ιτε, 7.0). As the s
τὰ τῶν ἐ
ινον λέγων,
των,
λαστ χαίρει τοῦτ μὲν μ
νδινους, 4.1 a. — ἀγαθο
ιθεῖ στόλῳ, in a vast arr

[redacted]

NOTES.

nd 10000 cavalry. Others increase this number, and Justin even
0 (of whom 200000 perished). — ὡς ἀφανοῦντων s, *that they m.*
Athens to nothing again, 598 h. — ὑποστῆναι, at Marathon, B. C. 4
o the comm. statement, 10000 in number, and aided only by 10
ans.

εὐξάμενοι, as if its subject followed in the nom., instead of the d
w. ἔδοξεν, 402 a. — ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς = ἐψηφίσαντο, [it seemed best
] *they determined;* the dat. being used, by a change of const., for t
with which the sentence commences, cf. 402 a. — κατ' ἐνιαυτόν (692.
κοσίας θυσιν, upon her altar at Agræ upon the Ilissus; an annu
fice of 500, without limit of time, being substituted for an immedia
ment of the whole number (6400 barbarians having fallen in the batt
to Hdt. vi. 117). Plutarch mentions the thank-offering as existi
in his time, some 600 years after the battle.

3. τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν, *that innumerable army*, so celebrate
a. Hdt. (vii. 186) sets the entire host at 5283220 men, one half
om were combatants. — ἐνίκων (tense? cf. ἐνίκησαν, § 11), at Salam
480, at Platææ and Mycale, on the same day, B. C. 479, etc. — Ἃ
(788 f) μὲν τεκμήρια (394 b) s, [as proofs of which one may see t
hies] *of which exploits we may behold proofs in the trophies* th
ted. — ἀλλά, i. 4. 18. — προγόνων, case 412.

9 14. ἡμέραι, sc. εἰσίν, a comm. ellipsis in such expressions. — ἀ
οὗ (Lex. ἀπό), 557 a (= ἀπὸ τοῦ χρόνου ὅτε). — ὑμῶν αὐτῶν, case 40
νικᾶτε (tense?), *were conquering.*

5. περὶ τῆς Κύρου s, [about] *in behalf of the sovereignty of Cyru*
to make Cyrus king. — ἀγαθοί, πολύ, pos.? — ὑμᾶς, case 661 b; cf. § 1

6. αὐτῶν, case? — τό τε πλῆθος ἄμετρον (sc. ὄν) ὁρῶντες, *and seeing t*
titude [to be] *immense*, 523 b, 5. — ἰέναι εἰς αὐτούς, *to go against the*
to them, stronger than ἐπὶ αὐτούς UPON them]. — θέλουσι...μὴ δέχεσθ
s, *they are not willing to receive you* [will or choose *not* to receiv
nger than οὐ θέλουσι δέχεσθαι, do not will to receive].

7. Μηδὲ...δόξητε, as imv. 628 c. — μεῖον (Lex.). — εἰ, *if*, = ὅτι, *tha*
a. — Κυρεῖοι, cf. vii. 2. 7. — ἀφεστήκασιν, ii. 4. 2, 9 s. — ἔτι, pos.?
γον, *they* [were fleeing] *fled.* The impf. presents more vividly than t
the scene when the army under Ariæus showed its cowardice by ru
ξ away and leaving the Greeks to their fate, i. 10. 1. The MSS. ha
before ἐκείνους, but there does not appear to be any occasion on whic
army of Ariæus actually *fled to* the king's troops. The insertion can
sibly from a copyist, who did not distinguish between ἀφεστήκασιν a
γον. — φυγῆς, case 425. — πολὺ κρεῖττον, sc. ἐστί.

8. τις...ἐνθυμήθητε, numb. 501. On value of cavalry, see ii. 4. 6.
ύριοι ἱππεῖς, 531 d, 534. 3: so in Eng. "your ten thousand horse."
ρωτοι, pos.?

9. ἱππέων, case? — κρέμανται, [hang] *are placed aloft.* — μᾶλλον...τε
O ξόμεθα, *shall better hit*, from our steadier aim. — Ἐνὶ μόνῳ, *in o*
respect alone, 467 b. — ἡμᾶς, case 472 b. — φεύγειν s, 663 a. T

T
el
don
as
their
who p
23.
(Lex.).
contemp
serius qu
a gramma
emphasis)
ἄκοντος. —
cf. § 8, 29. —
24. ἂν ἔφη
§ 25. — χρῆνα
home. — ὑμῆρον
send] that he wo
would] I am will
25. Ἀλλά γάρ,
the conditional clau
Physical prowess w
became an important
φάγοι, as those who ta
Od. ix. 102. The poe
tion to the Greeks.
26. ἔξον
pow

ἧλον μὲν παρέχουσιν ἄγειν, [give trouble] *are troublesome*:
d, e. — οὐδέν, case 478.

8. τῶν ἄλλων...πλὴν ὅσα, *of our other effects let us dispense w*
περιουσίας, [all except what we carry] *whatever we do not carry*, etc
2 i. 2. 17. — Κρατουμένων (sc. τινῶν, 676), *if*, or, *when men a*
quered; Xen. would not here use the humbling and ill-o
v. — πάντα (sc. γίγνεται) ἀλλότρια, *everything becomes another's*.

9. Λοιπόν (Lex.) μοι, case 460. — Ὁρᾶτε γάρ, so v. 1. 5; 5.
σθεν...πρίν, cf. 1. 16; i. 1. 10. — ἂν...ἀπολέσθαι, 621 d. — ἀπα
8.

0. τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν, order 719 b, e; cf. νῦν ἢ πρόσθεν.

1. Ἤν δέ τις ἀπαθῆ, ἣν ψηφίσησθε, *and in case any one is disch*
would vote. In the logical order the latter clause would prec
rt, but the other is placed first in distinction from πεισθέντας i
ν.. ἐντυγχάνοντα, *any one of you who may be present at the ti*
re Lex. — σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάζειν, *should join with the comm*
nishing him; a measure more likely to be voted than well exe
: 8. 21 n. — πλεῖστον...ἔσονται, *will be most completely disappe*
Ὀλιγάρχους (Lex.), 227. 1; i. e. rigid disciplinarians, ii. 6. 9 n. —
not a *single man* (Lex. οὐδέ): *v. l.* οὐδενί. — κακῷ, [bad as a s
in its *cruelty*.

2 Ἀλλὰ γάρ (Lex.), 709. 2. — ἡ ταύτῃ [for ταῦτα], *than* [that
ld be in this way] *this*. — ὁ ἰδιώτης, art. 522 a.
3. ψηφίσασθαι ἄριστον εἶναι, *to be best to vote*. — ἀνέπεισαν,

34. (sc. ἐκεῖσε) ὅπου, 551 f; cf. οὗ, ii. 1. 6. — πλέον, case
36. ποιησαμένους, cf. i. 2. 1. — τῶν ὅπλων, ii. 2. 4 n. — εἰς,
θεν (Lex.). — ἑκατέρων, cf. i. 8. 27. — χρώμεθα...τεταγμέν
diately put our marshalled men in action.
ος ἔχέτω, *let it be otherwise*. — Χειρίσοφος: Chirisophus l
kept in the shade by his older and abler countryman. Cle
μόνιος: the Spartans, now sovereign through Greece, wer
r their precedence; cf. vi. 1. 26, 32; 6. 12. — πλευρόν, ca
τον, 418 c. — τὸ νῦν εἶναι, 665 b.
ρώμενοι s, 432 b; but with any changes that may seem exp
to time; e. g. 4. 19 n. — Ἔδοξε ταῦτα, asyndeton.
ναι, inf. 657 k. — τούτου τυχεῖν, *to obtain this* sight, 427.
ν...νικώντων, 443 a. — Καὶ εἴ τις δὲ χρημάτων (case 432 c)
εἰ, *and even if any one is desirous of wealth*; a lower motiv
ius conditionally. This peroration, though not observing a
of climax, was admirably adapted to impress the hearers. O
atic repetitions, chiasms, etc.

[redacted]

BOOK I

CHA.

THE GREEKS CROSS THE ZAP.
THE

1. **Τούτων** s, 675. — **ἀνίστησα** seated. Cf. I. 33; vi. 2. 5. — **κ** the imperfects to depict the scene,

2. **νυκτός**, ii. 6. 35. — **εἶναι**, **νῇ**, 564. 2.

3. **Ὅτι**, cf. ii. 3. 21. — **ἢν μέ** form of the contrasted clauses. — **ποιῶ**) = *if we are permitted*, with Tissaphernes, whom he does not mode after **ἢν**? — **τὴν χώραν**, *ho* **ὁδοῦ** (405) **ἀποκωλύῃ**, *obstructs* [us

4. **ἐγιγνώσκετο**, [he] *it was pere* — **τις**, pos.? Cf. ii. 5. 32 N. — **τ** *to secure his fidelity* to the king; c

5. **βέλτιον εἶναι**, *to be* [better] *a* of infinitives. — **ἔστ'**, *as long as*,

[illegible] **ν**, fr. **τῇ πόλει**, [illegible] 579 d. — **νυκτός**, [illegible]

6. **διαβάντες** [illegible] the Great Zab, pr[illegible] by Lar[illegible] with the p[illegible] [illegible] Tigris [illegible] Xenophon [illegible] thought that they were [illegible] such an effi[illegible] and [illegible] The final battle between Alexan[illegible] battle of Arbela, was fought on the see Lex. — **Οὐ πολύ**, [illegible] **χωρίον**, ex

7. **ἐτίτρωσκον**, both [illegible] **σῶν**, who had not only esp[illegible] bows, 4. 17. — **ὅπλων** [illegible] trained not only to use their h[illegible] th[illegible] 2. 12), and were then s **ἡκόντιζον**, **ἢ ὡς** s, 513 d. — **σφενδ**

8. **διωκτέον εἶναι**, 682. — **ἐδίωκ**

9. **οἱ πεζοὶ τοὺς πεζούς**, order I-

οὐχ οἷόν τε ἦν, 556 c; lest they should be surrounded and destroye
cavalry.

ἐς τοὔπισθεν (Lex. ὄπισθεν), 125 a, 526 b, τοξεύοντες, *shooting back*
or, *behind;* "a dexterity which the Parthians exhibited afterward
re signally, and which the Persian horsemen of the present da
with their carbines." Grote.

11. ἡμέρας, δεήλης, case 433 a. — κάμας, mentioned above, 2. 3
— πολεμίους οὐδέν, two accus., 480. 2 b.

ἔπιεντο, μαρτυρίη, mode 651 a. — ἐν τῷ μένειν, *while keeping ou*
the appointed order.

ἀληθῆ...λέγετε, *you speak the truth*, briefly and forcibly, for the fac
you say. — κακῶς...χαλεπῶς, order!

θεοῖς χάρις, sc. ἔστω, *thanks* [be] *to the gods.* — μεγάλα, ii. 3. 23.

[sc. τοσοῦτον] ὅσον οὔτε, *as far as neither*, i. e. farther than either
χαρὸς βάλλοντες = οἱ ἀκοντισταί, § 7. — ἐξικνεῖσθαι, *hit, send.* —
...χαρίον, pos. 719 a, v. — πεζὸς πεζόν, cf. § 9. — διώκων...ἐκ τόξο
τος (Lex.); if he had a bow-shot the start, as an archer would h
y to have.

ἡμεῖς (emph. pos.) οὖν εἰ μέλλομεν ε, *if then we are to check the*
— μέλλομεν, some read μέλλοιμεν. — σφενδονητῶν, case 414 b. — τὴ
στην, 483 d; cf. i. 3. 14, 20. — ἐν...αὐτῶν, 562. — σφενδονῶν, 2.14
409.

17. χαροπληθέσι, pos. 523 b, 4.

18. αὐτῶν...τίνες, *who of them*, or see 413, and cf. 1. 19. — πε
ται (πάομαι), i. 9. 19. — τούτῳ, as if τίς had preceded, 501. — αὐτῶν
hem, i. e. the slings, 429 a. — ἐν τῷ τεταγμένῳ, *in the place assigne*
pro in loco constituto, assignato. Poppo. — ἀτελείαν (Lex.).

τοὺς μέν τινας, 530 b. — τοὺς δὲ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ, *those that belonged t*
rchus (v. l. τοὺς δὲ τῶν Κλεάρχου). — σκευοφόρα (Lex.), i. e. mules
, or oxen. — εἰς ἱππείας, *for* [horsemen] *cavalry* use.

ἐγένοντο, [came to be] *were provided.* — ἐδοκιμάσθησαν, a term fo
nnual examination and approval of the Athenian cavalry. — στολάδες
στολάδες (see Lex.). — θώρακες αὐτοῖς ε, 587 a, 454 c.

CHAPTER IV.

CH ALONG THE TIGRIS FROM THE VICINITY OF NINEVEH TO THE REGION OF THE CARDUCHIAN MOUNTAINS.

τῇ ἄλλῃ, 567 a. — πρωϊαίτερον (Lex. πρωί, v. l. πρωΐτερον). — χαρά
, see 3. 6 N. — μὴ ἐπιθοῖντο, 624 c; form 315 c.

τοσούτους ε, 2 accus. 480, 2 c. — ἔλαβεν, ὑποσχόμενος, *had receive*
[having promised] *on the promise.* Having been an adherent of Cyrus
ridates must, forsooth, commend himself to the confidence and favo

of the king by an excess of sa
[illegible] *l. ἐκπεσόντα*, 706 b).

3. **ὅσον**, about (Lex.), 536 d, *been given, both who of the pelta*
ὡς ἐφεψομένης, as (or, *assured th*
[illegible] *pursuit*.

4. **ἐξικνοῦντο**, [*were reaching*
force of each tense in this sent
offers of enemy, iv. 3. 31; v. 2.
5. **βαρβάρου**, case 464. — **ἡ**
repeated treachery of the enemy,
takes pains to say that it was d
663 g; i. 23; ii. 3. 3.

6. **οὕτω πράξαντες**, *having fan*
7. **ἄνομα δ'**, see Lex. **Λάμπσακα**,
i. 1. 6; ii. 2. 5. — **κύκλον ἡ πρ**
8. **βασιλεύς**, i. e. Cyrus the
ἠφάνισε, **ἀέρα**, *but a cloud ves*
habitants abandoned the city throu
gloom. Some suppose that this
is the common but conjectural te
ἥλιος δὲ νεφέλην προσαλόψας ἠφάν
[illegible] final effort and success of
[illegible]
— **οὕτως τολμῶ**, [illegible]
[illegible]

9. **Παρά**, *beside* [illegible] cf. i. 2. 13,
the accusative, sometimes the dat
μίς Lex.,

10. **τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα**, *a d* [illegible]
τῇ πόλει κείμενον, *l* [illegible] on ruins
gloss, and is omitted by some edit
11. **κύκλον**, if, [illegible] *surpri*
fortress or castle, [illegible]
also. — **καταφυγεῖν**, [illegible]

12. **ἐμβροντήτους ποιεῖ**, *stu*[illegible]
through a terrific thunder-st[illegible]
(Antoon.)

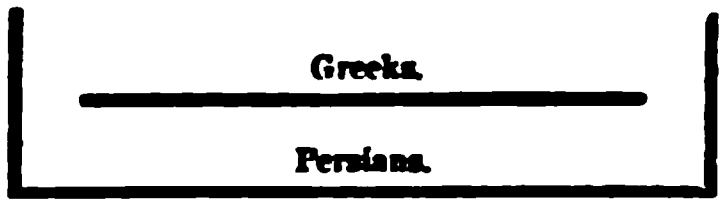
13. **Εἰς τοῦτον σταθμόν**, *in*
it, 704 a. — **ὃς τε αὐτὸς ἱππέας ἦ**
ἦλθε ἔχων, *having both the cavalr*

[redacted]

NOTES.

ἀίσα from his own satrapy; i. 2. 4. — Ὀρόντου (v. l. Ὀρόντα), ii. 4. 8.
ὃς Κῦρος ἔχων ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων, [what barbarians Cyrus having went
the barbarians with whom Cyrus made his ascent. — ἀδελφός, ii. 4. 25.
ἐλθόν, tense?

The following diagram may perhaps sufficiently illustrate the rela-
position of the Greeks and Persians:



ve the order of the four infinitives in this section, ἐμβάλλειν, etc.

15. Σκύθαι τοξόται (v. l. Σκυθοτοξόται): this term, not ex-
plained by Xen., appears to distinguish those of the archers who
obtained large bows (such as the Scythians carried), chiefly, we may
by despoiling those who fell in the battle of the ravine, § 5 (since
previous attacks the bows of the Greeks were inferior in power to
their assailants). — οὐδὲ γὰρ, εἰ πάνυ προθυμοῖτο (v. l. προύθυ-
632: in such a dense mass did the enemy stand. — ἀπεχώρει, ἀπε-
, tense?

καὶ τῶν πλείστων τοξοτῶν, *and than most of the archers* could send
rows.

μεγάλα ἃ: yet the bows of the Persians were also large, so that the
found their captured arrows of great use with the larger bows which
emselves now carried. Cf. Hdt. vii. 61. — Κρησί, case 453. —
(Lex.) χρώμενοι, *were constantly using*, 677. — ἄνω, *into the air*,
they might recover the arrows, as they could not afford to waste
ll supply in the needed practice with new weapons. — μόλυβδος,
?

ρεῖον (Lex.), i. 10. 8.

κέρατα, *the wings, flanks*, or, *sides*, = πλευραί, § 22. — ἐκθλίβεσθαι ἃ,
hoplites should be pushed out of their places, or, *ranks*. — ἅμα μὲν
νοι, ἅμα δὲ καί, *being at the same time crowded, and* [at the same
not only crowded, but also, etc. Cf. iv. 1. 4; vi. 2. 14, for this
ng of ἅμα, which the Eng. does not imitate. — ὥστε δυσχρήστους
νάγκη (v. l. ἀνάγκη), *so that it is unavoidable that they should be*, or,
necessarily, useless.

κενὸν γίγνεσθαι...κεράτων, *that the interval between the flanks should*
; as in their confusion they could not at once take their places so
as to fill up the ranks. Cf. i. 4. 4; 445 b. — ταῦτα πάσχοντας,
[suffering this] *so affected.* — διάβασιν, ii. 3. 10. — φθάσαι (Lex.).
ρίθεον (Lex.) ...πολεμίοις, case 458; cf. iv. 8. 12.

ἐποιήσαντο (v. l. ἐποίησαν), by the selection of the most valiant,
, and reliable, for special service wherever they might be needed. —
κατόν, 240 f, 692. 5. — Οὗτοι δὲ πορευόμενοι, 402 a. To avoid or soften
anacoluthon some needlessly conjecture the gen. for the nom., and

δ' = ὥς, 705. — λέγοι, some read λέγει, v. 6. 36. —
— λέγειν, the inf. used rather because he attempted
27. Ὦ θαυμασιώτατε, 434 d, 514. — οὐδὲ...οὐδέ
[illegible]liar proverbial expression. — Ἐν ταὐτῷ...τούτ
company with these. See ii. 1. 8. — μέγα φρονήσα
28. παρεσκευήκαμεν, ii. 3. 16 a. — τί οὖν ἐποίη
29. εἰς λόγους αὐτοῖς: see ii. 5. 4. — οὐ...οὐδ
[illegible] and guarded. *Was not this the result tha*
κεντούμενοι, Hdt. iii. 130; Thuc. iv. 47. 3. — οἱ
[illegible]; observe its emph. pos. — καὶ (674 f, cf. i. 6.
4[illegible] — Ἃ σὺ πάντα εἰδώς,.. φῄς; *and knowing al*
πείθειν, tense 594; cf. πείσας, § 26.
30. Compare ἄνδρες and ἄνθρωπον. — μήτε...τ
(Lex.). — ὀφελομένους, ἀναθέντας: see i. 1. 7. — ἐ
[illegible] should use him [as such] *in that capacity*, i.
[illegible]er.
31. τούτῳ...τῆς a, *to this fellow there appertains*
tha[illegible] — τὰ ὦτα τετρυπημένον, *having his ears bore*
a barbarian custom, which the Greeks scorned, as
[illegible] had doubtless resided in Bœotia, but wheth
does not appear. — εἶχεν (Lex.) οὕτως, as an examin
32. σῶος (*v. l.* σῶν), 236 d. — εἴη, mode 641 b,
ὑποστράτηγον, comm. a lochage who acted as first o
[illegible]
33 [illegible] τὸ πρόσθεν [illegible]
[illegible]τους [illegible]
34 βουλευσαιμεθα, δικαίμεθα, [illegible] απ
35 ους [illegible]
[illegible]ται, ἀπολεσωσι, [illegible] Ἡμιν πάντα ποιητέα
[illegible] ἣν δ' νομιθα, [illegible]
36 τοσοῦτοι [illegible]
καιρόν, [illegible]
[illegible] νμιν, [illegible]
37 ὑμᾶς, νμεις νμεις [illegible]
ταξιαρχοι, [illegible] χρημασι [illegible]
7 [illegible] τουτων ἐπιλανθάνεσθε, [illegible] — νῦν τοίνυν, [illegible]
[illegible] ὑμᾶς αὐτους, [illegible] ἄρχειν δε
[illegible] ἐστι τῶν ἀρχομένων [illegible] πλή
38. οἴομαι ἂν [illegible] ἀπολωλότων, ἀπολω
συνελόντι εἰπεῖν (Lex. [illegible]) [illegible] Sophist
462 c, d. — παντάπασιν, [illegible] οἶδεν, [illegible]

[redacted]

NOTES.

tends to safety: σώζει τὰ πολλὰ σώματ' ἡ παιθαρχία: ἀναρχίας δὲ μεῖζο
τῶν κακῶν, Soph. *Ant.* 676, 672.

ὡς (Lex. g), *how*, modifying each. — οὕτω γ' ἐχόντων, *while they ar*
h a state (or, affairs stand thus), *at least*, 676 a, b. — ὅ τι ἄν τις χρή
αὐτοῖς, *what use one can make of them*, or, *what service one can obtai*
them. — δέοι τι, sc. χρῆσθαι or χρήσασθαι.

αὐτῶν, gen. w. γνώμας: pos. 538 f.

οὔτε πλῆθός ἐστιν οὔτε ἰσχὺς ἡ...ποιοῦσα (= τὸ...ποιοῦν). — σὺν
τοῖς θεοῖς, § 23; 2. 8. 11, 14. — ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ (Lex.). — δέχονται
receive to an encounter, *withstand* (Lex.).

πᾶσι, case 460. — περὶ δὲ τοῦ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν, [about the dyin
ably] *for an honorable death.* Cf. Hor. *Odes*, iii. 2. 13. Effugit mor
quisquis contemserit; timidissimum quemque consequitur, Curt. iv. 14
τούτους ὁρῶ μᾶλλόν πως. ἀφικνουμένους: οὗτοι...ἀφικνοῦνται, woul
corresponded to the construction above. — μᾶλλόν πως, *in some wa*
ther.

παρακαλεῖν, sc. ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι, cf. iv. 3. 17.

τοσοῦτον μόνον σε...ὅσον [= ὅσον τοῦτο, ὅτι, 560] ἤκουον (612
ναῖον εἶναι (657 k), *I knew you only so far as this, that I had hear*
you were an Athenian. The adv. use of τοσοῦτον μόνον and ὅσον ma
ferred to 478 or 482; cf. v. 8. 8. — ἐφ' οἷς = ἐπὶ τούτοις ἅ, 554 a N. —
ίμην ἄν, 636 a. — ὅτι πλείστους, i. 1. 6; 2. 4.

μὴ μέλλωμεν, § 24. — οἱ δεόμενοι, *you who need them* (ἀρχόντων). —
λούμεν, cf. § 24.

ἅμα ταῦτ' εἰπών, 662 a. — μέλλοιτο, mid. or pass. *linger*, or, *b*
ed. — Κλεάνωρ, the troops of Agias joining the force which Cleano
e commanded; ii. 5. 37. — Ὀρχομένιος, some read Ἀρκάς.

CHAPTER II.

CHES TO THE TROOPS BY THE NEW GENERALS, ESPECIALL XENOPHON. — ORDER OF MARCH ADOPTED.

1. ἡμέρα τε ἦν, *it was* [both] *nearly daybreak.* — καὶ εἰς (705) τ
μέσον, 1. 46. — καταστήσαντας, sc. σφᾶς, 667 e; voice 577 b. —
τον μέν, followed by ἐπὶ τούτῳ, § 4; cf. 1. 13 N.

ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἀνδρῶν στρατηγῶν (Lex. ἀνήρ), 506 f. — στερό
, i. 9. 13; 6. 2. — λοχαγῶν, order 719 d, *v.* — πρός (Lex. 703 b) δ' ἔτ
observe the pleonasm, 69 b. Some here recognize a tmesis of προσέτι
urther, 388 c, 699 i. — οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀριαῖον, ii. 4. 2.

πειρᾶσθαι, ὅπως...σωζώμεθα, *to strive* [so that we may save] *to sav*
elves; "gravius dictum pro πειρᾶσθαι σώζεσθαι," Kühn.; cf. § 5. —
θνήσκωμεν, *let us die*, 628 a. Some regard it as constructed like σωζώ
. — οἷα ἄν, *as may the gods bring upon our enemies!* cf. § 6.

4. ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *upon this*, or, *after him*, 600 ;
δρις, 484 g. — δοντες, 550 b, ii. 3. 4. — λέγων.. ὁμ
Ἑλλάδος, case 442 a : see ii. 3. 18, where dat
ἂν ποιήσαντο, mode, and force of ἂν ! — ἐπὶ τοῦ
tions] *in accordance with*, or, *in addition to this*. —
plastic repetition (with asyndeton); and also
πατήσας συνέλαβε, *then did himself* [having d
which he had decreed. — Κλεάρχῳ, case 451 b.
τούτους, *by this very means*.

5. καὶ (sc. ᾧ) ἐδώκαμεν, 562 ; for the more com
οὗτος, 635 b. — Κῦρον ζῶντος, order ! — ἐκείνου

6. ἀποτίσαιντο, mode 633 d ; cf. ποιήσειαν, § 3.
6. 3 ; 2. 4. — τοῦτο...πάσχειν (Lex.), *meet that*
evil) *which the gods may manage*.

7. Ἐπ (Lex. *ἐπ*). — κάλλιστα, Xen. was emine
φιλόκαλος, Ælian. *Variæ Historiæ*, iii. 24). — τὰ
the most beautiful attire befitted victory. — ὀρθῶς
τῶν καλλίστων (431 b) ἑαυτὸν ἀξιώσαντα, *sinc*
worthy of the most beautiful equipments. — λόγου,

8. Τὴν μέν, the regular sequence having been
ιμ. — λέγα, tense 612. — διὰ φιλίας, διὰ παντ
στρατηγούς, prolepsis, 474, 657 : cf. i. 8. 21. —
τοῖς ὅπλοις : cf. ii. 1. 12 ὧν δίκην = δίκην
πολλαὶ καὶ

9. πτάρνυται, a
ἀνατείνατω τὴν χεῖρα,
τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλῶς

10 Ἐτύγχανον (Lex.) λέγων, i. e. which this
οὕτω δ' ἐχόντων, 673 a, quo cum ita se t — o
δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, πολλάκις χαίρει τοῖς μὲν μικροῖς μεγ
λοις μικροῖς, *Hel.* vi. 4. 23

11. γάρ, γάρ, in neg. const. one of these should
718 a. — ὑμᾶς, κινδύνους, 473 a. — ἀγαθοῖς...ἀγαθ
601 b. — παμπληθεῖ στόλῳ, *in a vast array* ; acc

[redacted]

NOTES.

ınd 10000 cavalry. Others increase this number, and Justin even to
)0 (of whom 200000 perished). — ὡς ἀφανιοῦντες a, *that they might*
Athens to nothing again, 598 h. — ὑποστήναι, at Marathon, B. C. 490
o the comm. statement, 10000 in number, and aided only by 1000
ans.

εὐξάμενοι, as if its subject followed in the nom., instead of the dat.
w. ἔδοξεν, 402 a. — ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς = ἐψηφίσαντο, [it seemed best to
| *they determined;* the dat. being used, by a change of const., for the
with which the sentence commences, cf. 402 a. — κατ' ἐναυτόν (692. 5)
κοσίας θυσαν, upon her altar at Agræ upon the Ilissus; an annual
ce of 500, without limit of time, being substituted for an immediate
ent of the whole number (6400 barbarians having fallen in the battle,
ɔ Hdt. vi. 117). Plutarch mentions the thank-offering as existing
n his time, some 600 years after the battle.

τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν, *that innumerable army*, so celebrated,
Hdt. (vii. 186) sets the entire host at 5283220 men, one half of
were combatants. — ἐνίκων (tense? cf. ἐνίκησαν, § 11), at Salamis,
180, at Platæa and Mycale, on the same day, B. C. 479, etc. — Ὧν
788 f) μὲν τεκμήρια (394 b) a, [as proofs of which one may see the
es] *of which exploits we may behold proofs in the trophies* then
d. — ἀλλά, i. 4. 18. — προγόνων, case 412.

14. ἡμέραι, sc. εἰσίν, a comm. ellipsis in such expressions. — ἀφ'
οὗ (Lex. ἀπό), 557 a (= ἀπὸ τοῦ χρόνου ὅτε). — ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, case 409.
σαν (tense?), *were conquering.*

περὶ τῆς Κύρου a, [about] *in behalf of the sovereignty of Cyrus;*
make Cyrus king. — ἀγαθοί, πολύ, pos.? — ὑμᾶς, case 661 b; cf. § 11.
αὐτῶν, case? — τό τε πλῆθος ἄμετρον (sc. ὄν) ὁρῶντες, *and seeing the*
ude [to be] *immense*, 523 b, 5. — ἰέναι εἰς αὐτούς, *to go against them*
them, stronger than ἐπὶ αὐτούς UPON them]. — θέλουσι...μὴ δέχεσθαι
they are not willing to receive you [will or choose *not* to receive,
ɔer than οὐ θέλουσι δέχεσθαι, do not will to receive].

Μηδὲ...δόξητε, as imv. 628 c. — μεῖον (Lex.). — εἰ, *if*, = ὅτι, *that*,
— Κυρείοι, cf. vii. 2. 7. — ἀφεστήκασιν, ii. 4. 2, 9 a. — ἔτι, pos.? —
ν, *they* [were fleeing] *fled.* The impf. presents more vividly than the
he scene when the army under Ariæus showed its cowardice by run-
away and leaving the Greeks to their fate, i. 10. 1. The MSS. have
efore ἐκείνους, but there does not appear to be any occasion on which
my of Ariæus actually *fled to* the king's troops. The insertion came
ly from a copyist, who did not distinguish between ἀφεστήκασιν and
ον. — φυγῆς, case 425. — πολὺ κρεῖττον, sc. ἐστί.

. τις...ἐνθυμήθητε, numb. 501. On value of cavalry, see ii. 4. 6. —
ποι ἱππεῖς, 531 d, 534. 3: so in Eng. "your ten thousand horse." —
ιποι, pos.?

. ἱππέων, case? — κρέμανται, [hang] *are placed aloft.* — μᾶλλον...τυ-
χόμεθα, *shall better hit*, from our steadier aim. — Ἑνὶ μόνῳ, *in one*
respect alone, 467 b. — ἡμᾶς, case 472 b. — φεύγειν a, 663 a. The

[redacted]

NOTES.

λον μὲν παρέχουσιν ἄγειν, [give trouble] *are troublesome to carry*, e. — οὐδέν, case 478.

τῶν ἄλλων...πλὴν ὅσα, *of our other effects let us dispense with the luxus*, [all except what we carry] *whatever we do not carry*, etc. Cf. i. 2. 17. — Κρατουμένων (sc. τινῶν, 676), *if*, or, *when men are conquered;* Xen. would not here use the humbling and ill-omened — πάντα (sc. γίγνεται) ἀλλότρια, *everything becomes another's.*

Λοιπόν (Lex.) μοι, case 460. — Ὁρᾶτε γάρ, so v. 1. 8; 8. 11. — ...πρίν, cf. 1. 16; i. 1. 10. — ἄν...ἀπολέσθαι, 621 d. — ἀταξία, cf.

τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν, order 719 b, c; cf. νῦν ἢ πρόσθεν.

Ἤν δέ τις ἀπαθῇ, ἣν ψηφίσησθε, *and in case any one is disobedient, would vote.* In the logical order the latter clause would precede the ; but the other is placed first in distinction from πειθομένους in § 30. .. ἐντυγχάνοντα, *any one of you who may be present at the time.* — Lex. — σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάζειν, *should join with the commander ishing him;* a measure more likely to be voted than well executed; 8. 21 a. — πλεῖστον...ἔσονται, *will be most completely disappointed.* ἄρχους (Lex.), 227. 1; i. e. rigid disciplinarians, ii. 6. 9 a. — οὐδ' *a single man* (Lex. οὐδέ): v. l. οὐδενί. — κακῷ, [bad as a soldier] *in duty.*

Ἀλλὰ γάρ (Lex.), 709. 2. — ἢ ταύτῃ [for ταῦτα], *than* [that things be in this way] *this.* — ὁ ἰδιώτης, art. 522 a.

ψηφίσασθαι ἄριστον εἶναι, *to be best to vote.* — ἀνέταναν, asynd. 9.

34. (sc. ἐκεῖσε) ὅπου, 551 f; cf. οὗ, ii. 1. 6. — πλέον, case 482 d.

36. ποιησαμένους, cf. i. 2. 1. — τῶν ὅπλων, ii. 2. 4 N. — εἴη, ii. 4. 5. πρόσθεν (Lex.). — ἑκατέρων, cf. i. 8. 27. — χρώμεθα...τεταγμένοις, *we immediately put our marshalled men in action.*

ἄλλως ἔχέτω, *let it be otherwise.* — Χειρίσοφος: Chirisophus had been kept in the shade by his older and abler countryman, Clearchus. κεδαιμόνιος: the Spartans, now sovereign through Greece, were very s for their precedence; cf. vi. 1. 26, 32; 6. 12. — πλευρῶν, case ? — νάτων, 418 c. — τὸ νῦν εἶναι, 665 b.

ποιούμενοι α, 432 b; but with any changes that may seem expedient ime to time; e. g. 4. 19 a. — Ἔδοξε ταῦτα, asyndeton.

εἶναι, inf. 657 k. — τούτου τυχεῖν, *to obtain this* sight, 427. — τῶν μέν...νικώντων, 443 a. — Καὶ εἴ τις δὲ χρημάτων (case 432 c) ἐπιθυμεῖ, *and even if any one is desirous of wealth;* a lower motive pre- l thus conditionally. This peroration, though not observing strictly w of climax, was admirably adapted to impress the hearers. Observe nphatic repetitions, chiasms, etc.

CHAPTER I

THE GREEKS CROSS THE ZAPATAS AND THE PERSIANS

1. **Τούτων** a, 675. — **ἀνίστησαν**, the asse
seated. Cf. i. 33; vi. 2. 5. — **κατέκλιον**, c
the imperfects to depict the scene, 592 a; cf.
2. **πιστός**, ii. 5. 35. — **εἶνον**, sc. *εἰμί*. —
νῇ, 564. 2.
3. **Θαρρ**, cf. ii. 3. 21. — **ἦν μέν** a; observ
form of the contrasted clauses. — **τις**, *one* (
man) = *if we are permitted*, with esp. but not
Tissaphernes, whom he does not care to nam
mole after **ἤν**? — **τὴν χώραν**, *his country*, or
ὁδοῦ (405) **ἀποκωλύῃ**, *obstructs* [us from the
4. **ἐγεγνώσκετο**, [he] *it was perceived*, pers.
— **τις**, pron.? Cf. ii. 5. 32 n. — **πίστεως ἕνεκ**
to secure his fidelity to the king; cf. ii. 5. 35.
5. **βέλτιον εἶναι**, *to be* [better] *advisable*.
of infinitives. — **ἐστ'**, *as long as*, *whilst*. —
sc. the enemy, fr. **τῇ πολεμίᾳ**: tense? — **Νίκ**
679 d. — **νυκτός**, prob. the preceding night,
nity for intrigue and desertion, I. 3.
6. **διαβάντες**: the Greeks were encamped
the Great Zab, prob. by one of its lowest for
by Layard with the principal ford in this par
five miles from its junction with the T
4. 1, 3 n., where they correspond with the
now Gazir
and the
Tigris at Larissa. The Greeks had made
right that they were ready to cross at
suspecting such an
The final battle between Alexander and D
battle of Arbela, was fought
see Lex. **Οὐ πολύ**, sc. χωρίον, expressed § 1
7. **ἱππότοξον**, both archers and singers
σῶν, who had not only esp. skill in archery
bows, 4. 17. — **ὅπλων** = **σκευῶν**. — **ἀκοντισ**
trained not only to use their light spears
them (v. 2. 12), and were then specially
ἡκοντιζον, **ἢ ὡς** a, 513 d. — **σφενδονητῶν**, ca
8. **διακτέον εἶναι**, 682. — **ἰδίωκον**, sc. **αὐτο**
9. **οἱ πεζοὶ τοὺς πεζούς**, order? — **ἐκ πολλ**

- οὐχ οἷόν τε ἦν, 556 c; lest they should be surrounded and destroyed
e cavalry.

· ἐς τοὔπισθεν (Lex. ὄπισθεν), 125 a, 526 b, τοξεύοντες, *shooting back-*
s or, *behind;* "a dexterity which the Parthians exhibited afterwards
more signally, and which the Persian horsemen of the present day
el with their carbines." Grote.

11. ἡμέρας, δεήσῃ, case 433 a. — κέρας, mentioned above, 2. 34.
— τελεμίους οὐδέν, two accus., 480. 2 b.

ὑπτιώντο, μαρτυρόμη, mode 651 a. — ἐν τῷ μένειν, *while keeping our*
in the appointed order.

ἀληθῆ...λέγετε, *you speak the truth*, briefly and forcibly, for the fact
you say. — κακῶς...χαλεπῶς, order?

θεοῖς χάρις, sc. ἔστω, *thanks* [be] *to the gods.* — μεγάλα, ii. 3. 23.

[sc. τοσοῦτον] ὅσον οὔτε, *as far as neither*, i. e. farther than either.

χαρὰς βάλλοντες = οἱ ἀκοντισταί, § 7. — ἐξικνεῖσθαι, *hit, send.* —
χαρίεν, pos. 719 a, v. — πρὸς πρόν, cf. § 9. — διώκων...ἐκ τόξου
(Lex.); if he had a bow-shot the start, as an archer would be
to have.

Ἡμεῖς (emph. pos.) οὖν εἰ μέλλομεν ε, *if then we are to check these*
μέλλομεν, some read μέλλοιμεν. — σφενδονητῶν, case 414 b. — τὴν
την, 483 d; cf. i. 3. 14, 20. — ὧν...αὐτῶν, 562. — σφενδονῶν, 2.14;
09.

17. χαροπληθέσι, pos. 523 b, 4.

18. αὐτῶν...τίνες, *who of them*, or see 413, and cf. 1. 19. — πέ-
ι (πέομαι), i. 9. 19. — τούτῳ, as if τίς had preceded, 501. — αὐτῶν,
em, i. e. the slings, 429 a. — ἐν τῷ τεταγμένῳ, *in the place assigned*
pro in loco constituto, assignato. Poppo. — ἀτελείαν (Lex.).

τοὺς μέν τινας, 530 b. — τοὺς δὲ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ, *those that belonged to*
chus (v. l. τοὺς δὲ τῶν Κλεάρχου). — σκευοφόρα (Lex.), i. e. mules,
or oxen. — εἰς ἱππέας, *for* [horsemen] *cavalry* use.

ἐγένοντο, [came to be] *were provided.* — ἐδοκιμάσθησαν, a term for
nual examination and approval of the Athenian cavalry. — στολάδες,
πολάδες (see Lex.). — θώρακες αὐτοῖς ε, 587 a, 454 c.

CHAPTER IV.

H ALONG THE TIGRIS FROM THE VICINITY OF NINEVEH TO THE REGION OF THE CARDUCHIAN MOUNTAINS.

τῇ ἄλλῃ, 567 a. — πρωϊαίτερον (Lex. πρωί, v. l. πρωΐτερον). — χαρά-
see 3. 6 N. — μὴ ἐπιθοῖντο, 624 c; form 315 c.

τοσούτους ε, 2 accus. 480, 2 c. — ἔλαβεν, ὑποσχόμενος, *had received*
[having promised] *on the promise.* Having been an adherent of Cyrus,
ridates must, forsooth, commend himself to the confidence and favor

of the king by an excess of zeal. —
(a. *l.* ἐκπροθέν, 706 b).

3. ὅσον, *about* (Lex.), 556 d, 607
been given, *both who of the palace* an
οἷς ἐφεψομένης α, *as* (or, *assured that*)
support.

4. ἐξανεύοντα, (were reaching the
force of each tense in this section.
often of enemy, iv. 3. 31; v. 2. 5.

5. βαρβάρου, case 464. — ἐπίστ
repeated treachery of the enemy, was
takes pains to say that it was done
663 g; i. 23; ii. 3. 3.

6. οὕτω πράξαντες, *having fared th*

7. ὅτου δ', see Lex. λάμπω, Mem
i. 1. 6; ii. 2. 5. — κύκλον ἡ περίοδο

8. βασιλεύς, i. e. Cyrus the Eld
ἐφάνης, νέφος α, *but a cloud veiling*
habitants abandoned the city through
gloom. Some suppose that this tra
is the common but conjectural text.
ἥλιον δὲ νεφέλῃ προσαλλήψας ἐφάνης,
of the final effort and success of Cyr
has this meaning) *having brought a c*
the city from sight, until the inhabita
— οὕτως ἐάλω, voice 575 a. Even if
[illegible]

9. Παρα, [illegible] 2. 13. 3
the [illegible] sative, sometimes the dative,
μεν [illegible]

10. τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα, a *desolate*
τῇ πόλει κείμενον, [illegible] gloss, ar[illegible] is omitted by some editors

11. κύκλου [illegible], as some suppose,
fortress or castle, τοῦ κύκλου here [illegible]
also. — καταφυγεῖν, 600 b.

12. ἐμβροντήτους ποιεῖ, *it does not*
through a terrific thunder-storm
(Anthon.)

13. Εἰς τοῦτον [illegible] σταθμόν, in *this*
it. 704 a. — οὐς τε αὐτὸς ἱππέας ἦλθε
ἦλθε ἔχων, *having both the cavalry w*

order of the four infinitives in this section, ἐμβάλλειν, etc.
15. Σκύθαι τοξόται (v. l. Σκυθοτοξόται): this term, not ex-
ined by Xen., appears to distinguish those of the archers who
l large bows (such as the Scythians carried), chiefly, we may
despoiling those who fell in the battle of the ravine, § 5 (since
ns attacks the bows of the Greeks were inferior in power to
ir assailants). — οὐδὲ γὰρ, εἰ πάνυ πρόθυμοίτο (v. l. πρόθυ-
: in such a dense mass did the enemy stand. — ἀναχάρα, ἀνε-
[illegible]
ἢ πλείστων τοξοτῶν, *and than most of the archers* could send

ks s: yet the bows of the Persians were also large, so that the
d their captured arrows of great use with the larger bows which
lves now carried. Cf. Hdt. vii. 61. — Κρητί, *case* 453. —
κ.) χρώμενοι, *were constantly using*, 677. — ἄνω, *into the air*,
might recover the arrows, as they could not afford to waste
pply in the needed practice with new weapons. — μόλυβδος,

(*Lex.*), i. 10. 8.
ι, *the wings, flanks*, or, *sides*, = πλευραί, § 22. — ἐκβιβάζοιτο ι,
ies should be pushed out of their places, or, *ranks*. — ἅμα μὲν
ἅμα δὲ καί, *being at the same time crowded, and* [at the same
ly crowded, but also, etc. Cf. iv. 1. 4; vi. 2. 14, for this
ἅμα, which the Eng. does not imitate. — ἄστε δυσχώρητον
(v. l. ἀνάγκη), *so that it is unavoidable that they should be*, or,
narily, useless.
γίγνοιτο...κράτιστον, *that the interval between the flanks should*
n their confusion they could not at once take their places so

2
for
30
the m
must c
fully

[illegible] ? — [illegible] (Lex.).
[illegible] case 460. — [illegible], mode ? i. 3. 24.
[illegible] 4. 35 : iii. 2. 22. Cf. *Cyrop.* iii. 2. 26 a.
τὸ πολύ (Lex.). — τοῦ μὴ φύγειν ἔνεκα (43[illegible]), [illegible]
they might not escape if they should be loaded, or,
[illegible] the emph. repetition and order. — [illegible], dat.
comm. acc. (subject of the inf., Lex. [illegible]), 453 ;
cf. i. 2. 1. — Ἑλλήνων, case 405 ; cf. 699 f.
571 b. — [illegible] τῆς πορείας, *delayed their march*,
[illegible] *being* [yoked] *harnessed up*, or, *decamped*. They had
had burned their wagons, 3. 1. — τῇ [illegible], vus-
433. — ᾗ (Lex. [illegible]). — ὑφ' ἥν, implying motion
under ; cf. ὑφ' ᾧ, of rest beneath, § 24.
[illegible], § 42 a.
[illegible], *you can see for yourself*. — ἡμῖν, *for us*, i. e. to pre-
2 e. Cf. i. 3. 16. — οὐκ ἔστι παρελθεῖν, *there is no pas-*
out defenders] *unguarded*, or, *exposed*. — τοῦ...ἀπολῇ,
off, 548 g.
523 c. — ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ [illegible] (i. e. the Greeks im-
499 e) a, *directly above their own army*, 541 e, or, even
— βούλει, form ? — ἐγὼ δ', expressed in distinction from
with the preceding imperative, but which it was more
[illegible]. Cf. iv. 1. 20 ; 8. 6. — κελεύω, *represents* Chirisophus. —
[illegible] μῆκος, 539 a. — [illegible], cf. οἰκά, § 38. — [illegible]...ἦν,
were too far to get them from." McMich.
[illegible], *took himself in their place*. — [illegible], § 21.
[illegible]. Observe emph. repetitious. — [illegible], numb. ?
(Lex.), 506 b ; case ?
(Lex.), 691.
[illegible], i. 8. 16. — [illegible], [illegible], i. 8. 3. — [illegible] καὶ
[illegible] ? — ἔχων [illegible], *marched on with it*, 674 b. — [illegible]
[illegible]). — [illegible] a, *to pass, though following with difficulty*,
followed with difficulty.
[illegible], i. e. Xenophon. — βάσιμα ἦν [impers. 571 e, or sc. τὰ [illegible]],
[illegible], *the ground was passable* (fit for riding) ; cf. iv. 6. 17. — [illegible]
[illegible], *outstrip the enemy in reaching the summit*.

THE GREEKS RESOLV
AND TH

1. Οἱ δὲ ἀμφί, 527 a
iii. 4. 26; i. 2. 20. — p
plus, unless the expressi
2. διαβιβαζόμενοι, in
527.
3. τὰ ἐντεῦθεν, poss
source from which they cou
4. ἀνήγετο δὲ τῆς βοηθ
who were dispersed for s
bright, 4. 49.
5. Ὁρᾶτε.. ὁμόσαντες, do
re, for as to what they stipula
ac. ἃ, appositive of ἃ; no
clause as if it had commenced
6. Playful remarks by the
7. σκηνάς, a general term f
having been burned, 8. 1 — σ
533 f; cf. § 14 — δρῆς, f
μενος, for tl. m
8. κατα
9. ταῦτα
σηθέντα,
10.
11. ἐξεστοῦ μὴ (713) καταδῦναι
of expression is
ὥστε δὲ μὴ ἁλισθα
sense. Let ἔχω will keep you that y
12. τοῖς πρώτοις, the pioneers, who
of this bridge
13. ἢ πρὸς Βαβυλῶνα, or towards
rpt into the text. — οὐ προσήλαυνον,
e Greeks were intending whether to
peration to make offensive war. — 6
x.). — τρέψαντες, 643 b, 645 c.

NOTES.

inquired in respect to the whole country round,
τη (sc. χώρα) εἴη, *what each region was.*
χωρια. — τῆς ἐπὶ Β. (sc. ὁδοῦ) εἴη, [belonged to,
- ἡ δὲ πρὸς ἕω (sc. ὁδὸς) ... φέροι, *the route to the*
ρίζαν, obviously, from the climate of the two
(the spring spent at Susa, etc.). Cf. *Cyr.* viii.
he route [for one crossing the river, 462 e] *across*
though not in its proper place before ἡ δὲ δεά,
to this final statement of the route which was

— βασιλέως, case 432 g. — ἐμβαλεῖν (Lex.), hav-
; an expedition of which nothing more is known.
some of [themselves] *their own people*, i. e. the
is statement coming from them. — πρὸς ἐκείνους,

ἐν ὁδῷ, *those who professed to know the way to*
ν ποιήσαντες, *giving no intimation.* — τούτους,
οἱ ἐπιτήδειοι, § 14. — πολλῆς, for πολλῇ, 553.
pect to this proceeding or course; cf. i. 6. 10. —
ι ὥρας (Lex.), 420 a. — ἐπιβολήν a, *they feared*
zina should be preoccupied, 474 b. — δεινήσειν,
?

BOOK IV.

OF THE GREEKS AMONG THE CARDUCHI
IVAL AT THE PONTUS EUXINUS.

CHAPTER I.

OUNTAIN REGION. — SUFFERING FROM AT-
THE ENEMY AND THE COLD.

te. The first four sections, which are chiefly
re regarded by some as not from the pen of
are wanting in MSS. b, c, e (see p. 3, as to divi-
s, etc.). — ὅσα.. ἐπολεμήθη, [how many things
at war was made. — τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύμα-
e to follow the Greeks among the Carduchian
pursuit, as if now certain of their destruction,
Asia Minor, Orontas to Armenia, etc.
M. Some editors bracket as doubtful §§ 2, 3, 4.

ich an account is to be now given] *on one occasion.* — πρᾶγμά τι, *mportant.* — ὑπισθοφύλαξι, case?

λάδος, *v. l.* στολάδος (see Lex.). — διαμπερὲς εἰς τὴν κεφαλήν, *h the helmet, into,* etc. Some omit εἰς: if so, διαμπερές is fol- he acc., like simple διά, 699 a (or refer κεφαλῇ to 481).

ιμόν, *a stopping-place.* — ὥσπερ εἶχεν (Lex.). — φεύγοντες ἅμα [fleeing] *to flee and fight at the same time.* — δύο καλώ τε s, "*two fellows,*" McMich.; cf. ii. 6. 19. — ἀνελέσθαι, θάψαι, the Greeks it as a sacred duty to take up and bury the dead.

λέψον, tense 592 b; see Lex. ὁράω. — ἔφη, 574. — Μία (pos.) δὲ ictic, 524 c) ὁδὸς, ἣν ὁρᾷς, ὀρθία (pos.), *there is that one steep path, ou see;* or, as some prefer, that which you see is the only path up enough: see 7. 4. — ὄχλον τοσοῦτον (deictic), [so great a] *that* a. — τὴν ἔκβασιν, *the egress* (from the valley in which the Greeks e) by a mountain pass; hence τὴν ὑπερβολήν, § 21.

ῦτα, case 483 b. — εἴ πως: § 8. — οὓς φασιν, cf. § 24; i. 3. 1.

τερ, 491 b. — ζῶντας, sc. τινάς.

23. ἤλεγχον, sc. Chirisophus and Xenophon, with the co- operation, doubtless, of other generals. — οὐκ ἔφη, sc. εἰδέναι. — , i. 5. 8. — φόβων, ii. 5. 1. — ἔλεγεν, ἔλεξεν, § 24, tense, 594 a.

ῃ τυγχάνει (sc. οὖσα) s, *he happened to have a daughter there, th a husband.* — δυνατήν, i. 2. 21; iii. 1. 21.

ἀ (561 a) μή τις (of the Greeks) προκαταλήψοιτο s, *which* [unless ld preoccupy] *must be first occupied, or it would be impossible to*

ηγαγοὺς καὶ πελταστὰς [= τῶν πελταστῶν] s, *the captains both and* [some of the] *heavy-armed,* πελταστάς in appos. w. λοχαγοὺς, different form of expression follows. — ἑθέλοι ἄν, *v. l.* ἐθέλει. — *having offered himself.*

φίστασαι, *v. l.* ὑφίστανται, numb.? explain as punctuated. — Με- Ἀρκάς, *an Arcadian from Methydrium* (with this name compare ramna). Some suppose the triple Ἀρκάς to have stolen into the ı marginal notes. If genuine, it emphasizes the bravery of the s. — ἀντιστασιάζων, cf. 7. 9; vi. 2. 11. — ἔφη ἐθέλειν s, 659 d,

θλοι, mode? — πολλοῦ, case 431 b. — στρατιᾷ, case?

CHAPTER II.

VERE FIGHTING AND LOSS IN STRUGGLING FORWARD.

they, sc. the generals. — αὐτούς, i. e. the volunteers. — σημαίνειν, sc. τινά, *that a signal should be given.* — τὴν φανερὰν ἔκβασιν, i. 20, 23. — αὐτοί, i. e. the generals, with the main army. —

ne. Xenophon and those with him, § 16. — ἔνθα τὰ ὅπλα
f ἔνθα, § 16), *where the arms were grounded*,
under arms. McMich. — ὁ ὑπασπιστής, an officer who
d and required a servant to carry the shield which he might
g on foot (Lex. ἱππεύς). In the hurry of the descent and
tones Xenophon's shield-bearer was separated from him.
συνεταγμένους: see § 16.
re: the exchange seems to have involved an armistice
d obsequies, which, with the time occupied in the nego-
e collection of the bodies, appear from the statement of
have occupied two days. The Greeks, from their favor-
need of rest, were probably in no haste. — ἡμέρα, § 1;
τε ἀνεθανοῦσιν, *for the slain*, in honor of them. — ἐπιο-

ᾳ, *on the day following* the funeral obsequies. — διάλυον
ndered the passing] *obstructed the passage.* But acc. of

ας, case? — τῶν καλούντων, case? Observe the parallelism

ν...ἐπόνει (Lex.), ii. 6. 9; i. 5. 7. — ἀναβᾶσι, § 25 a. —
ναβαίνουσιν, *when descending again.* — ἐγγύθεν, opp. to
9. They could approach very near the Greeks and still

ταξόται, *excellent bowmen:* jaculo bonus, *Æn.* ix. 572. —
, form 213 d. — πλέον, 507 c, f. — πρὸς τὸ κάτω...προσβαι-
νοντες), *stepping with the left foot against the lower part*
easy to understand how a bow of remarkable size and
s thus strained by the use of foot and hands. The ques-
as kept strained till it could be brought into position.

1. Ταύτην δ' ἐξ
again they led out [illegible]
the march which led [illegible]
in villages, 2. 22. — τα
latter governed by ἀρχο
2. πολλὰ τῶν...τόν
much upon their past [illegible]
Cic. *De Fin.* ii. 32. — δε
were strictly but five da
seven, see 2. 23 κ. — μαχ
sing.: with the exception of
— ἔστι οὐδὲ τὰ σύμπαντα [illegible]
had not suffered] more than
duchian mountains, as they [illegible]
as having saved the Greeks.
3. ἔστι, [somewhere] *in some*
— ἐπὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις, [upon] *in* [illegible]
ondary banks; *while* [illegible]
tion, as the [illegible]
4. Ἦσαν
[illegible]
5. [illegible]
6. [illegible]
ἐν τῷ ὕδατι [illegible]
[illegible] ἐὰν μὴ,
7. Εἶδα,
8. ἐν πίδαις, πολλοῖς,
[illegible] περιβρύηναι
9. ὡς τάχιστα [illegible] πρώτου
10. Ξενοφῶντι αὐτῷ [illegible]
— ἐκεκράγεσαν τινα [illegible] ἔχοις [illegible]
ὡς ἐπὶ πῦρ, [as] *for a fire* [illegible]

[redacted]

NOTES.

the very river; belonging, it would seem, to a bluff con-
eights mentioned in § 3, 5. See § 23 n.
stronger than οὐ γάρ, and the negative of καὶ γάρ) τοῖς
(case ?) προσβατὸν (v. *l.* πρόσβατον) εἶναι κατὰ τοῦτο, *for*
accessible] *there was no access for the enemy's cavalry to*
footmen, it would seem, could climb over the rocks. —
order to swim, if necessary: (*v. l.* νευόμενοι). — διαβαί-
ne?
ρεῖν ἐγχεῖν ἐκέλευε, καὶ εὔχεσθαι, *he commanded* [to pour
be filled for the young men (to offer a libation), *and* [to
made. ἐγχεῖν and εὔχεσθαι refer for their subject to the
ons about Xen. If expressed, it would have been reg-
after ἐκέλευε: cf. 17. — τοῖς φήναντι θεοῖς (case 455, subj-
) τά τε ὀνείρατα, order 523 k, 719 d, *v.* — ὀνείρατα, *the*
ring to the single dream of Xen., § 8. — τὰ λοιπὰ ἀγαθά,
gifts, the favors still needed; or ἀγαθά may be the adj. of
that they would also bring what remained to an issue [as

νοῦδε ἐνοίκι = ἐνενοῦν. Cf. ii. 3. 8.
ρ ἀριστερᾷ s, of course ascending the river, about half
former position.
the steep rocky banks close to the river, § 11; mentioned
φανισάμενος, a Spartan custom before battle, as if this
ien. *De Repub. Lac.* xiii. 8; Plut. *Lyc.* 22. The material
rom the bank on which they stood. See 5. 33. — ἀνωβύε,
his outer garment, for easier passage through the water
l others think, his wreath, which would have been very

ρτο s, to propitiate the divinity of the stream. So Alex-
the Hellespont, and to Indian rivers. Arr. *An.* i. 11;
i. 76; vii. 113: *Il.* xxi. 131. — ἐς τὸν ποταμόν, so that
rails fell into the stream; cf. ii. 2. 9.
ον: ἀλαλάζω being esp. applied to the loud cries of
worship, oftener joyous), as ἀλαλάζω to those of war-
e parataxis.
βαίνω, into what? — πόρον, § 5 a. — τοὺς...ἱππεῖς, § 17;
these to return and thus leave the way open for Chiri-

ψιν, referring to τοὺς ἱππεῖς, § 20. — μὴ ἀποκλεισθεί-
t. pres., 624 c, 625 a. — ἐς πρός, [as to] *that they might*
st. — τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐκβασιν ἄνω, *the pass from*
ἄνω (which some omit) modifies the verbal idea in ἐκ-
ne read τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἄνω (526) ἐκβασιν, *the pass above*
compare τὴν Ἅλυος ποταμοῦ ἄνω Ἀσίην, Hdt. i. 103;
ω in 8. 12, 15 a. — κατὰ...ἐγένοντο, *arrived at,* or, *reached*

22. εἰ δὲ ὑπερβάσεν ἀ, ἐπ[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] were too far in advance for this, [illegible]

23. ἐπεὶ νῦν ἀ, ἐπεσε *forth by* [illegible]
ἀ ἐ. climbing the rocky steep al[illegible]
unmarked-for way, upon the rang[illegible]
§ 3, 5. The Greek horse and ta[illegible]
place to the left of this rocky ste[illegible]

24. The narrative would be m[illegible]
places.

25. νὺξ ἔνω = νὺξ ἔνοσε, § 23. –
of the horses-carcasses that fell be[illegible]

26. ἐνθὰ νὺξ ἔκλιν ἔθνεα, [place
our opinion them; the back be[illegible]
marked by a star, the rear by a

; case 445 c) ἐμβαίνων, *that they* (the peltasts, etc.
posite bank on each side of [themselves (Xenophon's ...
— ποταμοῦ, case 420 a.
, *whenever, as soon as, a sling* (stone) *should reach them,*
ng (struck by a missile). — τὸ πολεμικόν, *the signal for*
for retreat, to deceive the enemy and hasten their flight,
ἅφαντας, belonging to both σύραγγοι and πάντας. — ᾗ ἕκα-
re each one had his place, each enomoty through its proper
ver. — ὅτι (animated asynd.) ἄν, saying *that he would be the*
should be first across. — γένηται, mode ?
ὡς (Lex. c). — ἱκανῶς.. ἱκανῶς, order ?
ἔφευγον, ἔφευγον, θᾶττον, τάχιστα, vivid picture of the two
ng away from each other. — στρέψαντες, voice: 577 a: vi. 6. 38.
τιμες, 530 b: v. 7. 16.
the targeteers, etc. The passage of this rapid stream with an
it, and another in their rear, was an admirable example of

CHAPTER IV.

THROUGH ARMENIA. — REACH THE TELEBOAS. — TRUCE WITH TIRIBAZUS.

ταξάμενοι, to guard against sudden attack; ii. 5. 18. — ἐπορεύθη-
τῆς Ἀρμενίας πεδίον ἅπαν ἄν, *they pursued their way through Ar-*
- entire plain and gentle (or, *smooth*) *hills:* πεδίον and γηλόφους
πορεύθησαν, defining the journey, 479. The expression is con-
and ἅπαν seems to agree by attraction with πεδίον (applying no
γηλόφους) instead of agreeing with a word like ὁδόν: *by a route*
as all] *consisting entirely of a plain and smooth hills.*
δὲ ἣν ἀφίκοντο κώμην = ἡ δὲ κώμη, εἰς ἣν ἀφίκοντο, *but the village*
they came by this long march, 551 c. — βασίλειον, cf. βασίλεια,
. — σατράπης, i. e. Orontas. — τύρσεις, form 218. 2; as defences
against the neighboring Carduchi.
περὶ (Lex.) τὸν ποταμόν, [about] *on.*
4. ἡ πρὸς ἑσπέραν, 526 a. — ὕπαρχος, as Orontas was satrap of
all Armenia. — ὁ καὶ...γενόμενος, *who had also won the friendship*
ῃ. He showed his desert of this by the manly counsel which he
king on the approach of Cyrus (Lex. Τιριβάζου); Plut. *Artax.* 7.
ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀνέβαλλεν (constr. changed from part. to finite
e). Cf. regem in equum subjecit; Liv. xxxi. 37. This was
a high honor.
ν, i. e. through the interpreter. — ἄρχουσι, case ? — εἰς ἐπήκοον,
— ἠρώτων (tense ?), τί θέλοι, 643 a.
ᾧ, *on these terms that.* — αὐτός, 667 c. — μήτε...τε, ii. 2. 8.

CHAP. IV.

§ 2 —

cf. i. 2

McMich. —

ense with

Αμαξόνες,

case I —

Tarbazus

§ 22. (For the

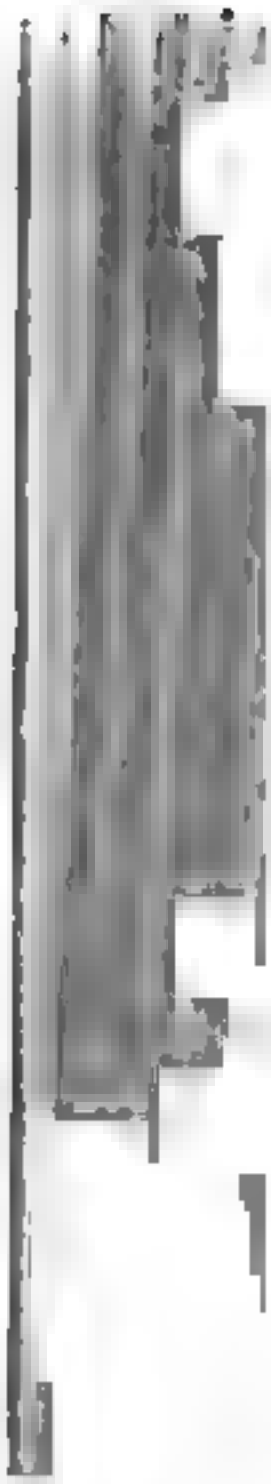
ταν, ἑάλω

ἄνται, those who

commanders w

ase II. the enemy

ντ). — πρὶν ἢ, 703 d, 8. — τὸ στράτευμα, what army?
f. 4. 18.
ην, the eastern branch, now the Murad: see Lex. —
se?
ρ καὶ πεδίον, *through a plain of deep snow:* hendia-
ma, this rate of marching seems incredible. Some
τετρακοσίους), which would be quite miles enough of
circumstances. — ἀνασαίνων, *parching*, spoken of
3: Lat. urere, adurere, torrere. (*Virg. Georg.* i. 92.)
s, obs. the strength of expression.
ω, *bade them sacrifice*, 659 h; i. 3. 14, 8. — σφαγά-
mediately *offered*, impera.; while some supply ἐ μάν-
rence between this and ἔθυον (as in i. 4. 18). — τὸ
πνεύματος: in their adoration of the great forces of,
nly worshipped Æolus, the god of the winds in gen-
inds. Boreas was honored at Athens with a temple
ii. 189; and the Thurians adopted him as a citizen,
ιά, doubtless in places only. The wind forbids our
iform.
the station, or, *halting place*. This region has since
wood that dried dung is used for fuel. — πυρός
14. The acc. of that which is given; the gen. of
art is given.
ry.
ωνε [ox-hungry] *faint with hunger.* — ἄν, mode 643 a.
ν ἐρωτῶν, pos.? — βουλιμιῶν, φάγωσιν, mode? —
ne, with a verb of motion, 598 e.
i. 17. — ὑδροφορούσας, pos.? Cf. Gen. xxiv. 11 s;
κάμηλος, connected with γυναῖκας and κάμας. — τῇ
village.
f. ἀνέχει). — ὅσον, 507 e; i. 8. 6. — συνεπέχον-
atic order in the explanatory repetition of the pron-



BOOK IV.

14. **Ὅσα**, antecedent **τοσούτων**, understood
κεβάτινα (accent, as properly an adj., iii.
15. **τετάμα** (v. *l.* **ἐτετάμει**), 234 c: see v. 1 b
16. **τελευτῶν**, *finally, at last*, 509 a, 674 b,
17. **ἀμφί**, with gen. rare in Attic prose; Re
18. **ἔστιν** (Lex.).
19. **οὐδέ**, loose constr. — **ἐπιστασαν**, endea
rousing them.
20. **οὐχ ὑποχωροῦν**, § 11. — **ἀπήγγελλον**,
seem not to have ascertained that the van w
quartered, § 11.
22. **πόρρω** (sc. **τινός**) **τῶν** (423) ... **σκεψο**
from the village to see. — **κομίζων**, iii. 4. 4
§ 21.
23. **ἕκαστοι**, i. e. each set of officers b
McMichael. — **τοῖς ἑαυτῶν**, cf. i. 2. 15, **τοῖς**
24. **ἐδέοντο ἀφεῖναι ἑαυτόν**, *requested* [hi
leave to go forth. — **εἰς ἕκατόν**: acc. to Strab
nia sent an annual tribute of 20000 horses. -
too small for the distribution stated in § 33.
changed it from **ἑκατὸν καὶ ἑκατόν**, which B
less prob. from the numeral letter Σ' (200)
Krüger. — **ἑκάστην** (article omitted, 533 e) ἡμ
25. **τὸ μὲν στόμα** (in partitive appos. wi
ὅσπερ φρέατος, [the mouth being] *with the*
ἐτρέφοντο, i. e. [illegible] water
26. **καί, καί**, [illegible] — **οἶνος κ**
[illegible] the Egyptians, w[illegible]
[illegible] Diod. [illegible] 24, 34. Hilt. [illegible] 77. It has
[illegible] from the [illegible] of Tacitus *Hist.*
[illegible] not strained out, but floating on t
[illegible], as well as the need of drinking c
[illegible] between the jousts.
27. **συμβαθοντι**, [illegible], *to [illegible]*
28. **στερήσοιτο**, as [illegible] 375 a. — **ἅπασι**
Lex.), *if he should appear to have rendered*
— **ἐν**, const. praeg.
29. **φιλοφρονούμενος** (Lex.), *to show his*
of § 34; 2. 22. — **οὗτος**, [illegible] what P
order?
30. **ἀφίεσαν**, referring to **τοὺς ἐν ταῖς κώ**
[illegible] **αἰτῷ**, Xen. [illegible] his companions.
31. **Οὐκ ἦν δ' ὅπου οὐ παρετίθεσαν**, *and*
did not set forth, i. e. everywhere, etc., nus
πα, form 375 a: asyndeton.

NOTES.

φοῦντα, *sucking* through the reed. — ἄστρῳ βοῦν, sc. δεῖ
rather by attraction for *βοῦς νίκα*, 715. Capital sport
ter their severe sufferings!
σκηνοῦντας, *in their quarters*, feasting implied. — χλοῦ,
al, while its use might add to their merriment. Cf. 3. 17 n.
hy?
appos. — χώραν ..εἶναι Χάλυβας, metonymy (70 h), the
country, vii. 2. 32. — χώραν (Lex.). — δδόν, case 474 b;

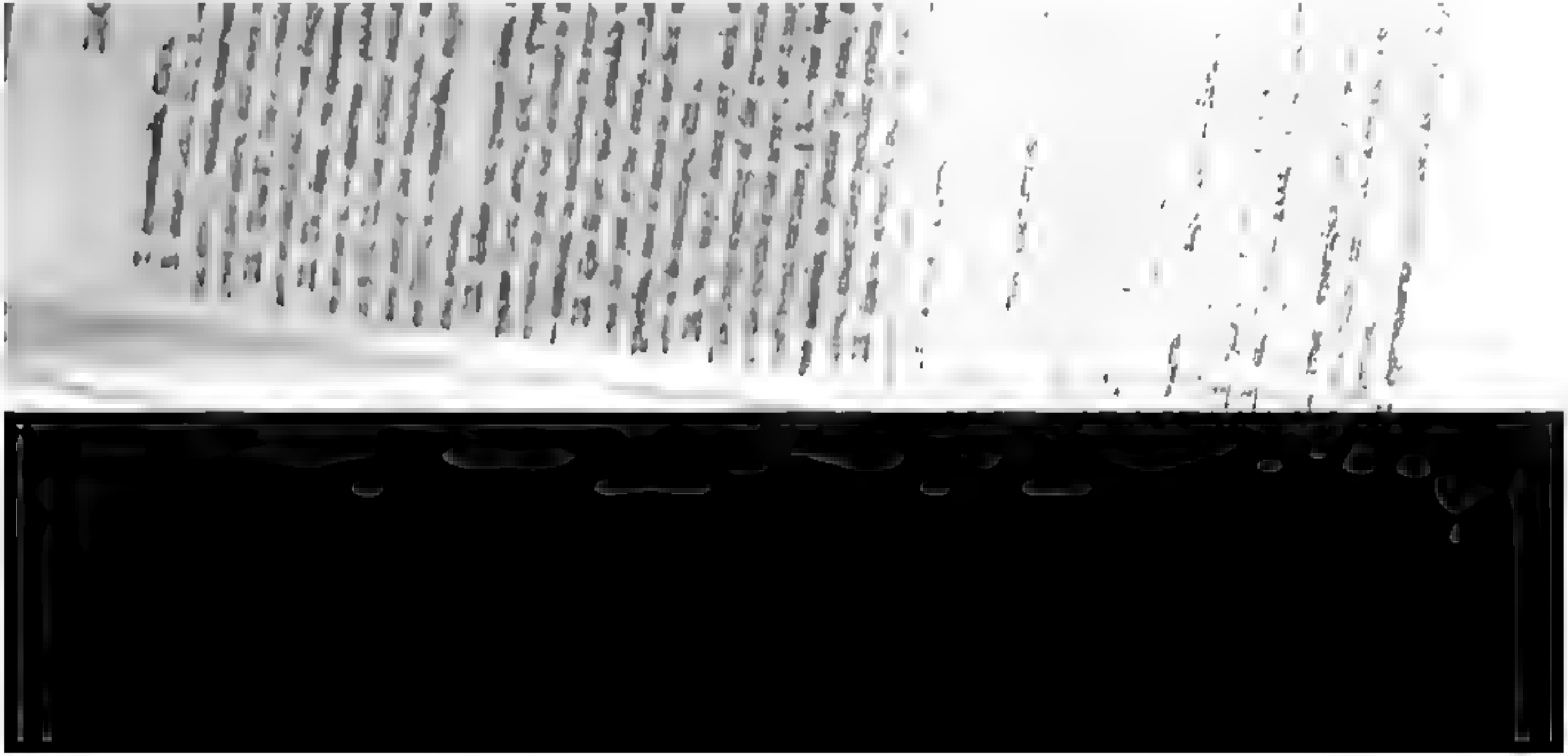
...παλαίτερον (514), *a horse somewhat old*, which Xen. had
route from necessity, though informed that it had been con-
the Sun; and which he now feared might die on his hands to
ure of the deity. The religious character of Xenophon makes
that he was here acting sincerely and not deceptively. (The
expresses fact, not pretence.) For the sacrifice by the Persians
the sun, see *Cy*. viii. 3. 12. Some refer *αὐτόν* to *genus* (horses
), but this interpretation is doubtful. — Ἥλιον, case 437 b. —
, *some of the young horses*, 423.
ά, case 485 e, β; pos.? — σαγία: these appear to have been
s of leather stuffed and then bent and made fast around the
to enlarge the surface pressing upon the snow and answer the
our snow-shoes.

CHAPTER VI.

MARCH THROUGH THE COUNTRY OF THE PHASIANI.

1. ἡγεμόνη (wt. art.). The comfort and abundance found in the
illages had tempted the army to prolong their stay. — τὸν ἡγε-
illage-chief, i. e. τὸν κωμάρχην. — τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἄρτι ἡβάσκον-
who was now approaching manhood, in distinction from other
. — εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν s, § 28. — φυλάττειν, as κομίζειν, 5. 22.
, case 463. — ἤδη τε ἦν s, 705. — αὐτῷ, case 456. — οὔ, accent
e pause here forbids the change to οὐκ.
τούτου (Lex. ἐξ). — ἀποδρὰς ᾤχετο, 679 d. — ἡ ἀμελεία, appos.
οῦ, § 2. — ἠράσθη, *became attached to*, inceptive aor., 592 d. —
? — πιστοτάτῳ ἐχρῆτο, *found him very faithful*: see ii. 6. 13.
(Lex.). — τῆς ἡμέρας, 522 b. — παρά, *along* (Lex. c). — Φᾶσιν,

ιθεν, *thence*, leaving the river which they found was carrying
r east. — τὸ πεδίον, *the plain* of the next river perhaps.
92. 5. — κατὰ κέρας (Lex.), as was common on a march. — ἐπὶ
opposed to κέρας, the one meaning *in column*, the other *in line*:
— παράγειν τοὺς λόχους, *to bring up their companies alongside*,
front.



THROUGH THE COUNTRY OF THE TAOCHI, CHALDEI, AND SCYTHINI. — FIRST VIEW OF THE SEA.

ἀ τούτων, sc. κωμῶν, 6. 27. — εἶχον s, 679 h.
ἐλθόντες δ' ἦσαν, 679. — αὐτοῦς, rather than οἱ or εἰς ἁ, 561 d,
ἐνέβαλλον, tense? — εὐθὺς ἥκων, *immediately upon his arrival.*
παμός: *v. l.* ἀλλ' ἀνότεμον, which would seem to have been also
ι — κύκλῳ (Lex.), leaving only a narrow access.
καλόν, "*in the nick of time.*" — ἥκετε, tense 612. — ἔστι, λαμβά-
604 b, mode 653 c. — χωρίον, repeated and positive, iii. 2. 5.
ὅτη πάροδός ἐστιν s, *there is one passage there*, or, *this which you*
ily entrance, 524 c. — ἐνέρ, 689 j.
5. ἄλλο τι ἢ s, 567 g (Lex. b), *may we not be sure that nothing*
rbids? — ἀλίγους τούτους ἀνθρώπους, *a few men there.*
ομένους, *exposed to their missiles:* cf. "under fire." — ἀνθ' (Lex.
..πάσχοιεν, [against, as viewed from the position of Greeks]
ch if men should stand, what would they suffer? — φερομένων,
here, through the air] *flying*, in distinction from κυλινδουμένων,
7, 10, one verb seems to be used to express both ideas.
ί, 523 b, 5. — εἴη, mode 637 h. — πορευόμεθα, mode? (sc. ἐκεῖσε).
hither whence] *to a spot from which:* eo unde, cf. ii. 3. 6.
νία, acc. to Greek custom, taken by the captains in turn each
ν' ἕνα, iii. 5. 8.
ασαν, ἐστάναι, form 46 d, 320.
the lively and graphic narrative following observe the inter-
hange of modes. — προέτρεχον, asynd. of explanation. — ἔρεξαν,
. 2. 20.

CHAPTER III.

ESSFUL CROSSING OF THE RIVER CENTI

Ταύτην δ' αὖ τὴν ἡμέραν ηὐλίσθησαν ε,
y lodged at quarters in the villages: ἡμέ,
ch which led to these quarters, 482; αὖ, a
2. 22. — ταῖς, τοῦ, 523 a, 2. — τῶν ὁρέ
rned by ὁρέων, deferred detail.

πολλὰ τῶν...πόνων μνημονεύοντες, [much
on their great toils. Suavis laborum est
Fin. ii. 32. — ὅσαπερ, 550 d. Acc. to
tly but five days on the march. For
2. 23 N. — μαχόμενοι διεπλεύσαν, were
th the exception of the time taken for bur
οὐδὲ τὰ σύμπαντα (in apposition with ὅσα), sc.
suffered] *more than they had suffered all*
mountains, as they turned back the Persia
; saved the Greeks.

ου, [somewhere] *in some places, here and the*
ταῖς ὄχθαις, [upon] *in command of the upp*
banks); while ἐφ' ὧν (§ 5), *upon which,* d
the idea of military occupation did not ne
Ἦσαν, *belonged to,* or, *were troops of.* — Ὀρέ
ροφόροι: from the sentence following this
λόδαται only.

πεῖχον higher up. However, it would see
ταύτη, sc.
ειρωμένοις,
ἐν τῷ ὕδατι,
εἰ δὲ μή,
γυμνοί,

νθα,
πολλούς,
ἐπικεισομένους,
πέδας.
— αὐτῷ,
περιρρυήναι,
διαβαίνειν,
ς τάχιστα,
πρώτου

ενοφῶντι, αὐτῷ, — προσέτρεχ
ἐπεγείραντα, sc. τινα. — ἔχοι, sc. εἰπεῖν. — τ
on, 520 a, b.

ὡς ἐπὶ πυρ, [as] *for a fire* see i. 2. 1. —

[redacted]

ocem, to a bluff con-
ı N.
ive of καὶ γάρ) τοῖς
ἶναι κατὰ τοῦτο, *for*
e enemy's cavalry to
b over the rocks. —
νάμενοι). — διαβαί-

ommanded [to pour
a libation), *and* [to
their subject to the
uld have been reg-
ῆσοῖς (case 455, sub-
, *v.* — ὀνείρατα, *the*
— τὰ λοιπὰ ἀγαθά,
ı may be the adj. of
zined to an issue [as

).
e river, about half

er, § 11; mentioned
re battle, as if this
c. 22. The material
ee 5. 33. — ἀποδύς,
through the water
ould have been very

e stream. So Alex-
n. Arr. *An.* i. 11;
ὸν ποταμόν, so that

the loud cries of
ν to those of war-

τοὺς...ἱππεῖς, § 17;
way open for Chiri-

— μὴ ἀποκλεισθείη-
to] *that they might*
ἄνω, *the pass from*
e verbal idea in ἔκ-
ασιν, *the pass above*
Ασίην, Hdt. i. 103;
rived at, or, *reached*

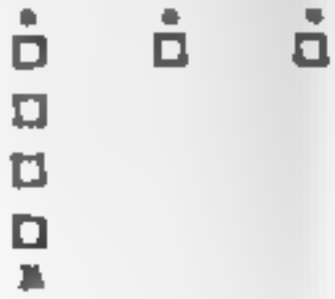
22. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται a, *and t*
(Clarisophus) *shouted to them not to*
out with them upon the mountain.
were too far in advance for this, § 1

23. κατὰ τάς a, *went forth by th*
i. e. climbing the rocky steep abo
unlooked-for way, upon the range
§ 3, 5. The Greek horse and targ
plain to the left of this rocky steep

24. The narrative would be mor
places.

25. τὰ ἄνω = τὰ ἄκρα, § 23. —
of the baggage-animals that fell beh

26. ἀντία τὰ ἄνλα ἔθεν, [place
over against them; the lochi bei
marked by a star, the rear by a)



— **κατ' ἐνωμοτίας ποιήσασθαι ἕκα**
should form his company by enom
front. A long and continuous line
[illegible] these wi
[illegible] **παρ' ἑ**
[illegible] *the*
[illegible]

— **τοὺς ἐνωμοτάρχας** *ἰέναι, it w*
[illegible]
[illegible] *tear loaves tow*
[illegible], § 32

27. τοῦ ὄχλου, *case?* The C
[illegible] at this separat
[illegible] 7, 16 — **τὰ παρ' αὐτῷ ἀσφαλ**
[illegible] § 24

28. διαβαίνοντας, *beginning to c*
τας, (not having crossed *without cr*
hand and involves an inf
αὐτοί, *they themselves*, Xenophon's

[redacted]

NOTES.

ῥῶν (539 a; case 445 c) ἐμβαίνειν, *that they* (the peltasts, etc.) *should*
from the opposite bank on each side of [themselves (Xenophon's men)
ren track. — ποταμοῦ, case 420 a.

ἐπειδὰν s, *whenever, as soon as, a sling* (stone) *should reach them,*
shield ring (struck by a missile). — τὸ πολεμικόν, *the signal for*
and not for retreat, to deceive the enemy and hasten their flight,
— ἀναστρέψαντας, belonging to both σύραγγι and πάντας. — ᾗ ἕκα-
ἔχον, *where each one had his place,* each enomoty through its proper
f the river. — ὅτι (animated asynd.) s, saying *that he would be the*
llow who should be first across. — γένηται, mode?

31. ὡς (Lex. e). — ἱκανῶς.. ἱκανῶς, order?

32. ἔφευγον, ἔφευγον, θᾶττον, τάχιστα, vivid picture of the two
running away from each other. — στρέψαντες, voice 577 a: vi. 6. 38.
εἰ μέν τινες, 530 b: v. 7. 16.

Οἱ δέ, the targeteers, etc. The passage of this rapid stream with an
in front, and another in their rear, was an admirable example of
y.

CHAPTER IV.

I THROUGH ARMENIA. — REACH THE TELEBOAS. — TRUCE WITH
TIRIBAZUS.

ντεταγμένοι, to guard against sudden attack; ii. 5. 18. — ἐπορεύθη-
ὰ τῆς Ἀρμενίας πεδίον ἅπαν s, *they pursued their way through Ar-*
— *entire plain and gentle* (or, *smooth*) *hills:* πεδίον and γηλόφους
ἐπορεύθησαν, defining the journey, 479. The expression is con-
, and ἅπαν seems to agree by attraction with πεδίον (applying no
γηλόφους) instead of agreeing with a word like ὁδόν: *by a route*
was all] *consisting entirely of a plain and smooth hills.*

Εἰς δὲ ἣν ἀφίκοντο κώμην = ἡ δὲ κώμη, εἰς ἣν ἀφίκοντο, *but the village*
ch they came by this long march, 551 c. — βασίλειον, cf. βασίλεια,
9 a. — σατράπῃ, i. e. Orontas. — τύρσεις, form 218. 2; as defences
ly against the neighboring Carduchi.

περὶ (Lex.) τὸν ποταμόν, [about] *on.*

4. ἡ πρὸς ἑσπέραν, 526 a. — ὕπαρχος, as Orontas was satrap of
all Armenia. — ὁ καὶ...γενόμενος, *who had also won the friendship*
king. He showed his desert of this by the manly counsel which he
he king on the approach of Cyrus (Lex. Τιρίβαζος); Plut. *Artax.* 7.
πλάα ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀνέβαλλεν (constr. changed from part. to finite
716 c). Cf. regem in equum subjecit; Liv. xxxi. 37. This was
ted a high honor.

ἑρμηνέων, i. e. through the interpreter. — ἄρχουσι, case? — εἰς ἐπήκοον,
38. — ἠρώτων (tense?), τί θέλοι, 643 a.

ἐφ' ᾧ, *on these terms that.* — αὐτός, 667 c. — μήτε...τε, ii. 2. 8.

[illegible]

[illegible]

12. [illegible]

[illegible]

13. [illegible]
τῶν τοι[illegible]

14. [illegible]

15. μ[illegible]

16. Πο[illegible]

17. ἔφη, [illegible]
[illegible] cf. ἐπί [illegible]

18. ὅτι Τι[illegible]
— παρεσκευάσ[illegible]
[illegible] — ἥπερ [illegible]

19. ἐπί : cf. [illegible]

20. τὸ στρατ[illegible]

21. ὑπέμειναν [illegible]
ἥλω, 5. 24, voice [illegible]
The state and inx[illegible]
illustrated by Hdt. [illegible]

22. ἐπίθεσις — [illegible]
for [illegible]

ἰόντες, tense?
ἰόντες πολλῇ καὶ πεδίον, *through a plain of deep*
παρασάβοις, this rate of marching seems incredi[illegible]
πάνυ (for παρασάβοις), which would be quite miles enough of
nder such circumstances. — ἀφυαίνον, *parching*, spoken of
see vii. 4. 3: Lat. urere, adurere, torrere. (Virg. *Georg.* i. 92.)
ρν...πάνυ, obs. the strength of expression.
ρυγάσασθαι, *bade them sacrifice*, 659 b: i. 3. 14, 8. — σφαγά-
rifice is immediately *offered*, impers.; while some supply ὁ μάν-
note difference between this and θύειν (as in i. 4. 18). — τὸ
l a. — τοῦ πνεύματος: in their adoration of the great forces of
reeks not only worshipped Æolus, the god of the winds in gen-
special winds. Boreas was honored at Athens with a temple
cf. Hdt. vii. 189; and the Thurians adopted him as a citizen,
ll. — ἀγχοῦ, doubtless in places only. The wind forbids our
depth uniform.
σταθμῷ, *at the station*, or, *halting place*. This region has since
ped of its wood that dried dung is used for fuel. — πυρός
e 472 b, 424. The acc. of that which is given; the gen. of
which a part is given.
, *each party*.
λιμαρόν, *became* [ox-hungry] *faint with hunger*. — εἴη, mode 643 a.
l. αὐτῷ τῶν ἱππέων, pos.? — βουλομένοις, φάγωσιν, mode? —
δοῦναι, *to give*, with a verb of motion, 598 c.
μένων, i. 2. 17. — ὑδροφορούσας, pos.? Cf. Gen. xxiv. 11 a;
, — ἐκ τῆς κώμης, connected with γυναῖκας and κόρας. — τῇ
ring of the village.
πέχει (v. l. ἀπέχει). — ὅσον, 507 e; i. 8. 6. — συναπέχον-
e the chiastic order in the explanatory repetition of the prep-

[redacted]

NOTES.

32. ῥοφοῦντα, *sucking* through the reed. — ὥσπερ βοῦν, sc. δεῖ πίνειν, or rather by attraction for βοῦς πίνει, 715. Capital sport soldiers after their severe sufferings!
κλινίδας σκηνοῦντας, *in their quarters*, feasting implied. — χλοῦ, ly material, while its use might add to their merriment. Cf. 3. 17 n. ...ναν, why?
...μός, appos. — χώραν ..εἶναι Χάλυβας, metonymy (70 h), the for the country, vii. 2. 32. — χώραν (Lex.). — δδόν, case 474 b;

...ππον...παλαίτερον (514), *a horse somewhat old*, which Xen. had n the route from necessity, though informed that it had been con- to the Sun; and which he now feared might die on his hands to leasure of the deity. The religious character of Xenophon makes ible that he was here acting sincerely and not deceptively. (The ...ον expresses fact, not pretence.) For the sacrifice by the Persians s to the sun, see *Cy*. viii. 3. 12. Some refer αὐτόν to *genus* (horses ral), but this interpretation is doubtful. — Ἡλίου, case 437 b. — ...ον, *some of the young horses*, 423.
πολύ, case 485 e, β; pos.? — σασία: these appear to have been bags of leather stuffed and then bent and made fast around the as to enlarge the surface pressing upon the snow and answer the of our snow-shoes.

CHAPTER VI.

MARCH THROUGH THE COUNTRY OF THE PHASIANI.

1. ἀγδόη (wt. art.). The comfort and abundance found in the villages had tempted the army to prolong their stay. — τὸν ἡγε- he village-chief, i. e. τὸν κωμάρχην. — τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἄρτι ἡβάσκον- *son who was now approaching manhood*, in distinction from other 23 a. — εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν a, § 28. — φυλάττειν, as κομίζειν, 5. 22.
...τοῖς, case 463. — ἤδη τε ἦν a, 705. — αὐτῷ, case 456. — οὔ, accent The pause here forbids the change to οὐκ.
Ἐκ...τούτου (Lex. ἐξ). — ἀποδρὰς ᾤχετο, 679 d. — ἡ ἀμελεία, appos. ...ε δ' οὔ, § 2. — ἠράσθη, *became attached to*, inceptive aor., 592 d. — ..., case? — πιστοτάτῳ ἐχρῆτο, *found him very faithful*: see ii. 6. 13. ...νά (Lex.). — τῆς ἡμέρας, 522 b. — παρά, *along* (Lex. c). — Φᾶσιν, x.
Ἔνθεν, *thence*, leaving the river which they found was carrying too far east. — τὸ πεδίον, *the plain* of the next river perhaps.
...ις, 692. 5. — κατὰ κέρας (Lex.), as was common on a march. — ἐπὶ ...γος, opposed to κέρας, the one meaning *in column*, the other *in line*: 11. — παράγαν τοὺς λόχους, *to bring up their companies alongside*, the front.

7. ἀγωνιῶντα, 624 b.

9. ἔπαρ (*Lex.*), *ut l.* [illegible] — *ἔπαρ*), *whence upon* [illegible] *that others, that* [illegible]

10. Ἐγὼ δ', [illegible] — [illegible] *we shall find* — [illegible]

11. Τὸ ἄρος τὸ ἀρίμα[illegible] — *we do* — ἀφίστασο [illegible] 11, 12, the article [illegible] *part of the* [illegible] 11, 6, — ὑπόπτευε, [illegible] *warn.*

12 ἴσθι (sc. ἴσασι) [illegible] *Lex. parv.*), 6.11 — [illegible] *to the first as leader* [illegible] ἀνελάβε, *in addition to* [illegible]

13 ἴσω δὲ (sc. ἴσαι) ἀνελάβε[illegible] *part of the enemy.* — [illegible] *and it seems to me that* [illegible] *to continued*, 622 b.

[illegible] *why I know any such* [illegible] *meeting of the Greeks* [illegible] *of the army*; or it is [illegible] *variation*, § 3 — τὸν δ[illegible] *to prevent* [illegible]

[redacted]

NOTES.

ῆς κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα, § 23. — Πρὶν δὲ ἁμοῦ...τοὺς πολλούς, *but before bodies had come together;* cf. πολλοί, § 26, 523 f.
ε τοῦ πεδίου, const. praeg., i. 2. 18; 1. 5. — οἱ πελτασταί, partitive *ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου.* — βάδην (Lex.) ταχύ, pleno gradu, Liv. iv. 32.
26. τὸ ἄνω, sc. *μέρος*, § 24: i. 8. 18. — γάρρα, which they threw away, for the more rapid flight.

CHAPTER VII.

E THROUGH THE COUNTRY OF THE TAOCHI, CHALYBES, AND SCYTHINI. — FIRST VIEW OF THE SEA.

ε δὲ τούτων, sc. *κωμῶν*, 6. 27. — εἶχον a, 679 b.
νηλυθότες δ' ἦσαν, 679. — αὐτοῦς, rather than οἱ or εἰς ὁ, 561 d,
προσέβαλλον, tense? — εὐθὺς ἥκων, *immediately upon his arrival.*
ποταμός: *v. l.* ἀλλ' ἀπότομον, which would seem to have been also
3 a. — κύκλῳ (Lex.), leaving only a narrow access.
ς καλόν, "*in the nick of time.*" — ἥκετε, tense 612. — ἔστι, ληφό-
ιμε 604 b, mode 653 c. — χωρίον, repeated and positive, iii. 2. 5.
ι αὕτη πάροδός ἐστιν a, *there is one passage there*, or, *this which you*
only entrance, 524 c. — ὑπέρ, 689 j.
5. ἄλλο τι ἢ a, 567 g (Lex. b), *may we not be sure that nothing forbids?* — ὀλίγους τούτους ἀνθρώπους, *a few men there.*
λλομένους, *exposed to their missiles:* cf. "under fire." — ἀνθ' (Lex.
ὧν...πάσχοιεν, [against, as viewed from the position of Greeks] *which if men should stand, what would they suffer?* — φερομένων,
n, here, through the air] *flying*, in distinction from κυλινδουμένων,
§ 7, 10, one verb seems to be used to express both ideas.
λλοί, 523 b, 5. — ἄν, mode 637 h. — πορευώμεθα, mode? (sc. ἐκεῖσε).
, [thither whence] *to a spot from which:* eo unde, cf. ii. 3. 6.
ρμονία, acc. to Greek custom, taken by the captains in turn each
καθ' ἕνα, iii. 5. 8.
ίστασαν, ἱστάναι, form 46 d, 320.
In the lively and graphic narrative following observe the interchange of modes. — προέτρεχον, asynd. of explanation. — ἅμαξαι, ii. 2. 20.
Observe each clause preliminary to χωρεῖ. — Καλλίμαχον, 474 h. —
, 509 f. — οὔτε...παρακαλέσας, *without even calling.* — αὐτός, 541.
αὐτοῦ, pos. 538 f. — ἵππος, case 426. — οὗτοι, all Arcadians; cf. 1. 27;
l. — ἀρετῆς, case 430 a.
πολλοί, pos., cf. vi. 3. 22.
ὧν, case 554 a, N. — πτερύγων (Lex.); cf. Xen. *De Re Equest.* xii. 4;
ερύγιον, — σπάρτα πυκνὰ ἐστραμμένα, *cords* [platted compact] *firmly* ven for protection.

synd. in dialogue, iii. 4. 42. — [illegible],

εἰ δοίεν ἄν κ εἰ δοῖεν. See 4. 20 n.; cf. i. 6. 2. — τὰ [illegible],
vaper pledges. Cf. i. 6. 7. — **διαδιδόασιν**, *presented*, or, *handed*
vi. 230.
[illegible]ῶν, cf. **πόλιν πολιορκῶ**, 2. 15 n. — **ὁδόν**, the road through
down and up its banks through the thickets. — **διαβιβάσεν**-
difference between this verb and *βαίνω* see Lex. — **μόνον**,

ι μέν. Cf. **τὸ εἶδος**, iii. 4. 7; iv. 6. 2. — **ὃς...ἥξοντες**, *as in-*
ance in this way, i. e. **κατὰ φάλαγγα**, in phalanx form. See
- **ἀγωνοῦνται**, fut. indic.
ι (Lex.). Observe carefully Xenophon's various reasons for
arrangement by columns. — **τῇ μὲν...τῇ δέ** (Lex. **δ**), 518 d. —
ἡ
ν). — **ἐπὶ πολλούς**, accus. to show that a change would be
his order, since they were now arranged **ἐπ' ὀλίγων**. — **ἡμῶν**,
ωνται, **ὅ τι** (case 478) **ἂν βούλωνται** (sc. **χρῆσθαι**), *they will*
r use they may please. — **ὑπὸ ἀθρόων** (pos.?) ... **ἐμπιπτόντων**, *by*
and men falling thick upon us.
ι, pos.? cf. § 14, 15. — **τοσοῦτον...λάχοιμι**, *that standing apart*
upy so much space with the companies. — **ἔστιν** = **ἔστι**, [*as*
outside companies should reach beyond, etc. — **παρέτω**, case?
ἔχοι, appos. to **ἡμεῖς** subject of **ἐπόμεθα**, 393 d, 395 a; the
er from Xenophon's own position, § 16. — **ἐπὶ πόδα ἄγοντες**,
vopa in columns; related alike to **παρελαύνω** and **ἄξει**, which
re. — **οἱ κράτιστοι ἐσόμεθα**, *the best of us will be foremost in the ad-*
ng confined to a uniform line of advance); while each com-
are some freedom to choose the best place of ascent.

15
16
18.
19.
20.
22.
24.
25.
26.
7 σταδιον
φων
αὐτους

NOTES.

BOOK V.

ROM TRAPEZUS ALONG THE COAST TO COTYORA.

CHAPTER I.

ATIONS FOR LEAVING TRAPEZUS AND FOR FURTHER ADVAN

1. Ὅσα μὲν δή s. See p. 3, Notes, as to division into boo
summaries, etc. — μέχρι, v. l. μέχρις. — τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐξ. Πόν
x. — εἴρηντο, iii. 2. 9; iv. 8. 16. — σωτήρια, 551 c; iv. 8. 23
ντο, v. l. ἀφίκοντο. — δεδήλωται, the sentences beginning w
ir form the subject of this verb.
μὲν τοίνυν, *I for my part then*, since this subject is proposed.
— ἀναίρησα (Lex. under ἀναγορεύω). — καὶ...καὶ.. καὶ, etc. 6
the wearisomeness is enhanced by the repetition. — φυλα
v. ii. 6. 10. — ὥσπερ Ὀδυσσεύς, who was carried asleep by a Ph
d to his native Ithaca; *Od.* xiii. 74 s; cf. iii. 2. 25 x.
4. πέμψωσί με, to Byzantium, where Anaxibius then was;
vii. 1. 3. — ἂν ἀθεῖν, aor. for fut. after the subjunc. πέμψω
what less positive, 631 c, 649 c.
cf. ii. 3. 8; vi. 2. 2. — καιρός (Lex.).
(431 a) ἀνησόμεθα, [of that for which we shall purchase] *of*
se, or, the wherewithal to purchase.
opposition to what is conveyed in ἀμελῶς s; cf. iv. 6.
ῶς, v. l. συμπρονομεῖν: cf. *Cyr.* vi. 1. 24; *Hel.* iv. 1. 16.
om. — ἡμᾶς, sc., the generals. — ἔδοξε ταῦτα, asyndeton.
b; cf. iii. 2. 29; vi. 4. 8. — καὶ ὅποι, sc. μέλλει ἐξιέναι
14. — ἐγχαρῇ ποι, *make an attempt* [to go] *in any directi*
ing implied; v. l. ἐγχειρῇ τι ποιεῖν. — εἰδέναι, *to keep o*
ed with, i. e., to aid him through knowledge of the strengt
[sc. τούτων] ἐφ' οὓς, 551 f. — ἴωσιν, number?
[sc. ἡμᾶς], *to prey upon us*: cf. θηρᾶν περί, 689 f. — ἂν
ra, cf. ἂν ἰέναι, § 4 x.
5. ἡμιστάμεθα...ἂν ἴδοι, 631 b; πλοῖα ἱκανά, emph. pos.
use. — νῦν δέ, *but as it is*. — αὐτόθεν, *from this very regi*
χόντων [sc. πλοίων], *shall come*, bringing vessels, *while*
ere. — ἀφθονωτέροις (Lex.). — πλευσούμεθα, v. l. πλευσόμεθα
ίμενοι, *having* [asked for use] *borrowed*. — μακρά, *long* in p
the width, for greater swiftness. — παραλυόμενοι, [loosen
unshipping, to prevent the secret escape of the crews. — ἐ

, *until* [those about to convey become sufficient
convey us.
2. εἰ εἰκός, *whether it is not reasonable;* cf. iii.
27. — ὠφελοῦντες καὶ ὠφελῶνται, parataxis.
3 ἦν ἄρα, *if* [perhaps, or] *after all;* cf. iii.
pos.? — ταῖς παρά, *to enjoin upon the st*
] *occupy the sea-shore.*
4 ἐπεψήφισε μὲν οὐδέν, *he put nothing to the vot*
5 πεντηκόντορον, a long war-vessel, having 25
single row (the τριακόντορος having 15; § 16). -
κωνα παρίσκον (Lex. Σπάρτη). The Perioeci s
ed in part from the old Achæan inhabitant
Doric conquerors, and in part from inferiors w
later immigrants, etc. See Smith's Dictionary,
ntium, to Anaxibus and Cleander, whom he em
Cyrvana, especially Xenophon; see vi. 1. 32;
ἀνδρῶν (575 a), *died at the hands of Nicander.*
6. φύλακας: these were afterwards brought to
1. — εἰς παραγωγήν, in their plundering excur
7. οἱ δὲ καὶ οὗ, cf. i. 3. 13 n; Diod. xiv. 31.

CHAPTER II.

EXPEDITION AGAINST THE DRI

ἣν λαμβάνειν, 571 c, b. — στράτευμα,
Δόλας
ἄτε,
ἀποθεν
αὐτ
Δριλαις, εἰς τοῦτο,
προδ, αμοντες,
τῶν, εἰς διοχιλίους
αναβεβλημενη, *to the earth thro*

ἐφ' ἑνός
ἡ κατάβασις
Ὁ δ' ἐλθων,
ἀπάγειν
αγεν,
κατάβα
εἰς ἀπαγαγεῖν
place might thus be taken, 650 b.

9. γάρ, introduces the reasons for the latter of the two courses. — ε
ι, *not to be possible.* — ἀποδεδεγμένοι ἦσαν, plup. mid. — ἔστασι (
ἔστασο), cf. i. 3, 14 N.

53 11. ἐκέλευσε s, *he bade each of the captains to form his co*
y in that way, etc. — ἀντεποιοῦντο (cf. iv. 1. 27). The minutiæ of t
angement, for the general order was determined by the nature of t
ce, might very safely be left to such men.

2. ὡς ἀκοντίζειν, *that they might shoot.* If the absolute impera. δεῖ
hich is bracketed by some editors) is retained, translate, *since they m*
t; 675 (Lex. δέω). — σημήνῃ, i. 2. 17; iii. 4. 14. — γυμνῆτας (Lex
slingers, from the great freedom and energy of motion which th
nired, were even less encumbered than the peltasts and bowmen. Sti
term may here apply in general to any lightly clad men who h
ches (διφθέρας) to hold stones and slings or hands to throw them;
14.

3. παρεσκεύαστο, *were ready*, 599 a. — οἱ ἀξιοῦντες s, *those who claim*
they were not inferior to these. — παρεσκεύαστο, παρατεταγμένοι ἦσ
ιόρων, ἐπαιάνισαν (§ 14), distinguish force of the tenses; cf. iii. 4.
2. 8. — καὶ...μὲν δή, *and so*, etc., et vero, et profecto, Kühner.

4. ἐπεί, repeated after the parenthesis. The apodosis begins with ἀ
— σφενδόναι, observe the asynd. and the polysyndeton in § 15; 707
ἦσαν δὲ οἵ, *and there were those who*; cf. 559 a.

5. Ὑπό (Lex.), i. 5. 5. — ἄλλος ἄλλον εἷλκε, 567 c. — καὶ ἄλλος ἀν
54 βεβήκει, *and another had already climbed up of himself*; the sing
as before, for the plural, to render the description more graph
. — καὶ ἡλώκει s, *and the place* [had been] *was now taken*, 599.

6. κατεκώλυε, *v. l.* κατεκώλυσε. — ἔξω, proleptic = ὥστε ἔξω (τοῦ χ
) μένειν: Küh., cf. iv. 2. 12.

7. τάχα δέ τις, *and presently one*; or, *and perhaps one or two*, τις n
l as strictly singular, 548 c. — οἱ ἐκπίπτοντες, *those that were rushi*
— ἔστιν, oratio dir.

8. νικῶσι...ἀθούμενοι, *those* (of the hoplites, § 16) *who were pressi*
revail over and force back those (the lighter troops) *that were rushi*

9. ἐξεκομίσαντο, sc. τὰ ἁλόντα, prædam.

0. ἐσκόπουν, refers rather to the examination, σκοπουμένοις to wh
subsequent on consideration, 582 γ.

1. ἕκαστοι, *each company*, iv. 5. 23 N; 8. 15. — διήρουν, for freer egres
χρείους, camp-followers, calones.

2. ἔνδοθεν, *from within* the citadel. — κράνη, of leather thongs braide
4. 13; Hdt. vii. 72. — ὁδοῦ, case? iv. 3. 28.

55 23. κατὰ τὰς πύλας, *along the passage*, or, *to* [the vicinity o
gates.

4. Μαχομένων, i. 4. 12; 2. 17; ii. 4. 24. — θεῶν...σωτηρίας: the
ds form an undesigned iambic trimeter. — ὅτου δή s, 551 h, cf. i
5. — οἱ ἀπό, const. praeg., i. 1. 5; 2. 3.

25. παρά (Lex. al. Ἐπ
ἐνάντιον, pos.? — ἐκβάλω,
ἄν.

26. Οἱ...κατὰ τὸ στόμα
that this rendering is in
'only those about the entra
δῆλοι ἦσαν, 573 a. — παρε

27. καὶ οἱ οἰκίαι, *both t*

29. τοῦνομα τοῦτο : ho
so named from their nati
τέστε. — τοὺς πολεμίους a,
χαλκαί, i. e. in front : see

30. ἐφοβοῦντο [so. αὐτ
ing] *as if there were a rea*
signal was given to Μίνω
omitting it after ἐπελθόν

31. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι Κρῆ
ἀλίσκεσθαι, *that* [they wer
— ἔφασαν, vii. 4. 15. — δι
δοκοῦντος, Kühner.

32. ἐβόα, i. 8. 12. — β
χώρουν, *they retreated back*

MARCH TO CERAS
SCRIPTION OF

1. Χειρίσοφος, i. 4 A
ἐν λε
Lowry
ωδοπ

2. Κερασοῦντα (Lex.).

3. δεκα, as still expect
νοσῳ,
then one

4. τὴν δεκάτην, a frag
tribes among Jews and
pose, after giving
5. Ἀπόλλωνος ἀνάθημ
work of art, statues, τιμ
procuring to be made (561

[redacted]

NOTES.

the enlistment of the army under Thibron, while he had still the
ges of an Athenian (see INTRODUCTION, p. ix). — θησαυρόν, the
m states had each a treasury at Delphi for the reception of their
gs. Cf. Hdt. i. 14, 51.

Τὸ δὲ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος (sc. ἀνάθημα), *but that* (portion or offering) *for*
is. — ἀπῆει...τὴν...ὁδόν (case 477), *departed upon the expedition* [into
untry of] *against the Boeotians.* — κινδυνεύων...εἶναι, *he seemed to be*
[to incur danger] *on a perilous adventure.* — πάθῃ, mode? — ἢν δέ τι
(Lex.), *but if* [he should suffer anything] *aught should befall him;*
nal Greek euphemism.

ἐφεύγων, *when he was in exile; v. l.* ἔφυγεν. This latter, as McM.
would imply that he was banished *after* serving against his country
Agesilaus at Coronea, B. C. 394. — τῇ θεῷ = τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, § 4. — ὁ
loubtless Apollo at Delphi.

Ἔτυχε, as the river had this name at the time of the purchase. —
ναόν, § 9, 12 a. Observe use of both forms. — τῷ ἐν Σκιλλοῦντι
3 χωρίῳ, the estate at Scillus. — πάντων, sc. θηρίων. — ἀγρευόμενα
θηρία, *beasts of the chase.*

Ἐποίησε × ἐποίει? cf. iii. 3. 5. — Παρεῖχε: through of course Xeno-
her steward, whose security and popularity were thereby promoted,
s than the honor of the goddess. — τοῖς σκηνοῦσιν, *to those who were*
for the feast; v. l. σκηνοῦσιν.

τὰ μέν, sc. θηρία.

ἢ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος...πορεύονται, [where they travel] *on the road*
Lacedaemon or *Sparta.* — ὡς εἴκοσι στάδιοι, in appos. with χώρα,
— ἔνι (Lex.), *there are in.*

ὡς μικρὸς [sc. ναὸς εἴκοσται] μεγάλῳ. — χρυσῷ, *covered with gold.*
nents differ in respect to the material so covered.

γράμματα: the inscription was in capital letters, and hence is here
inted. An almost exact duplicate of this inscription was found on
land of Ithaca in 1758. — ΑΡΤΕΜΙΔΟΣ, case 437 b. — ΤΟΝ ΔΕ
ΝΤΑ...[sc. δεῖ or χρή] ΚΑΤΑΘΥΕΙΝ, *and whoever occupies it must*
670 a. — ΠΟΙΗΙ = ποίῃ. — ΤΗΙ ΘΕΩΙ ΜΕΛΗΣΕΙ (Lex.), 457.

CHAPTER IV.

MARCH THROUGH THE COUNTRY OF THE MOSSYNŒCI.

59 1. οἵπερ καὶ πρόσθεν, 3. 1.

2. Μοσσυνοίκων (Lex.), cf. Strabo xii. 3; also, μόσσυνι, § 26.
s διὰ φιλίας...τῆς χώρας [= διὰ τῆς χώρας ὡς φιλίας, as through the
ntry friendly], *through the country as friendly.*

εἰ (Lex.) βούλοιντο, *to see if they would be willing,* iv. 1. 8.

Μοσσυνοίκων, Ἑλλήνων, order? — ἔλεγε, ἡρμήνευε, tense? *v. l.* ἔλεξε.

[redacted]

NOTES.

ne? — τῷ ὄντι (Lex. εἰμί). — οἵστερ...ἀνάγκη, *to whom* [it that we also should be enemies] *we also must be enemies.* ον, pos.? see 523 c. — οἱ ἀφροντιστήσαντες a, *those who have their orderly arrangement with us.* — ταὐτά, *v. l.* ταῦτα. — (ξύν omitted by some, 707 b), sc. ἔπραξαν, *as with us.* —

ἀνδράσι...νῦν τε καὶ ὅτε, *with the same kind of men* [both en] *now as when*, 705 c.

ve the series of participles; θύσαντες preceding in action ἀρι- this preceding ποιησάμενοι and ταξάμενοι: and these, ἐπορεύοντο. κατὰ ταὐτά, *in the same way* (Lex. κατά). — ὑπολαπομένους... νόματος (case 406 b), as they were not well protected from the the enemy, § 23.

ον οἵ, ii. 2. 14. Rehdz. — ἀνέστελλον, *endeavored to keep in* πρῶτον μέν, cf. ἐπεὶ δέ, § 25. — οἱ βάρβαροι × οἱ βάρβαροι, § 24. erve the tenses, the interchange of impfs. and aorists, 592. ...ἐμοῦ δή, i. 8. 8; 1. 4. — ἄλλα, as in i. 5. 5, unless the πάλτα ed as a kind of δόρατα. — παχέα μακρά, an unusual asynd. — ἂν *ld carry*, cf. 7. 7. — ἐκ χειρός (Lex.).

ὅπου μένοντα: the king lived in a seclusion, of which Oriental ve presented many examples; and, after the defeat of his forces, her to die than to submit to the indignity of leaving it. The sub- ruler in the place first taken (ὁ ἐν τῷ πρότερον a) made the same r stolid, choice; cf. Diod. xiv. 30. — φυλάττουσιν, *v. l.* φυλάττοσ- σούσας, form 225 f.

ι ἔφασαν οἱ Μοσσ., referring to the usage stated in πατρίους. — ζεαὶ αἱ πλεῖσται, *the most of it was spelt* (conforming to ζεαί an regularly to σῖτος, 500 a); cf. i. 4. 4.

29. κάρυα a. These were afterwards distinguished as κάρυα καστανᾶα, the large chestnut of the Old World, nuces castaneæ, is said, Κάστανα, a town of Pontus, or, according to others, of . Ainsworth represents them as still abundant along this coast. πλατέα, *of the broad kind*, 523 i. — τούτῳ (conforming to σίτῳ rather ια) καὶ πλείστῳ a, *this they used even as their chief food*; τούτῳ, ων. — οἶνος: grapes are still found wild in this region, the Koran ing their culture for wine.

ἐν τοῖς πολεμίοις, [with] *on the side of the enemy.* — οἱ μέν...οἱ δέ, kers of the enemy.

[illegible] has the advantage over the [illegible] ornament. For this cont[illegible] [illegible] (case 479 [illegible] [illegible] pronouns, Pomp.

33. [illegible], as relative, impl[illegible]

34. Τούτους [illegible] [illegible] barbarous) these were d[illegible] [illegible] punished. — [illegible], i. e. [illegible] [illegible] or opinions, or [illegible] [illegible] as they (sc. were) would d[illegible] [illegible] [illegible]. — [illegible] [illegible], [illegible] [illegible].

CH[illegible]

[illegible]RTAL AT COTTURA. — PL[illegible]

1. [illegible]: as to the [illegible] is probably meant the [illegible] as well as marching." S[illegible] [illegible] the Chalyles as these re[illegible] [illegible] Alizones, originally Al[illegible] [illegible] x. — [illegible], cas[illegible] [illegible] summum bonum est."

2. [illegible], [illegible], order [illegible] [illegible] construction; cf. vi[illegible] [illegible], mole 641 d.

3. [illegible], [illegible] [illegible]

4. [illegible]

5. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

6. [illegible]

7. [illegible], [illegible] [illegible] represented. — [illegible], sc. [illegible]

[redacted]

NOTES.

obligations to the parent states in respect to precedence, alliance, etc.
Sinope kept her colonies in more than usual subjection, cf. § 19. –
...λέγειν: his reputed skill certainly failed him here.
τί...ἐπεῖτα δέ (giving more distinctness and thus emphasis to th
se), 716 b. — νικᾶτε, *are victors over*, or, *have conquered*, 612. — πολλ
al, ii. 3. 18, Vollb. — ὡς ἡμεῖς ἀκούομεν, tense 612; ii. 1. 12; 2. 3.
Ἕλληνες...Ἑλλήνων, ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς, order? — οὐδὲ γάρ, iii. 1. 16, Rehdi
πράξαμεν, ii. 3. 23.
μέν, see δέ, § 11. — ἀφελόμενοι: for the cases with this verb, se
d. — ὅ τι ἂν, order 718 o.
ὑμᾶς...ἐνίους, 417 a. — οὐ πείθοντας, *not* [persuading the owners] *b*
consent.
Ταῦτ'...ἀξιοῦμεν, *these proceedings we think not right*, i. e. we protes
nst, i. 1. 8, McM. — πειήσετε, (stronger than the subjunc.) *will persi*
ing. — ἄλλον ὄντινα, i. 10. 3; 4. 15.

36 13. Ἡμεῖς δέ, iv. 6. 10. — ἀγανακτοῦντες, thankful, well con
tent. Cf. Thucyd. vi. 36. — ἄγειν καὶ φέρειν, ii. 6. 5 N.
ἐν Τραπ. μέν, cf. Κοτυωρίτας δέ, § 10. — ἀνθ' ὧν (= ἀντὶ τούτων ὅ
, N.) ἃ, *in return for the honors which they showed us, and* [they als
wed gifts] *the gifts which they bestowed.* — τις, τούτων, 501, i. 4. 8. –
ντο, mode?
ἀποίων τινῶν (Lex.), 548 d.
ἂν τε (Lex. ἐάν) εἰς βάρβαρον γῆν, sc. ἔλθωμεν.
Χαλδαίους, also called Χάλυβες, iv. 7. 15; οἱ νῦν Χαλδαῖοι, Χάλυβες τ
ὠνομάζοντο, Strabo xii. 3. — καίπερ, καὶ μάλα, in concession, 674
τῶν ἐκείνων, sc. χρημάτων, *of their property*; see 524 b.
Κοτυωρίτας, inverse attr. to οὗς, 554 c; or to be explained by ana
hon (e. g. as if ἀφῃρούμεθα were to follow instead of αὐτῶν εἰλήφαμε
necdoche, 481 b. — τι αὐτῶν, *anything of theirs.* — ἁρμοττήν (Lex.)
2. 13; 4. 18; Thucyd. viii. 5.
Ὃ δὲ λέγεις, quod autem dicis, *as to what you say*; so ἃ δὲ ἠπείλη
σας, § 22. Ὃ is explained by βίᾳ παρελθόντας [sc. ἡμᾶς or ἐνίου
§ 11] σκηνοῦν. — ᾗ ἡμᾶς ἂ, *where the place itself admitted us* with
force, it was so ill fortified. — δαπανῶντες (Lex.). — ἐφ' ἡμῖν ᾗ ἂ, t
be in our power to remove them.
ὑπαίθριοι, 509 b.
ποιήσεσθε, ποιήσομεν, voice 585. — ἡμεῖς δέ, *we on the other hand*
r our part. — ὑμῶν, case? — τὸν Παφλαγόνα, *the Paphlagonian* king
τῷ Ἑκατωνύμῳ χαλεπαίνοντες τοῖς εἰρημένοις, *displeased* [wit
t., with what he had said] *with what Hecat. had said.* Some gover
by σύν in compos. — παρελθόν, used of public speakers. Cf. vi
, 32. — ξενίους, pos.?
πολλά τε καὶ (702 c) ἐπιτήδεια...τά τε ἄλλα [sc. διελέγοντο]...ἐδέοντο
conversed on many suitable topics [both the others and] *and especiall*
made such careful inquiries as each party desired respecting, etc.
βεια, v. l. φιλικά.

— ὃ τι καὶ ἐ, which [also] exc
viz. the honey and its effects.
δεῖ δοκοῦντες, δέκεσθαι, form 280
σκουσιν, dat. pl. part.

22. ἐπὶ θάλατταν, [upon the
Τραπεζοῦντα. — οἰκουμένην ἐν, o
the city was inhabited. — ἐν τῷ Ι
ξα, the basin of the Black Sea.

24. μάλιστα οἰκούντων, especia
dwelt. — ἦλθον, of things: cf. § 2
25. ἀποθύσας ἐ: the expression
τήμα had been expressed with Σωτ
5. 25) with ἡγεμόσυνα. — ἔφυγε, sc
Greeks even involuntary homicide w
ing exile, at least for a time, and pu
Banishment (Greek).

26. τὰ δίφρευτα ἐ, to be distributec
91. — ἡγεῖσθαι (sc. ἐκεῖσε) ... ἔνθα, ἐ
ὡς εἴη, form 317 a; mode 641 b, or 6
very spot where; with Spartan disdain
running, 663 d. — οὕτως, emph. pos. —
somewhat more, a stimulus to make grea

27. ἀνάδικον (Lex.), case 479. — πολλ
captive the most] chiefly captives. — ἐπ
cf. descendat in campum: Hor. Od. iii. 1.
— ἐπαίρων: some few prefer ἐπαιρόν, but
28. αὐτοῦ, i. e. the riders implied in ἐπ
up the exceedingly steep ground. — —
on.

CHAPTER I.

ONS FOR LEAVING TRAPEZUS AND FOR FURTHER ADVANCE.

L. Ὅσα μὲν δή s. See p. 3, Notes, as to division into books, nmaries, etc. — μέχρι, *v. l.* μέχρις. — τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐξ. Πόντῳ, — εὔξαντο, iii. 2. 9; iv. 8. 16. — σωτήρια, 551 c; iv. 8. 25 N. a, *v. l.* ἀφίκοντο. — δεδήλωται, the sentences beginning with orm the subject of this verb.

ἐν τοίνυν, *I for my part then*, since this subject is proposed. — ἀπείρηκα (Lex. under ἀπαγορεύω). — καὶ...καὶ.. καὶ, etc. Obbe wearisomeness is enhanced by the repetition. — φυλακὰς i. 6. 10. — ὥσπερ Ὀδυσσεύς, who was carried asleep by a Phæaco his native Ithaca; *Od.* xiii. 74 s; cf. iii. 2. 25 N.

b. πέμψητέ με, to Byzantium, where Anaxibius then was; cf. 1. 3. — ἂν ἐλθεῖν, aor. for fut. after the subjunc. πέμψητε, ut less positive, 631 c, 649 c.

ii. 3. 8; vi. 2. 2. — καιρός (Lex.).

631 a) ὠνησόμεθα, [of that for which we shall purchase] *of the chase*, or, the wherewithal to purchase.

in opposition to what is conveyed in ἀμελῶς s; cf. iv. 6. 19. ομαῖς, *v. l.* συμπρονομεῖν: cf. *Cyr.* vi. 1. 24; *Hel.* iv. 1. 16. — *ndom.* — ἡμᾶς, ιος, the generals. — ἔδοξε ταῦτα, asyndeton. 05 b; cf. iii. 2. 29; vi. 4. 8. — καὶ ὅποι, sc. μέλλει ἐξιέναι. — 514. — ἐγχαρῇ ποι, *make an attempt* [to go] *in any direction, going* implied; *v. l.* ἐγχειρῇ τι ποιεῖν. — εἰδέναι, *to keep ourated with*, i. e., to aid him through knowledge of the strength, ων [sc. τούτων] ἐφ' οὕς, 551 f. — ἴωσιν, number?

δεται [sc. ἡμᾶς], *to prey upon us*: cf. θηρᾶν περί, 689 f. — ἂν δόντα, cf. ἂν ἐλθεῖν, § 4 N.

BOOK V

1 [those about to convey
ικός, *whether it is not re*
— ὠφελοῦντες καὶ ὠφελ
ἄρα, ἢ [perhaps, or] a
μοι.] — ταῖς παρά α, *o*
cupy the sea-shore.
ψήφισα μὲν οὐδέν, *he pu*
στηκόντορον, a long war
row (the τριακόντορος h
περίοικον (Lex. Σπάρτη).
n part from the old A
conquerors, and in part
immigrants, etc. See Sc
, to Anaxibus and Clea
s, especially Xenophon
v (575 a), *died at the Arm*
λακας : these were after
- εἰς παραγωγήν, in their
δὲ καὶ οἱ, cf. i. 3. 13 n ;

CHA

EXPEDITION A

λαμβάναν, 571 f, h —
s. — Δρίλας, the Dal
[illegible] s rail or t
[illegible] - ἄτε, n 2
[illegible] ὀπόθεν, *to pl ces f*
[illegible] Hdt. ix. 1
ναις, case 474 c. — εἰς το
ραμόντες, ob s. participl
case ? — εἰς δισχιλίους s.
βλημένη, [thrown u]

νός (Lex. rwd), n. 4 26 n
ἐλθων, *and* [he that cam
γειν, [illegible] *rd back.* Some
in the same sense. But
m w [illegible] pro
ἀναγαγεν, corrected b
beyond the ravine as wel
ight thus be taken, 650 b

NOTES.

uces the reasons for the latter of the two cou
possible. — ἀποδεδαγμένοι ἦσαν, plup. mid. —
). cf. i. 3, 14 N.

ἐκέλευσε, *he bade each of the captains to form*
y, etc. — ἀντεποιοῦντο (cf. iv. 1. 27). The min
or the general order was determined by the na
ery safely be left to such men.

ντίζαν, *that they might shoot.* If the absolute imp
keted by some editors) is retained, translate, *since*
ex. δίω). — σημήνη, i. 2. 17; iii. 4. 14. — γυμνή
from the great freedom and energy of motion
e even less encumbered than the peltasts and bowm
y here apply in general to any lightly clad men
θέρας) to hold stones and slings or hands to throw

κεύαστο, *were ready*, 599 a. — οἱ ἀξιοῦντες, *those w*
e not inferior to these. — παρεσκεύαστο, παρατεταγμ
ιάνισαν (§ 14), distinguish force of the tenses; c
καὶ...μὲν δή, *and so*, etc., et vero, et profecto, Kühn
repeated after the parenthesis. The apodosis begin
δέναι, observe the asynd. and the polysyndeton in §
οἵ, *and there were those who*; cf. 559 a.

(Lex.), i. 5. 5. — ἄλλος ἄλλον εἷλκε, 567 c. — καὶ ἄ
βεβήκει, *and another had already climbed up of himself*
an before, for the plural, to render the description mo
καὶ ἡλώκει, *and the place* [had been] *was now taken*, 59
κατεκώλυε, *v. l.* κατεκώλυσε. — ἕξω, proleptic = ὥστε ἔξ
ω: Küh., cf. iv. 2. 12.

τάχα δέ τις, *and presently one*; or, *and perhaps one or t*
strictly singular, 548 c. — οἱ ἐκπίπτοντες, *those that we*
ὅστιν, oratio dir.

νικῶσι...ἐθούμενοι, *those* (of the hoplites, § 16) *who we*
vail over and force back those (the lighter troops) *that we*

ἐξεκομίσαντο, sc. τὰ ἁλόντα, prædam.

ἐσκόπουν, refers rather to the examination, σκοπουμένο
ubsequent on consideration, 582 γ.

ἕκαστοι, *each company*, iv. 5. 23 N; 8. 15. — διήρουν, for fr
λους, camp-followers, calones.

ἔνδοθεν, *from within* the citadel. — κράνη, of leather thong
4. 13; Hdt. vii. 72. — ὁδοῦ, case? iv. 3. 28.

5 23. κατὰ τὰς πύλας, *along the passage*, or, *to* [the vi
les.

Μαχομένων, i. 4. 12; 2. 17; ii. 4. 24. — θεῶν...σωτηρί
form an undesigned iambic trimeter. — ὅτου δή, 551
— οἱ ἀπό, const. præg., i. 1. 5; 2. 3.

25. ναρά (Lat. a)
δώσουν, pres. — δώ
fire.

26. Ὁ ... ἀνεύ τῆς σ
that this rendering is
"only time about the c
ἔτος ἕνα, 573 a. — ν

27. καὶ οἱ οἰκίαι, both

29. τοῦτον τοῦτο : ἐ
so turned from their ne
τίστε. — τοῖς πολεμίοις α
ἔλεοι, i. e. in front; see

30. ἐφοβοῦτο [sc. αὐτ
us] as if there were a real
signal was given to Μύρσ
τοῦτον it after ἐκπλοῦτο

31. οἱ γὰρ Ὀλυν. Κρῆτ
ολυμπίου, that [they were b
— ἔφυγον, vii. 4. 13. — ἐκστ
ἐκστρ. Kühner.

32. ἐβόα, i. 8. 12. — βοηθ
ἔφυγον, they retreated backwards

Κεφαλοσσός, ...

... λαμβάνειν

... ὠδοποιημένη

... τρίταιος

... ἀπωλόν

δεκάτην, ...

λλωνος ἀνάθημα, ...

statues, ...

be made (501), possibly upon

enlistment of the army under Thibron, while he had still the
of an Athenian (see INTRODUCTION, p. ix). — θησαυρόν, the
tates had each a treasury at Delphi for the reception of their
Cf. Hdt. i. 14, 51.

ἀ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος (sc. ἀνάθημα), *but that* (portion or offering) *for*
– ἀπῆρε...τὴν...ὁδόν (case 477), *departed upon the expedition* [into
y of] *against the Boeotians.* — κινδυνεύων...δόξει, *he seemed to be*
ncur danger] *on a perilous adventure.* — οὕθ', mode? — ἤν δέ τι
.), *but if* [he should suffer anything] *aught should befall him;*
Greek euphemism.

ρων, *when he was in exile;* v. l. ἔφυγον. This latter, as McM.
d imply that he was banished *after* serving against his country
silaus at Coronea, B. C. 394. — τῷ θεῷ = τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, § 4. — ὁ
tless Apollo at Delphi.

χα, as the river had this name at the time of the purchase. —
, § 9, 12 a. Observe use of both forms. — τῷ ἐν Σκιλλοῦντι
ρίῳ, the estate at Scillus. — πάντων, sc. θηρίων. — ἀγρευόμενα
ηρία, *beasts of the chase.*

ἀφορε × ἐνοία? cf. iii. 3. 5. — Παρεῖχε: through of course Xeno-
teward, whose security and popularity were thereby promoted,
n the honor of the goddess. — τοῖς σκηνοῦσιν, *to those who were*
he feast; v. l. σκηνοῦσιν.

μέν, sc. θηρία.

κ Λακεδαίμονος...πορεύονται, [where they travel] *on the road*
cedæmon or *Sparta.* — ὡς εἰκοσι στάδιοι, in appos. with χώρα,
n (Lex.), *there are in.*

μικρὸς [sc. ναὸς εἰκοστοῦ] μεγάλῳ. — χρυσῷ, *covered with gold.*
differ in respect to the material so covered.

ματα: the inscription was in capital letters, and hence is here
. An almost exact duplicate of this inscription was found on
of Ithaca in 1758. — ΑΡΤΕΜΙΔΟΣ, case 437 b. — ΤΟΝ ΔΕ
...[sc. δεῖ or χρή] ΚΑΤΑΘΥΕΙΝ, *and whoever occupies it must*
. — ΠΟΙΗΙ = ποίᾳ. — ΤΗΙ ΘΕΩΙ ΜΕΛΗΣΕΙ (Lex.), 457.

CHAPTER IV.

ARCH' THROUGH THE COUNTRY OF THE MOSSYNŒCI.

1. οἵπερ καὶ πρόσθεν, 3. 1.

2. Μοσσυνοίκων (Lex.), cf. Strabo xii. 3; also, μόσυνι, § 26.
φιλίας...τῆς χώρας [= διὰ τῆς χώρας ὡς φίλας, as through the
endly], *through the country as friendly.*
ex.) βούλοιντο, *to see if they would be willing,* iv. 1. 8.
συνοίκων, Ἑλλήνων, order? — ἔλεγε, ἡρμήνευε, tense? v. l. ἔλεξε.

5. διεσωθήναι, *to go through safe*
of place, for the more common εἰς,
cf. ii. 5. 13.

6. ἠδικήκασι, v. *l.* ἠδίκησαν. —
ἔχειν, though ἔχειν would here gi

7. ἀφῆτε, *if you shall let us*
help, Krug.

8. ὁ ἄρχων, who spoke for the
accepted.

9. Ἄγετε δή, *come now*, or, *wel*
what shall you want of us to em
from us? 661 d. Cf. *Cyr.* v. 2. 1
τί οἷοί τε ἐσμεν, *what* [will you be able
will you be able to render us?

10. ὅτι ἱκανοὶ ἐσμεν, 644 a, 714
or, *further side.*

11. Ἐπὶ τούτοις, *hereupon*, or,
δυο . ὁ δὲ εἷς, *of whom* [the] *two*...
their arms into military position] a

12. οἱ μέν, *these*, who remained
Greeks. — Ἔστησαν ἀνὰ ἑκατόν,
hundred each. — ὥστερ πάλαιστα χ
fronting each other. Some read
qualify ἑκατόν = in round numbe
of the wood itself, in place of t

13. πάχος ὡς λιτοῦ στρωματοδ
κρωβύλον,

14. τάξεων, *troops of peltaste an*
place in the camp where the
make τάξεων ὅπλων
and ranks
Greeks would at once

15. Ὠικεῖτο, iv. 8. 22, *and* ἐκ
translate by them, meaning it
M. M. — τῶν Μοσσυν
— περὶ τούτου, referring to
— ἔφασαν, those of the
— κοινὸν ὄν,

16. μέχρι οὗ 517

17. νόμῳ τινὶ ῥδοντες,

18. ὅτι ἐπεποιήκεσαν, their alli

19. μηδὲν ἀθυμήσητε, *do not be*
would imply that they were now
(Lex. ὁράω).

[redacted]

NOTES.

). ἡμῖν, case? — τῷ ὄντι (Lex. εἰμί). — οἵστερ...ἀνάγκη, *to whom* [
avoidable that we also should be enemies] *we also must be enemi*
ν Ἑλλήνων, poss.? see 523 c. — οἱ ἀφροντιστήσαντες s, *those who ha*
light of their orderly arrangement with us. — ταὐτά, *v. l.* ταῦτα. -
ξὺν ἡμῖν (ξύν omitted by some, 707 b), sc. ἔπραξαν, *as with us.* -
(Lex. 1).
. ὁμοίοις ἀνδράσι...νῦν τε καὶ ὅτε, *with the same kind of men* [bo
and when] *now as when*, 705 c.
. Observe the series of participles; θύσαντες preceding in action ἀφ
αντες: this preceding ποιησάμενοι and ταξάμενοι: and these, ἐπορεύοντ
— κατὰ ταὐτά, *in the same way* (Lex. κατά). — ὑπολαπομένους.
στόματος (case 406 b), as they were not well protected from th
les of the enemy, § 23.
. Ἦσαν οἱ, ii. 2. 14. Rehdz. — ἀνέστελλον, *endeavored to keep*
. — πρῶτον μέν, cf. ἐπεὶ δέ, § 25. — οἱ βάρβαροι × οἱ βάρβαροι, § 2
. Observe the tenses, the interchange of impfs. and aorists, 592.
. δή...ὁμοῦ δή, i. 8. 8; 1. 4. — ἄλλα, as in i. 5. 5, unless the πάλ
egarded as a kind of δόρατα. — ταχέα μακρά, an unusual asynd. —
, *could carry*, cf. 7. 7. — ἐκ χειρός (Lex.).
. αὐτοῦ μένοντα: the king lived in a seclusion, of which Orient
s have presented many examples; and, after the defeat of his force
rather to die than to submit to the indignity of leaving it. The su
ate ruler in the place first taken (ὁ ἐν τῷ πρότερον s) made the sam
c, or stolid, choice; cf. Diod. xiv. 30. — φυλάττουσιν, *v. l.* φυλάττο
— μοσσύνοις, form 225 f.
. ὡς ἔφασαν οἱ Μοσσ., referring to the usage stated in πατρίους. -
δὲ ζεαὶ αἱ πλεῖσται, *the most of it was spelt* (conforming to ζεα
than regularly to σῖτος, 500 a); cf. i. 4. 4.

29. κάρυα s. These were afterwards distinguished as κάρυ
καστανᾶα, the large chestnut of the Old World, nuces castanea
, it is said, Κάστανα, a town of Pontus, or, according to others, o
saly. Ainsworth represents them as still abundant along this coas
πλατέα, *of the broad kind*, 523 i. — τούτῳ (conforming to σίτῳ rath
κάρυα) καὶ πλείστῳ s, *this they used even as their chief food; τούτ*
τούτων. — οἶνος: grapes are still found wild in this region, the Kora
llowing their culture for wine.
). σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις, [with] *on the side of the enemy.* — οἱ μέν...οἱ δ
...*others* of the enemy.
. ἑτέραν...ἑτέρας; not unusual with the Greeks; compare with th
ral order in English; cf. vii. 4. 18, εἰς τὸ φῶς ἐκ τοῦ σκότους. — ὑψηλ
with these advantages for the transmission of sound, a long distanc
he combined shout of many men to reach.
2. οὐ πολλοῦ δέοντας ἴσους...εἶναι, [not lacking much to be] *not fa*
s *being equal.* — ποικίλους τὰ νῶτα, *having their backs party-colore*
481; so τὰ ἔμπροσθεν). In a rude state of society the natural love o
inction and ornament has led to this embellishment of the body itself

NOTES.

obligations to the parent states in respect to precedence, alliance, etc.;
inope kept her colonies in more than usual subjection, cf. § 19. —
...λέγειν: his reputed skill certainly failed him here.
τί...ἐπεῖτα δέ (giving more distinctness and thus emphasis to the
), 716 b. — νικᾶτε, *are victors over*, or, *have conquered*, 612. — πολλῶν
, ii. 3. 18, Vollb. — ὡς ἡμεῖς ἀκούομεν, tense 612; ii. 1. 12; 2. 3.
Ἕλληνες...Ἑλλήνων, ἡμεῖς ἡμᾶς, order? — οὐδὲ γάρ, iii. 1. 16, Rehdz.
ἐρξαμεν, ii. 3. 23.
μέν, see δέ, § 11. — ἀφελόμενοι: for the cases with this verb, see
— ὅ τι a, order 718 o.
ἡμᾶς...ἐνίους, 417 a. — οὐ πείθοντες, not [persuading the owners] by
ment.
Ταῦτ'...ἀξιοῦμεν, *these proceedings we think not right*, i. e. we protest
t, i. 1. 8, McM. — ποιήσετε, (stronger than the subjunc.) *will persist*
g. — ἄλλον ὅντινα, i. 10. 3; 4. 15.
β 13. Ἡμεῖς δέ, iv. 6. 10. — ἀγανακτοῦντες, thankful, well content. Cf. Thucyd. vi. 36. — ἄγειν καὶ φέρειν, ii. 6. 5 N.
ἐν Τραπ. μέν, cf. Κοτυωρίτας δέ, § 19. — ἀνθ' ὧν (= ἀντὶ τούτων ἃ,
N.) a, *in return for the honors which they showed us, and* [they also
ed gifts] *the gifts which they bestowed.* — τις, τούτων, 501, i. 4. 8. —
a, mode?
ὀνείδεσιν τινῶν (Lex.), 548 d.
ἂν τε (Lex. ἐάν) εἰς βάρβαρον γῆν, sc. ἔλθωμεν.
Χαλδαίους, also called Χάλυβες, iv. 7. 15; οἱ νῦν Χαλδαῖοι, Χάλυβες τὸ
ν ὠνομάζοντο, Strabo xii. 3. — καίπερ, καὶ μάλα, in concession, 674 f.
τῶν ἐκείνων, sc. χρημάτων, *of their property*; see 524 b.
Κοτυωρίτας, inverse attr. to οὗς, 554 c; or to be explained by ana-
on (e. g. as if ἀφιξόμεθα were to follow instead of αὐτῶν εἰλήφαμεν)
cdoche, 481 b. — τι αὐτῶν, *anything of theirs.* — ἁρμοστήν (Lex.),
2. 13; 4. 18; Thucyd. viii. 5.
Ὃ δὲ λέγεις, quod autem dicis, *as to what you say*; so ἃ δὲ ἠπείλη-
σας, § 22. Ὅ is explained by βίᾳ παρελθόντας [sc. ἡμᾶς or ἐνίους,
§ 11] σκηνοῦν. — ᾗ ἡμᾶς a, *where the place itself admitted us* with-
ce, it was so ill fortified. — δεινανοῦντες (Lex.). — ἐφ' ἡμῖν ᾗ a, *it*
in our power to remove them.
ἐπαίθριοι, 509 b.
ποιήσεσθε, ποιήσομεν, voice 585. — ἡμεῖς δέ, *we on the other hand*,
our part. — ἡμῶν, case? — τὸν Παφλαγόνα, *the Paphlagonian* king.
τῷ Ἑκατωνύμῳ χαλεπαίνοντες τοῖς εἰρημένοις, *displeased* [with
, with what he had said] *with what Hecat. had said.* Some govern
by σύν in compos. — παρελθόν, used of public speakers. Cf. vi.
32. — ξενίους, pos.?
πολλά τε καὶ (702 c) ἐπιτήδεια...τά τε ἄλλα [sc. διελέγοντο]...ἐδίδουν,
nversed on many suitable topics [both the others and] *and especially*
ade such careful inquiries as each party desired respecting, etc.:
ια, v. l. φιλικά.

CHAPTER VI.

GREEKS RESOLVE TO PROCEED BY SEA.—
FOUND A CITY IN PONT

αὐτοῖς...παρακαλέσαντας, cf. i. 2. 1 n. —
, the generals had already conferred. — ἄν, ἐ
δόκει, it seemed that the Sinopeans woul
δεῖν ἐδόκει, *there seemed to be still more need.*
Ἕλληνας ὄντας Ἕλλησι, *being Greeks to G*
reeks should be to Greeks. Some regard T
t parataxis, and as the object of εἴρου and
ἀπελογήσατο, a clumsy lie. — σφῶν, the Si
πολλά...γένοιτο, *may many blessings betide*
dition of ἄν to γένοιτο affect the sense? 6
ρεῖναι, *for* [that which is said to be sacred c
l seems to me to be here present, as a goddess
ulty of infamy. There seems to be here
η συμβουλή, with rhetorical personification.
, cause, and I have more than ordinar
M. M. πολλοί . μέ, *there we*

κομίζησθε, pass — ἡμᾶς, ὑμᾶς, in empl
. pass. — ὑμᾶς εἶναι, *you will b*

λεκτέα,
μεν, δε, § 5. εὐθυς,
γαρ ἔστιν ἀλλη, ἢ η
— οἱ
α,
— οὐδ' ἄν
ωποι,
πεδια ὄντα
μεζον φρονεῖ,
l for him, 514 a, cf. iii. 1. 27; vi
κλέψαι, ἢ ᾠδαι λαβοντες,
αλλως τε και, 717
— ὡς δ' αυτως Ἰαχ. ὡσα
οὐ,
φιλίας ενεκα της Κορύλα
ὡς δῶρα ληψόμενον,
Σινωπέων χωραν κακόν τι,
Σινωπέων, and κακόν with τι, 719 d. — οἱ δ' οὐ

[redacted]

NOTES.

οὕτω ἔχει (Lex.), ita se res habet, voice 577 c. — μέλλει...ἂν πλέου-
ιοῖε? — ἕνα μή, stronger than μηδένα, and made still more emphatic
θμῷ; not [one in number] *a single individual.* Some editors, accord-
the conjecture of Weiske, place ἀριθμῷ after ὡς; but see Küh. in loc.
κρατῶμεν, δυναίμεθ' ἄν, mode? — ἐν...χώρᾳ, in loco et numero.
8: Krüger.
Ξενοφῶντι...αὐτῷ, 505 b. — παρεσκευάσθη, mode 631 b, 636 a, iv.
— χώραν καὶ δύναμιν, an object not unworthy of the ambition of
hon. — προσκτήσασθαι, sc. αὐτούς.
αὐτῶν, v. l. αὐτῶν; cf. iv. 7. 19, Küh. — τοὺς περιοικοῦντας, suc-
in trade, but otherwise having no eminence. — ἐπὶ τούτοις, force of,
cf. § 22, 27, 28 (περί). — εἰπεῖν, mode 703 d, β.

17. ἑαυτῷ...περιποιήσασθαι, referring, by a change of subject,
ophon.
ὅλαβε, see i. 7. 8. — Κύρῳ, indir. obj. of ἠλήθευσε or θυόμενος, or

ὅτι, ὅτι, cf. vii. 4. 5. — ἐκπλέοντας, numb.? — βουλεύεται γάρ,
?
ὡς...ὀνῆσαι, [so that you might benefit] *to benefit:* ὡς is omitted
ἔχειν, and in some MSS. here also. — τῆς...χώρας...ἐκλεξάμενοι, *hav-
ected from* (or, of) *the country,* 699 f, or 423. — τὸν μέν s, *that who-
ishes may return.* — πλοῖα δ' ὑμῖν, *then you have vessels,* δ' intro-
ducing the apodosis, while the preceding infinitives depend on
βούλεσθε.
στρατιωτῶν ὄντων, 675. — προσέχειν...ποιεῖσθαι, pos.? — Ἕλλαδος,
– τινας, preferring not to name Xenophon; cf. i. 4. 12.
νουμηνίας, the most frequent time of commencing service and of
nt. — κυζικηνόν, a standard gold coin among the colonies about the
, corresponding in general use to the daric, though somewhat more
le; cf. i. 3. 21; vii. 6. 1. — ἥκοντες, numb. and gend.?
Φρυγίας (Lex. 2).
αὖθις, v. l. εὐθύς. — στρατηγίας ἐμάχετο, thinking perhaps that, as
tian, he ought to have succeeded Proxenus. — ὥστε τῷ βουλομένῳ
ν, *so that whoever wished might settle there.* The dat. is here used
accus. to agree with αὐτοῖς, 667 c, cf. ii. 6. 9; or, is governed by
ι, supplied from above.
ἔστε, change? — ὥστε (Lex. d).

27. ὑπέρ, differs from περί, which Xen. uses § 28, in implying
inclination; cf. § 16, 22. — μὴ κοινούμενον. This forms part of a
ere assumed upon the statement of others, and not affirmed, 686; cf.
ras, § 29. — εἰς, with reference to the introduction of the subject; so,
s, § 28, cf. § 37. — τὸ κοινόν, sc. πλῆθος, the general council of offi-
. 17.
ταῦτα...ὁποῖα, 550 d. — Καὶ νῦν, cf. iv. 3. 11. — ἄρχεσθαι, *to* [be-
ndertake at all; an ingenious defence against the charge. — περί, cf.
16.

BOOK V.

29. **τὸ μὲν μέγιστον**, as to *the most*
[illegible] 4.5 f, or φάσκοντα, 460.
πείσας : οὐ, not μή (§ 27) : οὐ represe
[illegible] that "without having persuaded
[illegible] **πείσας** as part of the speaker
[illegible] without persuading you." οὐ πε
[illegible] διανοίμην : μὴ πείσ, of "I" as th
[illegible] μηδὲν καλὸν κἀγαθὸν ποιῶν.

30. **ἐώρων...ἐπιπόνων**, 631 b. — π
ωστε, *I should be looking out for* [that
measures which would as result that :
[illegible] after γίγνομαι. — **ὑμᾶς...τὸν μὲν**
μενον, sc. ἐπιστλεῖν δόξῃ.

31. **πέμποντας**, tense 594. The
μοι . τῆς πορείας (v. l. σωτηρίας) λαμβ
[illegible] thing to be safely conveyed to the
[illegible] [the wages of the journey] pay
[illegible] asm. Cf. vii. 6. 30.

32. **ἐν γάρ**, cf. iii. 2. 23. — **κατὰ μ**
fragments ; κατά distributive, as in i.

33. ἄπορ ὑμῶν, sc. δοκεῖ. — Ἀνίτα

34. λήψονται. ἐπιθήσοιεν, mode 6

35. τὰ δὲ χρήματα . ἐψευσμένοι
[illegible]

36 ἐκπεπληγμένοι ἦσαν, [illegible] φάσιν
[illegible]

37 Αἰτοῦ, [illegible] ὑμεῖς δε,
[illegible] ἐκλεκτιαζον [illegible]
[illegible] 656 b. — **αὐτοῦ ἕκαστον**, para

CHAPTI

CHARGES AGAINST XENOPHON. — F
[illegible]

1 ἀπιστοῦντο [illegible] π
[illegible]

2 ξυλλογοι, [illegible]
μαλα φοβεροὶ ἦσαν, μὴ ποιήσειαν
then should do see 573. — **τοὺς τῶν κ**

3. **ἀγοράν** = ἐκκλησίαν, a use more

[redacted]

NOTES.

μὲν στρατηγῶν (case 699 a)...αὐτόν, *did not charge the generals ing to him.*

βάλλειν...ὡς, cf. i. 1. 3. — ἀκούσατε, tense 592 b. — θεῶν, ἥλιος ng and νότος § 7, without art. 533 c, a.

6. τοῦτο...ὑμᾶς (480 b) ἐξαπατήσει, *cheat you into this belief.* — ὡς ἥλιος...ἐντεῦθεν, *that* [whence] *where the sun* actually *rises, he contrary he sets; and where he sets, there* on the contrary *rises;* in the east, and rises in the west. Observe that δέ is used here m adv. and once as a conj. Cf. Hdt. ii. 42.

ίας, βορρᾶς, so the MSS. — ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν, [there are favor- ges] *it is fine weather for sailing.* — Τοῦτο (pos.? for constr. ἐξαπατήσειν, *is there then* [how] *any way in which one could cheat is?*

λὰ γὰρ (709, 2), *but,* you say perhaps, this will not secure you, *ll make you embark,* etc. — ἐμβιβῶ = ἐμβιβάζω. — Πῶς ἂν s, c.

ὦ δ' ὑμᾶς...ἥκειν (612), *I* [make] *will suppose you to have come.* καὶ ἀποβαίνομεν, *and now indeed we are even landing,* in suppo- ἐγγὺς μυρίων, 445 c; for a different constr. see iv. 2. 8; vii. 8. 18. ν οὖν...δίκην, *how then could a man more surely bring punishment elf.*

ται, sc. λέγειν. — Τί γάρ; 564 c. — τινι, case 453. — Παρίημι, ἰρχέτω· μόνον s, obs. the effect of the asynd. Thorax was a dis- ppointed aspirant for the generalship, 6. 25, and perhaps Neon. ή, pos.? — ἢ αὐτὸς (540 e) ἐξαπατηθῆναι ἂν (622 b) οἴεται ταῦτα *thinks that he either could himself be deceived in these matters, or ive another in these,* viz. the points mentioned in § 6 s.

ίτων, case 414 a. — ἅλις, as subst. in acc. 706 a. — μὴ ἀπέλθητε, ικούσητε, 641 d, 619 b. — ὃ εἰ ἕπεται, [if which proceeds] *for if eds,* 561 a. — ἐπιδείκνυσιν, sc. ἔσεσθαι. — καὶ καταφρονηθῶμεν, y some editors, bracketed by Rehdz. and others.

εἶχον, *of what they had.* — δοκοῦσι...τινες, *and I think that some*

ίτο (pos.?) καταμαθόν...μικρὸν εἴη, *observing,* or, *learning* [this s] *that this was small.* — διὰ τὸ φίλιον νομίζειν εἶναι, *from the it was on friendly terms with us.* — αὐτούς, numb.?

νενόητο, *he* [had formed the plan] *had intended.* — ἐλθεῖν, ii. 1. 1.

thority, **they** (the barbarians) w
the true reading) as having a h
of ἴφασαν, 667 b: v. l. Ἔνα μέν
that they might tell us what had
themselves to take and bury the de

19. Τῶν δ' ἀποφυγόντων, § 16
βάρους, § 14. — τοῖς λίθοις, the
σθίννες, thus added to emphasize
its manner and from the sacredn
committed.

20. πρὸς ἡμᾶς, i. e. to Cotyon
Kulner.

21. ἔξωθεν τῶν δπλων, *outside*
consultation and for receiving visi

22. ὡς ἄν [sc. ἀνεχωροῦν] καὶ
having even seen] *as well they mig*

23 a. Observe interchange of te
speaking!

25. καθ' αὐτούς, in their direc
se. — ἐκινίγετο, *was in danger*

26. δοκεῖτε (Lex.). Some he
Cf. quid illum censes. Ter. *Andr*
ἀπεστώκοι, form 617 b

27 οἱ πάντες, [illegible] ὁ τι ἄν εἰ
[illegible] — τῶν
λογων

28 χωρα [illegible]

29 οἱ αἰδαφετοι οὗτοι στρατ
[illegible] ἀδικεῖ, οἴχεται, 612 [illegible]

30 διεπραξαντο μὴ ἀσφαλὲς
[illegible]

31. δοξατω ἡμιν, [illegible]
ἰσομένων, [illegible]
[illegible]

32. ἥδεως, [illegible]

33 φιλια, [illegible] μέγιστα ἐξαμαρτανοντες, [illegible]
[illegible] τοιαῦτα with τὰ μέγιστα
Krug, Kuh, etc — πάντων γο
join οὐ with ἐπαινοῦ, [what] raise]

[redacted]

NOTES.

πάντες ἔλεγον: this statement must not be pressed. All concurred view, several speaking as their representatives. — τοὺς...τούτων ἄρ-, *those who had led in these things.* — δοῦναι, ἐξεῖναι, etc., infin. after = ἐκέλευον. — τοῦ λοιποῦ [sc. χρόνου], Lex. 433 a. — τις...ἄγεσθαι αὐτοὺς (numb.?) ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, *that they should be led out for death,* or, *punished with death.* — δίκας...καταστῆσαι, cf. δίκην ὑποσχεῖν, τι ἄλλα, case 586 c, 480 b. — ἐξ οὗ (Lex. ἐξ), 557 a.

Παραινούντος...συμβουλευόντων, order? — καθῆραι (sacrifices, wash- κ.), especially to remove the stain incurred by the murder of the , and thus, by these religious ceremonies, to avert the displeasure gods. (See Dictionary of Antiquities, κάθαρσις, lustratio.) The pon the discipline of the army may have been also considered.

CHAPTER VIII.

TGATION INTO THE CONDUCT OF THE GENERALS. — XENOPHON FULLY JUSTIFIES HIS COURSE.

he army, in the spirit of Greek institutions, proceeded as a little c, entitled to call its rulers to account. Φιλήσιος μὲν ἀφλε καὶ λῆς, 497 b. — τῆς φυλακῆς, *for their* negligent *charge,* 429 a, 431 c. ν αἱρεθεὶς, *a commander* of the transports, to take charge of the and property conveyed, 3. 1. — ὑβρίζοντος, *as guilty of wanton* Among the graver suits under the Attic law was the ὕβρεως δίκη, ctment for wanton outrage to the person, where the penalty was ath. (See Dictionary of Antiquities.)

θὸ καί, *where indeed.* — τῷ ῥίγει, iv. 5. 3 a.

c. τοιούτου] οἷον, 554 a. — ἐπιλελοιπότος, παρόν, 675. — οἴνου (case ἐ μηδ' ὀσφραίνεσθαι παρόν (675), *and where it was not possible even the scent of wine,* we were so destitute of it. — ὑπὸ τῆς ὕβρεως, *their wanton spirit.* "Every one knows," says Spelman, "that ed mules, their offspring, have such an inbred viciousness that no can subdue it." Cf. εἰδέναι ὄνων ἁπάντων ὑβριστότατόν σε ὄντα, *Pseudologista,* 3.

τίνος, *on what account.* — Ἀλλ' ἀπῄτουν, *well then* (after a silence mplied a negative), *did I make a demand?* — μαχόμενος, sc. ἐπαιόν παρῴνησα (Lex. παρωνέω).

5. οὐκ ἔφη, sc. ὀπλιτεύειν, *he said* NO, 662 b. — οὐδὲ τοῦτ' ἔφη, *he did not even say this.*

ὰ Δί', case 476 a. — διέρριψας, a harsh term for the act; cf. δι- 7.

8 καταλείποντα, *were being left behi*
1. 45. — ἐγώ, cf. σύ, ii. 1. 12. — ἐ
ἐρύττοντα ἐκ καταρώμενα, pura
1 5. 7.

Ὅσοσπερ γε βούλεται, *just as* [m
it — εἰδότι ἐοικέναι, *to* [be] *act like*
Τί οὖν; 564 c. — ἥττον τι a (Lex.
no," is here left to be implied.
Τοῦτον, pos.? — ὀλίγας, *too few* (Lex
Nubes, 968. — ἅλλους, ἕκαστος, u
ρους a, *as many as* [it contented] see
676 b. — αὐτοὶ δέ, 552. — τοῦτο
, mode?

7 δὲ καί, [and now also] *then also*,
of the acknowledgment, than to th
, a man yielding to sloth, not refu
— προὔμενον αὐτόν, 583; see iv.
" I rose, 677 a, i. 3. 10. — μόλις,
αὐτῷ, *in my own case.*
δέ γε ἴσως, [and indeed] *yes, and*
" commanded the rear. — οὐδ...λό
ly shows that they owe their very
services which he had rendered the
hesis, Vollb. — ἐπί, cf. i. 1. 4; iii
" could they have suffered so great
receive the penalty] that they co

ἀγαθῷ, cf. ii. 4. 5 x. — ἀξιῶ s, I
" as, I
I have h
Καὶ γάρ, and
— νῦν ἡ τοτε,
Νῦν γε μεγάλη as a pred
λεπαινεῖ, as
d in a flow of a
s seems to have been
care of the
recommend land to
— Οἶμαι γάρ, I
φέρειν, [for shi through not to ca
" of not carrying his shield. — νῦν
lit, and carry off his booty. — ἀποδ
[ai] c, [you will treat the
man will be the

ı, v. 5. 24.—**νῦν ἡμέρας, νῦν ἡμέρας, through** *the d*
δόδοις (Lex. **δόρυ**): if we have here an extract
roverb, the use of this very rare poetic word might seem ex-
ii. 4. 35.
γάρ, *but*, one word more, *for*. — **μάνυρός**, obs. how often
his word, in impressing his hearers with their faults of mem-
(cf. **τοῦ** above) **ἢ...ἐπιστέγοιμι**, *but if I either* [relieved for
] *protected any one from a storm*, or the cold, wintry weather.
ἴσον οἶδα s, 432 c. — **οἶδεν**, as i. 1. 8; v. *l.* **οἶδε**, emphati-
repeated from **οὐδ' εἰ**.
μνεῖον, *made mention* of his (Xenophon's) services. — **ὥστε**
about so as to be well] *and all at length resulted well* or

BOOK VI.

RA BY SEA TO CALPE.—THENCE TO CHRYSOPOLIS THE BOSPORUS OPPOSITE BYZANTIUM.

CHAPTER I.

THE PAPHLAGONIANS. — VOYAGE TO SINOPE. — XENOPHON OFFERED THE CHIEF COMMAND.

As the usual recapitulation is here wanting, some editors (as
ıler, Krüg., etc.) attach this and the next chapter to Book
Book VI. to begin at what is here numbered as Chapter III.,
rief recapitulation. — **Κοτυώρῳ**, at Cotyora. — **Ἐπωλόουν**,
r sell them as slaves. — **εὖ μάλα** (Lex.), *quite easily* or
admodum, Dind.
ἀ συνόλου, for presents. — **τοῖς Ἕλλησι**, i. e. to agree to

ωνε (Lex.), cf. § 22, Thucyd. i. 41.
418 c. — **κατακείμενοι**, according to custom, supported by
l taking food with the right. — **σπείρωσιν**, v. *l.* **σπείδεν**.
the Greek dinner of luxury consisted regularly of two parts,
meal and the symposium. The latter, in which came the
sert, was the part especially devoted to conversation, mu-
and in general to pleasure and amusement. This part was
ed, as for a blessing, by sacred libations, with the common
singing of a pean. (For a vivid picture of such an enter-
lecker's *Charicles*, Scene vi.) Both Plato and Xen. intro-

dure Socrates at
μετὰ τοῦτο, § 7, 9.
Anab., 695. — ἀρχ
522 a. — ταῖς μαχα
their swords. — ὁ δ
to McM.

6. τὸν Σινάλκαν,
name. See Dind., T
was not at all learned,

7. καρταλαν, the carp
Lex.); McM. calls it t
who quotes Max. Tyr. *Di*

8. παραλάμπουσι τὰ δυλ
they carried to the field for
6. — προϊόντας, as soon a
implies distance. Cf. *Cyr.*
357, 385, McM. — ἐπιόν
of ἄφαν and ἀνάγει. — τ

9. μιμούμενοι, in pantomim

10. Πυρρικόν, sc. ἄρχημα, c
playing to the warlike

11. Ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ ἐπιόντες, a
σοβοῦσι, solemn processions.

12. Ἐπὶ τούτοις, perhaps
ἦν ἀλαφρῶς, the Py

καὶ αἱ τρυψάναι, as the
Σικεῖν s. of S.
Ἀναξίβιος, v. 1. 4, cf. I
ους, ὅπως, [it entered] the quest
στρατεύματι, that the one could

NOTES.

e were a multiplicity of command. — εἴ τι δέοι λαθεῖν...κρύπτειν, *if it were necessary that any measure should* [lie hid] *it, that it could better be concealed; and, on the other hand, if it ary that any measure should* [anticipate] *be carried by surprise, in less danger of being too late;* or, more personally, if there ed that they should act in secrecy, they could more surely be . — τὸ δόξαν τῷ ἑνί, *quod uni visum esset* id perficiendum. — . γνώμης, i. e. the opinion of the majority.

μέν, corresp. to ὅτότε δέ, § 21. Cf. iii. 1. 12. — τὴν τιμήν... *hat so* [the honor would be greater to him] *he would be in higher* ne omit καί before πρὸς τοὺς φίλους, and translate, *would be in ation with his friends.* — μεῖζον, [greater] *with greater distinc-* ον (Lex.), 483 a. — ἀγαθοῦ, case 444 f. — αἴτιος, case ?

ἔσῃ: it is only through the opt. in Greek, as through the poten- ish, that the future tense can be carried back into the past; ly in indirect discourse, and in clauses partaking of its nature, . opt. is used. Yet even here the fut. indic. is very often pre- even though associate tenses may take the opt., 643 h.

ορουμένῳ...διακρῖναι, *being at a loss how to decide; v. l.* ἀπο- δύο ἱερεῖα, as was common, in order that a second sacrifice rthwith tried, if the first was unsatisfactory. — αὐτῷ, case 452 a: ρ, for ὥπερ (θύειν)...μαντευτὸν ἦν: cf. i. 2. 21 N; iv. 1. 17. McM. ν, by the response of Apollo, iii. 1. 6. — τὸ ὄναρ, iii. 1. 11. — τοῦ θεοῦ, for ἀφ' οὗπερ, 562. — ἤρχετο a, *he began to* [set him- *rtake the joint charge of the army.*

23. Κύρῳ a, iii. 1. 8. — ἑαυτῷ...φθεγγόμενον, *screaming* [for or him on the right] *on his right.* — δεξιόν, i. e. in the east, or the er. The Greek augur faced the north, and had the east on his the Roman faced the south, and had the lucky omens on the l. xxiv. 320; Cicero *De Divin.* ii. 39. See Dict. of Antiq. — ὅπερ) a, *as* (or, *of whom*) *the seer said.* Obs. how minute re caught up in the ancient system of divination. — μέγας a, as s and favorite of Zeus: so to Tarquinius Priscus, Vollb. Cf. *Il.* a. xv. 160 – 178. — πετόμενον, *v. l.* περιπετόμενον, i. e. *by flying* M. says that there is a prospective reference here to the narra- '. 54; 8. 3.

θυομένῳ, § 22. — προσδεῖσθαι a, *to desire additional command.* ρονται, mode 643 h; cf. § 21 N.

ν...[sc. με] γένεσθαι, 667 e. — Λακεδαιμονίου, sc. Chirisophus. μφέρον, case ? pos. of ὑμῖν and ἐμοί? — ἀλλ' [sc. μοι δοκεῖ] ἡτ- τυγχάνειν, supply ὑμᾶς as the subj. and τούτου or τούτων (from obj. of the verb. Breitenbach. — εἴ τι δέοιτθε, case 478 a; cf. ὁ πάνυ τι (Lex.), i. e. not at all.

θεν, πρίν, cf. i. 1. 10 N; iv. 3. 12. — ἐπαύσαντο πολεμοῦντες, The great struggle between Athens and Sparta, the Peloponlasted 27 years (B. C. 431 – 404), and resulted in the Athenians

1. ἐπὶ τὸν Κέρβερον, *to fetch Cerberus.* Cf. v. 1. 5, ἐπὶ πλοῖα. Thuc
17. McM.
1. πορείαν...πορευθῆναι, case 477: some join πορείαν with ἐβουλεύε
b. — τῶν στρατηγῶν, case 432 f; 474 c. — οὐ μὴ γένηται, 597, cf.
93 2. 12; iv. 8. 13 N. — ἐνθένδε...οὐκ ἔστιν, *there is* [not whence]
source from which we can obtain provisions for our journey;
4. 5.
1. μυρίους, cf. v. 6. 35: the Heracleotes had broken their promise o
nth's pay. — ἡμῶν καθημένων, note the transition to oratio directa:
. 14 N; vii. 1. 33; *Odyss.* i. 372.
1 ἔστι δ' οἷ, 559 a. — ἀναγκάζειν, sc. διδόναι. — ὅ τι μή, nisi quod.
1. ἐπαπαλεῖν, 632 c. — ποιήσειν, *v. l.* ποιήσαιεν.
1. ἀνεσκεύασαν, ἐκέκλαντο, tense 599 c, f. McM. calls attention
naldson's Greek Grammar for this particular usage of the pluperfect
ote "the *establishment of a state* of condition in past time." Cf. ὡ
ητο, i. 9. 14 N.
1. οἱ παράξαντες ταῦτα, *those who had made this trouble,* 478.
10. Οἱ...αὐτοῖς, *and their language was.* — Ἀθηναῖον (ἕνα rejected
N), sc. Xenophon, whom they regarded as the actual leader, notwi
nding 1. 32. — καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων, *and even Lacedæmonians.* — οὐδ
94 *nothing,* or, *of no account.* — ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν, as nom. 706 a; *v. l.* ὑπε
μῶν.
1. ἑαυτῶν, καθ' ἑαυτούς, order? cf. 6. 18.
2. Χειρισόφῳ, case 464; cf. 3. 1. — ἀφ' ἧς = ἀπὸ ταύτης ᾗ (or, ἧς).
3. μετ' αὐτῶν, sc. the Arcadians and Achæans. — καθ' αὐτὸν πορε
ιι, but with the agreement, it would seem, that the two forces shou
t at Calpe. — Χειρισόφου, case?
4. μηδείς, i. e. of the rest of the army. — αὐτοί, viz. Neon, Chirisoph
l Xenophon. — αὐτῶν, pos. 538 g. — τοῖς γεγενημένοις, case? — αὐ
. Neon, to whom, as his lieutenant, Chirisophus in disgust left the co
t of affairs. Some, with less reason, refer αὐτῷ to Xenophon, or the arm
15. ἔτι μέν, has been explained in two ways, *still further indeed* (a se
onging to *v. l.* μὲν ἔτι) and *as yet indeed,* referring to a time continui
what is afterwards stated with δέ. In this last sense, which is n
nerally preferred, it may be translated *at first,* or, *for a while.* Cf. *He*
4. 11; Plato *Protag.* 310 c. — λῷον καὶ ἄμεινον, a frequent pleonasm
nsulting the gods; cf. vii. 6. 44.
16. γίγνεται...τριχῇ, [comes to be in] *is divided into three parts.* — Ἀ
δες, appos. 393 d. — Χειρισόφῳ, *for Chirisophus,* or supply εἰσί. —
ρακοσίους, as nom. 706 a. — Θρᾷκες, cf. i. 2. 9. It is not surprisi
nt Chirisophus and Xenophon felt deeply this breaking up of the ar
ich they had guided safely through so many perils; the more becau
movement was directed so personally against themselves. The sm
ces which they had rallied about them were mixed, including many
ior troops, and consisting only in part of their own soldiers, many of t
st of whom had deserted them. Chirisophus, sick at heart and enfeebl

n health, gave up th
person, who had incu
and yet had done mo
opportunity, the gre
Athens. He perhap
was to unite it wit
general who was not

17. Ἀρκάδες, sc.
μισον ποιε, [sonchor
– τῆς Θρᾴκης, Ἀνα
18. καὶ γὰρ ἤδη
next route, 3. 10.
19. μισογαίας, w

THE ARCADIANS A
DANGER BY XEN

1. The first sectio
Χαιρεσέφου, 447 b.
2. Ἔπραξαν τά
§ 10.—Ἀρκάδες, 2.
ενοι, cf. 641] *if any*
division, 514. — σύν
3. δέος, mode 643
4. ἠθροίζοντο, te
5. ἅμα
6. πραγμασιν, *tro*
177 cf. 1. 5. 17 N.
7. τοξοτην, s.
Xenop. f. iv. 2. 1
8. τελευτῶντες, cf
9. οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν,
ἐν τούτῳ ἴσχετο (L.
10. Ξενοφῶντι
cf. iii
army of Greeks
11. νῦν δή, order
— πολιορκοῦντας, εἰ
12. οὐδ', in indire
μῆ," οὐ often takes t

[redacted]

NOTES.

ed to give to the negative an emphasis which μή appears too weak
McM. — οὔτω...οὔτω, anaphora, Vollb.
. μόνοι...μόνοι, obs. emphasis of the repetition.
. Rehdz. perceived that § 16–18 ought to precede § 14; and Schenk
aces them. Whether a copyist misplaced them accidentally, or
that the words of Xen. might immediately precede ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἡγεῖ
), we can only conjecture. Rehdz. and Schenkel, from more rega
rm than thought, place ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἡγεῖτο between § 14 and 15. -
ἂν δοκῇ, [so far that, 557 a] a, *until it may seem to be time*, or, as f
may *seem proper* to advance *before supper;* so as to make rapid pr
. — Τιμασίων, 2. 16 x. — ἐφορῶν, *keeping us in sight.*
. ἐκέλευε, and so also others, § 19. — καίειν ἅπαντα, ὅτῳ, 550 f., c
For the purpose had in view, see § 19 a, 25.

18 16. οὐδαμοῦ, § 23; *v. l.* οὐδαμοῖ. — πολλή, sc. ὁδός ἐστι. -
οὔτε...δέ, 716 b, *v. l.* τέ. — μένουσιν, sc. ἡμῖν. — αὐτοῦ, sc. at Calp
. διακινδυνεύειν, [to risk ourselves through] *to meet all perils* of
h through the country. — τῆς σωτηρίας ἔχεσθαι (Lex.), case 426. -
, *it is ours*, or, *in our power*, we have now an opportunity.
. ὁ θεός (Lex.)...οὕτως, *perhaps the deity thus directs;* cf. Hdt. vi
— ὡς πλέον φρονοῦντας (Lex.), cf. 2. 11; x μεῖζον φρονεῖ, v. 6. 8
Hdt. vii. 10, 5. — ἀπὸ θεῶν ἀρχομένους (Lex.), *who began with the god*
by consulting them. See 2. 15; cf. *Cyrop.* i. 5. 6. — ὡς ἄν, final c
rως) is sometimes followed by ἄν, chiefly after a command (here in
in χρή), "you must apply your mind to this, in order that you ma
ble (or, how you may be able)." See ii. 5. 16; vii. 4. 2. In suc
, Donaldson says, ἄν expresses an *eventual* conclusion, i. e. one i
h an additional hypothesis is virtually contained; i. e. "*if you do*, -
will..." See McM.
. ἐφ' ὅσον (Lex.). — ἐπιπαριόντες (Lex.), marching by the side of th
army, § 15; cf. iii. 4. 30. — πάντα, ὅσα, 550 f, cf. § 15. — ἡ στρα
Lex.), *the* main *army;* οἱ ὁπλῖται, sc. ἔκαιον. Cf. Cæsar *B. G.* ii. 1
παραλειπομένῳ, by the cavalry who preceded, § 14 a.

19 21 φυλακάς x φύλακας? — ὡς εἰς, iv. 3. 11; i. 8. 1; i. 2. 2
22. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας, § 10 a. — Πλάνθανον (Lex.). — ἐπολιορ
το, [were previously] *had been besieged;* cf. i. 2. 22 x. — γραῦδια
γερ ντια, probably captives whom they did not think worth takin
them.
3. τί, cf. ii. 1. 10, Rehdz. — τῶν καταλελ., case? — εὐθὺς ἀφ' ἑσπέρα
ediately [from evening] *after nightfall;* cf. ἑωθεν, iv. 4. 8; v. 6. 23. -
, repeat οἴχεσθαι: ὅπου is for ὅποι (signif. præg.) the notion of arriv
rest being included in the verb of motion (οἴχεσθαι) "*where they wer*
to..." Cf. iv. 7. 17. McM.
. εἰς, [having come to, 704 a] *at.*
5. σχεδὸν ἀμφί, *nearly* [about] *at*, or *just about.*
6. ὁ χρόνος, *the time* requisite for such a march. — τὰ παρ' ἡμῖν, [th
e of things with us] *our situation.* — ὑμῶν, case?

BOOK VI.

CHAPT

.S AT CALPE. — ANOTH
XENOPHON AGAIN CO

νη...**ἐστὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόμα**
he mouth...[is] *extends to*
, the two limits placed

....**κώπας**; from the unif
mode of denoting dista
or a long day is set at 70
600 (= about 68 miles).
ntium to Calpe is recke
. 1. 2. 13 n. — **Θρᾷκες Β**
nger expression rather th
ω **Βυζαντίου**, *lies* [in the
place, from H. and B.] *the*
e regard **πλείστων** as gen.
αὐχήν: Krüg. quotes Pli
ns of Corinth. — **μάλιστα**
τῇ πέτρᾳ, *beneath the*
πείραν, 529 a. — **ἄφθονος**
.ii. 28.
naturally connected wit
ισμα ἂν γενόμενον = το
h ive been made a city. —
ertainly shines throu
Le hm self took no steps
' strongly that way, and

he chiastic order of the
rth. — **οὐ σπάνει βίου** ἀ
ring heard] *from the repu*
οἱ μὲν καὶ ἄνδρας ἄγοντ
ul [others than those, 466
su 605 b: **ἀποδιδράσκειν** is
nx of the equivalent not
ions: *egredi urbem*, Livy
us to come again] *in the h*
τοὺς παρὰ Κύρῳ, cf. i. 4
[for themselves many un
exceedingly well, 604 a.

[redacted]

NOTES.

ονόδου, depends on *ἰστέρα*, 408; cf. i. 7. 12. — πεμπταῖοι (Lex.); αρταῖος...*ἐστι*, St. John xi. 39. — κενοτάφιον, 722 a; cf. tumulum ι, Virg. *Æn.* vi. 505. — αὐτοῖς, 460. — στεφάνους, for funeral crowns eeks commonly used parsley, if within reach.

9 10. Ἀγασίας τε Στυμφάλιος, *v. l.* Ἀγασ. ὁ Στυμφ. See Küh. for other readings.

δίχα (Lex.). — κατά (Lex.): the old arrangement of the army, y broken up, was now restored: cf. 2. 12. — ἀπιέναι, *depart for* — τετελευτήκα, *v. l.* ἐτετελευτήκει, 284 c; cf. § 13, 20. — φάρμακον Xenophon seems to mention this as the cause of his death: cf. 2. 18. κείνου...παρέλαβε, *succeeded to his command*, 528 a; cf. v. 6. 36. δῆλον ὅτι...πειρατέον, sc. *ἐστίν*, impers. 572, 682 a. — ἤδη, pos.? — × ὑμᾶς?

What examples of chiasma? — ὁ Σιλανός, *that Silanus*, who had ie chief soothsayer of the army, 523 h; cf. v. 6. 18, 33 a. — μισθω- g, voice 581. — ἐγίγνετο, (Lex.) cf. ii. 2. 3.

λεγεν, mode 666 b.

κηρύξας, some editions read Ξενοφῶν after this word. — παρεῖναι ἐπὶ ωσίαν, const. præg. cf. i. 2. 2. — μάντις, pos.? — ἔθυε...θυομένων *he proceeded to sacrifice: θυομένων* expresses the subjective notion of *ing the gods by sacrifice*, the matter on which they were consulted expressed by *ἐπὶ τῇ ἀφόδῳ*. See v. 5. 3, vii. 2. 14, 15, where *ἐθύετο ἔθυε τι* (*held a sacrifice*), vii. 1. 37 N. McM.

8 16. ἃ ἔχοντες ἦλθον, *which they had brought with them.*

18. ὡς...ὅτι, anacoluthon, 716 a. — τινος, case? — ἐκ, for *ἐν*, præg.

σκηνήν...τὴν Ξενοφῶντος, art. 523 a 3, c. — μή, 686 d.

σχεδόν τι (Lex.). — διὰ τὸ μελεῖν, *from its concerning all.* — οὗ, pos.? τῷ ἐρυμνῷ χωρίῳ, cf. § 3, 7.

ὡς οὐδὲν δέον, [as though there were] *that there was no need*, 680 c. supplies *ἐστί*, and Kendrick *εἴη*, with *δέον*. — ὑπό (Lex.) 689 k. — σθαι...εἴη, *to observe closely whether there was* [anything in this] *ything favorable.* Xen. seems to have so requested Cleanor, on ac- of the suspicion with which his own movements were regarded. — , *v. l.* ἐγένοντο.

8 23. ἀνθρώπους, case? — ἡγεμόνος, sc. the Heracleot. — ἀσκοῖς a. The *ἀσκός* was rather for liquids, and the *θύλακος* for dry provis- s meal, etc.

ὡς ἐπί, iv. 3. 11 N. — πρῶτοι, cf. § 26. — βεβοηθηκότες ἦσαν, § 8 N. ωνοῖς, cf. Hdt. iii. 89, and Xen. *Hell.* iii. 2. 2. — Φρυγίαν, which ia? — μὴ ἐλθεῖν, 713 d. — οὐ μεῖον πεντακοσίους, 507 e, 511 c. — τὸ f. § 5 a.

Ἐκ τούτου a, obs. order, 719 d. — οὐκ ἐγεγένητο, the sacrifice had en offered owing to the want of victims, § 20. — ὑπό, § 22.

τοὺς λοιποὺς, i. e. those who had escaped. — καὶ ἐξαπίνης, *when ily*, 705. — μέχρι, *v. l.* μέχρις.

ἐν δὲ τοῖς ὅπλοις, cf. iii. 1. 3 N.

BOOK V

CHA

IE GREEKS ENCAMP AT CALF BIT

1. **εἰδότες**, having learned, how
this, from the incident in 4. 2
t, 4. 3.

2. **ἐπὶ τοῦ πρώτου ἱερείου**, [upo
e first sacrifice; see **ἐπί** with gen.

3. **διαβάντες**, sc. the generals.

4. **τούτου**, i. e. Neon with his d
οἱ λοχαγοὶ καὶ στρατιῶται ἀπ
d soldiers were leaving them (i.
him, i. e. Neon. — **κατέλ**
eon's division, which was unwil
army in general.

5. **τὴν σύραν...παραπορευόμενοι**, ἐ
y marched) *beside* (or into line
e, all on either side of the colun
ped sideways for their work, re

6. **πρότερον**, [illegible] **τῶν κωλῶν** 4. 2

7. **ἡμίφας**, [illegible] **φάλαγγος**. 1
[illegible] **δυναμιν**, [illegible]

8. **σφαγιάζεται, καὶ ἐγένετο**, [illegible] § 2 — **σφάγια**, [illegible]

9. **φυλακας** [illegible] — **οἱ πολέμι**
[illegible]

10. **πήν**, [illegible] **ὁδόν** — **ὡς μὴ ἐστή**
lon, as if afraid to pursued. —

11. **ἡσυχοι**, v. l. **ἡσυχως** — **ἀ**
[illegible] 4. 12 **ἀπολιπόντας**,
[illegible]

12. **τὸ ἡγούμενον**, cf. [illegible] 2. 4 N.

13. **ὅ τι τὸ ἴσχον εἴη**, cf. iv. 5
ἄξιον εἴη εἰ, *it was not worth c*
mpt would be hopel

14. **ἐθελουσιον**, with **με**, [illegible]
ver, i. e. one which could be a
on for sal e

16. Order: — **μεταβαλλομένους**,

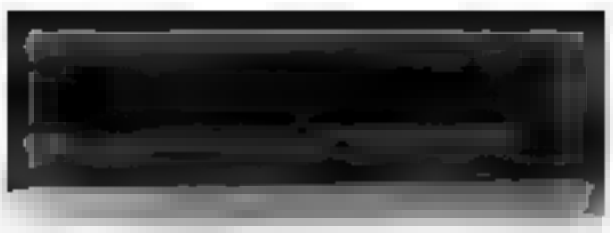
[redacted]

7. οὐδενὶ καλῷ, neuter as ii. 6. 18. Born., following Sturtz, gives
the Homeric sense of *decere:* "honestum decet neminem." Cf. Pla
. ix. 16. McM. — τούτους, obj. of οἶδα, 474, or subj. of δέξασθαι ar
ated in αἰτούν. — ἐλπίζετε, *expect.*
3. Τὸ δὲ διαβάντας s, *to cross and bring a difficult ravine in our rea*
ρ' οὐχὶ καὶ ἁρπάσαι ἄξιον; *is not this an advantage even worth snatc*
it? as obliging us to fight desperately. — ἡμᾶς...δεῖ διδάσκεσθαι, *it*
08 *well that we should be taught.* — μὴ νικῶσι, *unless we conque*
686 d.
). τὸ νάπος, position?
). πόσον τι νάπος ὁ Πόντος; *what sort of a valley is Pontus* (to cross
s, properly a hollow between hills, glen, ravine, etc. (Lex.) is here th
of the sea lying between its opposite coasts. Cf. McM. — ἢν θάττο
he sooner.
. τὰ ἱερά, § 2. — σφάγια, § 3. Cf. i. 8. 15 N. — πάντως, *v. l.* πάντα
2. Καὶ δή, 518 f. Cf. i. 8. 16 N. — ᾗ...τοῦ νάπους, [where, 420 a]
ever part of the ravine. — ἄν, modifies γένεσθαι, 621 e, f. — ἐξαμηρυοντ
ἐξαμηρύομαι).
. ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος, cf. ii. 4. 4 N.
. ἕπεσθε s, *follow Hercules as leader,* 523 b. — ὀνομαστί, cf. Home
. 68. — ἀνδρεῖόν τι, *v. l.* ἀνδρί ὅτι. — εἰπόντα...παρέχειν, sc. τινά, 667 b
τήμην [sc. ἐν τούτοις, 551 f], ἐν οἷς ἐθέλει [sc. παρέχειν, etc.], *to secu*
remembrance of himself among those he wishes.
09 25. πειησάμενοι, sc. the Greeks, especially the officers. — ἐπ
const. præg. i. 2. 2. — σημαίνοι, cf. ii. 1. 2; iv. 3. 29. — σύν
παρῆα, cf. Virgil, *Æn.* vii. 637; also i. 8. 16 N.
. καλὸν ἔχειν τὸ χωρίον, *had* [their position favorable, 523 b] *a favor*
position.
. Obs. the polysynd. and change of number. — ὑπηντίαζον, note us
ό with words denoting rapid movement. — ἐπαιώνιζον, *v. l.* ἐπαιάνιζο
.); cf. i. 8. 17; iii. 2. 9.
. ὡς ὀλίγοι ὄντες, [as being few] *with so small a number,* 2. 16. —
iv. 2. 13.
. τὸ ἱππικόν...τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, 523 a, 2; 719 d.
). συνεστηκός, consistere, Dind., a compact, unbroken force. — ἀπα
rav...ἐδόκει, 705. — οὕτως ὅπως, *in such manner as;* ὅπως when usec
instead of ὡς or ὥσπερ implies distress or difficulty, as in ἔπλευσ' ὅπω
wa. Cf. ii. 1. 6. McM. — ὡς μή...ἀναπαύσαιντο, ne hostes fiduci
ta vires suas reficerent.
. νάπος...αὐτοὺς ὑπεδέχετο, *a ravine received them* beneath, or, mor
y, lay in their way. This prevented their retreat in order, while they
ned to effect their escape through or across it. — ὃ (comm. referred to
preceding sentence rather than to νάπος)...Ἕλληνες s, *which the Greek*
not aware of, but had turned back from the pursuit too soon to observe
mately, perhaps, as otherwise they might have been tempted, late as i
to follow on to the ravine, in the hope of harassing the enemy there.
2. ἔνθα, *v. l.* ἔνθα δή, cf. iv. 1. 2.

[redacted]

NOTES.

. 18 N ; Küh. vii. 1. 29. — ἀντὶ δὲ τούτων, *on the contrary*, in
is. — εἰρξόμεθα, *we shall shut ourselves out from*, or (as pass.
) *we shall be excluded from*, 576 a.
, case 472 f. — ἢ μήν (Lex.). — ἀφαλόμην, 707 i ; cf. v. 8. 10.
κδῶτε, *v. l.* μὴ ἐκδότε. — τούτου ἕνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε, *on this so far as this is concerned, have no war.* — σώζεσθε ἀσφαλῶς,
etc., 638, d, e. — ὑμῶν αὐτῶν, part. gen., *of your own number.*
ν a, *granted* [that he should go having selected] *him the priviing as attendants.* — ὁ ἀφαιρεθείς, order, cf. iv. 2. 18.
ωσε, *v. l.* ἐκέλευε : cf. i. 7. 16 N. — σε, σὲ αὐτόν, emphat. repeion ; *v. l.* σεαυτόν. — χρῆσθαι [sc. ἡμῖν or αὐτοῖς] ὅ τι ἂν βούλῃ,
treat us as you may please ; cf. i. 3, 18 N , iii. 1. 40. — ἀξιοῦσι
m it proper, or *require.*
ρων, case 485 d, 661 b. Obs. the antithetic and sarcastic repeand in § 22.
τε, 557, 671 a ; cf. iv. 2. 19.
τί, καί, τί, the office of each ? — Τραπεζουντίους...πεντηκόντο-
- ἀπεστερήκαμεν : ἀποστερεῖν follows the syntax of ἀφαιρεῖσθαι
hereas στερεῖν more usually takes a *genitivus rei* (i. 4. 8). McM.
ότῳ, [as to that resting] *so far as rested on him.* — Ἥκουσι...
, doubtless at Trapezus, as again at Cotyora, v. 6. 9. — Τούτου
ήμην, sc. τὸν ἄνδρα, *from him, therefore, I rescued the man.*
ere the genit. is used after ἀφελόμενος.
tense ? — τῶν παρὰ σοῦ, const. præg., cf. i. 1. 5 N. — νόμιζε
ν (though infin. with νομίζω oftener), 657 f, 677 a. — ἄνδρα
ρα ἀγαθόν, note antithesis.
νοίη × ἐπαινοίη ἄν. — ἀξιοῦτε, *claim* for yourselves, 644 b.
ον, sc. Agasias.
23. τὸ μέρος, [the part given to him] *his part* or *share.* — τοῖς
σταῖς, § 5. — ῥήτραν, this term is applied to Lycurgus's unwrit-
Plutarch, *Lyc.* 13. — τοιοῦτος, *such a person*, so concerned in
st claiming innocence. Cleander reserves his judgment, neither
or acquitting.
ἀνδρῶν, τὸ ἄνδρε, § 30, etc., 494.
ῖς, numb. and gend. ? — Δρακόντιον, why selected ? — κατὰ
ον, cf. iv. 5. 16.
ὑφεῖτο, ὅ τι ἐβούλου (conforming in time to ὑφεῖτο) ποιῆσαι,
elf to you that you might do whatever you pleased. — αἰτοῦνται
, what is expressed by doubling the verb ? — ἐμοχθησάτην : we
dly remarked the eminent services of Agasias.
(also § 33), case, 434 a. — καὶ ὡς ἱκανοί ε, *and, while submis-*
e to their commander, how capable they are, with the favor of
gods, of meeting the enemy fearlessly.
..παραγενόμενον, cf. i. 2. 1 N.
ὦ Σιά, i. e. by Castor and Pollux ; *Hell.* iv. 4. 10. The Attic
θεά, meant Demeter and Persephone. McM. — πολύ...ἀντίον



BOOK

ἢ οὗς, [very different than] ρω
concerning some of you. Kuh. 1
n appos. with it. Cf. v. 5. 11.
36. οὐκ ἐθέλει, *refuse.* — ἐξάγ
e to lead forth. — ἐκείνη, l. n. τ
37. διαθέμενοι, *having dispos*
ort. — Βιθυνῶν (Lex.).
38. οὐδενί, *no booty.* — τὴν φω
on expense, and could not pl
ny turned sharp round, they f
ἐπλεηδονίας (Lex.). Some eli
Wherever this word occurs. Cf.

BO

MOVEMENTS OF THE GREE
GAM

CH

THE GREEKS INDUCED TO C
TRIBE

1. Ὅσα μὲν δή s, , , \
books, summaries, etc. — ἔπραξ
n indefinite term as l. r
vents. — ἔξω τοῦ στόματος, l. e
2. χώραν, *v. l. ἀρχήν.* — στρα
a ... ...
3. μετεπέμψατο . εἰς, 579, cf
ition
4. ὅτι ἀπαλλάξοιτο ἀπό, *the*
συνδιαβάντα, *having crossed over*
... after a part ...
5. Σεύθης, (Lex.) cf. 2. 32. \
αἰ ἔφη , ὅτι (... *...*
im, if he would ...
– μεταμελήσει, *v. l.* μεταμέλησε
6. μηδέν.. μήτε, on emphatic
ευθη. — προσφερέσθω ὡς ἂν ...

seem to him safe, or (acc. to some) *sure of effect; v. l.* ὡς ἂν αὐτῷ δοκ
ay seem to him best.

ὡς ἀποπέμψων ..ποιήσων, 598 b. — ἐπιστίζεσθαι...πορείαν, *to pr*
provisions for the journey.

ξένος, vi. 6. 35. — ἠσπάζετο, vale dicebat, *was bidding him farewel*
ι ποιήσῃς, 628 c. — εἰ δὲ μή, 717 c; iv. 3. 6 N. — οὐ ταχὺ ἐξέρπει,
ing forth [not quickly] *so slowly.* Acc. to some, ἐξέρπει is taken fro
outh of Cleander in its more Doric sense, = ἐξέρχεται.

οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοί, supply αἰτιοῦ εἰσιν.

. πορευσόμενον, *as if about to march* with them. — Ἀθοντες...δι
20 πραξόμεθα, (sc. the generals) *we will go and settle with Ana*
ibius.

. συνεσκευασμένους, *v. l.* συσκευασαμένους. — προσανεπείν, *v. l.* πρ
κεν. — ὅτι, pos. 719 η.

. πρῶτον, *v. l.* πρῶτοι. — ἄρδην (Lex.) = παντελῶς. — Ἐτεόνικος (Lex.
Thuc. viii. 23. — ὡς, with fut. part. § 7 N. — μοχλόν, a strong b
d across the double gate, and secured within a socket on each side.

. τἆλλα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια = *other supplies.* Küh. omits τά.

. Ἐπακούσαντες, *having overheard.* — ἢ καί, *or* [even] *perhaps.* -
ῦ, *v. l.* ἱεροῦ: the road into the Chersonese lay through this mountai
3. A fortress Ἱερὸν ὄρος is mentioned by Demosthenes, *De Halon*
; *De Falsa Leg.* § 156. — κύκλῳ, *round about*, or, *taking a sweep.* -
ίσης, 508 a.

. εἰσιόντες, as fut. part. See Lex. εἶμι.

. ἔκοπτον, force of the impf.? 594. — εἰ...ἀνοίξουσιν, cf. i. 3. 14 N.

. χηλήν (Lex.), *the breakwater* or *mole*, meaning here the projectin
-work which protected the walls next the sea from the violence of t
a. See scholiast on Thuc. i. 63, quoted by Küh. — ὑπερβαίνουσι
21 *rush over.* — ἀναπεταννύουσι, *v. l.* ἀναπεταννύασι. — κλεῖθρα =
μοχλόν, § 12. See Dictionary of Antiquities.

3. ἔθα καὶ συνασπίζοντα, see § 20, where, in the same way, the imp
histor. pres. are joined together.

). ἔνδον, *within*, i. e. their houses or abodes. — ἔξω ἔθεον, Küh. an
rs omit ἔθεον and supply as understood φεύγουσιν.

). τὴν ἄκραν, i. e. τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, in next sentence. Krüg. compare
. vi. 1. 2, where the acropolis is mentioned, which in § 3 is calle
. — Χαλκηδόνος, cf. vi. 6. 38 N. — σχεῖν τοὺς ἄνδρας, *to sustain th*
ded onset of the soldiers.

L. πολλοί, *in great numbers.* — Νῦν, cf. v. 6. 15 N. — ἔξεστιν, 459. -
ι γενέσθαι, virum te praestare, *to become a* (μέγας, famous or eminent
, 667 b. — ἔχας, note repetition and asyn.

2. θέσθε τὰ ὅπλα ἀ, *range yourselves under arms.* Xenophon's readi
and promptitude in so critical a case deserve to be noted.

22 23. εἰς ὀκτὼ ἐγένοντο, *fell in eight deep; v. l.* πεντήκοντα. -
τὸ κέρας ἑκάτερον, 523 b.

4. οἷον, 556 a. — τὸ Θρᾴκιον, an open space within the walls, near th

ἄλλ, omitted by some before ἀνήρ. — ὡς ἐπί, cf. iv. 3. 11 N. — ἐθύ
proceeding to take the auspices, but was stopped before the act of
tion (ὡς θύων), § 40, where the narrative is resumed, §§ 38 and 3
parenthesis, stating what Xen. was doing meantime. McM.
ἐκέλευε (i. 6. 2 N) διαπρᾶξαι, *v. l.* ἐκέλευέν οἱ διαπρᾶξαι.
ἔφη, λέγων, μέλλοις, οὐκ. abrupt change of construction to oratio
and then to oratio directa. — ἔφη, sc. Cleander. — ἐκέλευεν (*v. l.*
ἐκέλευσεν), sc. Anaxibius.

5 40. ἀσπασάμενος, cf. § 8 N. — οὐκ ἐκαλλιέρει, *had no favorabl*
. — ἐστεφανωμένος, having on the garland or chaplet worn by one
to offer sacrifice. Cf. *Cyrop.* iii. 3. 34. — Κειρατάδῃ, ἡγησόμενον
1 N; 667 e. — μή (Lex.), 686. — εἰ μὴ δόσει, for the more usual
: cf. i. 3. 14.
πολλῶν ὄντων, literally, *when there was wanting much to him, so that o*
food was not the lot of each of the soldiers, i. e. his supply of provis
all far short of one day's subsistence for each of, etc. — ἐνίδοι, *v. l.*
— ἀπαπτύων, *throwing up*, in disgust.

CHAPTER II.

TRAGEOUS CONDUCT OF ARISTARCHUS. — NEGOTIATIONS WITH SEUTHES, A THRACIAN PRINCE.

Φρυνίσκος, named as one of the generals, § 29. Cf. iii. 1. 47. —
over against, near.
ἐπείθε, persuadere studebat, *was trying to persuade.* — ἔδοκε (as plupf.),
Xen. — ταῦτά, *v. l.* ταῦτα: cf. 6. 12.

6 3. ἀποδιδόμενοι, [giving for one's profit] *selling.* — κατὰ τοὺς
χώρους, *through the districts* or *fields.* — κατεμιγνύοντο, *v. l.* κατε-
το.
διαφθαρόμενον (explanatory of ταῦτα), *was being dispersed* or *broken up.*
Κυζίκῳ (Lex.). — ὅσον οὐ, tantum non, prope, *all but.* — παρείη εἰς,
2. 2 N.
εὕρῃ, *v. l.* εὕροι, or, εὕροιεν. — ἀναγκάζων ἐν, *compelling* (the inhabi-
to receive them into their houses. — Ἀριστάρχος...ἀπέδοτο, inexcus-
ruelty on his part.
κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα, *according to the agreement*, cf. 1. 2. He now
on Pharnabazus to keep the agreement made between them. The
, however, thinking Anaxibius to be of no further value to him,
his proposal with contempt, which stirs up Anaxibius to vindictive
— Ἀρίσταρχον, Ἀναξίβιον: Ἀναξιβίου, Ἀρίσταρχον, chiastic pos.
πράττετο τὰ αὐτά, *effected the same arrangement.*
Ξενοφῶντα, he seems to have been at the time with Anaxibius, 1. 39.
νέχειν αὐτά, *to keep it together.* — προπέμψαι, *to send forward*, or,

BOOK VI. CI

CHAPTER

KS AT CALPE. — ANOTHER
XENOPHON AGAIN COMES

ίνη . ἐστὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος.
the mouth...[is] *extends to Her*
. the two limits placed ande

. κώπας ; from the uniformi
t mode of denoting distance
for a long day is set at 700 st
t 600 (= about 68 miles). Ar
zantium to Calpe is reckoned
m. 2. 13 n. — Θρᾷκες Βιθυν
nger expression rather than m
ῳ ..Βυζαντίου, *lies* [in the mi
place, from H. and B.] *the* roy
regard πλεόντων as gen. abs
αὐχήν ; Krug. quotes Pliny, 4
of Corinth — μάλιστα, cf.
τῇ τῇ πέτρᾳ, *beneath the rock*
σπίλας, 529 c. ἀφθόνος ῥέον

with th.

λισμα ἂν γενομενον τὸ χωρι
— βου
ugh his a
no steps in
that way, and s

order of the part
οὐ σπανει βίου . ἀλλά
from the report we
οἱ μὲν καὶ ἄνδρας ἄγοντες,
and [other than these, 606 a
tax of the prevalent rate
exceeds others, Isay xx
in the hope
τους παρα Κύρῳ, cf. 1. 4. 12
[for themselves many and g
exceedingly well, 604 a.

[redacted]

NOTES.

συνόδου, depends on *ἐστέρα*, 408; cf. i. 7. 12. — **πεμπταῖοι** (Lex.) **ταρταῖος...ἐστι**, St. John xi. 39. — **κενοτάφιον**, 722 a; cf. tumulun n, Virg. *Æn.* vi. 505. — **αὐτοῖς**, 460. — **στεφάνους**, for funeral crown reeks commonly used parsley, if within reach.

2 **10. Ἀγασίας τε Στυμφάλιος**, *v. l.* Ἀγασ. ὁ Στυμφ. See Küh. for other readings.

δίχα (Lex.). — **κατά** (Lex.): the old arrangement of the army, ly broken up, was now restored: cf. 2. 12. — **ἀπιέναι**, *depart for* — **τετελευτήκα**, *v. l.* ἐτετελευτήκει, 284 c; cf. § 13, 20. — **φάρμακον** Xenophon seems to mention this as the cause of his death: cf. 2. 18. **ἐκείνου...παρέλαβε**, *succeeded to his command*, 528 a; cf. v. 6. 36.

δῆλον ὅτι...ποιητέον, sc. ἐστίν, impers. 572, 682 a. — **ἤδη**, pos.? — × **ὑμᾶς**?

What examples of chiasma? — **ὁ Σιλανός**, *that Silanus*, who had he chief soothsayer of the army, 523 h; cf. v. 6. 18, 33 a. — **μισθω-ς**, voice 581. — **ἐγίγνετο**, (Lex.) cf. ii. 2. 3.

λέγων, mode 666 b.

κηρύξας, some editions read Ξενοφῶν after this word. — **παρεῖναι ἐπὶ σίαν**, const. præg. cf. i. 2. 2. — **μάντις**, pos.? — **ἔθυε...θυομένων** *he proceeded to sacrifice: θυομένων* expresses the subjective notion of *ing the gods by sacrifice*, the matter on which they were consulted expressed by *ἐπὶ τῇ ἀφόδῳ*. See v. 5. 3, vii. 2. 14, 15, where *ἐθύετο* *ἔθυε τι* (*held a sacrifice*), vii. 1. 37 N. McM.

3 **16. ἃ ἔχοντες ἦλθον**, *which they had brought with them.*

18. ὡς...ὅτι, anacoluthon, 716 a. — **τινος**, case? — **ἐκ**, for *ἐν*, præg.

σκηνήν...τὴν Ξενοφῶντος, art. 523 a 3, c. — **μή**, 686 d.

σχεδόν τι (Lex.). — **διὰ τὸ μελεῖν**, *from its concerning all.* — **οὗ**, pos.? **τῷ ἐρημνῷ χωρίῳ**, cf. § 3, 7.

ὡς οὐδὲν δέον, [as though there were] *that there was no need*, 680 c. . supplies *ἐστί*, and Kendrick *εἴη*, with *δέον*. — **ὑπό** (Lex.) 689 k. — **σθαι...εἴη**, *to observe closely whether there was* [anything in this] *ything favorable.* Xen. seems to have so requested Cleanor, on ac- of the suspicion with which his own movements were regarded. — , *v. l.* ἐγένοντο.

4 **23. ἀνθρώπους**, case? — **ἡγεμόνος**, sc. the Heracleot. — **ἀσκοῖς** s. The *ἀσκός* was rather for liquids, and the *θύλακος* for dry provis- s meal, etc.

ὡς ἐπί, iv. 3. 11 N. — **πρῶτοι**, cf. § 26. — **βεβοηθηκότες ἦσαν**, § 8 N. **ωνοῖς**, cf. Hdt. iii. 89, and Xen. *Hell.* iii. 2. 2. — **Φρυγίαν**, which ia? — **μὴ ἐλθεῖν**, 713 d. — **οὐ μεῖον πεντακοσίους**, 507 e, 511 c. — **τὸ** cf. § 5 n.

Ἐκ τούτου s, obs. order, 719 d. — **οὐκ ἐγεγένητο**, the sacrifice had en offered owing to the want of victims, § 20. — **ὑπό**, § 22.

τοὺς λοιποὺς, i. e. those who had escaped. — **καὶ ἐξαπίνης**, *when ly*, 705. — **μέχρι**, *v. l.* μέχρις.

ἐν δὲ τοῖς ὅπλοις, cf. iii. 1. 3 N.

5.

6. τ

7. ἡμ

8. σφα

9. φύλακ

10. τὴν,

11. ἥσυχοι,

4. 21 N ; v. 4.

12. τὸ ἡ

[redacted]

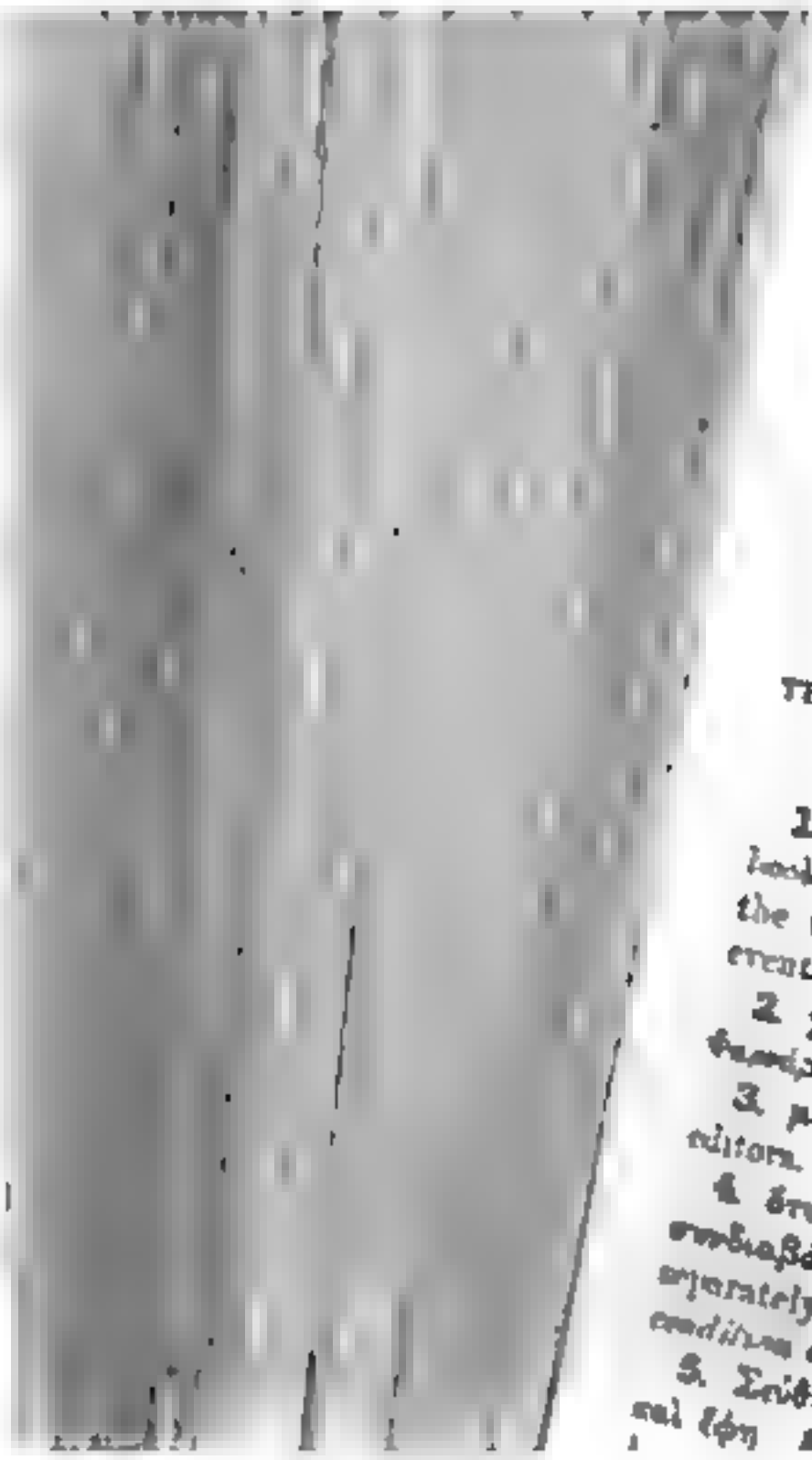
NOTES.

οὐδενὶ καλῷ, neuter as ii. 6. 18. Born., following Sturtz, gives to
ie Homeric sense of *decore:* "honestum decet neminem." Cf. Plato
x. 16. McM. — τούτους, obj. of οἶδα, 474, or subj. of δέξασθαι and
d in αἰτούς. — ἐλπίζετε, *expect.*
Τὸ δὲ διαβάντας s, *to cross and bring a difficult ravine in our rear.*
νύχι καὶ ἁρπάσαι ἄξιον; *is not this an advantage even worth snatch-*
' as obliging us to fight desperately. — ἡμᾶς...δεῖ διδάσκεσθαι, *it is*
well that we should be taught. — μὴ νικῶσι, *unless we conquer,*
686 d.
τὸ νάπος, position?
πόσον τι νάπος ὁ Πόντος; *what sort of a valley is Pontus* (to cross)?
roperly a hollow between hills, glen, ravine, etc. (Lex.) is here the
f the sea lying between its opposite coasts. Cf. McM. — ἢν θάττον,
sooner.
τὰ ἱερά, § 2. — σφάγια, § 3. Cf. i. 8. 15 N. — πάντας, *v. l.* πάντας.
Καὶ δή, 518 f. Cf. i. 8. 16 K. — ᾗ...τοῦ νάπους, [where, 420 a] *at*
r part of the ravine. — ἄν, modifies γένεσθαι, 621 e, f. — ἐξεμηρύοντο,
μηρύομαι).
ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος, cf. ii. 4. 4 N.
ιεσθε s, *follow Hercules as leader,* 523 b. — ὀνόμασι, cf. Homer,
3. — ἀνδρεῖόν τι, *v. l.* ἀνδρί ὅτι. — εἰπόντα...παρέχειν, sc. τινά, 667 h.
ην [sc. ἐν τούτοις, 551 f], ἐν οἷς ἐθέλει [sc. παρέχειν, etc.], *to secure*
ibrance of himself among those he wishes.

25. ποιησάμενοι, sc. the Greeks, especially the officers. — ἐπί,
const. praeg. i. 2. 2. — σημαίνοι, cf. ii. 1. 2; iv. 3. 29. — σύν-
αρχία, cf. Virgil, *Æn.* vii. 637; also i. 8. 16 N.
καλὸν ἔχειν τὸ χωρίον, *had* [their position favorable, 523 b] *a favor-*
ition.
Oba. the polysynd. and change of number. — ὑπηντίαζον, note use
rith words denoting rapid movement. — ἐπαιώνιζον, *v. l.* ἐπαιάνιζον
cf. i. 8. 17; iii. 2. 9.
ὡς ὀλίγοι ὄντες, [as being few] *with so small a number,* 2. 16. —
2. 13.
τὸ ἱππικόν...τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, 523 a, 2; 719 d.
συνεστηκός, consistere, Dind., a compact, unbroken force. — ἀπα-
...ἐδόκει, 705. — οὕτως ὅπως, *in such manner as;* ὅπως when used
tead of ὡς or ὥσπερ implies distress or difficulty, as in ἐπλεῦσ' ὅπως
. Cf. ii. 1. 6. McM. — ὡς μή...ἀναπαύσαιντο, ne hostes fiducia
vires suas reficerent.
νάπος...αὐτοὺς ὑπεδέχετο, *a ravine received them* beneath, or, more
lay in their way. This prevented their retreat in order, while they
d to effect their escape through or across it. — ὃ (comm. referred to
eding sentence rather than to νάπος)...Ἕλληνες s, *which the Greeks*
t aware of, but had turned back from the pursuit too soon to observe:
tely, perhaps, as otherwise they might have been tempted, late as it
follow on to the ravine, in the hope of harassing the enemy there.
ἔνθα, *v. l.* ἔνθα δή, cf. iv. 1. 2.

NOTES.

18 N ; Küh. vii. 1. 29. — ἀντὶ δὲ τούτων, *on the contrary, in*
ε. — εἰρξόμεθα, *we shall shut ourselves out from*, or (as pass.
we shall be excluded from, 576 a.
case 472 f. — ἢ μήν (Lex.). — ἀφελόμην, 707 i ; cf. v. 8. 10.
δῶτε, v. l. μὴ ἐκδότε. — τούτου ἕνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε, *on this*
so far as this is concerned, have no war. — σώζεσθε ἀσφαλῶς,
etc., 638, d, e. — ὑμῶν αὐτῶν, part. gen., *of your own number.*
ν a, *granted* [that he should go having selected] *him the privi-*
ng as attendants. — ὁ ἀφαιρεθείς, order, cf. iv. 2. 18.
ωε, v. l. ἐκέλευε : cf. i. 7. 16 N. — σε, σὲ αὐτόν, emphat. repe-
on ; v. l. σεαυτόν. — χρῆσθαι [sc. ἡμῖν or αὐτοῖς] ὅ τι ἂν βούλῃ,
reat us as you may please ; cf. i. 3, 18 N , iii. 1. 40. — ἀξιοῦσι
n *it proper*, or *require.*
ωον, case 485 d, 661 b. Obs. the antithetic and sarcastic repe-
ed in § 22.
ε, 557, 671 a ; cf. iv. 2. 19.
τέ, καί, τέ, the office of each ? — Τραπεζουντίους...πεντηκόντο-
ἀπεστερήκαμεν : ἀποστερεῖν follows the syntax of ἀφαιρεῖσθαι
ereas στερεῖν more usually takes a *genitivus rei* (i. 4. 8). McM.
τῳ, [as to that resting] *so far as rested on him.* — Ἥκουσι...
doubtless at Trapezus, as again at Cotyora, v. 6. 9. — Τοῦτον
ιμην, sc. τὸν ἄνδρα, *from him, therefore, I rescued the man.*
ere the genit. is used after ἀφελόμενος.
tense ? — τῶν παρὰ σοῦ, const. præg., cf. i. 1. 5 N. — νόμιζε
ν (though infin. with νομίζω oftener), 657 f, 677 a. — ἄνδρα
α ἀγαθόν, note antithesis.
νίη × ἐπαινοίη ἄν. — ἀξιοῦτε, *claim* for yourselves, 644 b.
ν, sc. Agasias.
8. τὸ μέρος, [the part given to him] *his part* or *share.* — τοῖς
ταῖς, § 5. — ῥήτραν, this term is applied to Lycurgus's unwrit-
utarch, *Lyc.* 13. — τοιοῦτος, *such a person*, so concerned in
; claiming innocence. Cleander reserves his judgment, neither
r acquitting.
νδρῶν, τὸ ἄνδρα, § 30, etc., 494.
ς, numb. and gend.? — Δρακόντιον, why selected ? — κατὰ
ν, cf. iv. 5. 16.
βεῖτο, ὅ τι ἐβούλου (conforming in time to ὑφεῖτο) ποιῆσαι,
If to you that you might do whatever you pleased. — αἰτοῦνται
what is expressed by doubling the verb ? — ἐμοχθησάτην : we
lly remarked the eminent services of Agasias.
also § 33), case, 434 a. — καὶ ὡς ἱκανοί ε, *and, while submis-*
to their commander, how capable they are, with the favor of
gods, of meeting the enemy fearlessly.
παραγενόμενον, cf. i. 2. 1 N.
Σιά, i. e. by Castor and Pollux ; *Hell.* iv. 4. 10. The Attic
σιά, meant Demeter and Persephone. McM. — πολύ...ἀντίοι



...ἀνάληψιν (Lex.
wherever this word

MOVEMENTS OF THE

THE GREEKS INDUCED
THERE.

1. Ὅρα μὲν δή κ, see p. 3,
books, summaries, etc. — ἐκ
the more definite term is be
events. — ἔχω τοῦ στόματος, i.
2. χάρας, v. l. ἀρχῆς. — ἐκ
θαυμάσας.
3. μετεπέμψατο...ἀε, 579, cf.
editors.
4. ὅτι ἀναλλάξαντο...ἀνά, the
ἐνβιαβάντα, having crossed over
separately after a participle, rarely
conditions of affairs, i. e. having cro
5. Σείδης, (Lex.) cf.
καὶ ἔφη

[redacted]

NOTES.

m to him safe, or (acc. to some) *sure of effect; v. l.* ὡς ἂν αὐτῷ δοκῇ, *seem to him best.*

; ἀποπέμψων ..ποιήσων, 598 b. — ἐπιστίζεσθαι...πορείαν, *to pro-visions for the journey.*

ινος, vi. 6. 35. — ἠσπάζετο, vale dicebat, *was bidding him farewell.*

ποιήσῃς, 628 c. — εἰ δὲ μή, 717 c; iv. 3. 6 N. — οὐ ταχὺ ἐξέρπει, *is forth* [not quickly] *so slowly.* Acc. to some, ἐξέρπει is taken from ith of Cleander in its more Doric sense, = ἐξέρχεται.

; στρατιῶται αὐτοί, supply *αἰτοὶ εἰσιν.*

πορευόμενον, *as if about to march* with them. — ἰόντες...διαπραξόμεθα, (sc. the generals) *we will go and settle with Anaxibius.*

συνεσκευασμένους, *v. l.* συσκευασαμένους. — προσανειπεῖν, *v. l.* προ-ν. — ὅτι, pos. 719 η.

πρῶτον, *v. l.* πρῶτοι. — ἁρδην (Lex.) = παντελῶς. — Ἐτεόνικος (Lex.), uc. viii. 23. — ὡς, with fut. part. § 7 N. — μοχλόν, a strong bar across the double gate, and secured within a socket on each side.

τἆλλα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια = *other supplies.* Küh. omits τά.

Ἐπακούσαντες, *having overheard.* — ἢ καί, *or* [even] *perhaps.* — *v. l.* ἱεροῦ: the road into the Chersonese lay through this mountain: . A fortress Ἱερὸν ὄρος is mentioned by Demosthenes, *De Halon. De Falsa Leg.* § 156. — κύκλῳ, *round about*, or, *taking a sweep.* — ης, 508 a.

εἰσιόντες, as fut. part. See Lex. εἰμι.

ἔκοπτον, force of the impf.? 594. — εἰ...ἀνοίξουσιν, cf. i. 3. 14 N.

χηλήν (Lex.), *the breakwater* or *mole*, meaning here the projecting ork which protected the walls next the sea from the violence of the See scholiast on Thuc. i. 63, quoted by Küh. — ὑπερβαίνουσιν, *rush over.* — ἀναπετάννυουσι, *v. l.* ἀναπετάννυασι. — κλεῖθρα = μοχλόν, § 12. See Dictionary of Antiquities.

1

ἔθει καὶ συνασπίπτει, see § 20, where, in the same way, the impf. stor. pres. are joined together.

ἔνδον, *within*, i. e. their houses or abodes. — ἔξω ἔθεον, Küh. and omit ἔθεον and supply as understood φεύγουσιν.

τὴν ἄκραν, i. e. τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, in next sentence. Krüg. compares vi. 1. 2, where the acropolis is mentioned, which in § 3 is called — Χαλκηδόνος, cf. vi. 6. 38 N. — σχεῖν τοὺς ἄνδρας, *to sustain the al onset of the soldiers.*

πολλοί, *in great numbers.* — Νῦν, cf. v. 6. 15 N. — ἔξεστιν, 459. — γενέσθαι, virum te praestare, *to become a* (μέγαν, famous or eminent) 667 b. — ἔχας, note repetition and asyud.

θέσθε τὰ ὅπλα a, *range yourselves under arms.* Xenophon's readi-and promptitude in so critical a case deserve to be noted.

2 23. εἰς ὀκτὼ ἐγένοντο, *fell in eight deep; v. l.* πεντήκοντα. — τὸ κέρας ἑκάτερον, 523 b.

εἶον, 556 a. — τὸ Θρᾴκιον, an open space within the walls, near the

[illegible] called *Thracian*; cf. *L*
[illegible] cf. [illegible] τὰ ἄνω,
25. [illegible], 579, 43
[illegible]
25. [illegible], sc. ἡμᾶς. —
refers to the Peloponnesi
[illegible] that the Spartans gained t
27. [illegible], v. *l.* [illegible]
[illegible], i. e. [illegible], see Thu
[illegible] — [illegible], sc. [illegible] or
tributaries of the Athenia
[illegible], see Thuc. ii. 9. Also,
financial condition and m
[illegible], the student must com
[illegible]ung der Athener," translat
the title "The Public Eco
28. [illegible], pos. 621 a. — [illegible],
Persia; [illegible], up the countr
[illegible] coast. — [illegible], ii. 5. 12;
29. [illegible] [= [illegible]
those friends and relatives
[illegible] ἐφ' ἡμᾶς. — [illegible]
[illegible], Sinope, and Heraclea are
[illegible] by saying, "they are a
Byzantium, probably as being
Persian king's authority over
acknowledged (during the Pel
[illegible] 411 (Thuc. viii. 58), and
καὶ ταῦτα, [illegible]
30. [illegible], ἔφη, γενέσθα
[illegible],
[illegible], [illegible] ἡμᾶς δεῖ [illegible]
31. εἰ δὲ μή, [illegible]
32. οἱ μέν, [illegible]
33. καθημένων, [illegible]
[illegible] — οὐ φεύγων, [illegible]
34. ἀκούσαι [illegible] τοῖ
[illegible]
[illegible], i. e. *the inhabitants* or
[illegible]νέσοιτο, for change of mood a
36. ὅστις ἄν, *v. l.* ὃς ἄν. —

[redacted]

NOTES.

[ε, omitted by some before ἀνήρ. — ὡς ἐπί, cf. iv. 3. 11 N. — ἐθύ-
proceeding to take the auspices, but was stopped before the act of
ion (ὡς θύσων), § 40, where the narrative is resumed, §§ 38 and 39
parenthesis, stating what Xen. was doing meantime. McM.
ιλεν (i. 6. 2 N) διαπρᾶξαι, *v. l.* ἐκέλευεν οἱ διαπρᾶξαι.
ξας, λέγων, μέλλοις, οὐκ. abrupt change of construction to oratio
and then to oratio directa. — ἔφη, sc. Cleander. — ἐκέλευεν (*v. l.*
ἐκέλευσεν), sc. Anaxibius.

40. ἀσπασάμενος, cf. § 8 N. — οὐκ ἐκαλλιέρει, *had no favorable*
. — ἐστεφανωμένος, having on the garland or chaplet worn by one
offer sacrifice. Cf. *Cyrop.* iii. 3. 34. — Κειρατάδῃ, ἡγησόμενον,
1 N; 667 e. — μή (Lex.), 686. — εἰ μὴ δόσει, for the more usual
f. i. 3. 14.
ολλῶν ἐ, literally, *when there was wanting much to him, so that a*
d was not the lot of each of the soldiers, i. e. his supply of provis-
far short of one day's subsistence for each of, etc. — ἐνέδα, *v. l.*
ιπτών, *throwing up*, in disgust.

CHAPTER II.

AGEOUS CONDUCT OF ARISTARCHUS. — NEGOTIATIONS WITH SEUTHES, A THRACIAN PRINCE.

ονίσκος, named as one of the generals, § 29. Cf. iii. 1. 47. —
er against, near.
αθε, persuadere studebat, *was trying to persuade.* — ἔδοκε (as plupf.),
n. — ταὐτά, *v. l.* ταῦτα: cf. 6. 12.

3. ἀποδιδόμενοι, [giving for one's profit] *selling.* — κατὰ τοὺς
χώρους, *through the districts* or *fields.* — κατεμιγνύοντο, *v. l.* κατε-

αφθαρόμενον (explanatory of ταῦτα), *was being dispersed* or *broken up.*
υζίκῳ (Lex.). — ὅσον οὐ, tantum non, prope, *all but.* — παρείη εἰς,
2 N.
ρῃ, *v. l.* εὕροι, or, εὕροιεν. — ἀναγκάζων ἐ, *compelling* (the inhabi-
receive them into their houses. — Ἀρίσταρχος...ἀπέδοτο, inexcus-
elty on his part.
ατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα, *according to the agreement*, cf. 1. 2. He now
Pharnabazus to keep the agreement made between them. The
however, thinking Anaxibius to be of no further value to him,
is proposal with contempt, which stirs up Anaxibius to vindictive
-Ἀρίσταρχον, Ἀναξίβιον: Ἀναξιβίου, Ἀρίσταρχον, chiastic pos.
ράττετο τὰ αὐτά, *effected the same arrangement.*
ξενοφῶντα, he seems to have been at the time with Anaxibius, 1. 39.
χειν αὐτό, *to keep it together.* — προπέμψαι, *to send forward*, or,

[illegible] —**τοῖς ἵππους**, *with the h*[illegible]
[illegible] — **ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα**, a[illegible]

9. **διαπλεύσας**, *having sailed*[illegible]

10. **ἐπηγγείλατο** a, *promis*[illegible] *ng* (it), *he would persuade* [illegible]

11. **ἀποστάντας**, sc. *τοὺς ἀν*[illegible] *some ground*, i. e. together.

12. **ἔπεμπε πρός**, *sent hurr*[illegible] *to* sc. — **ἐκείνοις μὴ διάγειν**, [illegible] *the shipmasters to transport*[illegible]

13. **ἐν**, cf. i. 6. 7 N. — **καὶ** [illegible] cf. v. 1. 2 N. — **τῇδε**, *in this p*[illegible] § 24.

14. **ἔστιν**, sc. **αὐτῶν**. — **πρ**[illegible] [illegible]ession for *lose his life*. — **τ**[illegible] force of mid.? cf. **προέμ**[illegible]

15. **ἐθέλοντα**, for force of mid. [illegible] **τοῦ καλέσοντος**, i. e. Aristarch[illegible] — **τῷ ἑκεῖ**, i. e. Cyniscus, 1.

16. **ὁ μὲν...εἶχον**, *he was occu*[illegible]

17. **αὐτῷ**, v. l. **αὐτῷ**. — **ἰέναι**,

18. **ἔρημος**, i. e. *without ser*[illegible] **κεχωρηκέναι**, *had changed his o*[illegible] [illegible] a. — **τῷ Σκύθῃ**, dat. as in [illegible] *t is to make Scythes virtual*[illegible] *had fires lit in front*, etc. See [illegible] **ὁπόσοι μήτε ἔνου εἶεν**, v. l. **μ**[illegible]

19. **προπέμπει**, cf. § 14 N. — [illegible]

20. **ἀναπηδήσαντες ἐδίωκον** [illegible]

21. **ἐγκεχαλ ἐφυλάττετο**, *he* [illegible] for use. Perhaps [illegible] **αὐτῶν**. Cf. 1. § 12 N.

22. **Τήρης**, [illegible] cf. Thr[illegible] after **ἀπολέσας**, denoting the **νυκτός**, *especially*, [illegible] ca[illegible]

24. **Ἔπεμψας**, f. 1. 5. — [illegible] *promising*, etc., the infin. is of [illegible] *promising that you would*

25. **ἔφη**, *assented*, or, *said y*[illegible] **εἰ χρήσεσθαι** (*v. l.* **χρησασθαι**, you) *as a friend*. — **παρὰ σοῦ**,

[redacted]

NOTES.

νῦν, v. l. νυν, enclit. Küh. — ἔφη, sc. Xenophon. — ἀφήγησαι
152 a.
ν, governed by τελεῖν. — αὐτός...ἀπιέναι, 667 f.
ἄρ, quid igitur? 708 b. — κατά, to or at, i. e. near to, in vicin-
ιαβαίνων, sc. χρῆναι, from οὐχ οἷόν τε preceding. Cf. Thucyd.

ιείν...ὁ πιστότατος, sing. nom. for plur. στρατιῶται or φίλοι.
τέρων...πρᾶξιν, the transaction or negotiation to be more bind-
ιναι, call in these also. — τὰ ὅπλα, obj. of καταλιπεῖν.
νὶ ἄν...Ἀθηναίων, he would distrust no Athenian. — συγγενεῖς.
ts the claim of lineage or kinship, but Küh. holds that the
uthorize the pretensions of Seuthes. — ὅ τι χρήσθαι, Cf. i.

for ἦσαν, agrees in numb. with ἀρχή the predicate. — τὰ πράγ-
α. — ἐνόσησεν, this word, by an easy metaphor, is often applied
ι in the state; cf. Demosth. *Phil.* iii. 12, νοσοῦσι καὶ στασιά-
νοσῶν, expulsus, *banished.* — βασιλεῖ, i. e. of the Odryse.
33. ἐνδίφριος = ὁμοτράπεζος. — ἱκέτης δοῦναι μοι, *as a sup-*
iant (begging him) *to give to me.* — τοὺς ἐκβαλόντας...ποιοίην,
flict evil upon those who had expelled us (my family). — μὴ
cf. v. 6. 27 N. — ὥσπερ κύων, these words are rejected by Küh.

ροῖς θεοῖς, *with the help of the gods.*
ηνόν, i. e. per month. — βούλωνται, 607 a; 667.
Küh. reads ὑπό, cf. i. 2. 18 N. — ἀπιέναι...παρὰ σέ, *to take*
you.
..θυγάτηρ, this passage is quoted as in favor of Xen.'s being
is advocated in the present edition of the Anab. (see Introduc-
34 N. — Θρακίῳ νόμῳ, cf. Hdt. v. 6; Tacit. *Germania*, § 18.
ncient Greeks, Aristot. *Polit.* ii. 8. — Βισάνθην, cf. 5. 8.

CHAPTER III.

TIONS OF THE GREEKS IN THE SERVICE OF SEUTHES.

L. δεξιάς, cf. ii. 4. 1 N. — ἕκαστοι, i. e. each deputation from
several divisions of the army, 2. 29; cf. iv. 5. 23; v. 5. 5.
force of nor.? — τὴν ὁδὸν ἰέναι, *to decline going.*
δὲ ὁ αὐτός, *and this same person*, 540. — Ἱεροῦ ὄρους, cf. 1. 14.
σαντες τούτου, *if having gained* (i. e. crossed) *this* mountain.
, i. e. Aristarchus, 2. 6. — ἐξαπατήσεσθαι, fut. mid. in pass.
ἡμᾶς, cf. v. 5. 2 N. — περιόψεσθαι, i. e. Aristarchus, *overlook*
ι. Note the change of subj. with infin. in this section.
, i. e. Seuthes. — εὖ ποιήσειν ἡμᾶς, *he will do well for you.* —

Sc

[redacted]

NOTES.

τρίποδες, mensæ tripedes (cf. Lex.). — ζωμῆται, v. l. ζωμῆτες.
τράπεζαι, Küh. says these are the same as the τρίποδες, § 21; Hutch-
nd others understand the word to mean the dishes of food on the
— κατὰ τοὺς ξένους, i. e. *before the guests.* — ὅσον μόνον, *only*
556 b.

23. φαγεῖν δεινός, *a terrible fellow at eating.* — τὸ μέν...
χαίρειν, [bid farewell to] *let the distributing take care of itself.* —
ικον, a single choenix was the usual daily allowance.
περιέφερον, *they* (i. e. the attendants) *carried round.*
λέγει, v. l. λέγει. — ἐπίστευε (ἐπίστευμαι).
προσίνω σοι, 460. — οὐ μή, 627, cf. ii. 2. 12 x.
ἵνα καὶ ἐγώ, [I say this to you] *in order that I also.* — τιμᾶν, sc. *σε.*
ποιήσει, v. l. ποιήσει. — ὀρέξαι, 450 b. — ὑπεπεπωκὼς ἐτύγχανον,
xened to have drunk somewhat freely, was pretty well warmed up
ne.

30. μᾶλλον ἔτι ἐμοῦ, *even more than I myself.*

31. προθύμενοι, entrusting themselves, eager. — τὴν δὲ κτήσῃ,
ill acquire territory in addition. — ληΐζεσθαι, *to obtain by plun-*

συγκατεσκεδάσατο...κίρας, *and then sprinkled what was left in the*
himself, or on his companions. Plato, *De Legg.* i. 9, says that the
ns think this "an honorable and excellent custom": to us cer-
t seems barbarous enough. — μεγάλα, 218 (Lex.).
ἀνέκραγε πολεμικόν, *he shouted the war-cry*, 478.
πύνθημα, cf. i. 8, 16 x. — ὅπως...εἴσεσι, 624 b: ὅπως with fut.
after a past tense is unusual. — οἵ τε γὰρ...φίλοι, *for both those who*
nies to you are Thracians, and so also are those who are friends to
ciana.
αὐτούς, i. e. *by themselves*, 541 a.

36. ἀναμένετε, v. l. ἀναμενεῖτε, fut. for imperat. — ὁπότεραν...
ἥκω, *when it is the proper time, I will come*, 641 a.
εἰ...ἔχει, *whether the Greek custom is not preferable*, cf. iii. 2. 22 x.
βέλτιστον, cf. *Cyr.* v. 3. 37.
ἥκιστα...ἀλλήλους, *are least likely unconsciously to straggle away*
ne another. — περιπίπτουσιν, *fall foul of*, cf. Thuc. ii. 65. — ἀγνοοῦν-
ἀλλήλους.
τῷ νόμῳ, 524 a. — εἶπον, i. e. the Thracians. — Ἀθηναίαν, v. l.
ία, making it the subject of εἶπον. — συγγένειαν, 2. 31.
αὐτός...πορευόμενος, *that he himself when marching with even a few.*
— ὥσπερ δεῖ, *just as we require.*

42. ἀτριβῆ, *untrodden.*
καλῶς...ἔσται, 571 d. — τοὺς ἀνθρώπους...ἐπιπεσόντες, *we shall*
pon the men unperceived by them. — τοῖς ἵππεσι, *with the cavalry.*
οὐκ ἐμοῦ μόνου δεῖ, *you do not need me alone* or especially.
τριάκοντα, Schneider adduces this passage as evidence that Xeno-
was a young man comparatively, about 30 years old. (See Introduc-
Some inferior MSS. have the reading πεντήκοντα.

NOTES.

for many years. For this reason probably he makes mention of Sila-
y name. — δεκαπεντέτη, some conjecture δεκαὼ καὶ πεντήκοντα, on the
d that a youth of this age (about 18) could hardly blow a trumpet,
e stated. — ἐστραμμένοι τὰ ξίφη, *with drawn swords*, cf. i. 8. 29 N.
ὄπισθεν = ὥστε ὄπισθεν εἶναι, cf. v. 2. 16. — περιβαλλόμενοι, *throw-
ound* from front to back, to protect the rear; *slinging their bucklers*
ίλας) *behind*. McM. — ἐνεχομένων, *being caught in* or *entangled*. —
καί, cf. i. 10. 3 N.
παρ' οἰκίαν, [beside] *past a house*, 689 d. — ἠκόντιζον, *kept hurling*
ins out of the dark, etc. — εἰς τὸ φῶς ἐκ τοῦ σκότους, cf. v. 4. 31 N.
ωσαν (τιτρώσκω). — Εὐεδία (Lex.).
τοῖς πρώτοις, *the first* that he met; others were on the way. —
ρ, *as soon as he perceived* how matters stood. — τὸ κέρας ἐφθέγγετο
his trumpet was kept sounding or *blowing*. — ἐδεξιοῦτο, [gave the
hand] *congratulated*.
εἰ βούλεται, cf. i. 3. 14 N. — ἰέναι, sc. στρατεύεσθαι.
4 21. τριπλασίαν, *three times as large* as before the arrival of the
Greeks. — πράττοι, *v. l.* πράττει.
σπείσασθαι, Küh. reads σπείσεσθαι, and omits ἐν before ἕφη. —
ήσασθαι, cf. 1. 25 N.
Ἀλλ' ἔγωγε (708 e), *well, I for my part*. — δίκην ἔχειν, *I have satis-*
ed, I am sufficiently avenged. Cf. Hdt. i. 45. — συμβουλεύειν, note
n change to indir. discourse. — ταύτῃ, sc. τῇ χώρᾳ.

CHAPTER V.

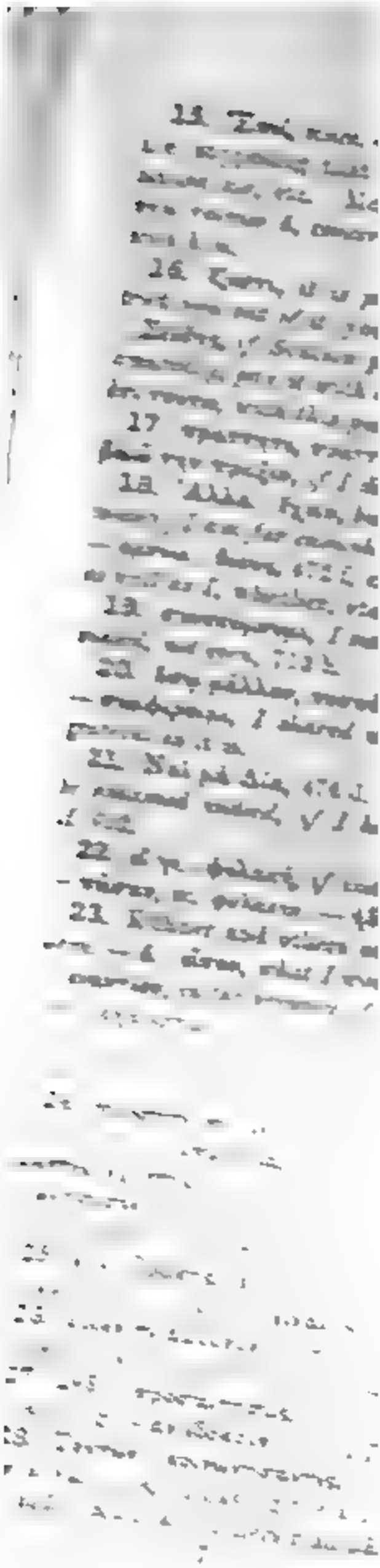
HES FAILS TO PAY THE GREEKS. — THE TROOPS BLAME XENO-PHON. — EXPEDITION TO SALMYDESSUS.

Ὑπερβάλλουσι (histor. pres.), *they now crossed over*. Küh. follow-
Krüg. by a change of punctuation, makes ὑπερβάλλουσι the dat. of the
ciple, depending on παρῆν, § 2. — Δέλτα (Lex.), cf. 1. 33. — Μαισά-
ᾳ οὐκέτι is not applicable to Mæsades, the father of Seuthes. He
dead (2. 32), and the Delta had never belonged to him, as appears
the context, but to the hereditary dominions of this family. The
seems to be, "now this (Delta), though belonging to Teres, the Odry-
an ancient prince of the family, had formed no part of the kingdom
e reign of Mæsades." The remark is made as showing that the
ks had already accomplished Seuthes's object, the recovery of his
r's territory. McM.
Ἡρακλείδης...παρῆν, cf. 4. 2 N. — διανείμαι, 454 e.
τοίνυν, cf. v. 1. 2 N. — καὶ αὖθις, *at another time* (on καί, see McM.).
τούτοις...δωροῦ, *bestow your gifts upon these, the generals* and captains,
have, etc.

ρωνος, v. l. Θίμβρωνος. — δοκεῖ στρατεύεσθαι, *had r*
— Τισσαφέρνην. This wily satrap had returned to Asia Minor,
with all Cyrus's former authority, and eager to obtain vengeance.
an cities sought help from the Lacedæmonians against Tissa-
accordingly Thibron had been sent out with the title of harmost,
ps to the number of 4500. Cf. Xen. *Hell.* iii. 1. 3. — δαρεικός,
23 N.
for, i. e. for the purpose of taking away with them the army. —
. *l.* χαριῇ), *will confer a favor.* — ἀπαιτήσουσι, i. e. οἱ στρα-

ἄγων, *to bring in*, or *introduce* the Lacedæmonian envoys. —
...ἥκουσιν : ἔλεγον ὅτι...ἀποδίδωσι, 607 ; cf. i. 3. 14 N. — τε, con-
δίδωσι with βούλεται. — ξενίᾳ, *v. l.* ξένια, cf. vi. 1. 3.
ἀνήρ, *what sort of a man.* — χείρόν ἐστιν αὐτῷ, *it is the worse for*
. — Καὶ οἱ, 518 f. — Ἀλλ', 708 e.
5. Ἆρ' οὖν...μή, *why, he will not oppose us*, (will he?) respect-
ing the removal of the army? ἆρα μή indicates doubt and mis-
to the reply. — τὸν μισθόν, *the pay*, cf. § 1. — προσχόντες (πρόσ-
ὸν νοῦν.
644. — δοκεῖ, cf. § 1 N.
ιητικόν, see Lex., cf. ii. 5. 38. — ἑρμηνέα, see § 43, τὸν ἑαυτοῦ

λ', 708 e. — καὶ πάλαι, jampridem, *long ago.* — οὐδὲν πεπαύμεθα,
ad no rest. Krüg. reads (after Stephens) πεπάμεθα (πάομαι), *we*
thing. — ὁ δέ...ἔχει, *he has our labors*, i. e. the fruit or results of
and privations. — ἰδίᾳ (Lex.). — ἡμᾶς...μισθόν, 480 c.
γε πρῶτος λέγων ἐγὼ μέν, *I, at least, who am the first one to speak*
uth in this matter. — δίκην (Lex. διδόναι δίκην). — περιείληκε (see
Lex.), *has drugged us around.* — τὸν μισθόν...ἔχειν, *I would, I*
think, deem that I had my pay.
λλὰ πάντα ε, *well, really* (after this), *a man may expect any kind*



τε μηδαμῆ, 713 d. — **παν' ὀλίγον**, *in small p*
..**τῆς ἀσφαλείας**, cf. v. 6. 31 N. — **τοῦτο** .**πάθημα**,
lamity you are complaining of? — **ζῶντα ἡμὲ ἐὰν εἶναι**.
er? 679: v. l. **ζῶντα ἡμὲ ἀνεῖναι** (Krug.), *to let me go alive!*
51.
ἐπέρχεσθε. — **εἰ τι** = *ὅτι*, 639 a; cf. i. 6. 1. — **ταῦτα πράτ-**
ring thus. — **οὔτε** .**ἀπεβάλετε**, *nor did you lose any alive*,
ing male captives.
...**ὑμῖν**, *if any honor had been gained by you*, 461; i. 6. 12.
ι, *in addition to those things*, i. e. the reputation or glory
ι. — **ἃν ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε**, *for which you are angry with me*,
δέναι, *be grateful* (Lex. χάρις).
ὄν, 697. — **ἀνῆρα** (ἀναιρω), *I weighed anchor* or *set sail*;
ῆμι (ἀνιημι). — **ἂν με ἔπεμπον**, (otherwise) *they would never*
nd me, impf. as of repeated acts, 2. 8, 1. 8; or of animus,
ve been disposed to send." McM.
εὐδαιμονίσας, join with **διαβεβλημένος**, *calumniated to*, i. e.
he Lacedæmonians. — **ὑφ' ὑμῶν, ἀντὶ ὑμῶν**, emphatic, instead
gratitude. — **ἀποστροφήν**, ii. 4. 22 N. — **εἰ γένοιτο**, i. e. *if*
ny. These words bear on the question of Xenophon's age
l clearly imply that he had neither wife nor children as
ntly he had two sons, Gryllus and Diodorus (by a wife
), the former of whom fell at Mantinea, B. C. 362; Pint.
38 N.
ιθημαι (ἀντιτίθεμαι) **τὰ πλεῖστα**, *I have incurred very great*
αὐτα, 544 a. — **κρείττοσιν**, dat. of agent, after passive verb,
νούμενος ..**ὑμῖν** = *καὶ οἷς πράττομεν*, in ordinary constitu-

ιδιδράσκοντα, *nor running away* stealthily. — **κατακανόν-**
κατακεκανότες, but it may be doubted whether there is any
ise to be found in use. See Veitch's "Greek Verbs." Cf.
ω, *in his* (proper) *share and beside* (beyond) *his share*; in
as out of his turn. — **τρόπαια βαρβ.**, *trophies over the bar-*
ὑμᾶς, contra vos, or apud vos, i. e. *against your caprice*,
your sake.
οὖν, cf. i. 9. 8 N. — **Ὑμεῖς δέ.. νῦν δὴ καιρὸς ὑμῖν δοκεῖ**
ι...*does it now seem to you to be just the time?* anacoluthon,
ὅτι. — **πλεῖτε**, *you are sailing*, i. e. you are at liberty to

ε. *οὕτως ἔδοξε ὑμῖν*. — **ὦ.. μνημονικότατοι**, *O ye, of all*
r known) *possessing most admirable memories!* ironical, of
i. e. Charmidas and Polycrates.
πρὸς ἡμῶν, *with us*, cf. § 4.
ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *next after him*. — **τοῦτο**, depends on **στρατη-**
τε acc. (**ταύτῃ στρατηγίαν**, i. 3. 15), *that you should first*
merals for this, viz. to exact, etc.

1.

1.

2.

3. I

cf. 3. 16.

ἀλεξηο

4. Ἀλλ

such a rous,

6 ὁπότε

cf. 1. 5; 2. I

7. δι' ἡμᾶς

r l. νῦν δέ. —

somewhat sarca

8. οὐχ ὅπω

[redacted]

NOTES.

ι (ironical), *most wonderful men* that you are! — ὅπως, 624, 701 e.
σαίμην, *I might gratify them*, and thereby secure their good-will.
κατὰ...καταδύσομαι, *I am ready to sink under the earth.* — ὑπὸ τῆς
ης, *with the shame* which I feel: see Küh. on the force of art. here.
— οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν...ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ἐξελαύνοιμι τοὺς εὐεργέτας, *for Medo-*
cus, my king, would not approve of my conduct, if I should drive
benefactors, 631 d.
Πόνοι, *distressed* or *vexed.* — ἡ χώρα πορθουμένη, *the devastation of*
ntry.
Καὶ δή, 518 f. — καλεῖ, 607 a, 645. — προειρῶν (Lex. προερῶ), edic-
intending to warn (them) as he had warned him, i. e. Xenophon. —
ι, (viz.) *to depart.*
ἂν ἀπολαβεῖν, *you might recover.* — εἴποιτε, *v. l.* εἴπητε. — δεδόηται,
δεκται, omitting ὅτι, and reading ὑμᾶς instead of ὑμῶν. — συναγω-
, *to join in exacting.* — τούτων τυχόντες, *if they obtain* [these things]
e. their pay. — φασι, i. e. the troops. — τότε, *then*, and only then.
δύνωνται, cf. i. 3. 14 N. — ἐπικαιρίους, cf. 1. 6. — λέγειν, sc. λέγε
δὲ μή, sc. ἔχειν: ἔχομεν, sc. λέγειν, 710, cf. 1. 31 N.
μάλα δὴ ὑφαμένους, *very submissively indeed.* — Σεύθης, sc. λέγει. —
ον...γεγενημένους, *we request that those who have become friends to us,*
the villages where the Greeks were now quartered, § 1. — ἤδη, *forth-*
hen and there.
καὶ νῦν, *even now*, after all that you have said. — ἐνθένδε, [from
hence] *from you*, to obtain, etc.

3 **18.** ἐπιτρέψαι ε, *to leave it to these men* [whatever decision they
make] *to decide whether it is fitting that you should quit the country,*
f

οὐκ ἔφη, sc. ἐπιτρέψαι ἄν. — οἴεσθαι, supply ἔφη. — πέμπειν, depends
λεύε.
ἠχθέσθης, cf. 5. 6, 7. — ἀπῄτουν, ἀποδοῦναι, ἀπολαβεῖν, Küh. calls
ion to the force of ἀπό, in composition, viz. *back*, where something
; *to demand back, to give back, to take back.* — ὑπέσχου, aor. in
sense, *you had promised.*
μετὰ τοὺς θεούς, *next to the gods.* — εἰς τὸ φανερόν, *in a conspicuous*
m; Xen. *Cyr.* viii. 7. 23; *Agesilaus*, 5. 6. — βασιλέα σε ἐποίησαν,
. — λανθάνειν, supply ποιῶν, from ποιήσῃς following.
. δόκει, *v. l.* δοκεῖ. — εὖ ἀκούειν...ἀνθρώπων, [to hear agreeably, act.
ιεν. 575 a] *to be well spoken of by* 6000 *men.* — σαυτόν, λέγοις, change
nstruction from 3d to 2d person.

39 **24.** τῶν ἀπίστων, emph. pos. — πλανωμένους, *wandering about,*
i. e. failing in accomplishing their object. — σωφρονίζειν (Lex.)
ing to reason or *obedience.* — τὸ ἤδη κολάζειν, *v. l.* τὰς ἤδη κολάσεις.
. τί προτελέσας...ἔλαβες, *what it was that you paid us beforehand* (or
dvance) *when you received us as allies.* — Οἶσθ', *v. l.* Οἶδ'.
5. Οὐκοῦν τοῦτο ι, *is not, then, this, their confidence in you, that also*
h obtained your kingdom for you, bartered away by you for this sum of

[redacted]

NOTES.

ἄρος...πρὸς τό...πρόσου, *a trifle, in comparison with the holding on* ...*oney by every means* in his power. — οὐδὲν...κτῆμα, *no possession.* . *Ages.* 3. 5.

λουτεῖ...φίλων, *is rich in friends,* 414 a. — συνηδεσθήσομέσου, *will share his joy* or *pleasure.*

43. Ἀλλὰ γάρ, *But* (I need not dwell upon this), *for.* — πάν- ...*ny rate:* v. l. πάντας.

ὅτοί, they themselves, on their part. — ἐνεκάλουν.. μοι, *brought* ...*me the charge* (which I do not admit) *that I cared more,* 702 a.

ἃ δῶρα, obj. of ἔχειν. — ἐνιδόντας, *because they saw;* κατανοήσαν- ...*use they observed.*

...ποιεῖσθαι, v. l. ἀποδείκνυσθαι: see Küh. note. — ὅσα...ἐνεπίμπλασα, ...*d not be satisfied with promising what great rewards should be mine.* ...δυνάμην, § 8 x. — νῦν...τολμᾷς, *have you the hardihood* (despite ...I have urged upon you) *to see with indifference that I am now thus* ...*ed among the soldiers?*

...ν...ἀποδοῦναι, depend on δεδάκεν. — αὐτὸν γέ σε ...ι, *that you yourself not bear to see those reproaching you who freely laid out their ser-* ...*your behalf,* and trusted to your honor to compensate them. The ...ote that Xen. indulges in a little exaggeration here.

48. τῇ αἰτίᾳ, 444 f. — οὔτε...πώποτε, *never at any time.*

49. ἀνομοίως ἔχοντα...ὅτι, *that I am differently esteemed in the* ...*w, from what I was when,* etc.

...ν τε μένῃς, *and if you will remain.* — τὰ χωρία, 2. 38; 5. 8.

...χαν οὕτως, 577 c. — Καὶ μήν, atqui, *and yet* in reality.

...λλά = *well.* — ἐπαινῶ, *I thank you for,* a polite mode of declin- ...offered kindness or favor. Cf. Lat. laudo, benigne. — νόμιζε, *be*

Ἀργύριον...μικρόν τι, *I have no money* [other than] *except a little.* ...ρον = 300 darics, i. 7. 18 = about $1200. — ἡμέρους, cf. 4. 13, — προσλαβών, *taking in addition.*

...ξικνεῖται, *come up to* or *amount to* = ἐξαρκεῖ. Cf. Hdt. ii. 135. — ...λαντον ...ι, *whose talent shall I say that I have?* among which of the ...when their number is so great, shall I divide this talent, which is ...small a sum? — Ἆρ' οὐκ, ἐπειδή ...ι, *is it not better, since danger also* ...say, § 51) *threatens me, in going back at least* (to the army) *to* ...*against the stones?* cf. 6. 10. Born. and others give the sense of ...*going back* to my own country and thus escape danger of losing ...See Küh. note. — ἔμενον, v. l. ἔμενε.

...λάσοντας, 305 c. — ἔλεγον, *were saying* or were under the impres- ...ἃ ὑπέσχετο, *what he had promised him,* 646 d.

56. δι' ὑμᾶς, v. l. δι' ἡμᾶς. — πολλὴν εἶχον αἰτίαν, *were much* ...*censured,* on the ground of having acted fraudulently.

...οὐ προσῆκε, *did not go near* Charminus and Polynicus, i. e. took no ...the proceeding. — οὐ γὰρ...περὶ φυγῆς, *for not yet had a decree of* ...*ent been passed against him at Athens.* See INTRODUCTION, p. ix. ...acyd. i. 119, 125. — ἀπαγάγοι, Küh. reads ἀπαγάγῃ.

5. ὥλε

6. Εὐκλε

ch in 1844, and its eastern extremity determined to be in 30", and long. 21′ 50″ W. of Baghdad. He galloped along it for an hour without finding any sign of its terminating. (*Journal Geogr. Society*, ix. pp. 472, 473.)

e identity of this wall with Xenophon's *Wall of Media* was by the explorers tacitly, but with every ground of probability. at place it is hard to imagine a "Wall of Media" in any other than this, if its use was to protect from northern invasion the re of Babylonia, with the entire canal area and system of irrig- which the plain owed its rare fertility. Hdt. i. 193. Then, too, eat antiquity of Sidd Nimrúd there can be no question; record gin there is none, except local tradition assigning it to Nimrod. her hand, the *continued existence* of a wall (corresponding to the from Xenophon's age down to comparatively recent times is y a chain of scattered notices in later writers. Such a wall is l by Eratosthenes (in the third century B. C., quoted by Strabo xi. 14), as *τὸ τῆς Σεμιράμιδος διατείχισμα*, having its *eastern* ter- ar *Opis*. Again, its *western* terminus was noticed in ruins by s Marcellinus (363 A. D.) at *Macepracta* on the Euphrates, near of a canal [*which he distinguishes from the Naha-Malchi* (Nahr the *Saklawiyeh* apparently, a few miles north of which is the remity of the *Sidd Nimrúd*. (See Ammian. Marcell. xxiv. 2.)

eir identity is further attested by their occupying the same gen- on as a partition line between the rocky desert of Arabia and the uvial plain of Babylonia: "*the Sidd Nimrúd, for all practical distinguishes the Babylonian plain from the hilly and rocky* (Ainsworth, p. 82, note 2.)

(Nineveh and Babylon, p. 577) found the country N. of the Herbah (N. E. of Babylonia) "a perfect maze of ancient canals ...eight miles beyond the bridge *the embankments suddenly high rampart of earth* (the Sidd Nimrúd) *then stretched as far as uld reach to the right and to the left; ... to the north of it there are nor watercourses except the Dijeil, which passes through the* beyond the Median Wall we entered upon gravelly downs fur- deep ravines..." Now that a like position, between desert and plain, must be assigned to the *Median Wall*[2] is indicated by the ears; for the *Medes* under Cyaxares had conquered all Assyria up *nia*,[3] a tract which Hdt. describes as one entire canal district

---

all of defence *against* the Medes," as "The *Picts'* Wall" means "*against the*

Βαβυλωνίης μοίρης, Hdt. i. 106. This was after the overthrow of Nineveh es (B. C. 606?), and the extinction of the Assyrian monarchy, when Media and became independent, and ultimately, if Herodotus' authority was good, an- nwers. He represents a jealous fear of *Median* encroachment prevailing at ntil both monarchies merged in the Medo-Persian (B. C. 538). The testimony, f Berosus (a Babylonian priest, who wrote a history of Babylonia, B. C. 268

GEOGRAPHI

[From MacMicha

WALL OF MEDIA (i. 7. 15; ii
TRENCH (i. 7. 15). — CA

§ 1. Not the least remarkable of th
rked the progress of geographical i
the actual existence at the presen
ross Mesopotamia at the head of t
st xamined it at its eastern termi
Khala (or *Sold*) *Nimrud* (Wal

Bunbury, *Geogr.*, I. pp. 496–497

ain Lynch in 1844, and its eastern extremity determined to be
34° 3′ 30″, and long. 21′ 50″ W. of Baghdad. He galloped along it f
than an hour without finding any sign of its terminating. (*Journ*
yal Geogr. Society, ix. pp. 472, 473.)

2. The identity of this wall with Xenophon's *Wall of Media* w
ned by the explorers tacitly, but with every ground of probabilit
he first place it is hard to imagine a "Wall of Media" in any oth
ion than this, if its use was to protect from northern invasion th
culture of Babylonia, with the entire canal area and system of irrig
to which the plain owed its rare fertility. Hdt. i. 193. Then, to
e great antiquity of Sídd Nimrúd there can be no question; reco
s origin there is none, except local tradition assigning it to Nimro
he other hand, the *continued existence* of a wall (corresponding to th
an) from Xenophon's age down to comparatively recent times
ted by a chain of scattered notices in later writers. Such a wall
ioned by Eratosthenes (in the third century B. C., quoted by Strab
and xi. 14), as τὸ τῆς Σεμιράμιδος διατείχισμα, having its *eastern* te
s near *Opis*. Again, its *western* terminus was noticed in ruins b
nianus Marcellinus (363 A. D.) at *Macepracta* on the Euphrates, ne
head of a canal [*which he distinguishes from the Naha-Malchu* (Nah
k)], the *Saklawiyeh* apparently, a few miles north of which is th
. extremity of the *Sídd Nimrúd*. (See Ammian. Marcell. xxiv. 2.)

3. Their identity is further attested by their occupying the same ge
position as a partition line between the rocky desert of Arabia and th
e alluvial plain of Babylonia: "*the Sídd Nimrúd, for all practic*
oses, distinguishes the Babylonian plain from the hilly and rock
try." (Ainsworth, p. 82, note 2.)

yard (Nineveh and Babylon, p. 577) found the country N. of th
ge of Herbah (N. E. of Babylonia) "a perfect maze of ancient cana
dry;... eight miles beyond the bridge *the embankments sudden*
d; a high rampart of earth (the Sídd Nimrúd) *then stretched as far*
ye could reach to the right and to the left;... to the north of it there a
anals nor watercourses except the Dijeil, which passes through th
ad; beyond the Median Wall we entered upon gravelly downs fu
d by deep ravines..." Now that a like position, between desert an
vated plain, must be assigned to the *Median Wall*[2] is indicated by th
e it bears; for the *Medes* under Cyaxares had conquered all Assyria u
abylonia,[3] a tract which Hdt. describes as one entire canal distri

---

"The wall of defence *against* the Medes," as "The *Picts'* Wall" means "*against t*
."

λὴν τῆς Βαβυλωνίης μοίρης. Hdt. i. 806. This was after the overthrow of Ninev
e Medes (B. C. 606?), and the extinction of the Assyrian monarchy, when Media a
ylonia became independent, and ultimately, if Herodotus' authority was good, a
nistic powers. He represents a jealous fear of *Median* encroachment prevailing
ylon until both monarchies merged in the Medo-Persian (B. C. 538). The testimon
ver, of Berosus (a Babylonian priest, who wrote a history of Babylonia, B. C. 2

[redacted]

Nebuchadnezzar's palace which was
"*Wall of Media*" as a b
northern extreme of the
seen, in the line taken
ed.

Further, Xenophon sp
a place called Pylæ (i. 5. 2
vary are said to be three
t have lain on the confine
the western end of Solid I
confirmed by comparing
Babylon with that of Py
work on the Euphrates
er from Thapsacus to B
obtained by the stranger in
the road distance from
Pylæ from *Babylon* as 35
respond to 613½ geograph
by road will correspond
uld look therefore for Pylæ
102 geographical miles.
and 10 or 12 mil
brings us to th

ountain defile,[4] but the ancient pass into Babylonia through the itself, at a time when it extended — as when entire it must have — to the Euphrates. It certainly excites surprise that Xenophon no mention of their passing the wall at its west extremity, either at or wherever else he passed it on the upward route. But it appears r. p. 108) that all trace of the wall is lost between Siffeirah and the (a distance apparently of some miles); and we may safely conclude he wall at its western end was demolished when the Greeks passed r, assuredly, had it been entire, or capable of defence, the king would lefended it, if only to keep the enemy in check[6] till he could bring up stant forces. In this view, therefore, there would be little trace of istence presented to the Greeks beyond the name of "*The Gates*" etained in the locality, and the ruins which Ammianus M. saw; was not the time to take note of ruins, or inquire about them; for the Greeks were at Pylæ a battle seemed imminent. It was in the of the eleven days (i. 7. 18), when they had just come upon tracks enemy (6. 1), and were in almost hourly expectation of meeting him. ıl excite no surprise, therefore, that at this juncture Xenophon ted nothing of which he could afterwards give an account; and Pylæ act, the only place in the route that he is content to name and dis- ithout comment or description of any kind; all we gather about it t it was at the end of the desert marches.

If this assumption be admitted, that Xenophon was ignorant of stern terminus, and at the time he wrote (probably at Scillus) con- about the true direction of the wall, we have then some clew to n his statement, ἀπέχει Βαβυλῶνος οὐ πολύ (ii. 4. 12). He knew that been within 36 miles of Babylon without falling in with the western the wall, and may have had a notion that it lay farther south than a, which was 12 parasangs from Babylon. Himself laboring under such misconception, it is not surprising that he should have both and perplexed his best geographical commentators, previous to the discovery of the wall. Rennell adopts his statement about the

---

re is none such in this quarter (Renn. pp. 83, 84), who conjectures that the term to the shutting up of the river itself between the mountains, which terminate ame place on both sides of the river." See also pp. 300, 301.

the description of the Syro-Cilician gates (i. 4. 4); something similar at the end of the Sidd Nimrûd seems to be described by Dr. Ross (*Journ. R. G. S.*, ix.

barrier actually employed was the trench (i. 7. 14–16), commencing at the Wall (doubtless where its continuity began), and terminating at twenty feet from phrates. This interval was left (according to Krüger) to prevent the water filling nch. But why a dry trench should be *preferred*, and what would be the use of it, ng to be defended for an extent of thirty-six miles, is not easy to conceive. It obably filled with water from the canals, which are mentioned in connection with which case, to have continued it on to the Euphrates would, in the low state of er at that time (i. 4. 18), have only had the effect of emptying the water of the into the river (see *inf.* § 6); a narrow pass, therefore, was left to be defended.

time, and seem t
and Bab., p. 479.
in the dry season
(i. 4. 18). Hence
ded 12 leagues
the Pherat, doubtles
from the river was
Silly. As to the
of Northern Babylon
the only one whose
the only one who saw
conditions as Xenoph
was on the Pherat at B
ferent state of things,
and making it his capi
Tigris. From this era
became a dynastic necess
the Western Provinces a
It is these canals of
tracting the attention of
Polybius (B. C. 181) to A

hat el Hye does), or into the Persian Gulf, as the Nahr Sada did, present, that they were chiefly exhausted in the process of irriga- hether Herodotus knew anything at all about Northern Babylonia upper canal system (with which alone we are concerned) is more tionable. That he did not come[10] to Babylon by the Phrat seems m his singular remark (i. 185), that "those who *go from our sea* on *when sailing down into the Phrat*[11] touch three times in three ive days at the same village (Ardericcа)." His "Greatest Canal," which he describes circumstantially (*sup.* note 8), would be one saw — perhaps traversed himself — in the vicinity of Babylon, e Nahr Nil or the Cuthiyeh (Cutha Canal); either would answer escription; but we have the testimony of Captain Bewsher that many ruins of the Babylonian era lining the banks of the Abu nd the Cuthiyeh,[12] so that we may assume the Cuthiyeh at any ave existed before Herodotus' day. Indeed, from the abundance on the Abu Dibbis and their rarity on the western branch (the ed) of the Euphrates, Captain Bewsher surmises, with good reason, ancient bed of the river lay in the Abu Dibbis and its continua- El Mutn; and this conclusion I have adopted in the present edi- far as to place Cunaxa on this, rather than on the western branch ver.

KLAWIYEH. SERSAR. NAHR MELIK. CUTHIYEH.

been supposed, not unnaturally, that the four old canals in North- ylonia, still traceable and still partially in use, the Nahr Saklawi- Sersar, Nahr Melik, and Abu Dibbis or Cuthiyeh, are the identical als of Xenophon; and this conclusion has influenced commenta- placing Pylæ (which was 15 parasangs above the canals) consider- her up the river than accords with Xenophon's distances, Rennell placing it 20 geographical miles below Hit, and Chesney 5 miles

---

ould go either by the regular route, the royal road between Sardis, Nineveh, (which we know that he reached), or possibly by the caravan route over the esert from Egypt.

πλέοντες ἐς τὸν Εὐφράτην. All this is a clear impossibility. Doubtless the count is given by Herodotus as a matter of hearsay, which he accepted one wonder in a region of wonders, whatever the explanation of so strange a be. There may have been three Ardericcas on the river a day's journey apart. s certainly a second Ardericca near Susa, which Hdt. saw (vi. 119). Mr. Loftestion (*Travels*, p. 160) that the name is a corruption of *A'ra de Erek* ("Land of may give a clew to the right explanation. Erech — the modern Irka or Workha, ia Proper — was one of Nimrod's four primeval cities (Gen. x. 10), and may be to have planted colonies bearing its name.

ably *Tel Ibrahim*, "by far the largest mound in this part of Mesopotamia, 1,000 g and 60 high." (Bewsher, p. 178.)

sworth alone, in his later work, "Commentary" (p. 294), suggests that Xeno- anals may really have been derived from the Tigris or from the marsh of Accad.

lower down, opposite Jarr
tory before the Christian
existence, though with so
to the Seleucian era. Al
torians of Julian's campai
not exist, as we have then
from the Phrat into the Ti
Ctesiphon, had to open an
the Tigris north of Ctes
... xxiv.). It is plain
sary if Julian could have
of the upper canals, the
The Sersar does not seem
not debouch into the Tig
it) a canal of irrigation m

When we turn to Xenop
the number "four" com
same as the four we have
represented as derived fro
an insuperable difficulty i
for on the supposition tha
they were three miles apar
have been distinctly in h
hour's ordinary journey,
one day's march; whereas
three or four days to trave
to ordinary errors of narr
on the distances given in
tends only to corroborate
Sadawieh is now, nor a
miles farther south. All
the first four marches in B
nor cultivated. There is n
cities or villages, either d
the canals themselves are
are than 30 geographi
22 parasangs — 55 geog
canals and Cunaxa there
retreat, though the secon
be into the interior of B
brought the Greeks back a
were trenches and date gro
trenches till they passed w
of irrigation drawn from t
tract of Babylonia.

The impression which th

ation of Babylonia, north of Cunaxa, started from and was mainl
ed to the northeastern quarter, being carried on by means of tw
drawn from the Tigris, of which the Ishaki[14] Canal probably wa
d the Dijeil[15] the other; that the cultivation, by means of irrigant
rried as far westward as the slope of land allowed the water to go
at the trench (i. 8. 15) was designed by Artaxerxes to cut off the in
as long as possible from the cultivated lands on their left; in short
ve the enemy that he was afraid to fight.

third objection, that the slope of the land is against the notion o
Getting into the Phrat from the Tigris, has no weight, if the water b
from the Tigris high enough up. This is the case with the Ishak
which we must conceive of therefore as a great trunk irrigant run
lown Northern Babylonia, distributing its waters right and left as fa
a slope of the land would allow them to go, the trench marking th
In this view the four canals seen and described by Xenophon woul
be the last of the series belonging to this system, the extent of whic
behind the trench would be unknown to him.

ere is one natural feature of the Tigris that must always have given i
pecial value, as compared with the Phrat, for purposes of irrigation
his, — that the Tigris is in flood[16] a month earlier than the Phrat
et seems to continue at flood three weeks longer. If the Tigris, com
with the Phrat, starts vegetation a month earlier, and supports i
weeks longer, there can be little doubt that the Tigris would be th
agent employed in irrigating the Babylonian plain, before Alexande
red the dikes on which the irrigation depended.

reover, if the great Sada Canal existed then, as the Inscriptions lea
believe it did, the Phrat would be largely drained to supply the cana
e entering Babylonia. The Sada Canal must have been to the Phra
the Nahr Wan was to the Tigris (see *infra*, § 10), the recipient of it
low and the fertilizer of the deserts that skirt its western bank, — wit
difference, however, that as the Nahr Wan, by intercepting the water
ch rivers as the Diyalah and the Adhem, must always have been

---

There is evidence that the Ishaki passes through the Median Wall, as the Dijeil i
a to do (see Layard, *sup.* § 3).

[15] Dijeil, 'the little Tigris,' is the diminutive of Dijla, anciently pronounced Diglah
Digr, or Tigr" (*Journ. of R. G. S.*, ix. pp. 472–474). It is the "Diglito" of Plin
., vi. 27 [31]), who says of the Tigris, "Ipsi (nomen) *quà tardior fluit* Diglito." A
ative of the Tigris is evidently meant. The Tigris itself has its name from Tigra
ersian for *arrow*, being so called from the rapidity of its stream (cf. Strabo, xi
.

[16] The Tigris rises before the Phrat, being swelled by the snows lying on the *souther*
of Mount Niphates, which melt sooner and run a shorter course than those on th
ern slope, which flood the Phrat. Ainsworth (*Journ. R. G. S.*, xi. p. 72, note) state
the Tigris is in flood in April and May, the Zab in June and early in July. Ther
very little difference in respect of volume of water between the Tigris and Za
Zab, though narrower, being much deeper), it follows from Ainsworth's accou
the later flood of the Zab must keep the Tigris high till the end of June. Th
t is at its height from the end of May to the beginning of June.

[illegible] really stream independ
[illegible] have been always dry
[illegible] there being no river
[illegible] the Sada is known to
[illegible] the drainage of the Th
[illegible] probably continuous, a
[illegible] water to spare for the
[illegible] "the Great Canal" of
[illegible] Cathayeh or the Shat el
[illegible] time to supply.

There is, indeed, one i
[illegible] show that the waters of t
[illegible] the land on its right or so
[illegible] verge of the desert marg
[illegible] over to *Charmande* for
[illegible] ological character of the
[illegible] river, the fact that we find
[illegible] fact on the other, argues a
[illegible] scat in the other.

[illegible]

[illegible] Euphrates [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] place in Gr [illegible]

; a small angle, and would be in sight running along the Greek left
ime before it reached the narrow pass; in short, παρα- is in itself
e that the Trench did not start far from the western end of the wall.
aning "up," in a direction contrary to that of the stream, accords
with the Greek than ἄνω "up from the level of the river"; it was
ed to me by Mr. Long, and is, I believe, the true meaning, unless we
that a direction including both notions of "up" was in the writer's
ἄνω might also mean "up" towards Babylon (as in ἀν-ήχθησαν,
, and this appears to be the view on which Grote's Map is con-
d (ch. lxx.); a map, it is said, "*accommodated to the narrative, and
nding on any positive evidence of remains now existing.*" Grote places
north of the Median Wall, which he represents as starting from the
Melik, and running northeast to a point north of Baghdad; its length
r 30 miles, and its shortest distance from Babylon 60 or 70. The
re all south of the wall. The objections to this arrangement are:
ils to account for the trenches full of water which the Greeks found
f Cunaxa before reaching the provision villages (C in Grote's Map),
; inseparable from any arrangement that places Cunaxa north of the
d the canals south of it. 2. That Ammianus connects the wall at
ern end, not with the *Nahr Melik*, but with another canal higher up
er (see § 2). 3. It does violence to the text in representing the
arches mentioned (ii. 4. 12) as reckoning from the station where
eks joined Ariæus, instead of that at which Tissaphernes took charge
. By inadvertence apparently, the retreat in the map begins from
first station after passing the Trench, instead of B, the station before
tle, to which Ariæus had retreated. This correction being made,
on the same east-by-south course) bring them nearly to the wall at
of the first day of the retreat. Xenophon says they reached it on
.

ain Bewaher, it is true, describes a wall of bricks on the north side
r *Melik*, called Hubl es Sukhr, which would correspond in position
rote's wall. Its extent does not appear to have been ascertained,
ether in this respect or in its construction it corresponds with Xeno-
wall, which was made "of bricks *laid in bitumen*"; but apart from
ficulty of reconciling such a position with the distance travelled
Cunaxa and the wall, it is perfectly clear that the Hubl es Sukhr
be the wall that Ammianus saw north of his upper canal, there
rom his account a distance of at least 14 miles (xxiv. 3. 10) between
nal and the *Nahr Melik*. The wall in question has been long known
raphers. "Its remains, with the ruins of buildings," says Dr. Vin-
. p. 536), "are seen by every traveller who comes by land from
to Baghdad; they are noticed by Tavernier and Ives, and are rep-
d in De Lisle's Map. What they are, whether the extension of old
d, or of a wall built by Zobeida, wife of Haroun al Raschid, which
ed across the desert to Mecca, is difficult to say (see Abd-ul-Khurren,
."

CU

. The name given by Plutarch
a village with a hill above it (
correct in thinking that the Gr
word, of which *Kuh*, 'a hill,'
try of India.'" Xenophon (ii. 5
tion; Plutarch, at 540 stadia,
ment, [illegible]
following Grote (*Grote*, ch. l
stadia, 50 miles by airline fr
rring Plutarch's authority to X
to find any. Xenophon's i
generals, would give him acco
he would know how to use it.
ances, must be a road distance
to Xenophon by the Persian
as 12 parasangs, which he woul
parasangs) to 360 stadia. Tw
30 geographical miles, or 27
[illegible] Babylon. W

1

[illegible]

[illegible] Grote [illegible] Herodotus [illegible]
[illegible] Herodotus [illegible]
navigated Africa, and of their westw

GEOGRAPHICAL NOTES.

μοὶ μὲν οὐ πιστὰ ὡς τὸν ἥλιον ἔσχον ἐς τὰ δεξιά. Herodotus is
; of a natural phenomenon, which he was told of, but could not
as at variance with all that he, in north latitude, had ever seen or
f a westerly course. Whether a soldier was likely to use the ex-
to describe (by a curious curve) the direction of a day's march, is
and a very different question.

e other hand, the remark, *They started, having the (rising) sun on*
ght, falls from Xenophon easily and naturally enough, if we suppose
eaking of an incident which he had in his mind when he wrote,
g him to fix the direction taken through a country in which he
knew the bearing of one point from another. This northerly direc-
in fact, confirmed by Diod. Sic. (xiv. 25, *ad fin.*), who tells us that
erals in council with Ariæus decided to start off *towards Paphla-*
and for Paphlagonia they started, indicating a more northerly aim
ri Ἰωνίας did in Ariæus' message (*Anab.*, ii. 1. 3). The same expres-
towards Paphlagonia" occurs again in Diodorus (xiv. 27) to describe
rtherly route along the Tigris.[18]

conclude, then, that they commenced the retreat (after joining Ari-
. 2. 8) in a *northerly* direction, and continued it with Tissaphernes
was journeying *homewards* (ὡς εἰς οἶκον ἀπιών, 4. 8) — far enough
direction to pass out of Babylonia; for on the sixth day of the
"they passed within the Median Wall (παρῆλθον εἴσω[19] αὐτοῦ,
— an expression which can only signify *an entry through it into*
mia. The line of route suggested by Ainsworth, viz. somewhere to
rth[20] side of the wall, but not, I think, by *Pylæ*, which is not men-
in the retreat, is apparently the only one consistent with the data,
phical and historical, of the problem. General Chesney considers
his movement to the northwest was made "in order to round the
es and inundations of Akker Kuf." It may have been so, if the
(Khor) existed then. I am inclined, however, to think that the

---

fact, the direction that a Greek would understand by it would be almost due
for not only did the Paphlagonia of the Anabasis extend considerably farther
rd (i. e. east of the Thermodon, v. 6. 6, 9) than in Herodotus' time, who places
of the Halys, but the ancient geographers, from Herodotus to Strabo, labored
an error as to the relative positions of the Persian Gulf and the Euxine, which
the Euxine too far to the east, in fact placed the *mouth of the river Phasis a little*
Babylon, though it is really three degrees west. "This derangement," says Ren-
'was the probable cause of Xenophon's keeping too far to the *east* in his way
gh Armenia, *towards Trebizond*. He would adhere to the geographical system then
ne through Greece (as given by Herodotus), *and expected to find Trebizond nearly*
same meridian with Babylon and Nineveh, though it bore about north thirty de-
west from the latter." — Rennell, *Geogr.*, i. pp. 247–249.

he adverb has here its common proleptic usage: *so as to get within it*. Cf. i. 6. 5;
12; v. 2. 16. Thus Xenophon and Plutarch mean the same thing, when (speak-
f Cyrus passing the trench) Plutarch says, ταύτης Κῦρον ἐντὸς παρελθόντα
δὲ ὁ βασ.; and Xenophon, ἐγένοντο εἴσω τῆς τάφρου. See also Xen. *Hell.*, v. 4. 41,
cf. vii. 1. 18.

This is implied in the remark that they accompanied Tissaphernes on the home-
route.

turn to it for the next 10 marches, 6 of which lay through a desert
the desert of Media (ii. 4. 27, 28). How did these two large armies
eir supply of water all this time? We have no difficulty in answer-
e question, if we suppose Xenophon's river Physcus to be represented
Bureich and Resas Canal, and that the route lay along its course.
lentification of Canal with River was originally suggested as possible
H. Rawlinson, and though subsequently abandoned by him from a
ception apparently respecting the site of Sittake, appears to be the
lution of the question. Compare the case of the Daradax (i. 4. 10),
asca (5. 4), and Pallacopas Canals called *ποταμοί* (note McMichael's
, i. 4. 10).

. Opis on the Physcus River (ii. 4. 25) was also on the Tigris (see
. 189, and Strabo xvi. 1. 9, who perhaps — not by any means cer-
— identified it with Seleucia; which is irreconcilable with its
ed distance from the river Zabatus). Opis was 10 marches, 50 para-
from the ford over the Zab. Reckoning this distance back from
rd (see § 12), we are brought near to *Eski* (old) *Baghdad* for the site
a. [The following adds confirmation to this view: Alexander we
from Arrian (*Anab.*, vii. 7. 6, 8) removed the dikes of the Tigris as
as Opis. Now Dr. Ross (*Journal of Royal Geogr. Soc.*, xi. p. 127)
an account[22] of the canal that leaves the Tigris at Kaim, which
I believe, certainly that a dike has been removed at this point;
the age of this canal (which is said to be "of remote antiquity long
the Mohammedan era," Dr. Ross) goes back to Alexander's day, then
annot have been lower than Kaim, and may have been higher.]
reader will find the question touching the sites of Sittake and Opis
sed at length in the *Cambridge Journal of Philology*, vol. iv. no. 7,
6–145.

. Kænæ (ii. 4. 28). There are no ruins on the right bank of the
to represent Kænæ, except those at Kalah Sherkat, or (as Sir H. Raw-
writes the name) *Kîlch* Sherghat. If the latter be the right spell-
re may recognize Xenophon's *Kænæ* phonetically[23] in *Kîlch*, the
liquid *n* being often replaced by *l*, as it is in Bo*l*ogna = Bo*n*onia;
etus = *N*abonadius; and *Zel*ebi = *Zen*obia, etc. *Kîlch Sherghat*
nder the name of Aashur, the original Assyrian capital from 1273 B. C.
ut 930 B. C., before the seat of government was transferred to Nineveh
shur-idannipal, the warlike Sardanapalus of the Greeks. See Rawlin-

---

It is difficult to imagine how the water ever entered this canal, its ancient bed being section above fifteen feet above the surface of the Tigris, which now (i. e. *in June*) *at its highest level sweeps along the high perpendicular banks.*"

e. if Xenophon received the name "Kineh" *orally* (as he probably did under the stances of the march, see ii. 4. 10) he would be likely enough to give it in the f a Greek word resembling it; just as in the case of the next city Nimrûd, which s *Larissa*, a name familiar to the Greek ear, supposed by Layard to be a corrup- *Al Assur*, by Bochart, of *Al Resen*. Khi, found in the inscriptions as an epithet ar, may have some connection with the name. Rawlinson, *Hdt.*, i. p. 483.

son, *Hdt.*, i. pp. 373–377. , *Kena*
the first march"[94] from the villa
fore reaching the ford over the Z
stant from the Tigris, at *Larissa*;
iii. 3. 11). Layard (pp. 60 and 22
the Zab, a little above the junc
χωρίδια of iii. 4. 1). Reckoning be
ertained (the first that is so in
ought opposite *Ałłah Sherghat* in
for I.

The fact of their leaving the T
crossing it, though not expressly
remark that "they *arrived at* the T
marches from the ford. Nor is thi
tention of a river being reserved fo
Phrat itself, for instance, is first n
Chesney and Ainsworth are convin
must have been along its banks (A
The same remark may be applicable
crossing it, and also to the marches
sus, some of which lay along the b
point where they were found to be f

ROUTE THRO

T
of S
t
t
t
t
15
W
W
water ways) of th
rd
Now th
slower, as I think it
joined or with the *I Hawa*, the
ert Tigris) will at the repres of the T
ldiers of the narrative better tend

[94] ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ ἀναβάσει

that the Greek route followed the direct caravan-road between Sert
tlis, and that the plain of Mush where it is watered by the *Kara-*
Black water) represents the plain of the *Teleboas* (iv. 4. 7) "with its
villages on its banks" (iv. 4. 3). This view of the route is in the
nat proposed by Major Rennell (*Retreat*, pp. 203 – 207).

first question is where the Kentritis was forded. Layard's view
n and Nineveh, pp. 49 and 63, 64) is, that the Greeks forded the
Chai (Kentritis) opposite Till or Tilleh, considerably *below* its
n with the *Bitlis-su*, at a point where he crossed it himself (with
ty) at the end of September. But it is morally certain that the East-
gris, the combined stream of the Bitlis-su and the Buhtan Chai, is
dable *two months later*, the season at which the Greeks reached this
.

state of this stream, as indeed of the entire river-system of the Ni-
, varies regularly with the time of the year. The rivers rise in March
pril with the melting of the mountain snows, are at their height by
d of May, and "commence gradually falling from the beginning of
o the end of July" (Kinneir, *Journey through Asia Minor, &c.*,
). They are then at their lowest pitch, and continue so till the
rains swell them in November and December. Kinneir on his way
Sert to *Redwan* crossed the *Bitlis-su* by bridge, at a point 12 miles
ert, just above its junction with the Buhtan Chai, and found it even
"very rapid and *certainly not fordable anywhere near where I crossed*
412). This was on the 12th of July, when the stream would be
g low; but further, he tells us (p. 488 n.), "I crossed the Euphrates
igris *in December* (1810), and they were at that time much fuller than
I crossed them afterwards in July." Now it was at the end of No-
r, or early in December, at any rate *after the rains had set in* (see
15), that the Greeks forded the Kentritis. Indeed, Layard himself,
ing of a period a week or 10 days earlier, when the Greeks crossed the
ur, supposes them to have taken "*the more difficult* road over the
n order to cross the Khabour by a *bridge or ferry; it must be remem-*
that it was winter, and that the rivers were consequently swollen"
, note).

conclude then that the Greeks crossed the Kentritis before its junc-
with the Bitlis-su. They forded it, we are told, at a point where the

---

ayard (*Babylon and Nineveh*, p. 64) says, "I am convinced that the *Teleboas* can-
identified with the *Kara-su*, which would be at least forty or fifty parasangs (eight
days' march) from Tilleh"; no doubt from Tilleh (or Till), supposing the Greeks
re crossed here, which, however, is more than questionable. Layard seems to have
ed this view from the belief that the river (*Buhtan Chai*) narrowed between rocky
is not fordable higher up (than Till), p. 63. But this is an error, as Ainsworth
hown; cf. *Commentary*, p. 316. Layard supposes that the Greeks, after fording
iver at Till, and finding no road into Armenia through the Charzan mountains, fol-
l the course of the *Bitlis-su*, which he identifies with the *Teleboas*, observing that
phon says "*they came to* (*ἀνί*), not that *they crossed* the Teleboas." But *ἀνί* is Xeno-
s regular usage in speaking of rivers which certainly were crossed; cf. i. 4. 1 and 11.

Kurd mountains
presume came to
deep respect pre
was a continuation
1539 – 40, describe
the face of a limest
a causeway paved
and appears to be s
be other lords in th
the neighborhood o
first day's march hey
not less than 5 pars
describes Sert as si
tree, surrounded at a
only coincidence in t
"large village where
towers upon them."
north of Sert) as "a l
stone and mortar, and
surrounded with a wal
shot." Whether Halu
ner's description shows
at the s

Ed. "Fr Sert to Ir
have of Ir
ject, which does not pass through
ced the Greeks to have taken."

road *crosses the Bitlis-su* by one of the many bridges over this
strikes the road skirting the right bank of the Bitlis-su, by which
velled from Bitlis to Tilleh, and where he saw the ancient cause-
, he thinks, "has probably been always the great thoroughfare
Western Armenia and the Assyrian plains." It is this last of the
s that may very well have been meant by the captives when they
breaks "they might *cross* the head-waters of the Tigris if they

ng *Halisus* to represent the Satrap's palace, two marches of
gs along the first or second of these roads, the last march being
d mountain pass, would bring them fairly over the river of Bakia
-su), to near Enlak, 8 miles short of Bitlis. It is hereabouts
are said to have "come beyond[28] the sources of the Tigris."
y made three days' march, 15 parasangs, to the river Teleboas
su), a "*beautiful river, though not large,* having many villages
[29]

s that they would come upon the head-waters of the Kara-su in
hree marches, but it would be wholly out of character with Xen-
lef lively narrative to take note of such an incident. Even in
f large rivers, we have seen (see on the Zab, p. 17) that "three
a river" is Xenophon's ordinary form to express, not the point
route first struck the river, but where it became a point of in-
he narrative, most commonly where it was crossed; and, in this
for its "beauty and many villages." In the present instance
l come upon the Teleboas (*Kara-su*) *within a few miles* of where
e Bitlis River, the first two days' march lying over the eastern
of the great watershed between the Tigris and the Phrat, and the
ould be the first tributary of the Phrat seen by them. It is pos-
this narrow strip of land, within which they might observe their

---

w. The use of the aorist clearly, I think, implies *some definite point* at
hon conceived that they "came beyond the sources." That point, to all
purposes, would be when they had crossed the last tributary stream, the

is Turkish for "Black River." It may be a descriptive, but is certainly
tive name; for there is at least one other Kara-su in this quarter. It is
ugretted that such intruders should have been allowed to displace the old
mes. Possibly it is not too late to recover these latter, and to trace Xeno-

Tigris — the Bitlis-su — flowi
other to join the Phrat, is the

This view of the six march
like every other view that has
the whole question resolves itse
Ainsworth alike object to the
carried as it is over steep and
This is no doubt true. Still th
it is the regular caravan route
neir, Sheil, and Ainsworth, a
other by the Kharzan mountai
route, thought that "the worst
zan route, he was told, was stil
in the narrative here that indic
answer is that it is not Xeno
except as illustrating the incid
incident in this part of the *Ret*
We should no doubt have lear
thought fit to oppose the inv
But he had got to know his
the banks of the Kentritis th
army that had fought its way t
[illegible] to try conclusions with th
[illegible], in case of defeat, only pl
[illegible] to bless satisfactory. Behind
[illegible] villages and fertile soil. Thes
with the invaders; and this, as
to do.

markable work has been read, and its geographical details ther taken for granted, or referred to proximate delineations and places, which communicated to the mind anything but a ositive satisfaction in tracing the progress of the armies. In the reader was compelled, after much examination, to take for t the mind naturally required to be verified; and, in others, l inquiry as entirely hopeless. A reader of modern military ld regard as very imperfect a work which would be found defi- necessary details of geography. In books of travel the defect t still more. The Anabasis, independent of its merits arising ndeur of the subject, the high reputation of its author, and the loits which it records, contains a great variety of incident to lt; it combines with the character of a military history that of ıvels likewise; and if military operations generally receive their ɔm the nature of the ground on which they are performed, ore must they do so when combined with a lengthened jour- hostile countries, and amid inclement seasons! Nor can the sfied except when such details are accompanied by representa- scriptions, which at once serve to render manifest the several and to develop the causes which led to them. — W. F. AINS- L. G. S., *author of "Travels in the Track of the Ten Thousand*

RECORD OF THE
ANABASIS

L T

(Februar

The march begun fro
first week in.....
To Sardis. Cyrus mu
against the Pisidian
Proxenus, Sophaust
with their forces. X
overtakes Cyrus and
to set forth. .....
To the Maeander (i. 2.
To Colossæ (i. 2. 6).
To Celænæ, to the pala
[illegible]. Greeks revie
To P[illegible]tæ (i. 2. 10). L
To [illegible] (i.
To [illegible] (i.
So [illegible] pay, n
Epyaxa [illegible] with
for four months..
To Tha[illegible]um (i. 2. 1
To Tyriæum (i. 2. 14)
To Iceium (i. 2. 19).
Through Lycaonia (i. 2
through the western
To Dana..
To the plain before th
To Tarsus (i. 2. 23).. 1
The soldiers refuse to
crafty management o

Psarus (i. 4. 1)	2	10	...
Pyramus	1	5	...
n. The fleet arrives, bringing Chirisophus and xecements	2	15	3
Syro-Cilician gates, Pylæ Syriæ (i. 4. 4). Abrocoretreats	1	5	...
iandrus (i. 4. 6). Xenias and Pasion desert, *July* 6.	1	5	7
Chalus (i. 4. 9)	4	20	...
springs of the Dardes (i. 4. 10)	5	30	...
pascus on the Euphrates (i. 4. 11) ..... *July* 30.	3	15	5
lisclosses the object of his expedition. Menon artinduces his division to cross first	...	...	...
Araxes in Syria (i. 4. 19)	9	50	3
ote (Arabia) on the Mascas (i. 5. 1–4). Animals l	5	35	3
e (i. 5. 5). Hunger. Persian discipline ..... *Sept.* 1.	13	90	...
nde. Danger and rage of Clearches. Orontes ats to desert, is tried and executed (i. 6)	...	...	...
h Babylonia (i. 7. 1). Review and preparation for	3	12	...
n battle array (i. 7. 14). Trench passed	1	3	...
more negligently (i. 7. 19)	1	47	...
axa (i. 7. 20). Battle (i. 8). Success of the Greeks. f Cyrus ..... *Sept.* 7.	1	4	...
rie on Cyrus (i. 9). Later movements of the day). The surrender of the Greeks demanded and intly refused (ii. 1)	...	...	...
	89	543	96

II. RETREAT OF THE TEN THOUSAND.

Κατάβασις. *Cunaxa to Cotyora.*

[*Sept.*, B.C. 401, to *May*, B.C. 400.]

march to last station to join Ariæus (ii. 2. 8)	1	4	...
yrean Greeks and barbarians swear mutual fidel- ..... *Sept.* 10.			...
bylonian villages (ii. 2. 13). Truce with the king i. 1, 9)	1		...
lages for obtaining supplies (ii. 3. 14). The dates ripe and gathered or gathering. Treaty with the g through Tissaphernes	1	1	3

S, HALTS, ETC.

.....	1	?	7
.....	3	?	...
.....	7	35	...
(iv. 6. 5, 27).	2	10	[15]
.....	1	...	...
a stronghold			
.....	5	30	...
sd (iv. 7. 15).	7	50	...
3, B. C. 400.	...	...	...
v. 7. 18)	4	20	3
for the moun-			
.....	4	20	...
7. 21). Great			
.....	5	?	...
ago (iv. 8. 1).	3	10	...
v. 8. 9, 19)....	1	?	41
2). Sacrifices			
.....*Feb.* 28.	2	7	30
4). Treach-			
brilm (v. 2. 1).			
the baggage			
(v. 3. 1).....	...	...	...
.....	3	?	10
Xenophon's			
.....	1	?	?
of the tribe.			
ynœci to the			
.....	3	?	...
.....	1	?	?
5. 3), *May* 7.	2	?	45
settlement			
ore the army			
of the army.			
45 days at			
.....	...	...	...
	118		[redacted]

(107)

Heraclea, *July* 1. Advanced
Sale of the spoils. Passed
months. Returned to Asia,
ring year. Joined Thibron

LE

P

SHALL the student com
e a special lexicon? If th

1. *Greater labor in find*
a word in a lexicon is near
and the number of words
aves must be turned over,
— commonly both; and th
oked at, before the righ
g to the element for remai
a quantity of time to the lea

2. *More labor in finding*
time partially spent i
meanings, illustrati
ations, and remarks are
appropriate signification
much in addition, bef
together and comp

3. *A difficulty in finding*

[illegible]

paratively few words pre
comprehensive view of th
be no adequate substitute f

ust also be confessed that special lexicons, in their appropriate
have not been free from objections. One of their most common
as been a defect in the vocabulary. It is exceedingly difficult
first attempt, to make a complete list of the words used in a
lar book; and the words of most frequent occurrence are pre-
hose which are most apt to pass the collector's eye without
ng notice. Yet it is none the less on this account a severe trial
tudent's patience to be "sent to April,"— to waste his time in
ng for that which is not to be found, simply because it does not
Another frequent defect has been the meagreness of information
ing the words presented, both as to form and meaning, and
lly as to that connection and explanation of meanings which are
ortant to the learner.

e special lexicons have been rendered less useful to the student
e a different way. Their authors, in seeking to make them
ntaries upon the text, have so referred the different meanings
passages in which they occur, as to leave little exercise for his
dgment in the choice, thus depriving him of one of the great
s of linguistic study.

earnest effort has been made in the present work to avoid, so
might be, these defects. The list of words in the Anabasis was
r nearly complete through the labors of others. To guard
; the omission of required forms and meanings, the text has
ead again and again with pen in hand; and much pains has like-
een taken in tracing back derived to primitive senses, while the
tic constructions found in the text have also been quite fully

The significations of words have been presented with much
sness, and different modes of translation have been offered to
ident's choice; but that choice has been left, for the most part,
uenced, so that he should have the fullest benefit of the inde-
nt exercise of his own judgment. At the same time, every word
een referred to one or more places where it occurs, preference
given to the earliest place, as that with which the word should
y be most closely associated in the student's mind.

asterisk (*) has been attached to many words which occur in
of irregular verbs, or in respect to whose form or use the student
profitably consult other parts of his grammar. This consultation
ll readily make through familiarity with its pages, or the use of
Greek Index. This general mode of reference has been adopted
ring room, and as applying alike to different grammars. Even in
where reference has been made to a particular grammar, others

as erroneous, views which I may have deliberately adopted, nich I believe I could adequately defend; but independently of may doubtless have fallen into positive mistakes,

'quas aut incuria fudit,
Aut humana parum cavit natura.'

correction of any such errors I shall be grateful."

SCRIPT. This work, announced a year and a half since, was all , with its preface, before the writer learned that another Greek and Lexicon to the Anabasis was in preparation. He welcomes the ion which is thus given to the need of such a work. — MAY, 1873.

EXPLANATIONS AND DIRECTIONS.

'ords are to be here sought, as in other lexicons, under their THEMES; er forms have been placed in the alphabetic list, when direction to me seemed desirable. If an *augmented* or *reduplicated form* begins (not beginning the theme), look first, unless otherwise directed, un- with η, under αι; with ω, under ο; with ῳ, under οι; with ε before nant, under that consonant; with a consonant before ε, under the nt following. Long α, ι, and υ are commonly marked where they ave been supposed short, except in familiar endings.

ethods of INFLECTION are denoted in the usual way: viz., in NOUNS, ring the forms of the Nom. and Gen.; in ADJECTIVES, by showing ns of the Nom., and in special cases of the Gen., the Compar. and being also noticed (often simply by c., s.), if they occur in the Anab- VERBS, by showing the forms of the Pres., Fut., and commonly nd sometimes also of other tenses, especially the 2 Aor., if they occur quire notice. The "Attic Future" is commonly noted, if in use. niliar method of indicating forms by their endings has been usually l, where it seemed to be quite sufficient; and some forms are marked or rare. Where a verb is compounded with a preposition, the forms o the theme are commonly those of the simple verb; and in prefixing position to these, there must be a careful regard to euphonic changes. e PART OF SPEECH to which a word belongs will appear from its on or use. Uninflected words, not marked as indeclinable, will be red *adverbs*, unless otherwise stated or shown. The GENDER of nouns ed in the usual way, except in Dec. 1, neuters of Dec. 2, and the of persons, where the general rules render it needless.

he COMPOSITION of words is extensively indicated by hyphens sep- their parts; and their DERIVATION, by obelisks pointing up (↓) or †) to the source, — several successive derivatives being sometimes so l, and a double obelisk (‡) showing that the word lies between a more iate and a more remote source. Simples and primitives have been n the usual manner, within parentheses, whenever there seemed to be and regularly translated, unless they also occur in the alphabetic A few words have been added to this list in brackets, simply for the their derivatives or compounds.

[illegible]

6. [illegible] the student shall [illegible] hear, of constantly [illegible] form of each element [illegible] and of demonstrating the [illegible] The propositions for [illegible] where they seem to [illegible] linguistic, their origin [illegible] dg, dk and ɟk refer p[illegible] with nouns of place; [illegible] and, and upks to the f[illegible] of persons; &c. Other [illegible] between demonstrative [illegible] stantive verbs dyl and [illegible] and pɟ; the conjunction [illegible]

7. The CONSTRUCTION [illegible] usually shown, after the [illegible] a showing that the word [illegible]

[illegible] and, yet, [illegible]

[illegible] as in fire or [illegible] as in [illegible] d or book, ch as in chin, and [illegible] so little distinctive accent, th[illegible]

h ear as if accented upon the last syllable; and hence
arked. Burun here signifies *promontory*, Chai or Irmak
ver, Dereh *valley*, Hissar *castle*, Keui or Koi *village*, Ovah
town, Su *water*, *stream*, Ak *white*, Eski *old*, Kara *black*,
seka, there is now a strong tendency to preserve or revive
of places.

OF ABBREVIATIONS follows, though they are generally
o explanation: —

2 A.,
ally.
ect.
theus
ophe.
ative.
con-
[sult.
itary.
n.
tion:
uctio
ted.
lause.
tive.
lus.
, for
s

euphon., euphonic.
exc., except.
Ezek., Ezekiel.
f., fut., future: f. pf., future perfect.
fem., feminine.
Fr., French. — fr., from.
ft., feet.
G., g., gen., genitive: 2 G., two genitives.
Gen., Genesis.
Germ., German.
Hdt., Herodotus.
Heb., Hebrew. [ophon.
Hel., Hellenica of Xen-
Hom., Homer: — Apoll., Hymn to Apollo; Il., Iliad; Od., Odyssey.
I., inf., infinitive: I. (A.), infinitive with subject accusative.
i. e., id est, *that is*.
impers., impersonal, -ly.
imv., imperative.
in., inches.
ind., indicative.
indecl., indeclinable.
indef., indefinite.
interrog., interrogative.
intrans., intransitive, -ly.
Ion., Ionic.
ipf., imperfect.
l., late.
Lat., Latin.
lbs., pounds.
Lucr., Lucretius.
M., *m.*, mid., middle.
masc., masculine.
metath., metathesis.
meton., metonymy.
mss., manuscripts.
Mt., Mount.
neg., negative.
Neh., Nehemiah.
neut., neuter.
nom., nominative.
Numb., Numbers.
om., omitted.
opp., opposed.
opt., optative.

orig., originally.
oz., ounces.
P., pt., part., participle.
P., *p.*, pass., passive.
periphr., periphrasis.
Pers., Persian.
pers., person, -al, -ally.
pf., perf., perfect.
pl., plur., plural.
pleon., pleonastically.
plp., plup., pluperfect.
poet., po., poetic.
post-pos., post-positive.
pr., pres., present.
prep., preposition.
pret., preteritive, -ly.
prob., probably.
pron., pronoun.
prop., proper, -ly.
q. v., quod vide, *which see*.
r., rare, -ly.
R, Revised Grammar.
reduplic., reduplication.
refl., reflex., reflexive, -ly.
rel., relative.
s, sequens, *and the following*. [tive.
s., sup., superl., superla-
Sans., Sanskrit.
sc., scilicet, *namely*, *understand*.
sing., singular: 2 sing., 2d person singular, &c.
sp., specially. [tion.
spec., specif., specifica-
subj., subjunctive.
subj. A., subject accusative.
subst., substantive, -ly.
sync., syncopated.
Thuc., Thucydides.
trans., transitive, -ly.
usu., usually.
v. l., varia lectio, *various reading*.
Virg., Virgil: — Æn., Æneid; G., Georgic.
voc., vocative.
w., with.
Xen., Xenophon.

as here used, see 4 above; for ‖, 8; for ‖, 9; for *, page iv.

f manners, integrity, and till his death in the win- 0, at the age of 80. He ıd insignificant in general

He was sent into Asia 396, to prosecute the war Persians; but was recalled ans and promise of great nent, in 394, to sustain st the Thebans, Athenians, ooin he gained the battle

Xenophon served under , and returned with him r. 3. 6.

, *Agias*, a Cyrean general , slain through the treach- phernes. He prob. com- ps left by Xenias or Pa- 1; 6. 30.

, τό, a bend *or* hollow, *dell*, iv. 1. 7. Cf. Lat. lus.

s, ancŏra, *an* ANCHOR,

σω, ἔγνωκα, (γνο- in γι- *to know* or *recognize*, *to be* n *doubt*, CP., iv. 5. 7: vi. 38.

νη, ης, *want of sense*; pl. *ndings*, ii. 5. 6.

ον, g. ονος, (γνώμη) *de- thoughtless*, *inconsiderate*, . 6. 23, 38.

(ἀγείρω) *an assembly*; *bly* (Lat. forum), *market-* me open place in a city nly used for both pur- el, *provisions* or *supplies* . 10; 3. 14: v. 7. 3: vi. 6. γοράν *to afford* or *provide* er *provisions for sale*, ii. τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἔφευγον *those* *fled from it*, or *the mar-* 704 a, i. 2. 18: ἀγορὰ *time of full market*, the forenoon, and from that n, i. 8. 1. See Κεραμῶν. σω, ἠγόρακα, *to buy*, *pur- buy* for one's self: A.:): vii. 3. 5.

ος, ου, ὁ, (νέμω) *a super- inspector of the market*, *or*, *market-master*; hav- al care and direction in der, fairness of dealing, the provisions, and often v. 7. 2, 23 a.

↓ἀγορεύω, εύσω, ἠγόρευκα, (comm. f. ἐρῶ, pf. εἴρηκα, 2 a. εἶπον) *to address an assembly*, *harangue*, *speak*, *introduce* a subject, A. c.s, v. 6. 27.

†ἀγρεύω, εύσω, (ἄγρα field-roaming, *hunting*) *to hunt*, *take in the chase*, A., v. 3. 8.

†ἄγριος, α, ον, living in the field, *wild*, i. 2. 7; 5. 2. Cf. agrestis.

ἀγρός, οῦ, ὁ, (cog. ager, Germ. *acker*, our *acre*) *field*, *land*, *country* as opp. to city, v. 3. 9: vi. 2. 8.

ἀγρ-υπνέω, ήσω, (ἄγρ-υπνος sleep-hunting? *sleepless*) *to lie awake*, *watch*, πρό, vii. 6. 36.

ἄγω,* ἄξω, ἦχα, 2 a. ἤγαγον, ago, to put in motion, *to lead* a person, army, animal, &c.; *conduct*, *direct*, *bring*, *carry*, *convey*; *lead on*, *advance*; A. εἰς, ἐπί, &c.; i. 3. 5; 6. 10; 9. 27: iv. 3. 5; 8. 12: vi. 3. 18: ἡσυχίαν or εἰρήνην ἄγειν *to lead a quiet* or *peaceful life*, iii. 1. 14: φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν ferre et agere, to carry and lead off, *to plunder*, *spoil*, *despoil*, *harry*, by carrying off things and leading off cattle, A. (of booty taken or persons robbed), v. 5. 13: ii. 6. 5: ἄγε (δή), ἄγετε (δή), *come* (*now*)! ii. 2. 10: v. 4. 9: ἄγων bringing, *with*, 674 b, v. 4. 11: *M. to bring* one's own things, A., i. 10. 17.

↓ἀγώγιμος, ον, *portable*; τὰ ἀγώγιμα, the things to be carried, *freight*, v. 1. 16.

↓ἀγών, ῶνος, ὁ, a bringing together, gathering, assembly, especially to witness a game or contest; hence *a game* or *games*, *contest*, *strife*, *encounter*, *struggle*, i. 2. 10; 7. 4. Der. AGONY.

↓ἀγωνίζομαι, ίσομαι ισθμαι, ήγώνισμαι, *to contend*, *strive*, *struggle*, *fight*, AE., πρός, περί, ii. 5. 10: iii. 1. 43: iv. 8. 27. Der. AGONIZE.

↓ἀγωνο-θέτης, ου, (τίθημι) *an institutor*, *director*, or *judge of a contest*, *umpire*, iii. 1. 21.

ἀ-δειπνος, ον, (δεῖπνον q. v.) *supperless*, i. 10. 19: iv. 5. 21.

ἀ-δελφός, οῦ, (ἀ- cop., δελφύς matrix) *a brother*, i. 3, 8: vii. 2. 25, 38.

ἀ-δεώς adv., (δέος *fear*) *without fear*, *fearlessly*, *securely*, i. 9. 13: vi. 6. 1.

ἄ-δηλος, ον, *uncertain*, *doubtful*, *unknown*, D., v. 1. 10: vi. 1. 21.

ἀ-διάβατος, ον, *impassable*, *unfordable*, ii. 1. 11: iii. 1. 2.

†ἀδικέω, ήσω, ἠδίκηκα, *to be unjust*,

λός, οῦ, ὁ, (ἀΐσσω to rush, ἅλς over which the sea rushes, , beach, vi. 4. 1, 4, 7.

τιος, α, ον, Egyptian, ii. 1. 6: s subst., an Egyptian, i. 4. 2; he Egyptians mentioned in i. have entered the Persian ser- re the revolt stated below, or n otherwise unaffected by it; may have been so called as nts of the Egyptians settled by Cyrus the Elder. See Cyr.

τος, ου, ἡ, Egypt, the north- country of Africa, on both the Nile, so famed for its fer- the basin of this river, its d peculiar civilization, its va- ory, and its wonderful remains ng the hand of time. It was ed by Cambyses, the son of t Cyrus, B. C. 525, and made n province. Its inhabitants, mpatient of the yoke (the more nt of the religious antagonism ro nations), had succeeded un- yrtæus in asserting their in- nce, B. C. 414. The Persians grined at the loss of so im- a province, and eager for its est, ii. 1. 14; 5. 13. This was h effected in the reign of Arta- II., B. C. 346. Not long after, 32, Egypt submitted to the Alexander; and after his death the kingdom of one of his gen- tolemy. In the year 30 B. C., ne a Roman province.

μαι, ήσομαι, ᾐδέσμαι, a. ᾐδέσθην, l, reverence, revere, regard, A., a.

μων, ον, g. ονος, s. ονέστατος, ul, modest, i. 9. 5.

ιον, ου, private part, groin, iv.

ς,* ους, ἡ, respect, reverence, 5. 19.

αἰετός, v. l. for ἀεί, ἀετός.

της, ου, Æëtes, a king of the na, regarded as a successor, in overeignty and name, to the fa- Medēa and keeper of the gol- ece which it was the object of gonautic expedition to recover, 7.

ία, ας, (αἰθήρ ether) open air, ky, iv. 4. 14 ?

αἴθω (in pr. & ipf.), ch. poet., to set on fire, kindle, burn, A., iv. 7. 20: M. to be on fire, blaze, burn, intrans., vi. 3. 19.

αἰκίζω, oftener αἰκίζομαι, ίσομαι ισοῦμαι, ίσμαι, (αἰκία insult, abuse) to abuse, maltreat, insult, outrage, torture, mangle, A. AE., ii. 6. 29: iii. 1. 18; 4. 5.

αἷμα, ατος, τό, blood, v. 8. 15.

Αἰνείας or Αἰνίας, ου, ὁ, Æneas, a lochage from Stymphālus, iv. 7. 13.

Αἰνιάν, ᾶνος, ὁ, an Æniānian. The Æniānes were a tribe of southwestern Thessaly, occupying the upper valley of the river Sperchius (now the Helláda). i. 2. 6: vi. 1. 7.

αἴξ, αἰγός, ἡ ὁ, (ἀΐσσω to leap) a goat [leaper], iv. 5. 25; 6. 17. Der. ÆGIS.

Αἰολίς, ίδος, ἡ, Æolis, a region in the northwest part of Asia Minor, colonized by Æolians. Its cities (twelve especially) were united in a tribal bond, and had a common temple and rites at Cyme; but attained no great power or distinction. v. 6. 24.

†αἱρετέος, α, ον, to be taken, that must be taken, iv. 7. 3.

†αἱρετός, ή, όν, chosen, selected: οἱ αἱρετοί, the persons chosen, deputies, delegates, i. 3. 21.

αἱρέω,* ήσω, ῆρηκα, 2 a. εἷλον, a. p. ᾑρέθην, to take, seize, catch, capture, A., i. 4. 8: iv. 2. 13: M. to take for one's self, choose, elect, prefer, adopt, A., 2 A., I., ἀντί, i. 3. 5, 14; 7. 38: ii. 6. 6: iv. 8. 25: v. 7. 28: P. to be taken or chosen, 588, iii. 1. 46: v. 4. 26. See ἁλίσκομαι. Der. HERESY, HERETIC.

αἴρω,* ἀρῶ, ἦρκα, a. ἦρα, to lift up, raise, A., i. 5. 3: v. 6. 33.

αἰσθάνομαι,* θήσομαι, ῆσθημαι, 2 a. ᾐσθόμην, to perceive, notice, observe, learn, become aware of, hear, G., A. P., CP., i. 1. 8; 2. 21; 9. 21, 31: ii. 6. 25: v. 7. 19: vi. 1. 31. Der. ÆSTHETIC.

↓αἴσθησις, εως, ἡ, perception, means of or chance for discovery, iv. 6. 13.

αἴσθομαι r. for αἰσθάνομαι; v. l. αἰσθέσθαι, ii. 5. 4.

αἴσιος, ον, (αἶσα fate, luck) lucky, auspicious, ominous for good, vi. 5. 2.

Αἰσχίνης, ου, Æschines, of Acarnania, a commander of targeteers, iv. 3. 22; 8. 18.

[αἶσχος, εος, τό, disgrace, shame.]

↓αἰσχρός, ά, όν, c. αἰσχίων, s. αἰσχι-

[redacted]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

: iii. 5. 16: iv. 7.
ndire, *to be spoken*
vii. 7. 23: pr. ἀκ
r = *we have heard*,
, v. 1. 13; 5. 8.

of ἄκρος) arx, a
tronghold or *for-*
adel, v. 2. 17 a.
ἀκήρατος) *unmixed*,
use of wine with-
counted barbaric
eks, who usually
much larger por-
27: v. 4. 29.
ος) *unjudged*, *un-*
v. 7. 28 a.
ρομαι, (βάλλω) *to*
or a distance, *fight*
ish, D., iii. 4. 18,

ς, ἡ, *a skirmish*,
6, 18.
ἡ, (πόλις) *the* [top-
ropolis, i. 2. 1, 8 κ.
κ-) at the point,
topmost, *extreme*:
point, *height*, *top*,
ak; often τὰ ἄκρα
, *hills*; i. 2. 21:
ατον *the loftiest*
er. ACRO-STIC.
(ἄκυξ *claw*, *nail*)
reme edge, *sharp*
ntain, iii. 4. 37 a.
to break) where
ontory, *headland*,

authority) *with-*
s, *null*, *void*, vi.

g. ὀντος, ὁ ἄκων,
, *reluctant*, vii. 7.
tarily, *unintent-*
κοντος Κύρου [C.
inst the will of
ent, i. 3. 17.
a. ἠλάλαξα, ch.
ry) *to raise the*
ttle, D., iv. 2. 7:

warmth) *warm*,

Ep., f. m. ἀλεξή-
. m. ἠλεξάμην or
ἀλκή *prowess*) *to*
f. *to keep off* from
one's self, *defend one's self*, *repel*, *requite*, A., i. 3. 6; 9. 11: iii. 4. 33.

ἀλέτης, ου, (ἀλέω *to grind*) *a grinder*: an adj., 506 f, ἄνος ἀλέτης *a* [grinder] *mill-stone*, i. 5. 5.

ἄλευρον, ου, (ἀλέω *to grind*) *flour*, esp. *wheat-flour*, comm. pl., i. 5. 6.

† ἀλήθεια, ας, *truth*; *reality*; *sincerity*, *uprightness*; ii. 6. 25; vi. 2. 10.

† ἀληθεύω, εύσω, *to tell* or *speak the truth*; *to speak*, *state*, *report*, *predict*, or *promise truly*, A.; i. 7. 18: iv. 4. 15.

ἀ-ληθής, ές, (λανθάνω or λήθω) unconcealed, *true*, *real*, *sincere*: τὸ ἀληθές [the true] *truth*, 507 a: ii. 5. 24; 6. 22: v. 5. 24.

↓ ἀληθινός, ή, όν, *truthful*, *trusty*, *genuine*, i. 9. 17.

↓ ἀληθῶς *truly*, *in truth*, iv. 7. 7?

ἁλιευτικός, ή, όν, (ἁλιεύω *to fish*, fr. ἅλς *sea*) *for fishing*: ἁ. πλοῖον *fishing-boat*, vii. 1. 20.

ἁλίζω, a. p. ἡλίσθην, (ἁλής *crowded*) *to collect* or *assemble* (trans.): *M. to collect* or *assemble* (intrans.), *rendezvous*: ii. 4. 3: vi. 3. 3.

ἄ-λιθος, ον, (λίθος) *free from stones*, *not stony*, vi. 4. 5.

ἅλις adv., in crowds, heaps, or abundance; *abundantly*, *sufficiently*, *enough*: subst., G., v. 7. 12.

Ἁλισάρνη, ης, *Halisarne*, a small town in southwestern Mysia, not far from Pergamum, belonging to the principality of the descendants of the Spartan Damarātus, vii. 8. 17?

ἁλίσκομαι,* ἁλώσομαι, ἐάλωκα & ἡλώκα, 2 a. ἐάλων & ἥλων, (as pass. of αἱρέω) *to be taken*, *captured*, or *caught*, P.; *to be taken prisoner*; i. 4. 7; 5. 2: iii. 4. 8, 17; 5. 14: vii. 1. 36.

ἄλκιμος, ον, a., (ἀλκή *prowess*, *courage*) *brave*, *valiant*, *warlike*, iv. 3. 4.

ἀλλ' ἤ* exceptive conj., (fr. ἄλλα or ἄλλο ἤ, cf. ἀλλά) *other than*, *except*, iv. 6. 11: vii. 7. 53.

ἀλλά,* sometimes adv., but comm. adversative conj., (ἄλλα neut. pl. of ἄλλος, w. accent changed) *otherwise*, *on the other hand*, *on the contrary*, *but*, *yet*, *still*, *however*, *nay*, *but only*; often after a negation; and often in transitions, to introduce questions, commands, exhortations, &c.; i. 1. 4; 4. 18; 6. 3: ii. 5. 18 a, 22: iv. 7. 7: ἀ. (καί) *but also*, *but even*, iii. 2. 19; 5. 16: v. 6. 10: ἀ. (μᾶλλον) *but rather*,

πορευόμενοι, *fought* [at] *while marching*, vi. 3. 5.
ινος, ἡ, (μαζός *breast*) an lled as *wanting a breast*, ast having been removed use of arms). The Amled as a nation of female lling about the Thermōrth part of Asia Minor, s their capital Themisermeh ?). iv. 4. 16.
ἅμα, ἄγω) *a wagon*, esp. . ἅρμα); *wagon-load*; i. iv. 7. 10.
ς, ον, *large enough to load* *a wagon-load*, iv. 2. 3.
ιον, (ἰτός, verbal of εἶμι) *wagons*: ὁδὸς ἁ. *a wagon-road*, i. 2. 21.
ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, *to fail of hitting, miss,* rr in conduct, *do wrong,* ne, AE. περί; i. 5. 12: 15: μικρὰ ἁμαρτηθέντα lone wrong, *small errors* . 8. 20.
ιν., (μάχομαι) *without tance*, or *a battle*, i. 7. 9: 5. 15 (*v. l.* ἁμαχεί).
ι ἁμαχεί, iv. 2. 15 (*v. l.*

ης or Ἀμπρακιώτης, ου, or *Ambracian*. Amrta), the most celebratpirus, was a colony of it seven miles north of n Gulf. Siding with Peloponnesian war, it ly. It was chosen by s capital, and won much ave and resolute defence ege of the Romans, B. C. trance of the gulf was the decisive victory of r Antony, B. C. 31. i. 7.

ν, as c. of ἀγαθός, *better*, er: for emphasis, ἁμείνων *etter and more efficient*, *better*: ἄμεινον as adv., *better way, better*: i. 7. iii. 1. 21, 23.
neglect, carelessness in iv. 6. 3.
ω, ἠμέλησα, *to be careless* f, *neglect, slight*, G., i. 5; vii. 2. 7.

[ἀ-μελής, ές, (μέλει) *careless, heedless, negligent.*]
ἀμελῶς *carelessly, heedlessly, without caution, incautiously*, v. 1. 6.
ἄ-μετρος, ον, (μέτρον) *measureless, immense*, im-mensus, iii. 2. 16.
Ἀμενοκλείδης, see Ναυσικλείδης.
ἀ-μήχανος, ον, (μηχανή) *without means, resources*, or *expedients*; of persons, *destitute of means* or *resources, resourceless, helpless*; of things, *impracticable, impossible, insurmountable, inextricable*; i. 2. 21: ii. 3. 18; 5. 21.
ἁμιλλάομαι, ήσομαι, ἡμίλλημαι, (ἅμιλλα *strife, competition*) *to compete, contend*; w. ἐπί or πρός, *to race for* or *towards, vie for the attainment of, struggle to reach*, iii. 4. 44, 46.
ἄμπελος, ου, ἡ, (ἀμφί ἑλίσσω *to twine round*) *a vine*, i. 2. 22: vi. 4. 6.
Ἀμπρακιώτης, see Ἀμβρακιώτης.
ἀμυγδάλινος, η, ον, (ἀμυγδάλη *almond*) *of almonds, made from almonds*, iv. 4. 13.
ἀ-μύζω, see μύζω, iv. 5. 27?
ἀμύνω, ἀμυνῶ, 1 a. ἤμυνα, (cf. mūnio) *to ward* or *keep off*: *M. to* [keep off from one's self] *defend one's self, act in self-defence*, one means of which is retaliation; hence *to avenge one's self upon, requite, punish*, A.; ii. 3. 23: iii. 1. 14, 29: v. 4. 25.
ἀμφί prep.,* (akin to ἄμφω and Lat. ambo, amb-) *on both sides of*, hence *on different sides of, about, around*: (a) w. ACC. of place, i. 2. 3: of person (the person himself often included, 527 a), οἱ ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρνην [those about T.] *T. and those with him*, iii. 5. 1: of object of concern or relation, τὰ ἀ. τάξεις [the things about] *matters relating to tactics*, ii. 1. 7; ἀ. εἶναι or ἔχειν *to be busy about* or *occupied with*, iii. 5. 14: v. 2. 26: of time or number, *about*, i. 8. 1; ἀ. τὰ εἴκοσιν *about* [the] *twenty*, 531 d, iv. 7. 22: — (b) w. GEN., poet. or r.: of object sought or cause, *about*, iv. 5. 17. In compos. as above. Cf. περί.
ἀμφι-γνοέω,* ήσω, ipf. ἠμφιγνόουν or ἠμφεγνόουν, (γνο- in γίγνωσκω) to think on both sides, *to be puzzled, in doubt*, or *at a loss, to wonder*, CP., ii. 5. 33.
Ἀμφί-δημος, ου, *Amphidēmus*, an Athenian, father of Amphicrates.

, *cheer, applaud, ὅτι*: v. 1. 3:

φεω, see *ἀνα-τρέφω*, iv. 5. 35.
ω,* *ἥσω, ἧκα*, 2 a. *εἷλον, to* sp. to take up a question for nce, through an oracle or *respond, answer, signify, di-* *out*, A. D., I., iii. 1. 6 s: : *M. to take* or *pick up* for *undertake*; sp. *to take up* *off* one's dead for burial (to Greeks attached great im- believing that the souls of ied dead were long debarred se; so *A.* rarely, vi. 4. 9); 19; v. 7. 21, 27.
ω & Att. *κάω*,* *καύσω, κέ-* *light up* a fire, *kindle*, A.,

ω,* *καλέσω καλῶ, κέκληκα*, ith raised voice] *aloud*, A., *M. to call back* to one's self, *sound a retreat*, iv. 4. 22.
ν or *ἀνα-κεῖον, ου*, (*κεῖμαι*) *floor*, v. 4. 29?
νόω, *ώσω*, pf. m. *κεκοίνωμαι*, up from concealment in the *communicate* to another; as a god: *M. to consult* or h, as with a friend, *to com-* D. A., *περί*: iii. 1. 5: v. 6. 22.
ίζω, *ίσω ιῶ, κεκόμικα, to* *M. to lay up* for one's self, v. 7. 1, 17.
ίζω r., *κράξω* l., *κέκρᾱγα*, 2 a. *o raise a cry, cry out, cry* *claim, shout*, AF., *ὡς* or *ὅτι*, v. 8. 10, 12: vii. 3. 33.
αζω, *άξομαι, to raise the* *ll, to shout the war-cry*, iv.

μβάνω,* *λήψομαι, εἴληφα*, 2 a. *take up, take with one* or *cue*, A., i. 10. 6: iv. 7. 24.
μπω,* *ψω, λέλαμπα, to blaze* *into flames*, v. 2. 24.
γω,* *λέξω, to gather up, re-* *ate, repeat*, A., ii. 1. 17?
ίσκω,* *-ἁλώσω, -ἥλωκα*, a. *ἁλίσκω to take, A.* as trans.) to take up, *use up, expend,* *ume*, A., iv. 7. 5, 7, 10.
τος, ον, (*ἁλίσκομαι*) *not to be* *pregnable*, v. 2. 20.
νω,* *μενῶ, μεμένηκα, to re-* *y; wait for*, A. I., iii. 1. 14.

ἀνα-μίγνυμι,* *μίξω, μέμιχα* l., pf. *p. μέμιγμαι, to mix up, mingle, ἐν*, iv. 8. 8.
ἀνα-μιμνήσκω,* *μνήσω*, a. *p. ἐμνήσθην, to remind of, make mention of*, 2 A., iii. 2. 11: *P.* and *M. to be reminded of, call to mind, remember*, reminiscor, A. P., CP., vi. 1. 23; 5. 23.
ἀν-ανδρος, ον, (*ἀνήρ*) *un-manly, weak, cowardly*, ii. 6. 25.
Ἀναξίβιος, ου, *Anaxibius*, a Spartan admiral, false, corrupt, and cruel. He was afterwards sent out to oppose the Athenians on the Hellespont, and having been surprised by the Athenian general Iphicrates, died fighting like a Spartan, B. C. 388. v. i. 4: vii. 1. 2 s.
ἀναξυρίδες, *ίδων, αἱ* (fr. Pers.), *trowsers*, such as the Persians wore, i. 5. 8.
ἀνα-παύω, *παύσω, πέπαυκα, to refresh: M. to refresh* or *rest one's self, take one's rest, go to rest* (as for the night), *repose, rest, take breath; to desist*, G.; i. 10. 16: ii. 2. 4: v. 6. 31?
ἀνα-πείθω,* *πείσω, πέπεικα, to bring over* to another opinion, *gain over, persuade, induce*, A. I., i. 4. 11.
ἀνα-πετάννυμι or *-ύω*,* *πετάσω πετῶ*, (*πετάννυμι to spread out*) *to throw wide open again*, A., vii. 1. 17.
ἀνα-πηδάω, *ήσομαι, πεπήδηκα*, (*πηδάω to leap*) *to leap* or *spring up, spring upon* or *mount* a horse, iii. 4. 27? vii. 2. 20.
ἀνα-πνέω,* *πνεύσομαι, πέπνευκα*, a. *ἔπνευσα, to breathe again, take* or *recover breath*, iv. 1. 22.
ἀνα-πράττω,* *πράξω, πέπρᾱχα, to* [make up] *exact*, A. D. *παρά*, vii. 6. 40.
ἀνα-πτύσσω,* *ύξω*, (*πτύσσω to fold*) *to fold back, swing back, wheel round*, A., i. 10. 9. [v. 2. 24 s?
ἀν-άπτω,* *ἅψω, to light up, kindle*,
ἀνα-πυνθάνομαι,* *πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι*, 2 a. *ἀν-επυθόμην, to inquire again* or *closely, learn by close inquiry*, A. P., *περί*, v. 5. 25? 7. 1.
ἀν-αρίθμητος, ον, (*ἀριθμέω to number*, fr. *ἀριθμός*) *in-numerable, countless*, iii. 2. 13.
ἀν-άριστος, ον, (*ἄριστον*) *without breakfast*, i. 10. 19: iv. 2. 4: vi. 5. 21.
ἀν-αρπάζω,* *άσω* or *άσομαι, ήρπακα, to snatch up, seize, carry off*, A., i. 3. 14. vii. 1. 15.
ἀν-αρχία, ας, (*ἀρχή*) *want of government*, ANARCHY, iii. 2. 29.

from a woman or child (as is a *man* in distinction from or a lower being, as from a a beast); hence a *man* emally, as a *husband*, a *warrior* or (though hostile, or even cow- vi. 6. 24), a *brave man*, a *man age*, a *man to be honored*. A ecific name with adjective force joined with it (esp. in address, ers is the term of respect in a company of men), and it then be always translated. 2. 20; 3. 3; 7. 4: iv. 5. 24. , see ἀν-ερωτάω, ii. 3. 4. , see ἀν-άγω, ii. 6. 1. apostr. for ἀντί, i. 3. 4. ου, (ἄνθος *flower*) *a flower*, *flower*, *pattern of flowers*,

μι,* στήσω, ἔστηκα, *to set* l. *to stand against*, *with-* , vii. 3. 11.
ος, η, ον, *human*, ii. 5. 8.
, ου, ὁ ἡ, homo, *a man* the race, see ἀνήρ), *human* on, *fellow;* pl. *men*, *per-* e, *mankind;* i. 3. 15; 5. 9; the expression of respect, rather used; of contempt, i. 7. 4: iii. 1. 27, 30; and king of one's self, it is more to use ἄνθρωπος, vi. 1. 26. thout special expression, ἄν- is often used as a more general emphatic term, where ἀνήρ have been used, as in speak- soldiers, i. 8. 9; with a more name, vi. 4. 23; &c. Der. PHIL- OPY. See ὤψ.
, ήσω, ἤλᾱκα l., (ἀνία *grief*,) *to annoy*, *trouble*, A.: *M. to red*, *troubled*, or *distressed:* i. iii. 3. 19: iv. 8. 26.
μι,* ἥσω, εἶκα, a. ἧκα (ὦ, &c.) one get up] *let go* or *escape*, A. 6. 30?
ιάω, (ἱμάς *leathern strap* used ring) *to draw up*, A., iv. 2. 8.
στημι,* στήσω, ἔστηκα, 1 a. , 2 a. ἔστην, *to raise*, *rouse*, or up another, A.: *M.*, w. pf. and t., *to raise one's self up*, *stand* l *up*, *rise* (sp. for speaking): i. 5. 3; 6. 10: iv. 5. 8, 19, 21.
σχω, see ἀν-έχω, ii. 1. 3: v. 7. 6.
δος, ου, ἡ, (ἀνά, ὁδός), = ἀνά-

βασις, *the way up*, *upward march* *ascent*, ii. 1. 1.
ἄν-οδος, ον, (ἀ-, ὁδός) *pathless*, *in* *accessible*, or *difficult of access*, iv. 8. 10
ἀ-νόητος, ον, (νοέω) *senseless*, *de* *mented*, *foolish*, ii. 1. 13.
ἀν-οίγω,* ἀν-οίξω, ἀν-έῳχα, ipf. ἀν- ἔῳγον, (οἴγω *to open*) *to* [open up o again] *open*, A., v. 5. 20: vii. 1. 16.
ἀνομία, ας, (ἄ-νομος) *lawlessness*, v 7. 33 s.
ἀν-ομοίως, (ἀν-όμοιος *un-like*) *dif* *ferently:* a. ἔχειν *to be differently* *situated* or *esteemed*, vii. 7. 49.
ἄ-νομος, ον, (νόμος) *lawless*, vi. 6. 13.
ἀντ' or ἀνθ', by apostr. for ἀντί.
ἀντ-αγοράζω, άσω, ἠγόρακα, *to buy* or *purchase in return*, A., i. 5. 5.
ἀντ-ακούω,* ἀκούσομαι, ἀκήκοα, *to* *hear in return*, *listen in turn*, ii. 5. 16.
Ἄντανδρος, ου, ἡ, *Antandros*, an old town of Troas, south of Mt. Ida and on the north shore of the Adramyttian Gulf, where Virgil makes Æneas build his fleet (Æn. 3. 6). It was later colonized by Æolians, and was sometimes under Greek, and sometimes under Persian power. vii. 8. 7. ‖ Avjilar.
ἀντ-εμ-πίπλημι,* πλήσω, πέπληκα, *to fill in return*, A. G., iv. 5. 28.
ἀντ-επιμελέομαι,* ήσομαι, ἐπιμεμέ- λημαι, *to take heed* or *care in return*, ὅπως, iii. 1. 16.
ἀντ-ευ-ποιέω, ήσω, πεποίηκα, to *do* *well* or *a service in return*, v. 5. 21; also written, through tmesis, ἀντ' εὐ ποιέω, 699 i.
ἀντί* prep., *over against*, *against* (*behind*, iv. 7. 6); *instead of*, *in place of*, *in preference to*, *in return for;* G.: in compos., *against*, *instead*, *in turn* or *return:* i. 1. 4; 3. 4. 21; 7. 3 s.
ἀντι-δίδωμι,* δώσω, δέδωκα, a. ἔδω- κα (δῶ, &c.), *to give instead* or *in re- turn*, A., iii. 3. 19.
ἀντι-θέω,* θεύσομαι, *to run against*, ἐπί, iv. 8. 17?
ἀντι-καθ-ίστημι,* στήσω, ἔστηκα, a. p. ἐστάθην, *to appoint instead*, A., iii. 1. 38.
ἀντι-λέγω,* λέξω, *to speak* or *say* *against* or *in opposition*, *gainsay*, *op- pose*, *object*, D. I. (A.), ὡς, ii. 3. 25; 5. 29.
Ἀντι-λέων, οντος, *Antileon*, a Cyrean from Thurii, a flourishing Athenian colony in Italy, on the Tarentine Gulf. Among its colonists were the historian Herodotus and the orator Lysias. v. i. 2.

ρεύω, εύσω, ἠγόρευκα, (comm. . εἴρηκα, 2 a. εἶπον) *to* [speak a thing, bid farewell to it] *resign, give up; to give out, hunted* or *fatigued, tire*, ἀπό: bid one away from a thing] ἀπ-είρηκα, as pret., *I* [have atigued] *am fatigued, tired*, , P.: i. 5. 3: ii. 2. 16: v. 1. See ἀπεῖπον.

ω,* ἄξω, ἤχα, 2 a. ἤγαγον, *to* ct, *bring*, or *carry away; lead*, &c., *back*: *M. to carry* wn: A. διά, εἰς, &c.: i. 3. 14; 3. 29: v. 2. 8 s: vi. 6. 1.

γή, ῆς, *a leading away, re-* i. 6. 5.

ης, ές, (πάθος) *free from suffer-* ii. 7. 33.

ευτος, ον, (παιδεύω) *uneducated, stupid*, ii. 6. 26.

ω,* ἀρῶ, ἦρκα, a. ἦρα, to lift esting-place, as a vessel, &c.; el *sail, depart*, vii. 6. 33 †

ω, ήσω, *to ask* from, *de-* p. one's due, as the payment ; *to ask back;* 2 A.; i. 2. 11: iv. 2. 18: vii. 6. 2, 17.

ίττω,* ἄξω, ἤλλαχα, 2 a. *p.* ἀλλάττω *to change*, fr. ἄλλος) e from or off] *put away, get* ιμι, A.: *M.* and *P. to be rid* , *to be freed from*, G.; *to de-* n, *leave, withdraw*, ἀπό, ἐκ: iii. 2. 28: iv. 3. 2: v. 6. 32.

ής, ές, ὄν, c., (ἅπτω) *soft* to the ider, i. 5. 2: v. 4. 32.

ίβομαι, ψομαι, a. *p.* ἠμείφθην, , esp. Ep., (ἀμείβω *to inter-* [give back in exchange] *re-* . 15.

άω, ήσω, ἥκα, (ἀντάω *to* ἀντί) *to go* or *come* from the e in order *to meet* or *to op-* *meet* as a friend or foe, *en-* *to against*, D., ii. 3. 17: iv. 6. 5. nce (after ἐπεί, ἐάν, ὡς, as in emel), i. 9. 10: ii. 2. 12.

ε-σκεύαστος or ἀ-παρά-σκευ- ., a., (σκευάζω, σκεῦος) *un-* , i. 1. 6; 5. 9: ii. 3. 21.

ᾶσα, αν, (πᾶς strengthened .) *all together, all, the whole* : πεδίον ἅπαν, *all a plain,* gion *throughout:* i. 4. 4, 15; 10: iv. 4. 1.

θημερίζω, ίσω ίσα, (αὐθημερόν) *to come back* or *return on the same day,* ἐπί, v. 2. 1.

ἀπ-εγνωκέναι, see ἀπο-γιγνώσκω.

ἀπ-εδόμην, -έδοσκα, see ἀπο-δίδωμι.

ἀπ-έδρᾱν, 2 a. of ἀπο-διδράσκω.

ἀπ-έθανον, 2 a. of ἀπο-θνήσκω, i. 8. 27.

ἀπειθέω, ήσω, (ἀ-πειθής *disobedient*, fr. πείθομαι) *to be disobedient, disobey*, ii. 6. 4: iii. 2. 31.

†ἀπειλέω, ήσω, *to threaten*, D. A., Cr., v. 5. 22; 6. 34.

ἀπειλή, ῆς, *a threat*, vii. 7. 24.

ἄπ-ειμι,* ἔσομαι, (εἰμί) absum, *to be away* or *absent, to absent one's self*, D., ii. 5. 37: vi. 6. 20.

ἄπ-ειμι * (often as f. of ἀπ-έρχομαι), ipf. ᾔειν or ᾖα, (εἶμι) *to go from* or *away, depart, withdraw, retire, retreat, desert; to go back, return;* AF. ἀπό, ἐκ, ἐπί, εἰς, &c., i. 3. 11; 9. 29: ii. 2. 4, 10 s; 3. 7, 29.

ἀπ-εῖπον, 2 a. associated with ἀπαγορεύω q. v., *to renounce, resign*, A.; *to forbid*, D. 1.; vii. 1. 41; 2. 12.

ἀπ-είρηκα, pf. associated with ἀπαγορεύω q. v., ii. 2. 16.

ἄ-πειρος, ον, c., (πεῖρα) *in-experienced, un-skilled, un-acquainted with*, G., ii. 2. 5: iii. 2. 16: v. 1. 8; 6. 20.

ἀπ-είχον, see ἀπ-έχω, iii. 1. 2.

ἀπ-έκτονα, see ἀπο-κτείνω, ii. 1. 8.

ἀπ-ελαύνω,* ἐλάσω ἐλῶ, ἐλήλακα, a. ἤλασα, *to drive off* or *away, dislodge*, A. ἀπό: *to* [drive a horse or army] *ride* or *march off, away*, or *back, to retreat*, εἰς, &c.: i. 4. 5; 8. 17: iii. 4. 40.

ἀπ-ελθών, see ἀπ-έρχομαι, i. 4. 7.

ἀπ-ερύκω,* ύξω Ep., a. ἤρυξα, ch. poet., *to keep off*, A., v. 8. 25.

ἀπ-έρχομαι,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, *to come* or *go from* or *away, depart, withdraw, retire,* retreat, *desert; to go back, return;* παρά, ἐπί, εἰς, πρός, &c.; i. 1. 4; 3. 17; 9. 29.

ἀπ-εχθάνομαι,* -εχθήσομαι, -ήχθημαι, 2 a. -ηχθόμην, (ἔχθος) *to incur one's hate* in return, *displease, offend*, D., ii. 6. 19: v. 8. 25: vii. 6. 34.

ἀπ-έχω,* ἔξω, ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχον, *to* [have one's self away from] *be off from* or *distant*, G. A. of extent, ἀπό: *M. to hold* or *exclude one's self from, refrain* or *abstain from, refrain from injuring, spare, decline*, G.: i. 3. 20: ii. 4. 10; 6. 10: iii. 1. 22: iv. 3. 5: vi. 1. 31.

ἀπ-ήγαγον, 2 a. of ἀπ-άγω, i. 10. 6.

ἀπ-ῆειν, see ἀπ-ειμι (εἶμι), i. 9. 29.

ᾱς, ας, *a colony*, iv. 8. 22.
ος, ον, transplanted from
nized: subst. ἡ ἄποικος [sc.
ny; οἱ ἄποικοι *colonists*; v.
0: vi. 1. 15; 2. 1.
ω & Att. ἀπο-κάω,* καύσω,
e burn off; also of intense
rigus aulūrat, Virg. G. 1. 92),
reeze off, A., iv. 5. 3: vii. 4. 3.
λέω,* καλέσω καλῶ, κέκληκα,
de or *apart*, A., vii. 3. 35.
μνω,* καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα, 2 a.
fall off from work through
come fatigued, grow tired or
. 7. 2.
μαι,* κείσομαι, *to be laid*
aid up, to be reserved, stored,
store, D., ii. 3. 15: vii. 7. 46?
λω,* κλείσω, κέκλεικα, *to shut*
intercept, exclude, A. G.; *to*
v. 3. 20 s: vi. 6. 13: vii. 6. 24.
ίνω,* κλίνῶ, κέκλῖκα I., *to*
; ii. 2. 16.
πτω,* κόψω, κέκοφα, 2 a. *p.*
cut off, strike off, beat off,
39: iv. 2. 10, 17: vii. 4. 15.
ίνομαι,* κρῖνοῦμαι, κέκρῖμαι,
ην (later ἀπ-εκρίθην), *to* [de-
] *reply, answer*, D. AR., CP.,
20; 4. 14; 6. 7 s: ii. 1. 15, 22 s.
πτω,* κρύψω, κέκρυφα, *to hide*
ceal, cover, A.: *M. to conceal*
, *hoard*: i. 9. 19? iv. 4. 11.
ίνω,* κτενῶ, 2 pf. ἔκτονα, a.
P. supplied by ἀποθνήσκω) *to*
ill, slay, put to death, A., i.
. 20: ii. 1. 8.
ίννῦμι,* = ἀποκτείνω, vi. 3. 5.
λύω (ῠ), ὕσω, κεκώλῦκα, *to*
prevent from, A. G., I., iii.
4. 24.
μβάνω,* λήψομαι, εἴληφα, 2 a.
p. ἐλήφθην, *to take* or *receive*
ake, recover; *to receive* what
o take or *cut off, intercept*,
.; i. 2. 27; 4. 8: ii. 4. 17:
, 33, 55?
λείπω,* λείψω, 2 pf. λέλοιπα,
ον, *to leave behind, forsake,*
il, fail; *to leave* [out] *a space*;
ıd *M. to be left behind, fall*
ail to observe, G.: i. 4. 8: ii. 6.
. 22: v. 4. 20: vi. 3. 26; 5. 11.
κτος, ον, (λέγω) *picked out,*
nice, ii. 3. 15.
ηφθῶ, -λήψομαι, see ἀπο-λαμ-
. 8: ii. 4. 17.

ἀπ-όλλῡμι,* ὀλέσω ὀλῶ, ὀλώλεκα, (ὄλλῡμι *to destroy*) *to destroy* [off or utterly], *slay*, A.; *to lose, be deprived of*, A. ὑπό: *M.* (f. ὀλοῦμαι, 2 a. ὠλόμην) *to perish, die*, ὑπό: 2 pf. as m. ἀπ-όλωλα perii, *I have perished, I am lost* or *undone*: i. 2. 25; 5. 5: ii. 5. 17, 39, 41: iii. 1. 2; 4. 11: vi. 6. 23.

Ἀπόλλων,* ωνος, ωνι, ωνα and ω, Ἄπολλον, *Apollo*, son of Jupiter and Latōna, and twin-brother of Diāna, one of the chief divinities of the Greeks, and regarded as the patron of divination, music, poetry, archery, &c. His oracles were numerous, and that at Delphi in Phocis was the most famous of all the Greek oracles. "Apollo had more influence upon the Greeks than any other god. It may safely be asserted that the Greeks would never have become what they were, without the worship of Apollo: in him the brightest side of the Grecian mind is reflected." *Dr. Schmitz.* i. 2. 8.

†Ἀπολλωνία, ας, *Apollonia*, a small town of Mysia near Lydia, vii. 8. 15.

†Ἀπολλωνίδης, ου, *Apollonides*, a mean-spirited lochage, a Lydian by birth, but serving as a Greek in the division of Proxenus, iii. 1. 26.

ἀπο-λογέομαι, ήσομαι, -λελόγημαι, (λόγος) to plead off from a charge, *speak* or *say in defence*, APOLOGIZE, περί, ὅτι, v. 6. 3.

ἀπο-λύω,* λύσω, λέλυκα, *to loose from, acquit*, A. G., vi. 6. 15.

ἀπ-ολώλεκα, see ἀπ-όλλῡμι, ii. 5. 39.

ἀπο-μάχομαι,* χέσομαι χοῦμαι, μεμάχημαι, *to fight off, resist, refuse*, vi. 2. 6.

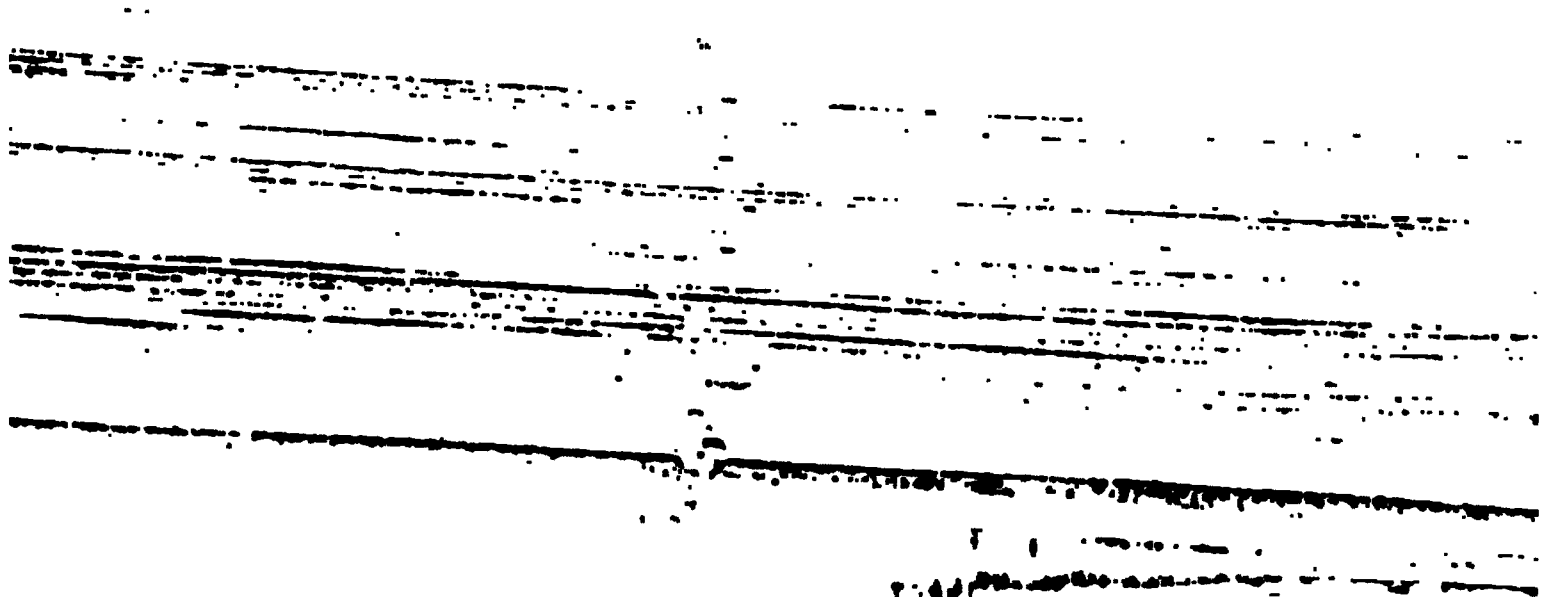
ἀπό-μαχος, ον, (μάχη) Fr. hors de combat, *kept from fighting, disabled, non-combatant, out of the ranks*, iii. 4. 32: iv. 1. 13.

ἀπο-νοστέω, ήσω, (νόστος *a return*) *to return* [back] *home*, iii. 5. 16.

ἀπο-πέμπω,* πέμψω, πέπομφα, *to send off, away*, or *back*; *to send* what is due, *re-mit*; A. D., εἰς, ἐπί, &c.: *M. to send away* or *back* from one's self, *dismiss*, A.: i. 1. 3, 5, 8; 2. 1. 20.

ἀπο-πέτομαι,* πετήσομαι, comm. πτήσομαι, 2 a. *a.* ἔπτην or ἐπτᾶν, *to fly off* or *away*, i. 5. 3?

ἀπο-πήγνῡμι,* πήξω, πέπηχα I., to form curds from a liquid: *M. to curdle, become congealed, freeze*, v. 8. 15.



to flee away, escape, esp.
rd (cf. ἀπο-διδράσκω), ἐκ,
. 5. 7: iii. 4. 9: iv. 2. 27.
, εως, ἡ, (ἀπο-φράττω *to*
ruct) *obstruction, blockade*,
.
, ήσω or ήσομαι, κεχώρη-
, *retreat, return*, i. 2. 9.
ομαι, ισομαι ιούμαι, ἐψή-
ε [off from] *otherwise* or
15.
, ον, *not inclined, dis-*
willing, vi. 2. 7.
ητος, ον, (προσ-δοκάω)
sudden; ἐξ ἀπροσδοκήτου
, *of a sudden, suddenly,*
by surprise, iv. 1. 10.
ωτως adv., (προφασίζο-
making excuses, prompt-
ssitation, ii. 6. 10.
, *to fasten, kindle*: *M.*
self to, *touch, engage in*,
v. 6. 28.
, see ἀπ-όλλυμι, i. 5. 5.
ἄπ-ειμι (εἰμί), ii. 5. 37.
suit, please, unite.]
ος. adv., a particle ex-
rence or relation, and
ng force upon the pre-
It is variously trans-
dingly, therefore, then,
in truth; *it seems*; *per-*
t or *ἐάν*); i. 7. 18: ii. 2.
. 15?
ng. adv., (a stronger form
ll surely! often not ex-
ng., except by the mode
Ἀρ' οὐ expects an af-
ἄρα μή a negative an-
8: vi. 5. 18: vii. 6. 5.
, (Ἄραψ *Arab*) *Arabia*,
thwestern peninsula of
sively desert, and most-
ancient as in modern
dic and predatory tribes.
he north were not fixed,
so extends them as to
ert region beyond the
5. 1: vii. 8. 25.
, *the Araxes*, prob. the
Χαβώρας, now Khabûr
he scene of the prophet
ime visions, Ezek. 1. 1),
fluent of the Euphrates
ction with the Tigris,

ἀρόω, v. 6. 33.

Ἀρβάκας, or Ἀρβάκης, ου, *Arbacus* or *-ces*, satrap of Media, and commander of a fourth part of the army of Artaxerxes, i. 7. 12: vii. 8. 25.

Ἀργεῖος, ου, ὁ, (Ἄργος) *an Argive.* Argos was the chief city of Argolis, the most eastern province of Peloponnesus; and according to tradition was the oldest city in Greece. Its early importance was such that its name is applied by Homer, not only to the surrounding district, of which Mycēnæ was the Homeric capital, but even to the whole Peloponnese; and sometimes the name Ἀργεῖοι, to the Greeks in general. Other cities afterwards so eclipsed and depressed it, that it played no great part either in Greek politics or civilization. In the Persian wars, it was inactive; in domestic wars, as the Peloponnesian, it was generally inclined to side with the enemies of Sparta. It worshipped Hēra (Juno) as its especial patroness. iv. 2. 13, 17.

ἀργός, όν, (contr. fr. ἀ-εργός, fr. ἔργον) *without work, at ease, idle*, iii. 2. 25.

†ἀργύρεος, α, ον, contr. ἀργυροῦς, ᾶ, οῦν (772 c), *of silver*, iv. 7. 27.

†ἀργύριον, ου, dim., *silver* in small pieces for money, *silver-money, money*, i. 4. 13: ii. 6. 16: iii. 2. 21.

†ἀργυρό-πους, ὁ ἡ, g. -ποδος, *silver-footed*, iv. 4. 21.

[ἄργυρος, ου, ὁ, (ἀργός *shining, white*) *silver.*]

Ἀργώ, ὁος, ἡ, *the Argo*, the vessel, small in size but great in mythic fame, in which Jason with his band of fifty heroes sailed from Iolcos in Thessaly to Ἐα in Colchis, in quest of the golden fleece, about a generation before the Trojan war, vi. 2. 1.

ἄρδην adv., (αἴρω) [all taken up] *altogether, wholly, quite*, vii. 1. 12?

ἄρδω (in Att. only pr. and ipf.) *to water, irrigate*, A., ii. 3. 13.

ἀρέσκω,* ἀρέσω, (ἀρ-) *to please, satisfy, suit*, D., ii. 4. 2.

↓ἀρετή, ῆς, *goodness, excellence, virtue, magnanimity*; *good service*, περί; esp. goodness in war (virtus), *manhood, valor, prowess, courage*; i. 4. 8 s: ii. 1. 12 s: iv. 7. 12.

ἀρήγω, ήξω, ch. poet., (akin to ἀρκέω) *to give aid* or *succor*, esp. in war, i. 10. 5.

ıd belonging to it: *v. l.* Ἀρ-
1. 15, 17. ‖ Ak-Liman, i. e.
rren.

rής, οῦ, (ἁρμόζω *to regulate*)
or, *director, governor* of a
t state, *harmost*; a title esp.
the officers who were sent by
iring her supremacy to regu-
ontrol the affairs of subject
d whose arbitrary and cor-
ict brought so much odium
Spartan rule; v. 5. 19 s.

ος, (ἀρνός *lamb's*) *of a*
iv. 5. 31:

seizure, robbery, rapine,
r; καθ' ἁρπαγήν [with
plunder: iii. 5. 2.

ω, oftener ἁρπάσομαι, ἡρ-
ασμαι, rapio, *to snatch*
y away, capture; *to*
ge, rob: οἱ ἁρπάζοντες
A.: i. 2. 25, 27; 10. 3 s.

ος, ὁ, *the Harpasus*, prob.
with the Acampsis (now
Rowing into the south-
e, iv. 7. 18.

at or *honored*, a common
an names.]

ης, ου, *Artagerses*, com-
ae body-guard of Arta-
1; 8. 24.

ας, α, *Artacamas*, satrap
ii. 8. 25.

ου, *Artaozus*, a follower
made his submission to
4. 16; 5. 35.

ξης, ου, (translated by
μέγας ἀρήϊος *great warrior*,
ἐρξης) *Artaxerxes* II., sur-
ernon from his great mem-
son of Darius Nothus, and
or upon the Persian throne,
B. c. 405–359. Before his
his name was Arsaces. Of
mildness and easy temper, he
ak king, yielding undue pow-
mother, the unprincipled and
ysatis, and leaving the gov-
too much to slaves and eu-
His subjects were rebellious;
had little success; and his
s were embittered and short-
the quarrels and crimes of his
1. 1, 3 s.

-πάτης or -ας, ου or α, *Arta-*
-as, the personal attendant in
yrus most confided, i. 6. 11.

ἀρτάω, ήσω, ἤρτηκα l., *to fasten, hang*, or *suspend* one thing to another, A., iii. 5. 10.

Ἄρτεμις, ιδος, ιδι, ιν or ιδα, ι, *Artemis* or *Diana*, twin-sister of Apollo, the goddess of virginity and of the chase. She was greatly worshipped by the Greeks, and with especial honor at Ephesus and in Arcadia. i. 6. 7.

ἄρτι adv., (ἀρ-) *exactly, just, just now*, iv. 6. 1: vii. 4. 7.

Ἀρτίμας, α, *Artimas*, satrap of Lydia, vii. 8. 25.

†ἀρτο-κόπος, ου, ὁ ἡ, (κόπτω) *a* [bread-beater] *baker*, iv. 4. 21: *v. l.* ἀρτο-ποιός, οῦ, (ποιέω) *a bread-maker*.

ἄρτος, ου, ὁ, *a loaf of bread*, esp. of wheat, *bread*, i. 9. 26: ii. 4. 28.

Ἀρτούχας, ου or α, *Artuchas*, a commander of forces for the king, prob. a ruler of the Mardonii or Mardi, iv. 3. 4.

Ἀρύστας, ου or α, *Arystas*, an Arcadian, a great eater, vii. 3. 23 s: *v. l.* Ἄριστος, Ἄρυστος.

†Ἀρχ-αγέρας, ου or α, *Archagoras*, a lochage, an exile from Argos, iv. 2. 13.

†ἀρχαῖος, α, ον, [in the beginning] *old, ancient*: Κῦρος ὁ ἀ. *C. the Elder*: τὸ ἀρχαῖον, as adv., *of old, formerly*: i. 1. 6; 9. 1: iii. 1. 4: iv. 5. 14.

†ἀρχή, ῆς, *beginning*; *rule, command, dominion, sovereignty*, G.; *government, realm, empire, principality, satrapy, province*: ἀρχῇ, as adv., *in the first place, at all* (followed by a negative): i. 1. 2 s: ii. 1. 11: vi. 3. 1: vii. 7. 25, 28.

†ἀρχ-ηγός, οῦ, ὁ, (ἄγω) *a leader, commander, officer*, iii. 1. 26?

†ἀρχικός, ή, όν, *fitted to command, qualified for command*, ii. 6. 8, 20.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρχα r., *to be foremost, take the lead*; in time, *to begin* or *commence*, esp. for others to follow, G., I.; in rank or office, *to lead, command, rule, govern, reign*, G.; ἄρχων subst., *a leader, commander, officer, ruler, governor, prince, chief*: *P. to be ruled, governed*, or *commanded*, hence *to submit to authority, to obey* or *serve*, ὑπὸ οἱ ἀρχόμενοι *those under command, the common soldiers*, "*the men*"; πρὸς ἄλλους ἀρχομένους ἀπιέναι *to go as soldiers to other officers* (ii. 6. 12; *v. l.* ἄρχοντας, ἀρξομένους, &c.): *M. to begin* or *commence* for one's self, I., G.; w. ἀπό, *to begin* [from] *at* or *with* (ἀπὸ θεῶν *with the gods*, i. e. by consulting them,

ς, ὁ, *Atarneus*, a city
ysia, on the *Ægean*,
sbos, vii. 8. 8. ‖ Di-

ις, (ἄτη *infatuation*)
tlonness, iv. 4. 14 ?
n-buried, vi. 5. 6.
. of the relative ὅστε,
of manner) *just as*,
sing cause and = in-
rb; iv. 2. 13; 8. 27.
ἀ-τελής *exempt from*
mmunitas, *exemption*,
ν τινὰ ἀ. *some exemp-*
ervice, iii. 3. 18.
ἀτίμακα, *to dishonor*,
dishonor, A., i. 1. 4.
(τῖμή) *without honor*,
is-honor, ἐν, vii. 7. 24,

ιτμός ὑπνον) *to exhale*
, *to steam*, iv. 5. 15.
ον, *Adramyttium*, a
the head of the gulf
and called by Strabo
my: *v. l.* Ἀδραμύτιον,
.: vii. 8. 8. ‖ Adra-

ραβή) *without wear*,
den, non tritus, iv.

, (ἀττή) *Attic*, *Athe-*

lv., *again*, *back*, in
time, or to the order
e discourse (often w.
er, *moreover*, *on the*
rn; i. 1. 7, 9 s; 6. 7;
, 18.
ch. poet. & Ion.,
ry, trans.: *M.* (ipf.
ύμην, 278 d) *to dry*
s., ii. 3. 16 ?
, (αὐτός) *self-chosen*,
pointed, v. 7. 29.
αὐθήμερον adv., (αὐ-
same day, iv. 4. 22 s.
again, *back*; *more-*
another time, *after-*
i. 10. 10: ii. 4. 5.
ύλός) *to play* on a
l instrument: *M. to*
yed for one's self,
11: vii. 3. 32.
αι, αὐλίσμαι l., a. αὐ-
., but αὐλίσθην in
to lodge or *be lodged*,

encamp, *quarter*, *be quartered*, *take*
quarters, *bivouac*, ii. 2. 17: iv. 3. 1 s.

αὐλός, οῦ, ὁ, (ἀω *to blow*) *a flute*, differing from that common with us, in having a mouthpiece and a fuller tone; *a pipe*, *oboe*, *clarinet*; vi. 1. 5.

↓αὐλών, ῶνος, ὁ, *a water-pipe*, *canal*, ii. 3. 10.

αὔριον adv., *to-morrow*: ἡ αὔριον [sc. ἡμέρα] *the morrow*, *the next day*: ii. 2. 11 ? iv. 6. 8: vi. 4. 15.

αὐστηρότης, ητος, ἡ, (αὐστηρός *harsh*, AUSTERE, fr. αὔω *to dry*) *harshness*, *roughness*, *strength*, of wine, v. 4. 29.

αὕτη, αὕται, see οὗτος, i. 1. 7.

†αὐτίκα at the very time, *at once*, *immediately*, *forthwith*, *directly*, *speedily*, *presently*, i. 8. 2: iii. 2. 32 s; 5. 11.

†αὐτόθεν from the very spot, *from this* or *that place*, *hence*, *thence*, iv. 2. 6: v. 1. 10.

†αὐτόθι ibidem, in the very place, *here*, *there*, i. 4. 6: iv. 5. 15; 8. 20.

†αὐτο-κέλευστος, ον, (κελεύω) *self-bidden*, *self-prompted*, *of one's own impulse*, iii. 4. 5.

†αὐτο-κράτωρ, ορος, ὁ ἡ, (κρατέω) *ruling by one's self*, *sole*, *absolute* (cf. AUTOCRAT), vi. 1. 21.

†αὐτό-ματος, η, ον, or ος, ον, (μάομαι *to seek*) *self-moved*, or *prompted*: ἀπὸ or ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου *of one's own motion* or *accord*, *of one's self*, *spontaneously*, *by chance*: i. 2. 17; 3. 13: iv. 3. 8: vi. 4. 18. Der. AUTOMATON.

†αὐτο-μολέω, ήσω, ηὐτομόλ(η)κα, *to desert*: οἱ αὐτομολοῦντες, *the deserters*: παρά, πρός, &c.: i. 7. 13: ii. 1. 6; 2. 7.

†αὐτό-μολος, ου, (μολ- *to go*) [going off of one's self] *a deserter*, i. 7. 2.

†αὐτό-νομος, ον, *self-ruling*, *independent*, vii. 8. 25. Der. AUTONOMY.

αὐτός,* ή, ό, (αὖ, old definitive τός) *very*, *same*: (a) preceded by the art., ὁ αὐτός idem, *the same*, D.: τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα *these same things*, *the same course*: ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ, ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, εἰς ταὐτό, *from* (*in*, *into*) *the same place*: i. 1. 7; 8. 14: ii. 6. 22. (b) Not preceded by the art., it is either the common pron. of the 3d pers. (*him*, *her*, *it*, *them*, but only in the oblique cases, and not beginning a clause); or is used as an adjective or appositive, with an emphatic or reflexive force, as in Lat. ipse, and in Eng. the compounds of *self* (*myself*, *himself*,

y the Dorians, many of retired to the northern ng from it, it is said, , and giving to it their here they formed a con- ive cities, none of which great power or distinc- long time, the Achæans s in the general affairs aining for the most part great contests, whether real. In a later period the Achæan League be- . The Arcadians and fitated more than half rmy of Cyrus. i. 1. 11.

ον, (χαρίζομαι) without ks: of things, unpleasant; *unrecorded*; of *ungrateful*, ον: λόγοι ἀχάριστοι *spoken* [things not with- *rhetorically or enter-* i. 10: ii. 1. 121 vii. 6. 23.

adv., *without thanks, reward; ungratefully;* i. 22.

ος, or ἀ-χάριστος, ον, *graceless*, ii. 1. 13 †

ου, ἄδος, ἡ, (Ἀχέρων, a in Hades) as an adj., Ἀ. Χερρόνησος *the Acheronian*, a promontory near Heracleia, with a very hole, fabled as the place ascent to Hades, vi. 2. 2.

ἀχθόμαι, ἀχθοῦμαι 1., *to be* [burdened] *vexed, annoyed, provoked, troubled, ed*, or *chagrined*, D., ῶν (48; b), ὄν, ὄντ, i. 1. vii. 5. 5 a; 6. 10; 7. 21.

ής, (χαρίεν ἀχ) *unpleasant, unmanageable*, iv. 6. 20.

ον, (χαρίεν) *unpleasant*, ii. 1. 13 † iii. 4. 26.

efore a vowel, less Att. *as far as, even to, as:* ἕως, ἐφ' w. subj.: ii. 3. 2: to ἄχρι: cf. μέχρι.

ής, *unwatered*, i. 5. 1.

Β.

ος, ἡ, *Babylon*, one of and most magnificent cities of the ancient world, and the seat of successive empires. It was situated on both sides of the lower Euphrates, in a rich alluvial plain. According to Herodotus, it was square, with a circuit of more than 50 miles; and was surrounded by a wall more than 300 feet high and 80 broad, with 100 brazen gates, and with a deep moat without. It was taken by Cyrus through a diversion of the river, B. C. 538; and opened its gates to Alexander, after the battle of Arbēla, B.C. 331. It is now for the most part in utter ruin, the more from the perishable nature of its chief material, brick, and from the removal of this for the construction of other cities. i. 4. 11, 13: ii. 2. 6: v. 5. 4. ‖ Hillah.

‖ Βαβυλώνιος, α, ον, *Babylonian*: ἡ Βαβυλωνία [sc. χώρα] *Babylonia*, the alluvial region around Babylon and west of the Tigris, comm. regarded as extending from the Wall of Media, which separated it from Mesopotamia, to the Persian Gulf. Watered by the overflowing of the Euphrates and Tigris, and by canals drawn from them, it had great fertility. i. 7. 1: ii. 2. 13.

βάδην adv., (βαίνω) *step by step, in regular step*: β. ταχύ *in rapid step*: iv. 6. 25; 8. 28: vi. 5. 15.

‖ βαδίζω, ἐβάδιζον, βαδιοῦμαι, βεβάδικα, *to walk, march, set foot, go*, v. 1. 2.

† βάθος, εος, τό, *depth*, i. 7. 14.

βαθύς, εῖα, ύ, *deep*, i. 7. 14 a: v. 2. 3.

βαίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, *to step, go*: pf. part., *I* [have planted foot] *stand, stand firm*, iii. 2. 19.

‖ βακτηρία, ας, baculum, *a staff, cane*, ii. 3. 11: iv. 7. 26.

βάλανος, ου, ἡ, glans, *an acorn* or like fruit, *nut, date*, i. 5. 10: ii. 3. 15.

βάλλω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον, *to throw, cast, hurl; to throw at, hit* with a missile, *pelt* (esp. w. stones), *stone*, A. D. of the missile: οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες [those throwing from the hand] *the javelin-men* or *darters*: i. 3. 1: iii. 3. 15: iv. 6. 12: v. 4. 23.

βάπτω,* βάψω, *to dip*, A., ii. 2. 9. Der. BAPTISM.

† βαρβαρικός, ή, ὸν, BARBARIC, *barbarian, foreign*; here esp. *Persian*: τὸ βαρβαρικόν [sc. στράτευμα] *the barbarian force* or *army*: i. 2. 1; 5. 6 a: iv. 5. 33; 8. 7.

...ud cry, shout, shouting, ...23.

..., help, assistance, succor, ...liary troops; ii. 3. 19:

...ω, βεβοί,θηκα, (βοη-θός ...nning to a cry for help, ... run to the rescue, hasten ...ing aid, go or come to the ...of another; to succor, help, ...s assistance: D., ἐπί, ὑπέρ: ... 4. 25: iii. 4. 13; 5. 6.

..., ὁ, (cf. βαθύς & Lat. pu-...l, iv. 5. 6: v. 8. 9.

...ς, ου, Βοῖωτος, a Thessalian ...ty and lawless, v. 8. 23.

..., ας, Βοιωτία, iii. 1. 31.

...ζω, ίσω, to resemble a Bœo-... 1. 26.

...ς, οῦ, & Βοιώτιος, ου, ὁ, a ... Bœotia, lying northwest ..., was a very fertile province, ...habitants were in general ... by their neighbors as want-...pirit, vivacity, intellect, and ...nt. It had, however, a short ...f glory under Epaminondas ...pidas. Its chief city was ... and in Greek politics, except ... it was oftener opposed to ... i. 1. 11: v. 3. 6; 6. 19.

...,* ου, contr. βορρᾶς, ᾶ, bo-...north-wind, iv. 5. 3: v. 7. 7.

...μα, ατος, τό, (βόσκω to feed) ...pastured animal; pl. cattle,

...ω, εύσω, βεβούλευκα, to plan, ...nse, counsel, A. D., ii. 5. 16: ...ake counsel with one's self, ...le, consider; to consult together, ...meditate, consult, concert, plan, ...propose, purpose, resolve; A., περί, πρός, &c.; i. 1. 4, 7; 3. ...; 10. 5: ii. 3. 20 s: iii. 2. 8 f ...ή, ῆς, (βούλομαι) will, plan, ..., consideration, vi. 5. 13.

...μιάω, άσω, (βου-λιμία bulimy, hunger, faintness from hunger, ...μός) to have or suffer from the ..., to be faint with hunger, iv.

...ομαι* (2 sing. βούλει, iii. 4. ...λήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, volo, to ...be willing, wish, desire, choose, ...consent: ὁ βουλόμενος he or any ...at wishes, whoever pleases: I. ...ften supplied from the context: i. 1. 1, 11; 3. 4 s, 9: ii. 4. 4; 5. 5; 6. 6. See ἐθέλω.

†βου-πόρος, ον, (πείρω to pierce) ox-piercing; β. ὀβελίσκος an ox-spit, vii. 8. 14.

βοῦς,* βοός, ὁ ἡ, bos, an ox, cow; pl. oxen, kine, neat cattle: ἡ, an ox-hide: in compos., sometimes augmentative: ii. 1. 6: iv. 5. 32; 7. 22.

†βραδέως slowly, i. 8. 11.

βραδύς, εῖα, ύ, s. ύτατος, slow, vii. 3. 37.

βραχύς, εῖα, ύ, c. ύτερος, short: βραχύ or ἐπὶ βραχύ [sc. χωρίον, or διάστημα distance] a short distance: βραχύτερα a shorter distance: i. 5. 3: iii. 3. 7, 17. Cog. brevis, brief.

βρέχω,* βρέξω l., a. p. ἐβρέχθην, to wet, A., i. 4. 17: iii. 2. 22: iv. 5. 2.

βροντή, ῆς, thunder, iii. 1. 11.

βρωτός, ή, όν, (βιβρώσκω to eat) eatable, iv. 5. 5.

†Βυζάντιον, ου, Byzantium, a city founded by the Megarians, B. C. 657, in an admirable situation upon the Propontis at the entrance of the Thracian Bosphorus. The Athenians and Spartans contended repeatedly and earnestly for its control. The Cyreans found it, as so many Greek cities at this time, under the rule of a Spartan harmost. The Roman Emperor Constantine made it his capital, A. D. 330, and gave to it a new name from his own. vi. 4. 2: vii. 1. 3. ‖ Constantinople or Stambûl.

Βυζάντιος, α, ον, (Βύζας, αντος, Byzas, the reputed founder of Byzantium) Byzantine: οἱ Βυζάντιοι the Byzantines, vii. 1. 19, 39.

βωμός, οῦ, ὁ, (βαίνω) a raised place, esp. for sacrifice; an altar, whether of rude stones or earth, or of elaborate workmanship. Altars were common places of refuge. i. 6. 7: iv. 8. 28.

Γ.

γαλήνη, ης, (akin to γελάω?) a [smile upon the sea?] calm, v. 7. 8. Der. GALENA.

†γαμέω,* γαμῶ, γεγάμηκα, to marry (of the man): M. to marry or be married (of the woman), iv. 5. 24.

γάμος, ου, ὁ, marriage, wedlock: ἐπὶ γάμῳ [on terms of marriage] in

Typus

[illegible]

A.

[illegible]

hair on: τὸ δασύ
: iv. 7. 6 a, 22.
, *Daphnaiporas*, a
a, vii. 8. 9.
τω) *abundant, in*
l, ample, iv. 2. 22.
nj. and adv., post-
, *however; on the*
contrary; also,
sometimes trans-
, *then* (as after a
r. 6. 20), *now*, in-
ed in translation;
r. 7. 6: vi. 6. 16:
nly so, but] *also*,
a, i. 1. 2; 5. 9; 8.
t further, nor in-
20. Δέ (to which
the common par-
tion, intermediate
the copulative καί
rative ἀλλά *but*.
implying distinc-
lies some distinc-
only distinction,
See μέν, δ.
le encl. particle,
wards, affixed in
also as a prep. to
adverbs of place.]
re δείδω: i. 3. 10.
ω, iii. 2. 39.
ι, i. 4. 9.
ε., see ἴέω, i. 2. 14.
ω, i. 3. 5.
μαι Ep. & vii. 3.
k 2 pf. δέδια, a.
raid, A., μή, i. 3.
2. 5, 25.
δείξω, δέδειχα, in-
w, *indicate, make*
5. 33; 7. 27.
oon, both early
a); *evening:* δεί-
the afternoon, at
about the com-
arly in the after-
14: iii. 3. 11.
ω) *timid, coward-*
: vi. 6. 24.
dreadful, fright-
e, perilous; out-
insufferable, griev-
wondrous; very
ilful, clever, or
ube a terrible fel-
l): δεινόν subst.,
peril, danger, obstacle: i. 9. 19: ii.
3. 13, 22; 5. 15; 6. 7: iv. 6. 16.

↓δεινῶς *terribly:* εἶχον δεινῶς *they were* [in a terrible condition] *suffering severely*, vi. 4. 23.

†δειπνέω, ήσω, δεδείπνηκα, to take the second or afternoon meal, *to dine* or *sup*, ii. 2. 4: iii. 5. 18: iv. 6. 17, 22.

δεῖπνον, ου, (akin to δάπτω and Lat. daps, though it has been fancifully referred to δεῖ ποιεῖν, as the meal that must be worked for) cœna, the second of the two usual or regular Greek meals, *the afternoon* or *evening meal, supper*, often corresponding to our later *dinner;* the meal for which most preparation was made, and to which guests were especially invited; ii. 4. 15: iv. 2. 4: vii. 3. 15 a.

↓δειπνο-ποιέω, ήσω, *to prepare supper* for another; but *M.*, for one's self. vi. 3. 14; 4. 26.

δεῖσαι, -σας, &c., see δείδω, iii. 2. 5.

δεῖσθαι, δεῖται, &c., see δέω, i. 1. 10.

δέκα indecl., *ten*, i. 2. 10, 14. Der. DECADE.

↓δεκα-πέντε indecl., *fifteen*, vii. 8. 26.

‡δεκατεύω, εύσω, *to take a tenth of, tithe*, A., v. 3. 9.

↓δέκατος, η, ον, *tenth:* ἡ δεκάτη [sc. μοῖρα part] *the tenth part, tithe:* v. 3. 4.

Δέλτα, τό, indecl., *the Delta*, a part of Thrace between the Euxine and Propontis, so named from its shape, vii. 1. 33; 5. 1.

δελφίς, ῖνος, ὁ, *a dolphin*, v. 4. 28.

Δελφοί, ῶν, οἱ, *Delphi*, a small city of Phocis, famed for the natural sublimity and beauty of its situation overhung by the cliffs of Mt. Parnassus, and for its temple and oracle of Apollo, the most celebrated in the world. It was the seat of the Pythian games, and one of the two places for the meeting of the Amphictyonic council; and was accounted by the Greeks the central point of the earth. It abounded in consecrated gifts and works of the choicest and richest art; and here several states, as the Athenians, Corinthians, &c., had sacred treasuries, esp. for the keeping of such gifts as should not stand in the open air. Its oracle was finally silenced by the emperor Theodosius in his general prohibition of Pagan worship, A.D. 390. v. 3. 5; vi. 1. 22. ‖ Kastri.

[illegible]

v. D., πρός: i. 9. 23. ii.
δήλων ποιοῦν thus showed
a crowd, 577 c; or be
: 5. 26: vii. 7. 25.
ω, ήσω, (δημ-αγωγός a
ς, δῆμος, ἄγω) to play the
or carry favour with, win
πρός, A., vii. 6. 4.
ος, ου, Demaratus, s. l. for
, ii. 1. 3: vii. 6. 17.
ατος, ου, Demaratus, a
a trusty scout, iv. 4. 15.
ος, s. l. for Μιλτιάδης.
ος, ὁ, the people, the com-
gr. DEMO-CRACY.]
ός, ά, όν, belonging to the
ing public property: τὰ δη-
public money: iv. 6. 14.
ος, δήϊος L., (δῆϊν hostile)
hey waste, A., v. 5. 7.
adv., doubtless, surely, cer-
sure, iii. 1. 42; 2. 16.
ω, -σω, ὁν δέω, to bind.
ον δέοντα, iii. 2. 18.
' apostr. δι', prep. w. G. and
δία and Lat. dis-) through:
ally, w. GEN. (of place, time,
ower, &c.), i. 2. 5: ii. 5. 21 a:
διὰ ταχέων through quick
rapidly, i. 5. 9: αἰεὶ δὲ
to go to them through the
ndship, to visit their friend-
ταῖς παλάμαις αἰεὶ ἔσται
ter ever with them, iii. 2. 8:
through the completion,
, vi. 6. 11: — w. ACC., cau-
gh the influence, agency, or
account of, by reason of, for
, for, through: i. 2. 5; 7. 5 a:
a. In compos., through (of
e, completion, &c.); apart,
about, abroad, denoting di-
distribution, cf. Lat. dis-.
ι, Διός, see Ζεύς, i. 7. 9.
ω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a.
o or pass through, over, or
ross, A., διά: to step apart,
dide: i. 2. 6; 4. 14 a: iv. 3. 5.
λω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a.
pierce with words like darts,
ate, traduce, slander, accuse
kely or maliciously, insinu-
., πρός, ἐπί, i. 1. 3: vii. 5. 8.
ις, εως, ἡ, the act, means, or
running: a crossing, passage;
ge, ford; temporary bridge;
i. 5. 14.

†διαβατέος, α, ον, that must be crossed,
to be crossed, ii. 4. 6: vi. 5. 12 a.
†διαβατός, ή, όν, that may be crossed,
passable, fordable, i. 4. 18: ii. 5. 9.
δια-βιβάω, -βιῶ, -βιβῶ, -βιῶ, &c.,
see δια-βαίνω, i. 2. 6; 4. 14, 16, 18.
‡δια-βιβάζω, βιβάσω, βιβῶ, (βιβάζω
to make go, causative of βαίνω) to carry
or bring across or over, take or lead
across, transport, A., iii. 5. 2, 8.
διαβολή, ῆς, (δια-βάλλω) calumny,
slander, false accusation, ii. 5. 5.
δι-αγγέλλω, ελῶ, ήγγελκα, to carry
word through, report, announce, com-
municate, A. D., εἰς: M. to pass the
word [through] one to another: i. 6. 2:
ii. 3. 7: iii. 4. 36: vii. 1. 14.
δια-γελάω, άσομαι, to make sport of
among others, express to ridicule, laugh
at, jeer at, mock, A., ii. 6. 20.
δια-γίγνομαι,* γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι
& 2 pf. γέγονα, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, to come
or get through, subsist, continue, pass
time, A. P., ἐν, i. 5. 6; 10. 19: ii. 6. 5.
δι-αγκυλόομαι, ώσομαι, ἠγκύλωμαι,
(ἀγκύλη a loop, the leathern thong of
a javelin, fr. ἄγκος) to insert one's fin-
ger in the thong of a javelin, in im-
mediate preparation for hurling it:
διηγκυλωμένοι with their fingers in the
thongs. The ἀγκύλη (Lat. amentum)
was prob. fastened to the javelin at
or near the centre of gravity, and was
so used in throwing as to give greater
force or (through rotation) steadiness
to the motion. iv. 3. 28: v. 2. 12: s. l.
δι-αγκυλίζομαι, ίσομαι, ἠγκύλισμαι.
δι-άγω,* ἄξω, ἤχα, 2 a. ἤγαγον, to
lead or carry through or across, bring
over, transport, A.; to pass time, A.;
without an acc. expressed, to pass the
time, live, continue, be constantly, P.;
i. 2. 11: ii. 4. 25: iii. 1. 43; 5. 10.
δι-αγωνίζομαι, ίσομαι, ώνισμαι, ἠγώνισμαι, to contend throughout or con-
stantly, πρός, iv. 7. 12.
δια-δέχομαι, δέξομαι, δέδεγμαι, to re-
ceive one from another through a line,
to relieve one another, succeed, i. 5. 2.
δια-δίδωμι,* δώσω, δέδωκα, s. δέδοσα
(δοῦ, δοίην, &c.), to dis-tribute, A. D.
L., i. 8. 22; 10. 18: v. 5. 7: vii. 7. 56.
διάδοχος, ου, ὁ, (δια-δέχομαι) a suc-
cessor, D., vii. 2. 5.
δια-ζώννυμι,* ζώσω, ἔζωκα L., pf. p.
ἔζωσμαι, to un-gird, disarm, equip,
A. dat., iv. 2. 10.

ος, εως, ἡ, *a throwing about*, , v. 8. 7.

αίνω, ανῶ, a. ἔστηνα or ἄνα, or *indicate* a decision be- courses, CP., ii. 1. 23.

νέω (intrans.), ήσω, & διαν- (trans.?), ώσω, *to encamp* *rate for quarters*, κατά, εἰς,); 5. 29.

νητέον ἐστίν, *it is necessary* *apart*, εἰς, iv. 4. 14.

ω,* σπάσω, ἔσπακα, pf. p. a. p. ἐσπάσθην, *to draw* *rate, scatter, disperse*, A., . 4. 20: iv. 8. 10, 17.

ίρω,* στερῶ, ἔστερκα l., pf. α, 2 a. p. ἐστάρην, *to scatter*, *pread*, trans.: *M.*, intrans.: i. 4. 3: vi. 3. 19; 5. 28.

ς, -στῆναι, see δι-ίστημι.

νδονάω, ήσω, *to sling* or *ll directions*, iv. 2. 3.

, -σχεμι, see δι-έχω.

ω, σώσω, σέσωκα, a. p. ἐσώ- *serve* through danger, *save*, *ring safe*: *P.* & *M.* *to be* *brought safe*, *save one's self* *own*, *arrive safely*: A. D., v. 4. 5; 5. 13; 6. 18: vi. 6. 5.

τω,* τάξω, τέταχα, a. p. ἐτάρ- *rrange, draw up*, or *distrib-* ler of battle, A., i. 7. 1.

ω,* τενῶ, τέτακα, a. ἔτεινα, *out*: *M.* *to strain* or *exert* πᾶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς δ. *to use every* *you*, vii. 6. 36.

ω,* ἔσω ῶ, τετέλεκα, *to fin-* h or entirely, *complete*, A.: *rstood* (476. 2) *to finish the* *lete the distance*; to fill up *to continue, be continually* *ally*, P.: i. 5. 7: iii. 4. 17: 5. 11.

ω,* τήξω, 2 pf. τέτηκα, *to* *gh*, trans.: *M.* and 2 pf., v. 5. 6.

ημι,* θήσω, τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα , dis-pono, *to dis-pose* in *dispose of, handle, treat* or i. 1. 5: iv. 7. 4: *M.* *to dis-* r one's own profit, *sell*, A.: vii. 4. 2.

φω,* θρέψω, τέτροφα, 2 a. p. to feed through, *nourish*, ., iv. 7. 17.

θή, ῆς, *delay*, vi. 1. 1.

βω, τρίψω, τέτριφα, to rub through, *wear away, waste, pass* or *spend* time, A.; W. A. understood, *to spend the time, delay, tarry*; i. 5. 9: ii. 3. 9: iv. 6. 9: vii. 2. 3.

Δια-φαίνω,* φανῶ, πέφαγκα, *to show through*: *M.* *to appear* or *shine through*, v. 2. 29: 2 a. p. impers. διεφάνη [it] *the light shone through*, vii. 8. 14.

†**διαφανῶς** (διαφανής *transparent*) *transparently, clearly, manifestly*, vi. 1. 24.

†**διαφερόντως** *surpassingly, pre-eminently, peculiarly*, i. 9. 14.

Δια-φέρω,* οίσω, ἐνήνοχα, a. ἤνεγκα or -ον, dif-fero, *to* DIF-FER from, *surpass, excel*, G. AE., ἤ· impers. W. I., διέφερεν ἀλέξασθαι *it was different* or *easier to repel*; or by pers. constr., διέφερον ἀλέξασθαι *they were* [different] *better able*, or *found it easier to repel*, 573; ii. 3. 15: iii. 1. 37; 4. 33: οἱ ποταμοὶ διοίσουσιν [v. l. διήσουσιν] *the rivers will* [carry us across] *permit us to cross* (acc. to some, *will differ in size*), iii. 2. 23: *M.* *to differ* with, *quarrel, be at variance*, ἀμφί, πρός, iv. 5. 17.

Δια-φεύγω,* φεύξομαι, πέφευγα, 2 a. ἔφυγον, to flee through, *get away, escape*, A. ἐξ, v. 2. 3: vi. 3. 4: vii. 3. 43.

Δια-φθείρω,* φθερῶ, ἔφθαρκα, 2 a. p. ἐφθάρην, *to spoil* utterly, *ruin, destroy; to corrupt, seduce, bribe*; A.: *P.* *to be destroyed* or *ruined, go to ruin, waste away*, &c.: iii. 3. 5: iv. 1. 11; 5. 12.

διάφορος, ον, a., (δια-φέρω) *at variance*: neut. subst., *variance, disagreement, cause of difference* or *dissension*, iv. 6. 3: vii. 6. 15.

Δια-φυή, ῆς, (φυή *growth*, fr. φύω) growth between, *a partition* or *division*, v. 4. 29.

Δια-φυλάττω, άξω, πεφύλαχα, to guard throughout: *M.* *to take care* or *exercise precaution* throughout, AE. ών, vii. 6. 22?

Δια-χάζω,* (χάζω *to drive back*, ch. Ep.) *to draw apart, separate*, intrans., iv. 8. 18?

Δια-χειμάζω, άσω, (χεῖμα *winter*, fr. χέω *to pour*) *to go through* or *pass the winter, to winter*, vii. 6. 31.

Δια-χειρίζω, ίσω ιῶ, κεχείρικα, (χείρ) to pass through one's hands, *administer, manage*, A., i. 9. 17.

Δια-χωρέω, ήσω, κεχώρηκα, *to go* or *work through*: impers. κάτω διεχώρει αὐτοῖς *they had a diarrhœa*, iv. 8. 20.

[illegible] ύξω, δρώρυχα, *to dig* [illegible] vii. 8. 13 a.

[illegible]aj., (δι' ὅ τι) on account of [illegible]*onus*, ii. 2. 14.

[illegible] ν, g. εος, (πῆχυς) *two cu-* [illegible] 2. 28.

[illegible]ος, α, ον, (πλάττω *to form*) [illegible]*ouble, twice as much* or [illegible]λάσιον *double the distance*, [illegible] G.: iii. 3. 16: iv. 1. 13.

[illegible]ος, ον, (πλέθρον) *two hun-* [illegible]*ng* or *wide*, iv. 3. 1.

[illegible] ὁος, ὁον, contr. δι-πλοῦς, [illegible]ος, akin to πλέκω) duplex, [illegible]*ouble*, vii. 6. 7. Der. DI-

[illegible] also in compos. δι-, (δύο) [illegible]*y*.]

[illegible], αι, α, *two thousand*, i.

[illegible]ας, (δέφω *to tan*) a tanned [illegible] *skin, a leathern bag* or [illegible] 10: v. 2. 12. Der. DIPHI-

[illegible]ος, η, ον, *made of skins*, [illegible] 4. 28.

[illegible]ον, ὁ, (δίς, φέρω) *a seat*, [illegible]r two, as in the old char- [illegible] warrior and the driver, [illegible]. 3. 29.

[illegible], (δίς) *in two, asunder*: [illegible]*o divide*, vi. 4. 11.

[illegible]ω, *to divide* or *separate*, [illegible] 8. 18?

[illegible]ntr. -ῶ, -ῦς, -ῆ), * ῆσω, δεδι- [illegible] *thirst*) *to thirst, be thirsty*,

[illegible]α, ον, *to be pursued*: διω- [illegible] *it is necessary to pursue*, [illegible]*e given*, iii. 3. 8.

[illegible]ξω, oftener ώξομαι, δεδιω- [illegible] *run away, flee*) to make [illegible] *pursue, chase, give chase*, [illegible] *low* as an enemy, A. εἰς, [illegible]; 5. 2 a; 8. 21: as intrans., [illegible] *gallop off*, vii. 2. 20.

[illegible]ς, ἡ, act of pursuing, *pur-* [illegible].

[illegible]ος, ἡ, (δι-ορύττω) *a canal*, [illegible] 15: ii. 4. 13, 17.

[illegible]ος, τό, *a decree, ordinance*, [illegible] 3. 5: vi. 4. 11; 6. 8, 27.

[illegible]δοίην, see δίδωμι, ii. 3. 25.

[illegible]ίξω, δεδόκηκα poet., (1) of [illegible]f the mind itself, *to think*, [illegible]*agine, expect*, I. (A.), i. 7. [illegible]δεδογμένος thought best, *approved, determined, resolved on, voted*, iii. 2. 39: τούτοις τί [sc. παθεῖν] δοκεῖτε; *what do you think* [these suffered] *was the case with these?* v. 7. 26: — (2) of the action of an object upon the mind, *to seem, appear*, Lat. videor; *to seem good, best, expedient, right, proper; to be approved, determined, resolved on, adopted*, or *voted*; both personally and impersonally, and with the former construction for the latter (the two combined, iii. 1. 11?), 573; D. I. (A.; the inf. often supplied fr. the context); i. 2. 1; 3. 11 a, 18, 20; 4. 7, 15: δόξαν ταῦτα [sc. ποιεῖν fr. the context, or see 502] *it having been voted to pursue this course*, or *this resolved on*, 675 a, iv. 1. 13. With the uses 1 and 2, compare *I think* and *methinks* = *me-seems* = it seems to me. Δοκέω is much used for greater modesty or courtesy of expression, i. 3. 12; 7. 4 (αἰσχύνεσθαί μοι δοκῶ, *me-thinks I am ashamed*): iii. 1. 38; cf. 70 m, 654.

δοκιμάζω, άσω, (δόκιμος *accepted on proof*, fr. δέχομαι) *to approve* on examination, iii. 3. 20.

δόλιος, α, ον, (δόλος) *deceitful, treacherous, perfidious*, i. 4. 7?

δόλιχος, ου, ὁ, the *long race*, protracted to several miles, by an extension of the course, or a repetition of it, iv. 8. 27.

δόλος, ου, ὁ, dolus, *a wile, fraud, deceit, treachery*, v. 6. 29.

Δόλοψ, οπος, ὁ, *a Dolopian*. The Dolopes were a rude but hardy tribe, living on both sides of the southern range of Mt. Pindus. i. 2. 6.

†δόξα, ης, *opinion, expectation; reputation, credit, glory*, εἰς: ii. 1. 18: vi. 1. 21; 5. 14. Der. ORTHO-DOXY.

‡δοξάζω, άσω, *to commend, extol*, A., vi. 1. 32?

δόξας, δόξω, see δοκέω, i. 3. 20; 4. 15.

δοράτιον, ου, τό, (dim. of δόρυ) *a short spear*, of special use in carrying booty or baggage, yet also used as a weapon, vi. 4. 23.

δορκάς, άδος, ἡ, (δέρκομαι, pf. δέδορκα, *to look keenly*) a small, swift, and beautiful antelope, so named from the lustre of its eye, *a gazelle*, i. 5. 2: v. 3. 10. Hence prop. name DORCAS.

δορπηστός, οῦ, or δόρπηστος, ου, ὁ, (δόρπον *supper*) *supper-time*, i. 10. 17: v. l. δόρπιστος.

difficult of passage,
.9: v. 1. 13: vi. 5. 12.
ν, (χράομαι) *hard to*
little use, unservice-

(χῶρος) *the rugged-*
of the country, diffi-
. 16.
ίωμι, i. 7. 7.
, (δύο, δέκα) *twelve,*

ι, δεδώρημαι, *to make*
to present, give, A.
; 5. 3.
ι, (δέχομαι) *to receive*
ι, vii. 6. 17.
μα) *a gift, present,*
. 14, 22: ii. 1. 10.

E.

δέω, iii. 3. 3.
ω δίλεκομαι, iii. 4. 8.
ntr. ἤν or ἐάν, conj.
ubj., *if perhaps, if*
that: ἐὰν μή if not,
τε . . ἐάν τε [both
her . . or: i. 3. 14,
. 31; 3. 37.
ι, *if only,* iv. 6. 17!
(ἔαρ ver, *spring*) *to*
pring, iii. 5. 15.
ntr. αὐτοῦ, ῆς, refl.
ός) sui, *of himself,*
sed when the reflex
atic or direct. In
supplies the place
n. (suus): οἱ ἑαυτοῦ
ἑαυτῶν *their own*
r *possessions.* i. 1.
16. *V. l.* for ἐμαυ-
d, vi. 6. 15: vii. 5.
or the converse.
ω, ipf. εἴων, *to per-*
let, A. I.: *to let be,*
miss, have nothing
οὐκ ἐᾶν *to forbid,*
86 i: i. 4. 7, 9; 9.
)s, 20, 24.
ecl., *seventy,* iv. 7. 8.
τός) *seventh,* vi. 2. 12.
ἑβδομήκοντα, ου, *v. l.*
. 6. 43.
which ἐν takes in
ulatal, 150.
νήσομαι, γεγένημαι

& 2 pf. γέγονα, *to take place, be produced,* or *arise in,* D., v. 8. 3.

†ἔγ-γονος, ου, ὁ, *a descendant,* iii. 2. 14?

ἐγγυάω,* ήσω, ἠγγύηκα, (ἐγ-γύη *a pledge in hand,* fr. γυιον *limb, hand*) to put in hand, *pledge: M. to pledge one's self, engage, promise,* I. (A)., vii. 4. 13.

†ἐγγύθεν adv., *from nigh at hand,* iv. 2. 27.

ἐγγύς* adv., c. & s. ἐγγύτερον, τατα, or τέρω, τάτω, *near, nigh, close at hand,* G.; *nearly, closely:* superl. w. art. *the nearest, last:* i. 8. 8; 10. 10: ii. 2. 11, 16 s; 4. 1: iv. 2. 28.

ἐγείρω,* ἐγερῶ, ἐγήγερκα I., *to wake* another: 2 pf. pret. ἐγρήγορα *to be* or *keep awake, keep watch,* iv. 6. 22.

ἐγενόμην, ἐγιγνόμην, see γίγνομαι.

ἐγ-καλέω,* καλέσω καλῶ, κέκληκα, *to call upon* as responsible, *make a demand upon, charge, blame, throw the blame upon, find fault with,* D. CP.; to call upon one for, *demand,* A.; vii. 5. 7; 7. 33, 44, 47.

ἐγ-καλύπτω, ύψω, κεκάλυφα I., (καλύπτω *to wrap, cover*) *to wrap up* in a covering, A., iv. 5. 19.

ἐγ-κειμαι,* κείσομαι, *to lie in* or *therein,* iv. 5. 26.

ἐγ-κέλευστος, ον, (κελεύω) *urged on, instructed, incited, bidden,* i. 3. 13.

ἐγ-κέφαλος, ου, ὁ, (κεφαλή) *the brain; the brain, crown,* or *cabbage* of the palm, a large cabbage-like bud at the top of the stalk, ii. 3. 16.

ἐγ-κρατής, ές, (κράτος) *in power over, in possession of, master of,* G., i. 7. 7: v. 4. 15.

ἔγνωκα, ἔγνων, ἐγνώσθην, see γιγνώσκω; i. 3. 2: ii. 4. 22: iii. 1. 43.

ἐγρήγορα, -ειν, see ἐγείρω, iv. 6. 22.

ἐγ-χαλινόω, ώσω, pf. *p.* κεχαλίνωμαι, to put a bit in the mouth of, *to bridle,* A., vii. 2. 21; 7. 6.

ἐγ-χειρέω, ήσω, ἐγ-κεχείρηκα, (χείρ) *to take in hand, undertake, make an attempt,* v. 1. 8.

ἐγ-χειρίδιον, ου, τό, (χείρ) *a hand-knife, dagger,* iv. 3. 12.

ἐγ-χειρίζω, ίσω ίῶ, κεχείρικα, (χείρ) *to put in the hands of* another, *commit, entrust,* A. D., iii. 2. 8.

ἐγ-χέω,* f. χέω or χεῶ, κέχυκα, (χέω *to pour*) *to pour in* wine for a libation, D., iv. 3. 13.

ἐγώ,* ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, pl. ἡμεῖς, (the

[redacted]

complex indefinite,
τις but there is who
8. 20, ἧν οὗς = *some*,
ere is when = *some-*
d negatively, οὐκ ἦν
not where] *no place*
. ii. 3. 23), οὐκ ἔστιν
t how] *it cannot be*
s personal use τοῦτ'
s possible, how? *is*
. 7. 7): τὸ κατὰ τοῦ-
regards him, τὸ νῦν
d, 665 b, i. 6. 9: iii.
accent of the pres.
8 a, b, d, f.
ᾔα, *to go, come;*
y used in the ind.,
other modes, as fut.
I shall go, cf. ἔρχο-
come! AE., D. διά, εἰς,
; 3. 1, 6; 4. 8: iv.
M. ἵεμαι, see ἵημι.
ημι, i. 3. 7: ii. 1. 21.
if in fact or *really*,
. 6. 16.
μαι, iii. 4. 18.
ρξω, *to bar, debar,*
in, exclude, keep
τά, ἐκ: *M. to shut*
me's self excluded:
ri. 3. 8; 6. 16.
see φημί, i. 2. 5.
to join, or *to talk*)
i. 1. 37.
ν, (ἐν-ς, 688 d) prep.,
into, more briefly *to*
upon; [to go into]
ἐν by const. præg.
2 a, 24: so of state
iii. 1. 43: — of a col-
r things, *among, to,*
gainst, i. 1. 11; 6.
17 a: — of time, [in
upon, in, at, i. 7.
3: — of number or
to, to the number

i. 2. 6; 9. 22: καθ' ἕνα *one by one, singly*, iv. 7. 8: εἰς τις *any single one*, εἷς ἕκαστος *each individual, each singly*, ii. 1. 19: vi. 6. 12, 20.

εἰσ-άγω,* ἄξω, ἤχα, 2 a. ἤγαγον, a. p. ἤχθην, *to lead* or *bring into* or *in*, A. εἰς, πρός, i. 6. 11? vi. 1. 12.

εἰς-ακοντίζω, ἰσω ἰῶ, *to throw* or *hurl darts in*, vii. 4. 15.

εἰσ-βαίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, to go into a vessel, *embark*, εἰς, v. 7. 15?

εἰσ-βάλλω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. ἐβάλον, to throw one's self into, *effect an entrance* or *make an irruption into, enter;* of streams, *to empty into;* εἰς; i. 2. 21; 7. 15: v. 4. 10.

εἰς-βιβάζω, βιβάσω βιβῶ, *to put into* or *on board* a vessel, A., v. 3. 1.

εἰσ-βολή, ῆς, (εἰσ-βάλλω) *irruption, entrance*, χωρίς, i. 2. 21: v. 6. 7.

εἰσ-δύομαι,* δύσομαι, *to enter* or *sink into*, εἰς, iv. 5. 14.

εἰσ-έδραμον, -δραμόν, see εἰσ-τρέχω.

εἴσ-ειμι,* ipf. ᾔειν, (εἶμι q. v.) *to go* or *come into* or *in, enter*, εἰς, παρά: *to enter one's mind, occupy one's thoughts*, A. CP.: i. 7. 8: vi. 1. 17: vii. 2. 14.

εἰσ-ελαύνω,* ἐλάσω ἐλῶ, ἐλήλακα, a. ἤλασα, *to ride into, enter*, εἰς, i. 2. 26.

εἰσ-ελθεῖν, see εἰσ-έρχομαι, i. 2. 21.

εἰσ-έρχομαι,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, *to come* or *go into* or *in, to penetrate into, enter*, εἰς, ἐπί, i. 2. 21: iv. 8. 13: vii. 1. 27.

εἰσ-ᾔειν, -ᾔεσαν or -ᾖσαν, see εἰσ-ειμι, i. 7. 8.

εἰσ-ήλασα, see εἰσ-ελαύνω, i. 2. 26.

εἰσ-ηνέχθην, see εἰσ-φέρω, i. 6. 11?

εἰσ-ήχθην, see εἰσ-άγω, i. 6. 11?

εἴσ-οδος, ου, ἡ, a way in, *entrance*, εἰς, iv. 2. 3: vi. 5. 1.

εἴσομαι, see ὁράω, i. 4. 15.

εἰσ-πηδάω, ήσομαι, πεπήδηκα, a. ἐπήδησα, (πηδάω *to leap*) *to leap into*, εἰς, i. 5. 8.

[redacted]

d out of ...
, i. 6. 15.

[illegible], to bring
(of the [illegible]
[illegible] out of
8: v. 2. [illegible]
[illegible], to [illegible]
n, fall; to [illegible]
ng down from:

throw or [illegible]
[illegible] among the
iting [illegible]

[illegible] out or [illegible]
18.
[illegible]
[illegible]
11: iii. 3. [illegible]
[illegible]
2 a. [illegible]
out of, [illegible]
le, A. εἰς: of
2 24: [illegible] 4. 6
Dor. [illegible]
, [illegible]
of an army, to

[illegible], to send
. to send forth
A.: iii. 2. 24:

-πλήττω.
[illegible], i. 1. 7.
nish out, fully
13.
ω, v. 2. 31.
τέθηκα, to keep
vii. 4. 16.
ω, τέτληκα, to
. 22?
[illegible], 2 a. ἔπιον,
. 9. 25.
πέπτωκα, 2 a.
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
their [illegible], to
n, to be thrown
throw one's self
t, tumble out
17a: vii. 5. 12a.
[illegible], i. 6. 20.

ἐκ-τείνω,* [illegible]

ἐκ-τ[illegible] [illegible]

ἐκ-τά[illegible] [illegible]

ἐκ-τ[illegible] [illegible]

ἐκ-τ[illegible] [illegible]

ἐκ-τρ[illegible] [illegible]

ἐκ-τ[illegible] [illegible]

ἐκ-τ[illegible] [illegible]

ἐκτ[illegible] [illegible]

ἐκ-τ[illegible]* [illegible]

ἐκ-τ[illegible]* [illegible]

ἐκ-τ[illegible] [illegible] forth [illegible]

ἐκτός, [illegible] v. 2. 12.

ἐκ-τρέπω,* [illegible] 2 a. m. [illegible]; M. [illegible] v. 5. 13.

ἐκ-τρέφω,* [illegible], τέτροφα, 2 a. p. [illegible], to bring up out of [illegible], v. [illegible] 2. 32.

ἐκ-τρέχω,* [illegible], 2 a. [illegible], to run out or forth, to sally forth, v. 2. 17: 4. 16.

ἐκτόπ[illegible], see [illegible], i. 8. 18.

ἐκ-φαίνω,* φανῶ, [illegible] a. ἔφηνα, to show forth, A.: πόλεμον ἐκφαίνειν to make hostile demonstrations, iii. 1. 16.

ἐκ-φέρω,* οἴσω, ἐνήνοχα, a. ἤνεγκα or -ον, to bring or carry out or forth; to report: ἐ. πόλεμον to make open war: A. εἰς, πρός: i. 3. 11: iii. 2. 29.

ἐκ-φεύγω,* φεύξομαι, πέφευγα, 2 a. ἔφυγον, to flee out of danger, escape, A., G. or ἐκ, πρός, i. 3. 2; 10. 3.

ἑκών, οῦσα, όν, g. όντος, ούσης, willing; w. force of adv., willingly, voluntarily, of free will or one's own accord, i. 1. 9; 9. 9: ii. 4. 4: iii. 2. 6.

ιαυτοῦ,* ῆς, refl. pron., (ἐμέ, αὐτός) *self*: ἡ ἐμαυτοῦ ἀρχή my own : i. 3. 10 : ii. 3. 29 ; 5. 10.

ίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. *step* or *go into ; to go on board*, ; εἰς, i. 3. 17; 4. 7: ii. 3. 11.

λλω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβα- *throw* or *thrust in* or *upon, in- inflict* blows ; *to* [thrust in] der to horses ; A. D.; i. 5. 11; eflexively, *to throw one's self* pon, *fall upon, attack, charge; into, invade, enter; ἐμβάλλειν* s *to* [enter among them] in- r *country;* of a river, *to empty* i. 2. 8 ; 8. 24 : iii. 5. 16 a.

, -βάντες, see ἐμ-βαίνω, i. 4. 7.

βάζω, βιβάσω βιβῶ, *to put into* rd a vessel, *make* one *embark*, . 3. 1 ; 7. 8.

ή, ῆς, (ἐμ-βάλλω) *an irrup- sion, inroad, entrance*, iv. 1. 4.

ντητος, ον, (βροντάω *to thun- ροντή*) *thunder-struck ;* hence, , *insane, panic-struck :* iii. 4.

, see μένω, i. 2. 6, 10, 14.

μέσω ἐμῶ, ἐμήμεκα, vomo, , iv. 8. 20. Der. EMETIC.

ω,* μενῶ, μεμένηκα, *to remain* in, ἐν, iv. 7. 17.

ός, ὄν, *my, mine*, i. 6. 6.

μοί, ἐμέ (by apostr. ἐμ'), nses of ἐγώ, i. 3. 3, 6 ; 5. 16.

ιν adv., on the return, *back- ck, back again :* so τοὐμπα- crasis for τὸ ἐμπαλιν) & εἰς ν [to that which is on the re- 4. 15 : iii. 5. 13 : v. 7. 6.

δω, ώσω, (πέδον *the ground*) the ground, make firm ; *hold fast* or *sacred*, sacredly ., iii. 2. 10.

ος, ον, s., (πεῖρα) in acquaint- h, *acquainted with, experi- familiar with*, G., iv. 5. 8 : : vii. 3. 39. Der. EMPIRIC.

ως adv., *in acquaintance* ἐμπείρως ἔχειν *to be acquaint-* ii. 6. 1.

τωκα, -πεσών, see ἐμ-πίπτω.

ω,* πίομαι, πέπωκα, to drink *drink*, vi. 1. 11 ?

λημι or -πίμπλημι,* πλήσω, a. p. ἐν-επλήσθην, *to fill into, ver with ; to satisfy, content ;* i. 7. 8 ; 10. 12 : vii. 7. 46.

ἐμ-πίπρημι or -πίμπρημι,* πρήσω, πέπρηκα, a. ἐν-έπρησα, (πίμπρημι *to burn*) to put fire in, *set fire to, set on fire*, A., iv. 4. 14 : v. 2. 3 : vii. 4. 15.

ἐμ-πίπτω,* πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον, *to fall into, upon*, or *among ; to throw one's self into ; to attack ; to* [fall into one's mind] *occur to ;* D., εἰς : ii. 2. 19 ; 3. 18 : iii. 1. 13 : iv. 8. 11 ?

ἔμ-πλεως, ων, (πλέως* *full*) filled in with, *full of, abounding in*, G., i. 2. 22 ?

†ἐμ-ποδίζω, ίσω ίῶ, im-pedio, *to* IMPEDE, *hinder, be in the way of*, A., iv. 3. 29.

†ἐμ-πόδιος, ον, *in the way, presenting an obstacle*, D., vii. 8. 3 s.

ἐμ-ποδών adv., (ἐν ποδῶν ὁδῷ) *in the way* of the feet : ἐμποδὼν εἶναι *to be in the way, hinder, prevent*, D. I. (w. τό or τοῦ), iii. 1. 13 : iv. 8. 14 : v. 7. 10.

ἐμ-ποιέω, ήσω, πεποίηκα, *to create* or *produce in, inspire in, impress upon*, D. A., CP., ii. 6. 8, 19 ; vi. 5. 17.

ἐμ-πολάω, ήσω, ἐμπόληκα, (akin to πωλέω) *to obtain* or *realize from a sale*, A., vii. 5. 4 ?

†ἐμπόριον, ου, *a place of trade*, EMPORIUM, *mart*, i. 4. 6.

ἔμ-πορος, ου, ὁ, a person on a journey for trade, *a merchant*, v. 6. 19.

ἔμ-προσθεν adv., *in front, before* (in place or time), G., i. 8. 23 : vii. 7. 36 : ὁ ἔ. *the foregoing, preceding*, or *past*, ii. 1. 1 : οἱ ἔ. *those in front*, iv. 3. 14 : τὰ ἔ. *the fore parts* or *places in front*, v. 4. 32 : vi. 3. 14.

ἐμ-πωλέω, ήσω, *to sell, obtain by sale*, A., vii. 5. 4 ?

ἐμ-φαγεῖν 2 aor. (ἐν-έφαγον, ἐμ-φάγω, ομαι, &c.; see ἐσθίω, the pr. ἐν-εσθίω not being in use), *to take* in *food, eat a little* or *hastily*, A., iv. 2. 1 ; 5. 8.

ἐμ-φανής, ές, (φαίνω) shining in, *manifest :* ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεῖ *in public, publicly, openly*, ii. 5. 25.

↓ἐμ-φανῶς *openly*, v. 4. 33.

ἐν* prep., Lat. *in* w. abl., IN : w. DAT. of place or persons, *in, within, on, upon, at, among*, i. 1. 6 s ; 5. 1 ; 6. 1 : iv. 7. 9 ; ἐν Βαβυλῶνι [in the region of B.] *at* or *near B.*, v. 5. 4 : — of time, *in, at, on, during, within ; ἐν τούτῳ* [sc. χρόνῳ] *in* or *during this time, meanwhile ; ἐν ᾧ during which time*, or [in the time when, 557 a] *while, whilst ;* i. 2. 20 ; 5. 15 s ; 7. 18 ; 10. 10 : — of state, manner, means, instru-

δε (-δε adding demonst. force) his very spot, from this place, ὑφ' ἡμῶν, vii. 7. 17): v. 6. 10.
ομαι, ήσομαι, ἐν-τεθύμημαι, -θυμήθην, (θυμός) to have or mind, reflect, consider, ponder, ii. 4. 5: iii. 1. 20, 43; 2. 18.
μα, ατος, τό, a thought, con-, conception, device, plan, vi. 1. 21. Der. ENTHYMEME.
ίζω, ίσω, pf. p. τεθωράκι-ρατ in a cuirass or corselet, ένος mail, fully arm, A., vii.

longed poet. form for ἐν in; even in prose, with the ac- n back (ἔνι), for ἐν-εστι or ἐν-ειμι, 699 e, 785, v. 3. 11. see εἰς, i. 9. 12: iii. 2. 19.
ος, οῦ, ὁ, (ἐνί, αὐτός, or fr. , year) a period returning , a cycle, year; ii. 6. 29: vii. 8. 26. See κατά.
see ἐν-ορᾶω, vii. 7. 45.
, α, (ἔνι of there are who, , i. 5. 8; 7. 5: ii. 4. 1. ἔνι ὅτε there is when, 559 a), at times, i. 5. 2: ii. 6. 9.
, see ἐν-έχω, vii. 4. 17?
decl., nine, i. 4. 19. In its , ἐννα-, for ἐνα-, is a less m. Der. ENNEA-GON.
, ήσω, νενόηκα, A. & M. (w. ware or bear in mind, consider, nder, think, devise; to take be anxious or apprehensive, d; A. CP., μή: ii. 2. 10; 4. 5, l. 2 a, 41; 5. 3: iv. 2. 13.
, ας, a thought, reflection, con-, iii. 1. 13.
λας, ου, Enodias, a lochage, ?
ω, ήσω, ῴκηκα, to dwell in, οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες the inhabitants: 3. 4; 5. 5: v. 6. 25.
ν, see ἐν-ειμι, ii. 4. 22.
ιος, ον, (ὅπλον) in arms, mar- ted to movements in armor,

α,* ὄψομαι, ἑώρᾱκα or ἑώρᾱκα, , to see or discern in a person A. D., i. 3. 15: vii. 7. 45.
, ον, last year's, v. 4. 27?
ίω, ήσω, ἐνώχλησα, (ὄχλος) upon, disturb, annoy, inter- , D., ii. 5. 13: iii. 4. 21.
ω,* τάξω, τέταχα, to post among other troops; to enrol; iii. 3. 18?

ἐνταῦθα adv., (by metath. for Ion. ἐνθ-αῦτα, fr. ἐνθα & αὐτός) in this or that very place, here, there; sometimes hither, thither: of time, hereupon, upon this, thereupon, then: i. 2. 1, 6 a; 3. 21; 10. 1, 4, 12 a, 16 a: v. 5. 4.

ἐν-τέλασθαι, see ἐν-τέλλομαι.

ἐν-τείνω,* τενῶ, τέτακα, in-tendo, to stretch out upon, inflict upon, A. D.; πληγὰς ἐντείνον come to blows, ii. 4. 11.

ἐν-τελής, ές, (τέλος) at its end, complete, full, i. 4. 13.

ἐν-τέλλομαι,* τελοῦμαι, τέταλμαι, a. ἐνετειλάμην, (τέλλω to raise) to put upon, enjoin upon, charge, command, D. I., v. 1. 13.

ἔντερον, ου, (ἐντός) an intestine; pl. intestines, ENTRAILS, bowels, ii. 5. 33.

ἐντεῦθεν (fr. ἔνθεν, after the analogy of ἐνταῦθα fr. ἔνθα) from this or that very place or time, hence, thence; after this, afterwards, hereupon, thereupon; sometimes from or in consequence of this, therefore; i. 2. 7, 10: iii. 1. 31: iv. 4. 10: vii. 1. 25.

ἐν-τίθημι,* θήσω, τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα (θῶ, θείην, &c.) to put in, inspire in, A. D., vii. 4. 1: M. to put on board for one's self, A., i. 4. 7: v. 7. 15.

ἔν-τῑμος, ον, C., A., (τῑμή) held in honor, honored, respected, v. 6. 32: vi. 3. 18. ‡ἐν-τίμως in honor, ii. 1. 7.

ἐν-τόνως (ἔντονος strained, strenuous, fr. ἐν-τείνω) strenuously, vii. 5. 7.

ἐντός adv., (ἐν) within, of place or time, G.: ἐντὸς αὐτῶν within their line: i. 10. 3: ii. 1. 11: vii. 5. 9; 8. 16.

ἐν-τυγχάνω,* τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα, 2 a. ἔτυχον, to happen or light upon, fall in or meet with, find, D., i. 2. 27; 8. 1, 10: ii. 3. 10.

Ἐνυάλιος, ου, (Ἐνύω Bellona, god- dess of war) Enyalius (the warlike), another name for Mars (Ἄρης), the god of war; a sonorous word specially used in the battle-cry; i. 8. 18: v. 2. 14.

ἐν-ύπνιον, ου, (ὕπνος) a thing seen in sleep, a dream, vii. 8. 1: v. l. τὰ ἐνοίκια the interior; Toup conjectured τὰ ἐνώτια the inner walls.

†ἐνωμοτ-άρχης or ἐνωμότ-αρχος, ου, (ἄρχω) a leader of an ἐνωμοτία, enomotarch, iii. 4. 21: iv. 3. 26.

ἐν-ωμοτία, ας, (ἐν-ώμοτος sworn in, fr. ὄμνυμι) a band of sworn soldiers,

see ἐκ-πλέω, ii. 6. 2.
ρέω, (ἕρπω serpo, *to creep*) or *forth*, vii. 1. 8.
αι,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, *to come* or *go out* or *forth*, ape, ἐξ: of time, *to expire*, 3. 17: iii. 1. 12: vii. 5. 4.
-ἔστραι, see ἐξ-εἰμι (εἰμί).
α, ἔσω, ἐξ-ήτακα, (ἐτεὸν true) out the truth of, *examine*, M. *to present one's self for in-pass review*, v. 4. 12?
ις, εως, ἡ, *inspection* or *re-ιορα*, i. 2. 9, 14; 7, 1 a.
φην, see ἐκ-τρέφω, vii. 2. 32.
πτίζω, ἴσω ἰῶ, πεπάρικα, *to al* or *fully*, v. 6. 19?
α, see ἐκ-φαίνω, iii. 1. 16.
ον, see ἐκ-φεύγω, i. 3. 2.
μαι, ἥσομαι, ἤγημαι, *to lead bring out* to another, *com-impart*; ἀγαθὸν τι ἐ. *to ren-service*, esp. by information ce: A. D., εἰς: iv. 5. 28: vi. r. EXEGESIS.
-ήεσαν or ῆσαν, see ἐξ-εἰμι.
α indecl., (ἐξ) sexaginta, *six-*: iv. 8. 27.
ἥξω, ἧκα l., *to come* or *have* of time, *to have run out*, r *passed by*, pr. as pf., 612,
ν, see ἐξ-ἔρχομαι, i. 6. 5.
ε ἐξ-εἰμι (εἰμί), vi. 6. 2.
α, -ον, see ἐκ-φέρω, v. 6. 29.
ν, see ἐξ-ἄγω, i. 8. 21.
-ιόν, see ἐξ-εἰμι (εἰμί), v. 1. 8.
μαι,* ἕξομαι, ἕγμαι, to come fly or send far enough to ach, of both missiles and .; *to amount to, suffice*, εἰς: ii. 3. 7, 15, 17: vii. 7. 54.
ω,* στήσω, ἔστηκα, *to place* . *to stand out of, withdraw* i. 5. 14.
ον, ἡ, *a way out, outlet; ntrure, excursion, expedi-*9: vii. 4. 17. Der. EXODUS.
ξομαι, see ἔχω, i. 3. 11.
ε ἐξ-εἰμι (εἰμί), ii. 5. 22; 6. 6.
ω, ἴσω ἰῶ, ὥπλικα l., *to arm completely*: M. *so to arm* or *me's self*: ἐξωπλισμένος *in r*: i. 8. 3: ii. 1. 2: iii. 1. 28.
σία, ας, *the arming, military* or *array*, i. 7. 10.
ω, ήσω, ὥρμηκα, *to urge forth, incite, animate*, A. ἐπί: A. & M. intrans., *to start* or *set out* or *forth, go forth*, ἐπί: iii. 1. 24 a: v. 2. 4; 7. 17.
ἐξ-ουσία, ας, (ἔξ-εἰμι fr. εἰμί) *permission, license, authority*: ἐξουσίαν ποιεῖν *to give license*, D., v. 8. 22.
ἐξ-πηχυς, υ, g. εος, = v. l. ἐξ-ά-πηχυς.
ἔξω adv., (ἐξ) *out, out of, without, outside, on the outer side of, abroad; beyond, beyond the reach of; besides*: τὸ ἔξω *the outer*: G.; i. 4. 4 a; 8. 13: ii. 2. 4; 6. 3, 12: iii. 4. 15: vii. 3. 10.
†ἔξωθεν *from without, outside of*, iii. 4. 21: v. 7. 21.
ἔοικα, see εἰκάζω, ii. 1. 13.
ἑόρᾱκα or ἑώρᾱκα, see ὁράω, ii. 1. 6.
ἑορτή, ῆς, (ὀρνῦμι *to stir, excite!*) *a festival, feast*, v. 3. 9 a.
ἐπ- or ἐφ-, by apostr. for ἐπί, i. 2. 2.
ἐπ-αγγέλλω, ελῶ, ἤγγελκα, *to announce to*: M. to announce or declare one's self, *to promise, offer, commend, propose one's self*, D. I., ii. 1. 4: iv. 7. 20: vii. 1. 33.
ἐπ-άγω,* ἄξω, ἦχα, *to bring* or *propose against*, A. D. περί, vii. 7. 57.
ἔπαθον, see πάσχω, i. 3. 4; 9. 6.
†ἐπ-αινέω,* ἐσω & ἐσομαι, ῆνεκα, (αἰνέω *to speak*) *to speak for* or *in favor of, applaud, approve, commend, praise; to thank, acknowledge gratefully* (even in civilly declining); A. ἐπί: i. 3. 7; 4. 16: ii. 6. 20: iii. 1. 45: vii. 7. 52.
ἔπ-αινος, ου, ὁ, (αἶνος *speech*) *praise, commendation, applause*, v. 7. 33.
ἐπ-αίρω,* ἀρῶ, ἦρκα, a. ἦρα, to raise to, *stir up, excite, induce, influence*, A. I., vi. 1. 21: vii. 7. 25.
ἐπ-αίτιος, ον, *charged against*, D.: ἐπαίτιόν τι [something charged against] *a ground of accusation*, iii. 1. 5?
ἐπ-ακολουθέω, ήσω, *to follow* upon or after, *pursue*, D., iii. 2. 35: iv. 1. 1.
ἐπ-ακούω,* ούσομαι, ἀκήκοα, a. ἤκουσα, *to listen to, overhear*, A., vii. 1. 14.
ἐπάν or ἐπήν, (ἐπεὶ ἄν, 619 b) rel. adv. or conj. w. subj., *when-ever, when, after, as soon as*: ἐπὰν τάχιστα *as soon as*, 553 b: i. 4. 13: ii. 4. 3? iv. 6. 9.
ἐπ-ανα-τείνω,* τενῶ, τέτακα, a. ἔτεινα, *to stretch up* for another to strike, *to present upstretched*, A., vii. 4. 9?
ἐπ-ανα-χωρέω, ήσω, κεχώρηκα, to go back to, *retreat, return*, εἰς, iii. 3. 10.
ἐπ-αν-έρχομαι,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, *to go up* or *back to, return*, εἰς, vi. 5. 32: vii. 3. 4 a.

at the time of; ἐπὶ ranks as the sup- *our deep*, i. 2. 15; v. 2. 6; *ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν* 10; *ἐπὶ φάλαγγος* 6. 6; *ἐφ' ἡμῶν in* — (b) w. DAT. of *near, by*, i. 2. 8; 4. , end, object, con- ion, or cause, *for, pect to, on, at, in,* : iii. 1. 27, 45; *ἐφ'* , *ἐφ' ἕτε in order* . 19: vi. 6. 22: — on which one de- ority, *in the power endent upon, sub- serve* or *command* noting succession, *ion to, in reply to,* . 4: — (c) w. ACC. *on* or *upon* (im- *at, against; ἐπὶ* the bank of] *to* en, where water is 2. 4 a, 17, 22: — of ne, &c., *to the ex- ough, till*, i. 7. 15: (*πάμπολυ, βραχύ,* or *over a great* or *nce*, &c., i. 8. 8; *go to all lengths, ient*, iii. 1. 18; *ἐπὶ* arranged to the *a, drawn up many* ore comm.), iv. 8. to be reached, ob- *o, for, after, to ob-* iv. 3. 11: v. 1. 8: *on, upon, to, for, 'er, besides;* often the sense of the a new idea.

μι (*εἶμι*), i. 7. 4.

, *βέβληκα, to throw* 10: *M.* pf. *to have* n the string (pt. *the string*), *ἐπὶ*,

βεβοήθηκα, to come port to, D., vi. 5. 9. *βεβούλευκα, to plan onspire* or *intrigue against* or *to get*, 23 a: v. 6. 29. *sign against, plot*, 5. 1, 38: v. 6. 29.

ἐπι-γίγνομαι,* *γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι* & 2 pf. *γέγονα*, 2 a. *ἐγενόμην, to come* or *fall upon, attack*, D., iii. 4. 25: vi. 4. 26.

ἐπι-γράφω, *ἀψω, γέγραφα, to write upon, inscribe*, v. 3. 5. DEF. EPIGRAM.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι & δεικνύω,* *δείξω, δέδειχα, to point out, show, display*, or *exhibit* to others: *M. to show, display*, or *exhibit* one's self or in one's self: A. D., CP.: i. 2. 14; 3. 13, 16; 9. 7, 10, 16: iv. 6. 15 a: v. 4. 34.

ἐπ-ιδεῖν, -ιδών, see *ἐφ-ορᾶω*, iii. 1. 13.

ἐπι-διώκω, *ώξω*, oftener *ώξομαι, δεδίωχα*, to follow upon the steps of, *pursue, give chase*, i. 10. 11: iv. 1. 16.

ἐπι-δραμεῖν, see *ἐπι-τρέχω*, iv. 3. 31.

ἐπιεζόμην, see *πιέζω*, iii. 4. 48.

ἐπι-θαλάττιος, *ον*, (*θάλαττα*) *lying upon the sea, on the sea-coast, maritime*, v. 5. 23.

ἐπι-θεῖναι, -θῶ, -θέσθαι, -θῶμαι, -θοίμην, -θήσω, &c., see *ἐπι-τίθημι*.

‡*ἐπί-θεσις, εως, ἡ, an attack, assault*, iv. 4. 22: vii. 4. 23.

ἐπι-θῡμέω, *ήσω, -τεθύμηκα*, (*θῦμός*) *to set one's heart upon, to desire, long for, wish, covet*, G., I., i. 9. 12, 21.

‡*ἐπι-θυμία, ας, desire*, ii. 6. 16.

ἐπι-καίριος, *ον*, (*καιρός*) opportūnus, *proper for the occasion, appropriate, suitable, important, chief*, vii. 1. 6.

ἐπι-κάμπτω,* *κάμψω*, (*κάμπτω to bend*) *to wheel* [against] *forward, bend one's line* of battle, i. 8. 23.

ἐπι-κατα ῥ-ρίπτω or -ριπτέω,* *ρίψω, ἔρρῖφα, to throw down upon*, A., iv. 7. 13.

ἐπί-κειμαι,* *κείσομαι*, (cf. in-sto) *to press upon, attack, assault*, D., iv. 1. 16; 3. 7, 30: v. 2. 5, 26.

ἐπι-κίνδῡνος, *ον*, C., *dangerous, perilous*, D.: *ἐπικίνδυνόν ἐστιν there is danger*: i. 3. 19: ii. 5. 20: vii. 7. 54.

ἐπι-κουρέω, *ήσω*, (*ἐπί-κουρος an auxiliary, κοῦρος young man*) *to assist, defend, protect against; to relieve, avert*; D. A., v. 8. 21, 25.

‡*ἐπι-κούρημα, ατος, τό, a protection, defence, relief*, G., iv. 5. 13.

ἐπι-κράτεια, ας, (*ἐπι-κρατής in power over, κράτος*) *power* over, *control, command, mastery*, vi. 4. 4: vii. 6. 42.

ἐπι-κρύπτω,* *ύψω, κέκρυφα, to throw a veil over, conceal: M. to conceal one's self* or one's own doings, hence pt. *secretly*, 674 b, d, i. 1. 6.

ἐπι-κύπτω, *κύψω, κέκῡφα, to bend* or *stoop to* or *over*, iv. 5. 32?

how, I.; i. 3. 12, 15; : vi. 6. 17. See ὁράω.
ίην, see ἐφ-ίστημι.
ις, ἡ, *a stopping, halt,*

ῆσω, (ἐπι-στάτης one ver, in command or *to act as commander,* *the charge*, ii. 3. 11.
* στελῶ, ἔσταλκα, a. *d to*, D. A., CP.; *to com-*, *charge*, D. I.; V. 3. 6: 44.
ος, ον, g. ονος, (ἐπ-ίσταμαι) *er conversant with, skilled* , G., ii. 1. 7.
ας, &c., see ἐφ-ίστημι.
ῆς, (ἐπι-στέλλω) *an* EPIS- I. 6. 3: iii. 1. 5.
ία, ας, *an expedition* I. 1.
εύω, εύσω, ἐστράτευκα, *to ke an expedition against,* ον, ii. 3. 19.
ω,* ἄξω, *to slay upon: M.* *self upon:* A. D.: i. 8. 29.
,* τάξω, τέταχα, to lay *nd, enjoin, commit,* D. I.: *behind* one's own line, 6: vi. 5. 9: vii. 6. 14.
ίσω ῶ, τετέλεκα, to bring *omplete, accomplish, con-*, iv. 3. 13.
, α, ον, s., (ἐπιτηδής *to the* ed to a purpose, *suitable,* *proper, fitting, fit, suited* , I., i. 3. 18: ii. 3. 11; 5. δεια (art. sometimes om.) uited to the support of *uaries of life, provisions,* 3. 11: iv. 4. 17: οἱ ἐπιτή- *lable* or *proper persons;* ne persons suited to one, *ds;* vii. 7. 13, 57.
,* θήσω, τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα *out* or *place upon, inflict,*), 20: vi. 4. 9: *M.* to put on, *fall* or *press upon, at-* ., ii. 4. 3. Der. EPITHET.
as adv., better written iii. 1. 42: see πολύς.
* τρέψω, τέτροφα, *to turn* a, *commit, entrust, confide* u *committed* or *committing* his charge, i. 9. 8), A. D. , *suffer, allow, direct,* D. *refer* or *leave it to*, D. CP.; i. 2. 19: iii. 2. 31; 5. 12: vi. 1. 31; 5. 11? vii. 7. 3, 8, 18.
ἐπι-τρέχω,* δραμοῦμαι, δεδράμηκα, 2 a. ἔδραμον, *to run upon* a foe, *to make a quick attack* or *rapid onset,* iv. 3. 31.
ἐπι-τυγχάνω,* τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα, 2 a. ἔτυχον, *to happen* or *light upon, fall in* or *meet with, find,* D., i. 9. 25.
ἐπι-φαίνω,* φανῶ, πέφαγκα, 2 a. p. as m. ἐφάνην, *to show to: M. to show one's self to, appear, make one's appearance, come in view, be in sight,* D., ii. 4. 24: iii. 4. 13, 39 s; 5. 2.
ἐπι-φέρω,* οίσω, ἐνήνοχα, *to bring upon: M. to bear one's self onward, rush upon,* i. 9. 6: v. 8. 20.
ἐπι-φθέγγομαι, ἐγξομαι, ἔφθεγμαι, *to sound* [onward] *the charge,* iv. 2. 7?
ἐπι-φορέω, ήσω, πεφόρηκα l., *to carry* or *bring upon,* A., iii. 5. 10.
ἐπί-χαρις, ι, g. ιτος, *agreeable, pleasing, gracious, winning,* in one's manner, ii. 6. 12.
ἐπι-χειρέω, ήσω, ἐπι-κεχείρηκα, (χείρ) *to lay hand to, undertake, attempt, try, endeavor,* I., i. 9. 29: ii. 5. 10; 6. 26.
ἐπι-χέω,* χέω or χεῶ, κέχυκα l., (χέω *to pour*) *to pour upon* or *in, add* by pouring, A., iv. 5. 27.
ἐπι-χωρέω, ήσω, κεχώρηκα, *to move upon* or *against, to advance,* i. 2. 17.
ἐπι-ψηφίζω, ίσω ιῶ, ἐψήφικα, *to put to vote, put the question, call the vote,* A.: *M. to vote for, vote,* A.: V. 1. 14; 6. 35: vi. 1. 25: vii. 3. 14; 6. 14?
ἐπ-ιών, -ιέναι, see ἔπειμι (εἶμι), i. 7. 2.
ἔπλευσα, see πλέω, i. 9. 17.
ἐπλήγην, see πλήττω, v. 8. 2, 12.
ἐπ-οικοδομέω, ήσω, pf. p. ᾠκοδόμημαι, *to build upon,* A. ἐπί, iii. 4. 11.
ἕπομαι,* ἕψομαι, ipf. εἱπόμην, 2 a. ἐσπόμην, sequor, *to follow* as a friend or as an enemy; *to pursue; to attend, accompany;* D., σύν, ἐπί: i. 3. 6, 17 s; 4. 13 s; 8. 19: ii. 3. 17; 6. 13.
ἐπ-όμνυμι,* ὀμοῦμαι, ὀμώμοκα, a. ὤμοσα, *to swear to* a statement, *add an oath,* vii. 5. 5; 8. 2.
ἐπράχθην, see πράττω, ii. 1. 1.
ἑπτά indecl., septem, SEVEN, i. 2. 5 s; 6. 4. Der. HEPT-ARCHY.
↓ἑπτα-καί-δεκα indecl., also written ἑπτὰ καὶ δέκα, *seventeen,* ii. 2. 11.
↓ἑπτακόσιοι, αι, α, (ἑκατόν) *seven hundred,* i. 2. 3? 4. 3.
Ἐπώξα, ης, *Epyaxa,* queen of the Cilicians, friendly to Cyrus, i. 2. 12.

legree, extremely,
3. 4.
, see *εἴω*. Der.
within, on the
inside: τὸ ἔσωθεν
i. 10. 3.
male companion,
nurtesan, iv. 3. 19.
kin to *ἑτῆς clans-*
mrade, associate,
i. 3. 30.
τάττω, i. 2. 15.
Laconian, a Spartan
me that had been
, and afterwards
Ægina, vii. 1. 12.
compar. form, cf.
ader, Eng. *either*,
ER of two, *one* of
this sense comm.
used in the plur.
o classes, parties,
s, *different from*,
from, G.; *other*,
it with a sense of
εἰς τὴν ἑτέραν ἐκ
one city from the
iv. 1. 23: v. 4. 31:
ἕτερα & μηδέτερος.
μάω, i. 8. 29.
τρώσκω, ii. 2. 14.
till, further, still
s, moreover; hence-
forwards, any more
more, no longer),
r., intensive, *still*,
i. 8; 7. 18; 9. 10;
i. 2.
s, ον, (prob. akin
ul, & *εἰμί*) *ready,*
me's hand; D., I.;
. 1. 2: vii. 8. 11.
promptly, at once,

ν: τριάκοντα ἔτη
κόντα, 30 *years*
. Der. ETESIAN.
ίστω, ii. 6. 5.
ω, iii. 2. 13.
see τετρώσκω.
ω, i. 5. 8.
of Ep. *ἐΰς good*,
neut. of *ἀγαθός*)
ly, prosperous-

ly, successfully, rightly; kindly, beneficially; easily; sometimes, in compos., *very;* i. 3. 4; 7. 5. Der. EU-LOGY.

†εὐ-δαιμονία, *ας, prosperity, happiness*, ii. 5. 13.

†εὐ-δαιμονίζω, *ίσω ίῶ, to call* or *esteem happy, congratulate*, A. G. or *ὑπέρ*, i. 7. 3.

†εὐ-δαιμόνως, C. *νέστερον*, S. *νέστατα, happily*, iii. 1. 43.

εὐ-δαίμων, *ον*, G. *ονος*, C. *ονέστερος*, S. *ονέστατος*, (*δαίμων daemon, fortune*) of good fortune, *fortunate, happy; prosperous, flourishing, opulent, wealthy, rich;* i. 2. 6 s; 5. 7; 9. 15: iii. 5. 17.

εὔ-δηλος, *ον, very clear, quite evident*, iii. 1. 2: v. 6. 13.

εὐ-δία, *ας*, (*Ζεύς, Διός*) when Zeus is kind, *fine weather, a calm;* hence, *quiet, security;* v. 8. 19.

εὔ-δοξος, *ον*, (*δόξα*) of good fame, *portending glory*, vi. 1. 23 ?

εὐ-ειδής, *ές*, C. *έστερος*, S. *έστατος*, (*εἶδος*) of good appearance, *fine-looking, well-formed, handsome*, ii. 3. 3.

εὔ-ελπις, *ι*, G. *ιδος*, of good hope, *hopeful, confident*, ii. 1. 18.

εὐ-επί-θετος, *ον*, (*ἐπι-τίθημι*) *easy of attack*, D.: *εὐεπίθετον ἦν* (impers.) *τοῖς πολεμίοις it was easy for the enemy to make an attack*, iii. 4. 20.

†εὐεργεσία, *ας, well-doing, good service, beneficence; a benefit, kindness, favor;* ii. 5. 22; 6. 27.

†εὐεργετέω, *ήσω, εὐεργέτηκα* or *εὐηργέτηκα, to do a favor, confer benefits*, ii. 6. 17.

εὐ-εργέτης, *ου*, (*ἔργον*) *a well-doer, benefactor*, ii. 5. 10: vii. 7. 23 (as adj.).

εὐ-ζωνος, *ον*, S., (*ζώνη*) *well-girt* as for exercise, *prepared for active movement, lightly equipped;* hence, *active, agile, nimble:* iii. 3. 6: iv. 2. 7; 3. 20.

†εὐήθεια, *ας, simplicity, folly, stupidity*, i. 3. 16.

εὐ-ήθης, *ες*, (*ἦθος disposition*) well-dispositioned, *guileless; simple, foolish, stupid;* i. 3. 16.

εὐθέως adv., (*εὐθύς*) *straightway, immediately*, iv. 7. 7 ?

†εὐθυμέω, *ήσω, to make cheerful: M. to be in good spirits, enjoy one's self*, iv. 5. 30.

εὔ-θυμος, *ον*, C., *in good spirits, cheerful*, iii. 1. 41.

εὐθύς, *εῖα, ύ, straight, direct:* hence adv. *εὐθύς straightway, directly, forthwith, immediately; at the outset;*

overcoat or *wrapper*, ...ciana, vii. 4. 4.
...ω, *to drive a team*,

...ον, (ἐλαύνω) *the driver* ...*master*, vi. 1. 8.
...ύξω, ἔζευχα l., pf. p. ...*join, connect, fasten;* ...*by the union of;* A. D. ...ά, πρός: i. 2. 5: ii. 4. 10: vi. 1. 8. Cf. jungo.
...ά, jugum, *a yoke*, ...*men*, horses, &c., iii. 2. 27.
..., Διί, Δία, Ζεῦ, *Zeus* or ...εῦ πάτερ), son of Kronos ... Rhea, king of gods and ...especially over the heav... earth, i. 7. 9. His name ...the Anabasis with the sur... as protector from dan... ; βασιλεύς, as king, and ...kings, iii. 1. 12; ξένιος, as ...hospitality and maintainer ..., iii. 2. 4; μειλίχιος, as ...those who propitiate him ..., vii. 8. 4. Xenophon was ...the Delphic oracle to Ζεὺς ...special guidance and pro... his Asiatic journey; and ... by Euclides to propitiate ...ος, as a deity offended by

...ee ζάω, i. 9. 11: ii. 1. 1.
...ος, ου, *Zelarchus*, a director ...ket, who was believed by ... to have wronged them,

...ός, ὄν, (ζηλόω *to envy*, fr. ...*emulation*) *enviable, to be* ... person, *an object of envy*,

...όω, ἐζημίωκα, (ζημία *loss*, ...*punish*, A. D. of penalty,

...ω, ἐζήτηκα, *to seek, inquire* ...l., I., ii. 3. 2: v. 4. 33.
...ός, (ζύμη *leaven*, ζέω *to bub*... *leavened*, vii. 3. 21: *v. l.* ... or ζυμήτης, ου.
...ω, (ζωός, ἀγρέω *to catch*) ..., *to take captive* or *prison*... 22.
...ος, ζῴην, see ζάω, ii. 6. 29.
...(ζώννυμι *to gird*) *a girdle*, The girdle was important ...tents for confining their ..., and raising them when too long for convenience (as in work); and also for sustaining weapons, pouches, &c. It was sometimes highly ornamented and costly; so that the Persian queens had the income of villages appropriated for their girdles (εἰς ζώνην *for girdle-money*, cf. "pin-money"). i. 4. 9; 6. 10.

ζωός, ή, όν, (ζάω) *alive, living*, iii. 4. 5. Der. ZODIAC, ZOO-LOGY.

H.

ἤ * alternative conj., aut, vel, *or:* ἤ . . ἤ *either . . or:* πότερον . . ἤ, πότερα . . ἤ, or sometimes εἰ . . ἤ, utrum . . an, *whether . . or:* i. 3. 5; 4. 13, 16 (= otherwise); 10. 5: ii. 4. 3; 5. 17: — comparative conj. (after comparatives, and some other words of distinction, as ἄλλος, ἄλλως, ἀντίος, διαφέρω, πρόσθεν), quam, *than*, i. 1. 4s: ii. 2. 13: iii. 1. 20; 4. 33. See ἀλλ' ἤ.

ἦ * adv., *indeed, truly, surely, certainly, assuredly;* sometimes introducing a direct question; i. 6. 8: v. 8. 6: vii. 4. 9; 6. 4.

ἡ, see ὁ. — ἦ, ἧς, ᾗ (often as adv., *where, which way*), ἥν, see ὅς. — ᾖ, see εἰμί, i. 3. 20.

ἡβάσκω, in pr. & ipf., (inceptive of ἡβάω *to be of age*, fr. ἥβη *youthful prime*) *to become of age, come to manhood*, iv. 6. 1: vii. 4. 7.

ἤγαγον, see ἄγω, iv. 6. 21.

ἠγάσθην, see ἄγαμαι, i. 1. 9.

ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελλον see ἀγγέλλω.

ἠγγυώμην, see ἐγγυάω, vii. 4. 13.

†ἡγεμονία, ας, *leadership, lead, foremost place, precedence*, G., iv. 7. 8.

†ἡγεμόσυνος, ον, *relating to guidance:* ἡγεμόσυνα [sc. ἱερά] *thank-offerings for safe guidance* or *conduct*, iv. 8. 25.

†ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ, *a leader; a guide, conductor*, whether human or divine (as Hercules for the Greeks, vi. 5. 24s); a *leader* in war, *commander, chief;* a *superior* or *sovereign*, applied to a controlling state; G.; i. 3. 14, 16s; 6. 2; 7. 12: vi. 1. 27; 2. 15.

ἡγέομαι, ἡσομαι, ἥγημαι, (ἄγω) *to lead, go before; to guide, conduct; to take the lead* or *advance, lead the way, be in the advance* or *van; to lead* in war, *command;* G., D., AK., εἰς, ἐπί,

.ting
. 25.
half-
much
and a
ii. 5. 2.
a mule,
-lethrum,
.ia, half:
lf [part]:
bread: i.
5.
.ω, i. 5. 6 †
.0.
-ω, ii. 5. 33 †
1. 4; 4. 15.
iii. 1. 27.
-περ, ii. 2. 10.
.ν, see ἐν-ἔχω.
7. 12.
) when, ch. w.
than ὅτε, 53;
8 (ο., see ὅρα) †
-ειν, ἔχω) a rein-
hariot, i. 8. 20.
-περ, if indeed,
i. 2. 21: iv. 6. 17 †
ἥκω, i. 7. 1; 6. 3.
where, see ἐν-περ.
ἐν-ἱστημι, v. 1. 10.
Heraclēa (city of
perous commercial
yuian coast of the
an colony, v. 6. 10:
Herakli, or Eregli.
, Heraclides, from
er, an unprincipled
of Seuthes, vii. 3. 16.
ον, (a man of Ἡρά-
or Heracleon, v. 6.

ος, ᾱ, (sc. γῆ) Hera-
y belonging to He-

ν, εῖ, ᾶ, εν, Heracles
of Jupiter and Al-
elebrated of all the
y. The greatest of
which he performed
Eurystheus, was his
les and bringing
er Cerberus, whom
taskmaster and then

restored. Tradition connected this descent with various localities, most continually with a cave near Cape Tenarum in Laconia. His exploits in removing the dangers of travel from wild beasts and robbers, led to his especial worship as a conductor in perilous journeys (ἡγεμών). iv. 8. 25: vi. 2. 2; 5. 24 a.

ἡρέσθην, see ἱρέομαι, iv. 6. 3.

ἡρέθην, ἡρήμην, see αἱρέω, iii. 1. 47 a.

ἡρμήνευον, see ἑρμηνεύω, v. 4. 4.

ἡρξάμην, ἠρχόμην, see ἄρχω.

ἡρόμην, ἠρώτων, ἠρώτησα, see ἐρωτάω, i. 3. 20; 6. 7 a; 7. 9.

ἧς, ἧσ-περ, see ὅς, ὅσ-περ, iii. 2. 21.

ἦσαν, ἦσθα, ἦσθον, see εἰμί, i. 1. 6.

ἦσαν or ἧσαν, see εἰμι, iv. 4. 14.

ἡσθήμαι, ἡσθόμην, see αἰσθάνομαι.

ἥσθην, see ἥδομαι, i. 2. 18.

ἥσθον, see ἐσθίω, ii. 1. 6.

†ἡσυχάζω, άσω, *to keep quiet or still, keep one's place*, v. 4. 16.

†ἡσυχῇ or ἡσυχῆ, *quietly, stilly, noiselessly*, i. 8. 11.

†ἡσυχία, ας, *ἄσω, quiet, rest, tranquillity: καθ' ἡσυχίαν at one's ease, in quiet, quietly, peacably, without molestation*: ii. 3. 8. See ἄγω & ἔχω.

ἥσυχος, ον, (ἧμαι ?) *still, quiet, without clamor*, vi. 5. 11 † [5. 11 †

†ἡσύχως *quietly, without clamor*, vi.

ἦτε, ἧτε, see εἰμί, εἰμι, ii. 5. 39.

ἤτησα, ἠτούμην, see αἰτέω, ii. 4. 2.

ἧτρον, ου, (ἧτορ *heart*) *the abdomen*, esp. below the navel: μέχρι τοῦ ἥτρου *as far as the groin*, iv. 7. 15.

†ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, oftener p. ἡττήθησομαι, ἥττημαι, a. ἡττήθην, *to be inferior, surpassed*, or *worsted*, c. p.; *to be conquered, defeated*, or *vanquished*, as pass. of νικάω and sometimes, like this, w. the pres. as pf., 612; i. 2. 9: ii. 3. 23; 4. 6, 19; 6. 17: iii. 2. 39.

ἥττων, ἥσσονος, c. & n. (as fr. Ep. adv. ἦα *slightly*, aspirated) referred to μικρός or κακός, *less, least*, or *worse, worst*: c. *weaker, inferior*, v. 6. 13, 32: neut. as adv., c. ἥττον *less, the less, less likely or-ably*, ii. 4. 2: vi. 1. 18: vii. 5. 9; a. (otherwise rare) ἥκιστα *least, the least, least of all*, i. 9. 19.

ἠύξάμην, ἠύχόμην, ἠύρισκον, ἤυρον, ἠντύχησα, see εὔχομαι, εὑρίσκω, ἐντυγχάνω, i. 4. 7 † 9. 29 † iv. 8. 25 † vi. 3. 6 †

ἠχθόμεθον, ἠχθόμην, see ἄχθομαι.

ἤχθην, see ἄγω, vi. 3. 10.

c
8.
vi

in
θνητ
&c.,
full
s'ain
pt. de
fered
i. e. lo
atelij: i.
+ Θνητό
pos. d lo
Θάνα

, ῶν, οἱ, *the Thyni*, a Thracian
ar Byzantium, especially for-
in the night. A part of this
ssed, like the Bithyni, into
ii. 2. 22, 32; 4. 14.
as, (cf. Lat. foris, Germ. *thür*)
often in the plur., even when
entrance is spoken of: pl.
oors, gates, quarters, residence,
sublime porte): ἐπὶ ταῖς θύ-
he very door or *gates*, some-
d as a strong expression for
: i. 2. 11; 9. 3: ii. 4. 4; 5. 31.
ον, ου, *a door, gate*, v. 2. 17.
ας, *a sacrifice, offering* to a
. 25 s: v. 3. 9: vi. 4. 15.
, θύσω, τέθυκα, *to sacrifice,*
god, D. A., AE.: τὰ Λύκαια
red the Lycæan sacrifices,
the Lycæan rites or *festival:*
iii. 2. 9, 12: *M. to sacrifice*
ng the will of the gods or
ents, *to take* or *consult the*
AE., D. (of the god, or of the
r whom), CP., I., ἐπί, περί,
. 3: v. 6. 22, 27 s: vii. 8. 4 s.
ω, ίσω, *to arm with a cuirass;*
μένος *equipped with a corselet,*
nor: M. to put on one's own
armor, arm one's self: ii. 2.
: iii. 4. 35.
ικος, ὁ, *a cuirass, corselet,*
. The Greek cuirass comm.
of two metallic plates,
the shape of the body, one
ont, and the other for the
hese were ch. united by
ieces, the belt, and hinges
at the sides. The cavalry
s esp. heavy. Some nations
lets of thick, firm layers of
h or felting. i. 8. 3, 26: iii.
7. 15. Der. THORAX.
ικος, an officer from Boeotia,
contended with Xenophon,
5, 35.

I.

ἰάσομαι, ἰάμαι 1., *to heal,*
a wound, i. 8. 26.
ς, α, ον, (Ἰάσων *Jason*) *Ja-*
[*ασονία ἀκτή the Jasonian*
romontory not far from Co-
ere Jason was supposed to
ed in the Argonautic Ex-
pedition, vi. 2. 1. ‖ Yasun-Burun, or Cape Bona.

ἰατρός, οῦ, ὁ, (ἰάομαι) a healer, *surgeon, physician*, i. 8. 26: iii. 4. 30.

ἰδεῖν, ἴδοιμι, ἴδε, ἰδών, see ὁράω, i. 2. 18; 9. 13: ii. 1. 9. Der. IDEA.

Ἴδη, ης, *Ida*, a mountain-range in Mysia, south of Troy. Here, in the old myths, Paris awarded the prize to Venus, and the gods sat to watch the strife about Troy. Its highest point, Gargaron (now Kaz-Dagh), is about 4650 feet high. vii. 8. 7.

ἴδιος, α, ον, *one's own, private, personal:* εἰς τὸ ἴδιον *for one's private* or *personal use* or *benefit, for one's self:* ἰδίᾳ, as adv., *privately, in private, personally, by one's self, on one's own account:* i. 3. 3: v. 6. 27. Der. IDIOM.

↓ἰδιότης, ητος, ἡ, *peculiarity*, ii. 3. 16.

↓ἰδιώτης, ου, *a private* or *common person* or *soldier, a private*, i. 3. 11: vi. 1. 31: vii. 7. 28. Der. IDIOT.

↓ἰδιωτικός, ή, όν, *relating to a private person*, or *denoting a private station*, vi. 1. 23.

ἱδρόω,* ώσω, ἵδρωκα 1., (ἱδρώς *sweat*) sudo, *to sweat, perspire*, i. 8. 1.

ἴδω, ἰδών, see ὁράω, i. 2. 18.

ἵεμαι or ἕεμαι, see ἵημι, i. 5. 8.

ἴέναι, ἴθι, ἴοιμι, ἴω, ἰών, see εἰμι.

†ἱερεῖον, ου, *a victim* for sacrifice, *an animal* such as were used for sacrifice or food (since the two uses were so intimately united); pl. *cattle;* iv. 4. 9: vi. 1. 4, 22; 5. 1 s.

†Ἱερὸν ὄρος, τό, *the Sacred Mountain* (Mons Sacer), a mountain west of the Propontis, on the direct route from Byzantium to the Chersonese, vii. 1. 14; 3. 3. ‖ Tekir-Dagh.

ἱερός, ά, όν, *sacred, consecrated, holy, hallowed*, G. 437 b: τὸ ἱερόν [sc. δῶμα] *the temple:* τὰ ἱερά *the sacred rites, sacrifices, auspices;* from their esp. use in divination, *the entrails* [sacred parts] of the victim: τὰ ἱερὰ γίγνεται *the sacrifices take effect, are auspicious:* i. 8. 15: ii. 1. 9; 2. 3: iv. 3. 9; 5. 35: v. 3. 9 s, 11, 13. Der. HIERO-GLYPHIC.

↓Ἱερ-ώνυμος, ου, *Hieronymus*, an Elean, the oldest lochage in the division of Proxenus, and influential for good, iii. 1. 34: vi. 4. 10.

ἵημι,* ἥσω, εἶκα, α. ἧκα (εἶμεν, ὦ, εἶην, &c.) *to send, throw, hurl, shoot, let fly*, A., D. of missile, κατά, εἰς, i. 5.

ἵστημι, 1 a. ἔστησα, 2 a. ἔστην, ἵστη, STATION; *to make stand* or *stop* (trans.); A.; i. 2. 17; 10. M., w. act. 2 a. and complete (used preteritively), sto, *to* intrans.; *to stand one's ground, stand;* but 1 a. m. to *set up* 's self, *erect*, A.; i. 3. 2; 5. 2, 13; 1: iv. 6. 27; 7. 9.

, ου, (dim. of ἱστός *web*) *a sail*,

ρός, ά, όν, a., *strong, mighty,* d; *vehement, severe;* i. 5. 9: : iv. 5. 20; 7. 1: v. 8. 14.

ῶς, c. ότερον, *strongly, forcibly,* ly; *energetically, strenuously,* y; *vehemently, severely; ex-* y, *very;* i. 2. 21; 5. 11: iii. 2. 19.

ός, ἡ, (ἰς vis, *strength*) *strength, force; a force* of soldiers, *a* rce; i. 8. 22: iii. 1. 42.

(strengthened form of ἔχω q. v.) *arrest, check,* A., vi. 5. 13: ἴσχετο it was held or held it- *matter stuck, the negotiation* ended, vi. 3. 9.

dv., (ἴσος) with equal chances, *probably;* sometimes, from urtesy, where we might rather *less;* ii. 2. 12: iii. 1. 37.

ιος, ου, *Itabelius*, a Persian ler, who went to the aid of vii. 8. 15: *v. l.* Ἰταμένης, &c. fr. εἰμί) ἐστὶν *it is necessary,* *best to go, one must* or *should* ii. 1. 7: vi. 5. 30.

ς, ἡ, *a rim*, as of a shield; im; iv. 7. 12.

, see εἰμί, i. 4. 8?

ός, ὁ, *a fish*, i. 4. 9. Der. LOGY. The Syrian gods Da- Derceto (who had also other ere worshipped in a form ove, but fish-like below.

ος, τό, and dim. in form *a track, trace, footstep*, i. 6. vii. 3. 42.

ας, (Ἴωνες *Ionians*) *Ionia*, l part of the western coast nor, so named from its early n by the Ionians, whose as traced from Ion, grand- calion. It was the favorite the adjacent islands) of early ers and art, the home of legiac poetry, of Ionic archi- ; but unfortunately, from its position, could not maintain its independence against the Lydians and afterwards the Persians. Assistance given to the Ionians was a pretext with the Persians for invading Greece. i. 4. 13: ii. 1. 3.

↓Ἰωνικός, ή, όν, *Ionian*, pertaining to Ionia, i. 1. 6.

K.

κά- often in crasis for καὶ ἀ- or καὶ ἐ-.

κἀγαθός, κἀγώ = καὶ ἀγαθός, καὶ ἐγώ.

καθ' by apostr. for κατά, before an aspirated vowel, i. 10. 4.

καθά rel. adv., (καθ' ἅ) *according as, as*, vii. 8. 4?

καθαίρω, αρῶ, κεκάθαρκα, a. ἐκάθηρα or ἐκάθᾶρα, (καθαρός *pure*) *to cleanse, purge; to purify* in a religious sense; A.; v. 7. 35.

καθάπερ rel. adv., (καθ' ἅπερ) just according as, *just as, even as*, v. 4. 28.

καθαρμός, οῦ, ὁ, (καθαίρω) *purification*, v. 7. 35.

καθ-ίζομαι,* f. καθ-εδοῦμαι, ipf. ἐκαθεζόμην, (ἕζομαι *to sit*, poet.) *to seat one's self, sit* down; *to halt, rest;* i. 5. 9: iii. 1. 33: v. 8. 14.

καθ-αστήκειν, see καθ-ίστημι.

καθ-έλκω,* ἕλξω, ipf. εἵλκον, *to draw* or *haul down*, as vessels into the sea, *to launch*, A., vii. 1. 19.

καθ-έντας, see καθ-ίημι, vi. 5. 25.

καθ-εύδω,* εὑδήσω, ipf. ἐκάθευδον or καθηῦδον, (εὕδω *to sleep*) *to lie down and sleep, to sleep, repose*, i. 3. 11.

καθ-ηγέομαι, ήσομαι, ήγημαι, *to lead down:* ταῦτα καθηγεῖσθαι *to conduct this enterprise*, vii. 8. 9.

καθ-ηδυ-παθέω, ήσω, (ἡδύς, πάσχω) to revel down, *to spend, waste*, or *squander, in luxury* or *pleasure*, A., i. 3. 3.

καθ-ήκω, ήξω, ἧκα l., to come down to, *to reach* or *extend down*, εἰς, ἐπί, ἀπό: *to appertain to, belong* as a duty, D. I.: i. 4. 4; 9. 7: iii. 4. 24: iv. 3. 11.

κάθ-ημαι * pf. *m.* pret., f. pf. καθήσομαι l., plp. ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην, (ἧμαι *to sit*) *to sit* down, *be seated, be in session, be encamped* or *stationed*, i. 3. 12; 7. 20: iv. 2. 5 s: vi. 2. 5.

καθῆραι or -ᾶραι, see καθαίρω.

καθ-ίζω,* καθίσω ιῶ, κεκάθικα l., a. ἐκάθισα and καθῖσα, (ἕζω *to seat*, poet.)

uncomfortably; i. 4. 8; 5. iii. 1. 43: iv. 4. 14. See
ι, ποιέω, πράττω.
εως, ἡ, ill-treatment, abuse,

ης, straw, v. 4. 27.
ου, ὁ, calamus, a reed;
, for plants of this kind;
5. 26. Der. CALAMITY.
καλέω καλῶ, κέκληκα, a.
p. ἐκλήθην, calo, to CALL,
vite, A. ἐπί: to call, name,
βίας καλούμενον τεῖχος the
ll of Media: sometimes
o or for one's self, A.: i. 2.
3: iii. 3. 1: vii. 3. 15; 6. 38.
ω in pr. & ipf., (akin to
l, intrans., v. 2. 31 ?
ω, ήσω, κεκαλλιέρηκα, (ἱερόν)
sacrifice favorably or with
to obtain good auspices in
i. 22: vii. 1. 40; 8. 5.
χος, ου, Callimachus, a
ambitious lochage from
Arcadia, iv. 1. 27; 7. 8.
κάλλιστος, see καλός.
ος, τό, beauty, ii. 3. 15.
ETHENICS.
ηρός, οῦ, ὁ, (ὤψ face) fine
ornament, adornment, i.

όν, c. καλλίων, s. κάλλι-
ιστ (of both physical and
, and also with reference
omise), beauteous, hand-
fair; honorable, noble;
ropitious, auspicious; ex-
; 1.: τὸ καλόν honorable
ν: εἰς καλόν for good, op-
2. 22; 8. 15: ii. 6. 18 s,
; 8. 26. Ἀγαθός refers
essential quality of an
αλός more to the impres-
t produces upon the eye
ἄριστος.
, Calpe, a place with a
on the Bithynian coast
e, where Xenophon evi-
l to found a city, vi. 2.
. 1. ‖ Kirpeh.
ία, Καλχηδών, = Χαλκη-
ών, 167 b, vi. 6. 38 ?
, c. κάλλιον, s. κάλλιστα,
fully, handsomely, fine-
, properly; favorably,
successfully, advanta-
: καλῶς ἔχειν or εἶναι to
be, go, or result well, be right, proper, safe, in good condition, properly arranged, &c.: i. 2. 2; 8. 13; 9. 17 s, 23: iii. 1. 6 s, 16, 43. See ἔχω, πράττω.

κάμνω, καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα, 2 a. ἔκαμον, to labor, toil; to be weary, fatigued, exhausted, disabled, sick: οἱ κάμνοντες the sick or disabled: P.: iii. 4. 47: iv. 5. 17 s: v. 5. 20.

κάμοί, κἄν, κἀν, κἀντεῦθεν, κἄπειτα, by crasis for καὶ ἐμοί, καὶ ἄν, καὶ ἐν, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν, καὶ ἔπειτα, i. 3. 20: ii. 3. 9.

κάνδυς, υος, ὁ, an outer garment with large sleeves, worn by the Medes and Persians; an overcoat, robe; i. 5. 8.

καπηλεῖον, ου, (κάπηλος caupo, huckster) a huckster's shop, an inn, i. 2. 24.

καπίθη, ης, a capithe, a Persian measure = 2 χοίνικες, i. 5. 6.

καπνός, οῦ, ὁ, smoke, ii. 2. 15, 18.

Καππαδοκία, ας, Cappadocia, a mountainous region in the eastern part of Asia Minor, north of the Taurus, chiefly pastoral, and noted for its fine horses. Its men were reputed as of little worth. i. 2. 20; 9. 7: vii. 8. 25.

κάπρος, ου, ὁ, aper, a wild boar, ii. 2. 9.

καρβατίνη, ης, a carbatine or brogue, a rude protection for the foot, resembling a low moccasin, and said to have been named from its Carian origin, iv. 5. 14 (777. 2).

καρδία, ας, cor, the heart, ii. 5. 23. Der. CARDIAC.

†Καρδούχαος or Καρδούχιος, α, ον, Carduchian (Koordish), iv. 1. 2 s.

Καρδούχος, ου, ὁ, a Carduchian. The Cardūchi were a race of fierce, independent, and predatory mountaineers, living east of the Tigris, from whom the modern Koords have derived their name, lineage, and character. iii. 5. 15: iv. 1. 8 s. ‖ A Koord, in Armenian Kordu, plur. Kordukh (to the plur. ending of which, the -χοι in Καρδοῦχοι seems analogous).

Κάρκασος, ου, ὁ, Carcasus, a small and otherwise unknown stream, vii. 8. 18: v. l. Κάϊκος.

†καρπαία, ας, the Carpaean or [Crop] Farm Dance, a mimic dance of the Thessalians, vi. 1. 7.

καρπός, οῦ, ὁ, the produce, fruits, or crops of the earth, ii. 5. 19.

↓καρπόω, ώσω, to bear fruit: M. to gather the fruits of, reap, A., iii. 2. 23.

of the
man are
of the
(ὀστέοις
Σκύθαι, 1
ἐστί •
end, dura
[ιστο, dur
2. 17, ἐστὶ
ἐστὶ, τὸ 1
or person, a
side of, and
ἐπιπλ, ἐπιπ
al, about, ab
1. 5. 10, 8. 12,
τὸ 2. 1. 28; ἐ
(ἐστί), 1. 1. 7; ἐ
over the bridge
along the short,
continually, cont
ter, according to
for, in, by, &c., i
ἐ. Χώρα [accordi
proper place or o
11; τὸ ἐ. τοῦτο ἐν
him or be in contr
ἐ. τινὰ according t
in the same way, v.
by himself, τὸ 2. 1
phrases w. abstract n
adv.: — distributiv
each or every, &c., w
1. 2. 16; ἐ. ἡμέρᾳ or ἡ
or nations by nation,
and let one be one, τὸ
ἐπὶ-λόγῳ

ενος, see κατα-τίθημι.
ω,* θεύσομαι, to run down,
. 3. 10 ? vii. 3. 44.
ω (ῡ),* θύσω, τέθυκα, to lay
a offering, to sacrifice, offer,
1. 12 : iv. 5. 35 : v. 3. 13.
χύνω, ὕνῶ, to shame down,
dishonor, put to shame, prove
of, A., iii. 1. 30 ; 2. 14.
νω,* κανῶ, 2 pf. r. κέκονα
2 a. ἔκανον, (καίνω = κτείνω)
n, kill, slay, put to death,
9. 6 : iii. 2. 39 : vii. 6. 36.
ω & Att. -κάω,* καύσω, κέ-
urn down or, from a differ-
of conception, burn up ; to
urn, destroy or lay waste by
. 4. 10, 18 : iii. 3. 1 ; 5. 13.
μαι,* κείσομαι, to lie down,
round, lie inactive, lie, re-
repose, ἐν, iii. 1. 13 a.
κόψεσθαι, see κατα-κόπτω.
κόπτω, κόψω, κεκόπτω, to en-
acclamation, A., ii. 2. 20.
λω, κλείσω, κέκλεικα, pf. p.
-ειμαι, a. p. ἐκλείσθην, to
or, from a different form of
to shut up, enclose, con-
, εἴσω, iii. 3. 7 ; 4. 26.
τίζω, ίσω ίῶ, to shoot down
vii. 4. 6.
πτω,* κόψω, κέκοφα, f. pf.
2 a. p. ἐκόπην, to cut down,
ce, to slay, A., i. 2. 25 ; 5. 16.
ομαι, κτήσομαι, κέκτημαι,
, acquire, gain, A., vii. 3.

κτείνω,* κτενῶ, 2 pf. ἔκτονα,
, 2 a. ch. poet. ἔκτανον, A.,
n, kill, slay, i. 9. 6 ? ii. 5.
5 : v. 7. 27.
κώω (ῡ), ύσω, κεκώλῡκα, to
nright, detain, keep, stop,
: vi. 6. 8.
βάνω,* λήψομαι, εἴληφα,
pf. p. εἴλημμαι, a. p. ἐλή-
ce down, seize upon, seize,
possession of, take by sur-
ke, catch, A. ; to light upon,
i. 3. 14 ; 8. 20 ; 10. 16, 18 :
. 1. 8 ; 3. 8 s : iv. 5. 7, 24, 30.
ω,* λέξω, to reckon or charge
, account, A. ὅτι, ii. 6. 27.
πω,* λείψω, 2 pf. λέλοιπα,
, a. p. ἐλείφθην, to leave
place, leave behind, leave,
ert, A. : M. to remain be-
kind : i. 2. 18 ; 8. 25 : iii. 1. 2 ; 2. 17 ;
5. 5 : v. 6. 12.

κατα-λεύω, λεύσω, a. p. ἐλεύσθην, (λεύω to stone) to stone [down] to death, A., i. 5. 14 : v. 7. 2, 19, 30.

κατα-λήψομαι, -ληφθῶ, see κατα-λαμβάνω, i. 10. 16 : iv. 7. 4.

κατα-λιπεῖν, -λιπών, see κατα-λείπω.

κατ-αλλάττω,* άξω, ήλλαχα, 2 a. p. ἠλλάγην, (ἀλλάττω to change, ἄλλος) to change to a settled or calm state, as from enmity to friendship, to reconcile : P. to be or become reconciled, i. 6. 1.

κατα-λογίζομαι, ίσομαι ιοῦμαι, λελόγισμαι, to set down to one's account, compute, reckon, consider, A., v. 6. 16.

κατα-λύω,* λύσω, λέλυκα, to loose from under, unyoke ; hence, to halt, rest ; to dissolve, terminate, A. ; to cease from action or contest, make peace, πρός : i. 1. 10 ; 8. 1 ; 10. 19 : vi. 2. 12.

κατα-μανθάνω,* μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἔμαθον, to learn thoroughly, observe well, understand, perceive, find, A. CP., P., i. 9. 3 : ii. 3. 11 : v. 8. 14.

κατ-αμελέω, ήσω, ημέληκα, to be quite negligent, v. 8. 1.

κατα-μένω,* μενῶ, μεμένηκα, a. ἔμεινα, to remain upon the spot, remain, stay behind, settle down, v. 6. 17, 19, 27 : vi. 6. 2, 28.

κατα-μερίζω, ίσω ίῶ, to divide into portions, distribute, A. D., vii. 5. 4.

κατα-μηνύω, ύσω, μεμήνῡκα, to inform against, expose, make known, A., ii. 2. 20 ?

κατα-μίγνῡμι or -ύω,* μίξω, (μίγνῡμι misceo, to mix) to mingle down : M. intrans. κατεμιγνύοντο εἰς τὰς πόλεις they [mingled down into the cities] settled in the cities, mingling with the inhabitants, vii. 2. 3.

κατα-νοέω, ήσω, νενόηκα, to observe, watch, or consider carefully, discern, reflect upon, A., i. 2. 4 : vii. 7. 43, 45.

κατ-αντι-πέρᾶς or -ᾶν (also written κατ' ἀντιπέρας or -αν) [along the region over against] over against, opposite, G., i. 1. 9 : iv. 8. 3.

κατα-πέμπω,* πέμψω, πέπομφα, to send down, as fr. the interior to the sea-coast, A., i. 9. 7.

κατα-πεσεῖν, -ών, see κατα-πίπτω.

κατα-πετρόω, ώσω, to stone [down] to death, A., i. 3. 2.

κατα-πηδάω, ήσομαι, πεπήδηκα, a.

r sea, *land;* ii. 6. 13: iii. .5 s: vi. 1. 33: vii. 7. 28 s.
ω, ήσω, κατ-ηγόρηκα, (ἀγο- ik *against, accuse, charge,* CP., πρός, v. 7. 4: vii. 7. 44.
a, as, *an accusation, charge,*

ζω, ίσω ιῶ, or κατ-ηρεμέω, *quietly) to quiet* down, *tillize,* A., vii. 1. 22, 24.
-ίδρυμι, -ιδών, see καθ-ο- : iv. 3. 11; 4. 9.
ee κάτ-ειμι, v. 7. 13.
ήσω, ῴκηκα, *to dwell* as a ent, *reside,* ἐν, v. 3. 7.
, ίσω ιῶ, *to found* or *build* 6. 15: vi. 4. 7.
ω, ύξω, ὀρώρυχα, a. p. ὠρύ- k by digging, *bury,* A., 8. 9, 11.
(κατά) *down, downwards,* ; *below, beneath: τὸ κά- the lower part:* iv. 2. 28; 28.
s, τό, (καίω) *burning heat,*

ον, (καίω) *combustible,* vi.

Πεδίον, Caÿstri Campus, *Caÿster,* a town of Phry- ossing of two great thor- ot on the Caÿster which ıesus, and was noted for 1. 11. ‖ Near *Bulavadin.*
. form for καίω, q. v.
, ὁ, milium (akin to με- kind of *millet,* a plant ıbundantly a small grain ıe countries for food; or lf; i. 2. 22.
e κράζω, vii. 8. 15.
ίσομαι, ipf. ἐκείμην, (cf. *lie; to lie dead,* or as if ; *to be laid, placed,* or ıtimes used as a pass. of ι, &c.: i. 8. 27: ii. 4. 12: 10: iv. 8. 21.
ee κτάομαι, i. 7. 3.
ν, αι, *Celænæ,* a city of ng a strong citadel and . 2. 7 a. ‖ Dinair.
ω, κεκέλευκα, (κέλλω *to* . cello, celer) *to bid* (to to do a thing, whether ' command, counsel, re- mission); *to command, urge, advise, exhort, request, invite;* A. I., AE.; i. 1. 11; 3. 8, 16; 5. 8; 6. 2 s: ii. 5. 2: vi. 6. 14.
κενός, ή, όν, *empty, void, vacant, unoccupied, without,* G.; *groundless, idle;* i. 8. 20: ii. 2. 21: iii. 4. 20.
↓κενο-τάφιον, ου, (τάφος) an empty tomb, CENOTAPH, vi. 4. 9. The superstition of the Greeks respecting the essential importance of burial rites, inclined them especially to pay this tribute to the unrecovered dead.
κεντέω, ήσω, *to prick, goad, torture,* A., iii. 1. 29. Der. CENTRE.
Κεντρίτης, ου, *Centrites,* a branch of the Tigris, separating Armenia from the land of the Cardûchi, iv. 3. 1. ‖ Buhtán-Chai.
†κεράμιον, ου, an earthen *jar;* as a measure for liquids, the *ceramium* = about 6 gallons, estimated by Hussey at 5 gall. 7.577 pts.; vi. 1. 15; 2. 3.
κεράμιος, α, ον, (κέραμος *clay*) *made of clay, earthen,* iii. 4. 7: *v. l.* κεραμεοῦς (ᾶ, οῦν), κεράμειος, κεράμινος.
Κεραμῶν Ἀγορά, Forum Ceramŏrum, *Market of the Ceramians,* a town of Phrygia near the confines of Mysia, i. 2. 10. ‖ Near *Ushak.* See p. 152.
κεράννυμι,* κεράσω l., κεκέρακα l., a. ἐκέρασα, a. p. ἐκράθην or ἐκεράσθην, *to mix, mingle,* esp. wine w. water, A. D., i. 2. 13: v. 4. 29.
κέρας,* κέρατος κέρως, τό, *a horn* of an animal; hence, as originally made from this, *a horn* for blowing or to drink from, *a cornet, a drinking-cup* or *beaker;* a sharp mountain *peak* (cf. the Swiss *Schreck-horn,* &c.); *the* [horn] *wing* of an army; a body of troops marching in column, *a column* of soldiers (κατὰ κέρας *in column,* iv. 6. 6); i. 7. 1: ii. 2. 4: v. 6. 7: vi. 5. 5: vii. 3. 24. Der. RHINO-CEROS. Cf. cornu.
†Κερασούντιος, ου, ὁ, *a Cerasuntian,* v. 5. 10; 7. 17; a man of
Κερασοῦς, οῦντος, ἡ, (*abounding in cherries,* fr. κεράσος cerasus, CHERRY-TREE, 375 f, 207 c) *Cerasus,* a city of Pontus, on the Euxine, a Sinopean colony. The cherry was sent to Italy from this region by Lucullus, about 70 B. C. v. 3. 2. ‖ Kerasun-Dereh.
κεράτινος, η, ον, (κέρας) *made of horn, horn,* vi. 1. 4.
Κέρβερος, ου, ὁ, *Cerberus,* the huge, fierce, many-headed watch-dog of Hades, vi. 2. 2.

* *ἔψω, κέκλοφα, to steal; to*
py, or *keep, by stealth* or
steal by with, smuggle by;
itive; iv. 1. 14: 6. 15 a.
μος, ου, Cleonymus, a Spar-
well of, iv. 1. 18.
κος, ἡ, a ladder, iv. 5. 25.
MAX.
, a couch, bed, iv. 4. 21.
κλίνω, κέκλικα l., clino, *to*
INE, *lean.*]
ς, (κλέπτω) theft, stealing,

or κλοπεύω, *εύσω, to seize*
stealthily or *by stealth*, A.,

πτής, ὁ, (κλέπτω) a thief,
marauder, iv. 6. 17.
ος, Att. *ους* (224 b), *dark-*
dusk, iv. 5. 9.
ς, ἡ, (κνήμη the leg between
l ankle) *a greave* or *leggin*,
or the lower leg, comm.
ng the Greeks. The use
ves indicated completeness
d hence, in Homer, the
of *εὐκνήμῖδες, well-greaved*,
t for the Greeks. i. 2. 16.
concha, a muscle or *cockle*,
ll-fish, v. 3. 8. Der. CONCH.
ης, ου, adj., *shelly, con-*
fied shells, iii. 4. 10.
ον, hollow, cut by deep
31. Cf. cœlum.
ω, (akin to *κεῖμαι*) *to put*
w. aor. *p.*, *to go to sleep*
ep, repose, ii. 1. 1.
ὸν, (*ξύν*, cf. Lat. con-)
ommon, joint, owned or
mon, public, D.: *τὸ κοι-*
n stock, the public or *gen-*
or *authority* (*ω*, w. art.
νοῦ): *κοινῇ* as adv., *in*
lly, σύν, μετά: iii. 1. 43,
7. 27: v. 1. 12; 7. 17 a.
ω, to make common: M.
lte, consult, D., v. 6. 27:

σω, κεκοινώνηκα, to share
mmon benefit of, G., vii.

ῦ, ὁ, a sharer, partaker,
ii. 2. 38.
ς or *-ας, ου, Caratades* or
, who commanded Boe-
under Clearchus, when
harmost at Byzantium,
B. C. 408. Taken prisoner by the Athenians, but afterwards escaping, he made himself ridiculous by wandering about Greece in search of military command. vii. 1. 33, 40.

Κοῖτοι, *ων*, or **Κοῖται**, *ῶν*, *οἱ*, *the Coti* or *-ae*, perhaps another name for the Τάοχοι, vii. 8. 25.

κολάζω, *άσω*, *A. & M. to chastise, punish*, A., ii. 5. 13; 6. 9: v. 8. 18.

‡**κόλασις**, *εως*, *ἡ*, *chastisement, punishment*, vii. 7. 24. Cf. *κόλος clipped.*

Κολοσσαί, *ῶν*, *αἱ*, *Colossæ*, a city in southwest Phrygia, on the Lycus, a branch of the Mæander. It was the seat of one of the early Christian churches, to which Paul wrote an epistle. i. 2. 6. ‖ Ruins near Khonós.

†**Κολχίς**, *ίδος*, *ἡ*, *Colchis*, a land southeast of the Euxine, watered by the Phasis and other rivers, whose golden sands, it has been thought, suggested the fable of the golden fleece, iv. 8. 23. As fem. adj., *Colchian*, v. 3. 2.

Κόλχος, *ου*, *ὁ*, *a Colchian.* The Colchi were thought by Hdt., from their complexion, language, practice of circumcision, linen manufactures, &c., to be of Egyptian descent, perhaps a colony remaining behind from the army of Sesostris. The Cyreans seem to have met with only a border and weaker tribe of this people. iv. 8. 8 a, 24: v. 2. 1.

κολωνός, *οῦ*, *ὁ*, collis, *a hill, mound, cairn*, iv. 7. 25.

Κομανία, *ας*, *Comania*, a castle or town in southwest Mysia, not far from Pergamum, vii. 8. 15.

†**κομιδή**, *ῆς*, *conveyance, transport*, v. 1. 11.

κομίζω, *ίσω ιῶ*, *κεκόμικα*, (*κομέω to tend*) *to take care of; to convey, bring, carry: M. to convey, bring, take*, or *remove* one's own: A. *ἐπί*, &c.: iii. 2. 26: iv. 5. 22; 6. 3: v. 4. 1; 5. 20.

†**κονιάτός**, *ή*, *όν*, (*κονία plaster*) *plastered, cemented*, iv. 2. 22.

†**κονι-ορτός**, *οῦ*, *ὁ*, (*ὄρνυμι to stir up*) *a cloud* or *body of dust*, i. 8. 8.

[**κόνις**, *ιος*, Att. *εως*, *ἡ*, *dust.*]

κόπος, *ου*, *ὁ*, (*κόπτω*) *fatigue, weariness*, v. 8. 3.

κόπρος, *ου*, *ἡ*, *dung, ordure*, i. 6. 1.

κόπτω,* *κόψω, κέκοφα, to strike, smite, cut, cut down, slaughter; to beat* or

sels sent to the siege of
oldiers had a high reputa-
it-armed troops, and 200
men rendered good service
ms. i. 2. 9: iv. 2. 28; 8. 27.
CROUS.
ch. pl., *barley*, i. 2. 22.
ῃ, ον, *of barley: οἶνος κ.*
] *beer*: iv. 5. 26, 31.
νῶ, κέκρικα, a. ἔκρινα, a.
to distinguish, select; to
, *be of opinion; to try* a
ed; A. I.; i. 5. 11; 9. 5,
i. 6. 16, 25. Der. CRITIC.
ὁ, (κέρας ?) *a ram*, ii. 2. 9.
ς, ἡ, (κρίνω) *trial, judg-*
: vi. 6. 20. Der. CRISIS.
ον κρόμυον, ου, *an onion*,

ω, *to strike together*, A.,

, ὁ, *clapping, applause*,

ω, κέκρουκα, *to strike*,
together, A., iv. 5. 18: vi.
ωτέω).
πτω, κέκρυφα, *to hide, con-*
. 4. 12; 9. 19: vi. 1. 18.

ν κρόβυλος, ου, ὁ, *a tuft*
thern thongs, v. 4. 13.
κτήσομαι, κέκτημαι, *to ac-*
, *get, gain, win: πολε-*
sin as enemies, to make
pret. *to* [have acquired]
: A.: i. 7. 3; 9. 19: ii. 6.
. 17.
νῶ, 2 pf. ἔκτονα, (usu.
kill, slay, A., ii. 5. 32.
, τό, *a possession*, vii. 7. 41.
, τό, *a domestic animal*,
nce consisted chiefly of
le, orig. the same with
attle; iii. 1. 19: v. 2. 3.
, κτήσομαι, see κτάομαι.
ν, *Ctesias*, a celebrated
l historian from Cnidus
passed a number of years
court as the king's phy-
arefully availed himself
r opportunity of obtain-
information. He was sur-
xerxes at the battle of
26 a.
, ου, (κυβερνάω guberno,
rman, helmsman, pilot,

[κυβιστάω, ήσω, (κύβος CUBE, *die*, or κύβη *head*) *to throw one's self down head foremost*, or as dice are thrown; while ἐκ-κυβιστάω is strictly *to recover* from this position.]

Κύδνος, ου, ὁ, *the Cydnus*, a river of Cilicia, rising in Mt. Taurus, and flowing through the capital Tarsus to the Mediterranean. It was noted for the coldness of its water, which nearly cost Alexander his life. The luxurious state in which Cleopatra sailed up the Cydnus to meet and conquer Antony is depicted in Plutarch and Shakspeare. i. 2. 23. ‖ Mesarlyk-Chai.

† κυζικηνός, οῦ, ὁ, (sc. στατήρ), *a Cyzicene* [stater], a widely current gold coin from the famed mint of Cyzicus, = 28 Att. drachmæ, or about $5½, v. 6. 23: vi. 2. 4: vii. 2. 36.

Κύζικος, ου, ἡ, *Cyzicus*, an old and important commercial city beautifully situated on an island, afterwards a peninsula, in the Propontis. It was colonized by the Milesians. vii. 2. 5. ‖ Bal-Kiz (Παλαιὰ Κύζικος).

κύκλος, ου, ὁ, circulus, *a circle, ring, round, enclosure; a circle, group*, or *knot* of men; *a circular form* or disposition of troops, presenting shields on every side: κύκλῳ *in a circle* or *circuit, all around, around, round about* (strengthened by πάντῃ, as it is sometimes used where the circle is not complete, iii. 1. 2), περί: ἡ κύκλῳ χώρα *the surrounding country*: i. 5. 4: iii. 1. 12; 4. 7: v. 7. 2: vii. 8. 18. Der. CYCLE.

↓κυκλόω, ώσω, κεκύκλωκα, *to surround, encircle, hem in*, A.: *M. to stand* or *gather around*, περί: i. 8. 13: iv. 2. 15: vi. 4. 20.

↓κύκλωσις, εως, ἡ, *a surrounding, enclosing*, i. 8. 23.

κυλίνδω or κυλινδέω, ήσω l., (also κυλίω r. or l.) *to roll, roll down* or *off*, trans.; but *M.*, intrans.; iv. 2. 3a, 20; 7. 6; 8. 28? Der. CYLINDER.

Κυνίσκος, ου, a Spartan general, who carried on war from the Chersonese against the Thracians, vii. 1. 13.

κυπαρίττινος, η, ον, (κυπάρισσος or -ριττος, cupressus, CYPRESS), *made of cypress*, v. 3. 12.

κύπτω, κύψω, κέκυφα, (akin to Lat. cubo) *to stoop down, bend forward*, iv. 5. 32?

Κύραος or **Κῦρεῖος**, α, ον, (Κῦρος)

tacle: A. G., I.: i. 2. 21 s; iv. 5. 20. Cf. κόλος *clipped.*
ς, ου, (ἄρχω) *the ruler* or *a village, village-chief,* ; 6. 1 s.
ς *village,* comm. unfortiv. 4. 7. Der. COMEDY.
ω, *a villager,* iv. 5. 24.
(cf. Lat. capio) *the handle* ; *an oar,* vi. 4. 2.

Λ.

μ, -ὸν, see λαμβάνω.
λήξομαι, εἴληχα, 2 a. ω or *obtain by lot, to obe* or by fate, A., iii. 1.
ός, ὁν or ώ, ὁ, lepus, *a* : *v. l.* λαγῶς, ῶ.
see λανθάνω, i. 3. 17.
ίθρᾳ clam, *secretly, withdge of,* G., i. 3. 8.
νος, ου, ὁ, *a Lacedæmotan,* the most common itizens of Sparta, i. 1. 9: 37. See Σπαρτιάτης.
ν, ονος, ἡ, *Lacedæmon,* 11. See Σπάρτη.
ὁ, (cf. Lat. lacus) an *istern* or *cellar,* such as ent in Kurdistan and . 22.
ν ιῶ, (λάξ *with the foot*) . 2. 18.
ς, ὁ, *a Laconian,* an inconia; a term wider in κεδαιμόνιος, but not und in its place; ii. 1. 3, i. 4. 3; 1. 9): v. 1. 15. Σπαρτιάτης.
ή, ὸν, *Laconian:* ὁ Λαονιαν: iv. 1. 18; 7. 16: .
λήψομαι, εἴληφα, 2 a. λήφθην, *to take; to take* orce, as prisoners, prey, itary post, &c., *to seize,* ; *to take* by gift, bar- *to receive, obtain, pro-* as instruments, arms, ea, companions, military *obtain, procure, enlist* *taken* = *with,* i. 2. 3); *to* upon, *catch, find, detect;* ive, ἀπό, ἐκ, εἰς, παρά, &c.; i. 1. 2, 6, 9; 2. 1 s; 5. 2 s, 7, 10; 6. 6 s, 10; 7. 13; 10. 18. See δίκη, δίκαιος, πεῖρα. Der. DI-LEMMA.
†λαμπρός, ά, ὸν, c., *brilliant, illustrious, glorious,* vii. 7. 41.
‡λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ, *brilliancy, splendor,* i. 2. 18.
λάμπω,* ψω, λέλαμπα, *to make shine, light up: M. to shine, blaze, be in a blaze:* iii. 1. 11 s. Der. LAMP.
†Λαμψακηνός, οῦ, ὁ, *a Lampsacene,* vii. 8. 3; a man of
Λάμψακος, ου, ἡ, *Lampsacus,* a city of Mysia on the Hellespont, an Ionian colony. On account of its good wine, Artaxerxes I. assigned it to Themistocles as a means of his support. It was the reputed birthplace of Priāpus, and the especial seat of his worship. vii. 8. 1. ‖ Lamsaki.
λανθάνω &, ch. poet., λήθω,* λήσομαι, λέληθα, 2 a. ἔλαθον, *to escape the notice* or *knowledge* or *elude the observation of* any one, *lie hid* or *be concealed* from him, *be unobserved* by him, *elude,* A. W. a pt., it is oftener translated by an adv., adverbial phrase, or adj., and the pt. by a finite verb, 677 f; as, τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν *was* [concealed in being maintained] *secretly maintained,* i. 1. 9 s; λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών *to* [elude him departing] *depart without his knowledge,* i. 3. 17; ἔλαθον ἐγγὺς προσελθόντες *they drew near unobserved,* iv. 2. 7; ἐλάνθανον αὐτοὺς γενόμενοι [were not observed by themselves in having come] *came unconsciously to themselves, unaware,* or *unexpectedly,* vi. 3. 22. See, also, iv. 6. 11: v. 2. 29: vi. 3. 14: vii. 3. 38, 43. Der. LETHE. Cf. lateo.
Λάρισσα, ης, *Larissa,* (anciently Calah, while some have traced the name to Resen, Gen. x. 11 s) a part of the extensive ruins of "great Nineveh," and abounding in the most interesting remains, which lay buried more than 2000 years to be recently brought to light and surprise the world, iii. 4. 7. ‖ Nimrúd. See Μέσπιλα.
λάσιος, α, ον, (akin to δασύς) *bushy:* τὰ λάσια *the thickets:* v. 2. 29: vi. 4. 26.
λάφυρον, ου, (λαμβάνω) ch. pl., spolia, *the spoils* of war, *booty,* vi. 6. 38?
‡λαφῦρο-πωλέω, ήσω, *to sell booty,* vi. 6. 38? [*salesman* of booty, vii. 7. 56.
‡λαφῦρο-πώλης, ου, *a booty-seller,*

t ruder portion, west of Pho-
eastern Locrians are credit-
40 ships sent to the Trojan
er the lesser Ajax. vii. 4. 18.
ης or -ίτης, ου, & Λουσιεύς,
Lusian, a man of Lusi (Λου-
in the north of Arcadia,
celebrated temple of Artemis
which was revered through
onnese as an inviolable asy-
21; 7. 11 s: vii. 6. 40. ‖Su-

ω, ὁ, (λέπω *to rub off, peel*)
f a horse or ox, as rubbed
ke; hence, in general, *an*
r *crest; an eminence* or *ridge*
hill, height, = γή-λοφος: i.
. 12): iii. 4. 39 (cf. 37).
, ῶ, *to be a lochage* or
. 1. 30.
, ας, the command of a λό-
ency, i. 4. 15: iii. 1. 30.
ς, οῦ, ὁ, (ἄγω) the leader of
lochage, centurion, captain,
, received twice the pay of
The word has the Dor.
term of war, in which the
so excelled, 386 c. i. 7. 2:
ere the term is applied to
nder of a tenth of the Ar-
Achæan force, also termed
: vii. 2. 36.
ου, *a soldier* belonging to
ember of a company, vi. 6.

, ὁ, (λέγω *to collect*) *a com-*
ision of soldiers, not fixed
out usu. of about 100 men.
division of the common
ii. 4. 21 s. i. 2. 25: iv. 8.
, 4 s; 5. 9 s.
, *Lydia*, a fertile province
or, west of Phrygia, once
kingdom. It was early
d for its industry, wealth,
in the arts; and exerted
ce in the development of
ation. It reached its acme
s, whose defeat by Cyrus
rt of the Persian Empire.
efore warlike, were then
e use of arms, and nat-
e both effeminate them-
e teachers of effeminacy
uerors. i. 2. 5; 9. 7: vii.

ος, *Lydian*, i. 5, 6.

Λυδός, οῦ, ὁ, *a Lydian*, a man of Lydia, iii. 1. 31.

Λύκαιος or Λυκαῖος, α, ον, *Lycæan*, pertaining to Mt. Lycæus, a lofty height in southwestern Arcadia, presenting a view of a large part of the Peloponnese, and sacred to Zeus (hence surnamed Lycæan) and Pan: τὰ Λύκαια [sc. ἱερά], *the Lycæan Rites* or *Festival*, in honor of Lycæan Jove, celebrated by the Arcadians with sacrifices and games, i. 2. 10. ‖ Diofórti, 4659 feet high.

†Λυκαονία, ας, an elevated region of Asia Minor, north of Cilicia, occupied by a rude, warlike, independent, and predatory race. It was an early scene of the missionary labors of the apostle Paul, who here found Timothy. i. 2. 19: vii. 8. 25.

Λυκάων, ωνος, ὁ, *a Lycaonian*, iii. 2. 23.

Λύκειον, ου, *the* LYCEUM, the chief of the Athenian gymnasia, situated without the eastern wall, adorned with fine trees, covered walks, and other embellishments, and consecrated to Lycēan Apollo. Here Aristotle taught while walking, from which his philosophy was named Peripatetic (περιπατέω *to walk around*). vii. 8. 1.

Λύκιος, ου, *Lycius*, a Syracusan, sent by Clearchus for observation, i. 10. 14. — 2. An Athenian, appointed commander of cavalry, and so rendering good service, iii. 3. 20: iv. 3. 22.

λύκος, ου, ὁ, lupus, *a wolf*, the largest beast of prey in Greece, ii. 2. 9 (prob. sacrificed on this occasion as sacred to Ahriman, the Persian god of evil). Der. LYCO-PODIUM.

↓Λύκος, ου, ὁ, *the Lycus* or *Wolf-River*, a name given to several streams, seemingly from their destructive character. A small river so named entered the Euxine near Heraclēa, vi. 2. 3. ‖ Kilij-Su, i. e. *Sword Water*.

Λύκων, ωνος, *Lycon*, a factious Achæan, v. 6. 27: vi. 2. 4, 9.

λυμαίνομαι, λυμανοῦμαι, λελύμασμαι, (λύμη *outrage*) *to ruin, spoil, frustrate*, A. D., i. 3. 16.

†λυπέω, ήσω, λελύπηκα, *to pain, grieve, trouble, distress, annoy, molest*, A., i. 3. 8: ii. 3. 23; 5. 14: iii. 1. 11.

λύπη, ης, *pain, grief, sorrow, distress*, iii. 1. 3.

as, *prophecy, oracle*, iii. 1. 7.
ιαι, εύσομαι, (μάντις) *to proph-*
by oracle.]
ός, ή, όν, *declared* or *pointed*
rucle, D. ἐκ, vi. 1. 22.
ός, ἐως, ὁ, *a Mantinean*, a
ντινεῖα (Μαντίνεια), an an-
before the building of Me-
he largest city of Arcadia,
the eastern part. It was
e excellence of its political
, and for five important
ht near it. In one of these,
Theban Epaminondas con-
Spartans and Athenians at
of his own life, and the
Xenophon fought; the
as, falling after signal feats
ong which some reckoned
of the Theban general.
Paleópoli.
ς, ὁ ἡ, (μαίνομαι) one who
state of divine frenzy, *a*
; *a diviner, soothsayer*,
18. Der. NECRO-MANCY.
or Μάρδοι, ων, *the Mar-*
rdi, or *-ians*, a warlike
. dwelling near the south-
y of Armenia, iv. 3. 4: *v. l.*

νοί, ῶν, *the Mariandȳni* or
ple of Bithynia, dwelling
ιclēa, and at length sub-
is city, vi. 2. 1: *v. l.* Μα-
ριανδηνοί.
or μάρσιππος, ου, ὁ, mar-
g, pouch, iv. 3. 11. Der.

ου, *Marsyas*, fabled as a
yr or peasant who invent-
, and was most cruelly
his presumption in con-
Apollo, i. 2. 8. — 2. *The*
small river of Phrygia,
the Mæander, and fabled
from the tears shed by
a and rural divinities of
he cruel fate of their fa-
an, i. 2. 8.
ήσω, μεμαρτύρηκα, *to bear*
in favor of, testify in be-
li. 3. 12: vii. 6. 39.
ου, *testimony, witness*,
13.
μάρτυρος, d. pl. μάρτυσι,
, vii. 7. 39. Der. MARTYR.
ης, ου, *a Maronite*, a man
of Maronēa (Μαρώνεια), a town of the Cicones in Thrace on the Ægean, afterwards colonized from Chios. It was noted for its excellent wine, which even Homer mentions (Od. ι. 196 s), and for the too free use of it by its inhabitants. vii. 3. 16. ‖ Marogna.

μασθός, οῦ, ὁ, *v. l.* for μαστός, i. 4. 17.

Μάσκας,* α, or Μασκᾶς, ᾶ, *the Mascas*, a stream in Mesopotamia, prob. a short canal flowing from and re-entering the Euphrātes, i. 5. 4.

μαστεύω, εύσω, ch. poet., (μάομαι *to seek*) *to seek, search out, eagerly desire*, A., I., iii. 1. 43: v. 6. 25: vii. 3. 11.

†μαστιγόω, ώσω, *to whip, lash, scourge*, iv. 6. 15.

μάστιξ, ῑγος, ἡ, *a whip, lash, scourge*, iii. 4. 25.

μαστός, οῦ, ὁ, (μάσσω *to squeeze*) *one of the breasts*; hence, a round *hill, knoll, hillock*; i. 4. 17 ? iv. 2. 6, 14 s.

μάταιος, α, ον, (μάτην *in vain*) *useless, vain, idle, without avail*, vii. 6. 17; 7. 24.

†μάχαιρα, ας, *a sword*, esp. a short or curved sword in distinction from ξίφος, the longer, straight sword (though the distinction is not always made, vii. 4. 16); *a sabre; a dagger*, large *knife*; i. 8. 7: iv. 6. 26: vii. 2. 30.

‡μαχαίριον, ου, dim., *a dagger, dirk, knife*, iv. 7. 16.

†μάχη, ης, *a battle, fight, encounter, combat*: ἀπὸ τῆς μάχης *from the* (place of the) *battle, from the battle-ground*: i. 2. 9: ii. 2. 6. Der. LOGO-MACHY.

†μάχιμος, η, ον, *fit for fighting, warlike*, vii. 8. 13.

μάχομαι, μαχέσομαι μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχημαι, a. ἐμαχεσάμην, *to fight, give battle; withstand, contend*; D., περί, πρός, σύν: i. 5. 9; 7. 9, 17 s: ii. 1. 12; 5. 19.

μέ (μ') *me*, μοί, μοῦ, see ἐγώ, i. 3. 3.

Μεγάβυζος, ου, *Megabyzus*, a general name borne by the keeper of the temple of Diāna at Ephesus, according to custom a eunuch, v. 3. 6 s.

μεγάλη, -ου, &c., see μέγας, i. 2. 6.

‡μεγαλ-ηγορέω, ήσω, (ἀγορεύω) to talk big, *speak boastfully, boast, vaunt*, vi. 3. 18.

‡μεγαλο-πρεπής, ές, (πρέπω) befitting the great, *magnificent*, i. 4. 17 ?

‡μεγαλο-πρεπῶς, c. ἔστερον, s. ἔστατα, *magnificently, on a magnificent scale, with great liberality*, i. 4. 17 ?

, *I take care, I look* or *see to* i. 4. 16; 8. 13: vi. 4. 20: τῇ *the goddess will see to it,* nism for *the goddess will neglect,* v. 3. 13.

ω, -ήσομαι, see μιμνήσκω.

ω, ψομαι, *to blame, reproach, with,* A. εἰς, ii. 6. 30.

ε-pos. adv. or secondary), *on the one hand, indeed, place, first,* but often omit- slation. It is usu. a pro- article of distinction, mark- rds with which it is con- distinguished fr. others w, and with which a retro- rticle, (comm. δέ, but some- , μέντοι, εἶτα, ἔπειτα, καί, larly joined. i. 1. 1 a; 3. . 13: iii. 1. 19 a. The reg- ce is sometimes neglected, intervening clauses, i. 10. 3. In some combinations , μέν has a force like that rmative μήν, *indeed, truly:* *indeed, indeed, truly, so ecordingly,* i. 2. 3: iii. 1. 10: nor [now] *yet indeed, yet* i. 9. 13: ii. 2. 3: ἐγὼ μὲν d] *for my part then,* ii. 4. hasizing ἐγώ, cf. i. 9. 1): (or μέντοι) *but* or *well cer-* 5. 11, 39. The words upon throws its emphasis regu- le it, either wholly or in s has been supposed, μέν hich μήν and δή are longer erived from the first and erals (cf. μία, δύο), then l force would seem to have me thing . . for another e, on the one hand . . on nd, in the first place . . in lace, first . . secondly, in- or and, &c. See δέ, ὁ. ndeed truly, *assuredly, d, withal, to be sure; yet, r, but;* i. 3. 10: ii. 3. 9 a, . μέντοι *and indeed, and d moreover, and yet,* i. 9. . 16. See μέν.

ὼ, μεμένηκα, a. ἔμεινα, MA- IN, *wait, stay, tarry, con- it for,* A.; i. 2. 6, 9 a; 3. : iv. 4. 19 a.

ος, *Menon,* a general from Thessaly, whose character Xenophon depicts in dark colors. He was a favorite of Aristippus, who placed him, while yet a young man, in command of a mercenary force levied with money furnished by Cyrus. From this he brought 1500 men to the Cyrean army. When the other generals who had been seized through the treachery of Tissaphernes were put to death, Menon was spared, prob. because he claimed the merit of having aided that treachery, and through the intercession of his intimate Ariæus; but he afterwards perished by lingering torture, prob. from having fallen into the hands of the vengeful Parysatis, who thus punished him for his supposed treason. A dialogue of Plato bears his name. i. 2. 6: ii. 6. 28 a.

†μερίζω, ίσω ίῶ, *to divide, distribute,* A., v. 1. 9?

μέρος, εος, τό, (μείρομαι *to share*) *a share, part, portion, division, quota, detachment; specimen:* ἐν τῷ μέρει, κατὰ (τὸ) μέρος *in* or *according to one's share, part, place,* or *turn:* i. 5. 8; 6. 2: iii. 4. 23: v. 1. 9: vi. 4. 23: vii. 6. 36.

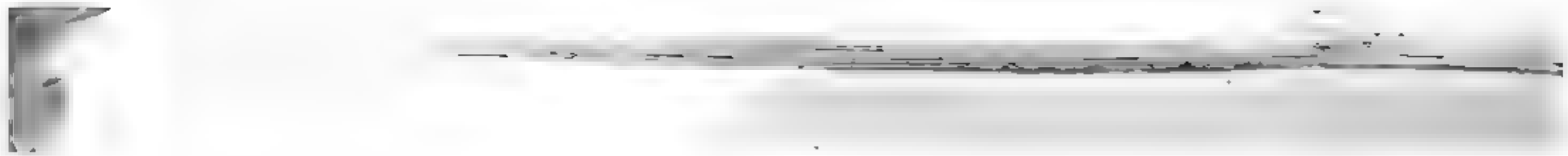
†μεσ-ημβρία, ας, (ἡμέρα, 146 b) *midday, noon;* the place of the sun at noon, *the south;* i. 7. 6: iii. 5. 15.

†μεσό-γαια or -γεια, ας, (γῆ) *the inland, interior,* vi. 2. 19; 3. 10; 4. 5.

μέσος, η, ον, (akin to μετά) medius, MIDDLE, of space or time; *central; the middle* or *midst of* (in this use as an adj., not immediately preceded by the article, 508 a, 523 b); i. 2. 7, 17; 8. 13: iv. 8. 8 (*among* or *with*): subst. μέσον, ου, *the middle, midst,* or *centre; the interval* or *space between;* G.; i. 2. 15; 4. 4; μέσον ἡμέρας *midday, noon,* i. 8. 8; μέσον τὸ ἑαυτοῦ *his own centre,* i. 8. 13? (cf. i. 8. 22, 23); διὰ μέσου, ἐν (τῷ) μέσῳ, εἰς τὸ μέσον, *through, in,* or *into the midst* or *the interval between,* sometimes = *between,* i. 4. 4; 5. 14; 7. 6: ii. 2. 3; ἐκ τοῦ μέσου *out of* [the space between] *the way,* i. 5. 14. Der. MESENTERY.

†μεσόω, ώσω, *to form* or *be in the middle:* μεσοῦσα ἡ ἡμέρα *midday,* vi. 5. 7.

Μέσπιλα, ης or ων, ἡ or τά, (referred by some to the oriental "mashpil," *desolate,* and perhaps the origin of the name Mosul) *Mespila,* the ruins of Nineveh in its stricter sense. These



, metior, *to* MEASURE, GEO-METRY.
., in due measure, *moderately, in a conciliatory measure*, iii. 2. 21. Der. ETER; Lat. metrum.
efore a vowel, less Att. μακρός) adv. of place or esp. or another adv., but as a prep., *as far as, down to, until*: μέχρι *where* or *time when*, i. 7. 6, 15: iv. 1. 1: v. 4: — temporal conj., 13: ii. 3. 7, 24; 6. 5! subjective neg. adv., ing negation as desired, med, and esp. w. the inf., *not*, 686 (cf. οὐ); ndant w. the inf. after some negation (so even ηδ μὴ οὐ), 713 d; i. 1. 1. 13, 24: ὅπου μή *where*, i. 5. 9: μὴ *without having supplied*, for μή with inf. after expressions of shame, 11: — (b) the neg. subj. and opt., 624 a, (after words of fear- 17; 8. 13: iii. 4. 1. — lar uses in compos.; m repeated without gation, 713, i. 3. 14: ἑάν, οὐ.
μῇ adv., (ἁμῇ *any*- vii. 6. 29 (713 d).
, (ἁμῶς *in any way*) 23.
tr. μηδ', conj., *and*, *neither* (cf. μήτε), 2. 17: — emphatic m, *not even, neither*, vii. 6. 18 a, 23. For δείς, &c., the strong- &c., are also found. la, μηδ-έν, *not even none*: μηδέν subst., as to nothing, *not* s: i. 3. 15; 9. 7 a. even at any time, 5. 13.
, *neither* of two, vii.
sa, as, (Μῆδος) *Me-* the country of the Medes, which Xen. extends to the river Tigris, making the region specially called Assyria a part of it. In a more limited sense, Media lay northeast of the valley of the Tigris, extending from the Araxes to Persia, with great variety of climate, soil, and products (now the northwest part of Persia). Τὸ Μηδίας τεῖχος *the Median wall*, a wall built at the head of the Babylonian plain, to prevent the incursions of the Medes (as "the Picts' Wall" in England means the wall against the Picts). i. 7. 15: ii. 4. 12, 27. — 2. The wife of the last Median king (acc. to the common account, Astyages), iii. 4. 11. — In the first sense, Μηδία is to be preferred, and perhaps Μήδεια in the second.

Μήδοκος, ου, *Medocus*, a king of the Odrysæ, reigning at a distance from the Propontis, the most powerful and, we might judge, the best of the Thracian princes of his time. He was claimed by Alcibiades as a friend. vii. 2. 32; 3. 16; 7. 11.

Μῆδος, ου, ὁ, *a Mede*, iii. 2. 25; 4. 7. The Medes were early a brave people, esp. skilled in the use of the bow and horse, and holding the kindred Persians subject. But after the conquest of Assyria, they became more luxurious, and the sovereignty passed to the Persians, B. C. 558.

Μηδοσάδης, ου, *Medosades*, chief minister of the Thracian prince Seuthes, vii. 1. 5; *v. l.* Δημοσάδης, &c.

μήθ' for μήτε, before an aspirated vowel, iii. 2. 23.

μη-κ-έτι, 165 c, *not henceforth* or *in future, not again, no longer, no more*, i. 2. 27; 4. 16; 6. 9.

μῆκος, εος, τό, (akin to μακρός) *length*, i. 5. 9 (pl.): ii. 4. 12: v. 4. 32.

μήν confirmative adv. post-pos., (μέν) vero, *indeed, in truth, surely, certainly; yet, however*; comm. attached to other particles: ἀλλὰ μήν (. . γε) *but surely* (at least), *and certainly, yet further*, i. 9. 18: iii. 2. 16: ἦ μήν (. . γε) *indeed certainly* (at least), *most certainly, positively, assuredly*, in swearing or strong asseveration, ii. 3. 26 a: vi. 1. 31: καὶ μήν *and indeed, and yet*, i. 7. 5: iii. 1. 17: οὐ μήν (. . γε) *not indeed* (at least), *yet* (*certainly*) *not*, i. 10. 3, 13. See γέ.

ρία, ας, (δίδωμι) *the pay-*
ιε, ii. 5. 22.
θω, ήσω, *to pay wages, give*
1. 13.
ης, ου, (δίδωμι) *a paymas-*
r, D., i. 3. 9.
, ὁ, *wages, pay, hire, re-*
ense, G.: μισθὸν τῆς ἀσφα-
r *the security* or *preserva-*
: ii. 2. 20: iii. 5. 8: v. 6. 31.
ά, ᾶς, or μισθο-φορία, ας,
ceipt of pay, service for
ent for wages, wages, v.
vi. 1. 16; 4. 8.
ος, ον, (φέρω) *receiving*
or hire, mercenary: subst.
ired soldiers, mercenaries:
4: vii. 8. 15.
τω, μεμίσθωκα, *to let for*
o hire, A.: *P. to be hired*,
. 1: vi. 4. 13: vii. 7. 34.
MINA = 100 drachmæ, or
; as a weight, at Athens,
oz.; as a sum of money,
i. 4. 13: v. 8. 1.
(μιμνήσκω) *remembrance*,
24. [μνήμων *mindful*.]
εύω, ἐμνημόνευκα, *to call*
, *recount, reflect* or *dwell*
3. 2.
, ής, ές, s., *having a good*
. 38. Der. MNEMONICS.
μιμνήσκω, vi. 4. 11.
ω, ήσω, (κακός) *to remem-*
herish resentment or *bear*
s a person for anything,

er μόγις, (μῶλος & μόγος,
nōles) *with toil* or *diffi-*
scarcely, iii. 4. 48.
· μολιβδίς, ίδος, ἡ, *a*
bullet, iii. 3. 17.
μόλιβδος, ου, ὁ, plum-
4. 17.
ώσκω, vii. 1. 33.
ας, (μόνος, ἄρχω) *sole*
ARCHY, vi. 1. 31.
ῇ adv., (μόνος) by one
ly, only: ἥπερ μοναχῇ
nly, iv. 4. 18.
(μένω) mansio, *a stay,*
ing, v. 1. 5; 6. 22, 27.
ς, (εἶδος) *uni-form, reg-*

ον, (ξύλον) *made of a*
ood from a single trunk,

μόνος, η, ον, (μένω ?) remaining or left alone, *alone, only, sole*: μόνον adv., *only, solely, alone*: i. 4. 15: ii. 5. 14, 20. Der. MONO-, MON-, MONK, MONAD.

μόσσυν or μόσυν, ῦνος, d. pl. μοσσύνοις, 225 f, ὁ, (a foreign word) *a wooden tower*, v. 4. 26.

↓Μοσ[σ]ύνοικοι, ων, οἱ, (οἰκέω) *the* [Tower-dwellers] *Mos[s]ynœci*, a rude, piratical people on the southern coast of the Euxine, with singular customs, v. 4. 2, 15, 27, 30.

μόσχειος, ον, (μόσχος *calf*) *of a calf*: κρέα μόσχεια *veal*, iv. 5. 31.

μοχθέω, ήσω, (μόχθος, akin to μόγος, *toil*) *to toil, labor, undergo toil* or *hardship*, AE., περί, vi. 6. 31.

μοχλός, οῦ, ὁ, *a bar, bolt*, for fastening gates, &c., vii. 1. 12, 15.

Μυγδόνιοι *v. l.* for Μαρδόνιοι, iv. 3. 4.

μύζω* or ἀ-μύζω, (356 p; μύω *to close* the mouth) *to suck*, iv. 5. 27.

Μυρίανδος or Μυρί-ανδρος, ου, ἡ, *Myriandus* or *-drus*, a commercial town, built by the Phœnicians on the Gulf of Issus. i. 4. 6. ‖ Between Iscanderún and Arsús.

†μυριάς, άδος, ἡ, *a* MYRIAD, the number of 10,000, i. 4. 5; 7. 10 s.

μύριος, α, ον, 10,000, the greatest number expressed in Greek by one word (comm. pl., exc. w. a collective noun, i. 7. 10); sometimes less definitely for a very large number; i. 1. 9; 2. 9: ii. 1. 19: iii. 2. 31.

μύρον, ου, (μύρω *to flow ?*) a fragrant *oil* or *unguent, precious ointment*, iv. 4. 13.

†Μυσία, ας, *Mysia*, a province in the northwest of Asia Minor, south of the Propontis. The name was applied in a narrower sense to the southern inland part of this province. vii. 8. 8.

†Μύσιος, α, ον, *Mysian*, i. 2. 10.

Μυσός, οῦ, ὁ, *a Mysian*. The Mysi were a rude people in Mysia, supposed to have emigrated from Thrace, who maintained a species of independence in their mountain fastnesses, and were troublesome to their neighbors by their predatory habits. From their low repute, Μυσῶν ἔσχατος became proverbial as a term of reproach. i. 6. 7; 9. 14. — 2. *Mysus*, the proper name of a Mysian, who was both useful and entertaining to his comrades, v. 2. 29: vi. 1. 9.

rity: A., AR.: i. 2. 8; 9. 11; 1, 4, 8 s: vi. 1. 18; 5. 23.
LAS.
victory, i. 5. 8; 8. 16.
ος, ου, *Nicomachus*, an commander of light-armed 20.
, νενόηκα, (νόος) *to perceive*, think, devise; A.; iii. 4. 44:
r. NOETIC.
ος, *illegitimate, natural*, 25.
(νέμω) *pasture-ground*, herd (at pasture): iii. 5.

ω ῶ, νενόμικα, to observe a custom (*P. to be ob-custom, to be customary*, nce, in general, *to regard*, er, *believe, suppose, think*, A., I. (A.), P., i. 1. 8; 2. 4. 9, 16: vi. 6. 24.
ος, *customary, according ted by law*, D. I., iv. 6. 15.
ός, (νέμω) *an assignment custom, rule, law*; a law , *strain*; i. 2. 15: iv. 6. 33. Der. ECO-NOMY.
outr. νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, *mind*, (sportive): ἔχειν ἐν νῷ *ind, to purpose, intend*: : iii. 3. 2. See προσέχω.
, νενόσηκα, *to be sick* or *in a disordered state*,

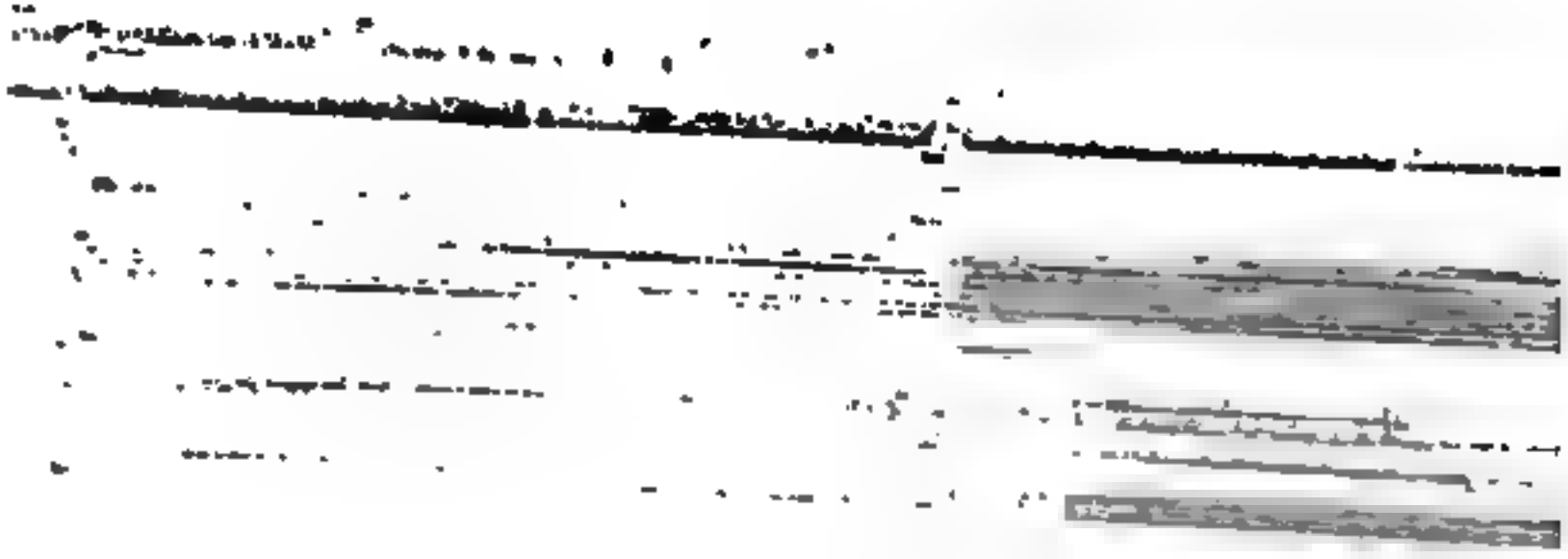
sickness, disease, v. 3. 3:
r. NOSO-LOGY.
notus, auster, *the south*

ις, contr. fr. νεο-μηνία, *new moon, beginning of* 23, 31.
ός, see νέος, i. 5. 9.
ύω, *to pass the night*, 11; 5. 11: vi. 4. 27.
, &c., see νύξ, i. 7. 1.
, ακος, ὁ, *a night-guard chman*, vii. 2. 18; 3. 34.
noctu, *in* or *during the* iii. 4. 35: iv. 4. 9; 6. 12.
eut. of νέος?) nunc, w, *at present*, often in-r past or future: ὁ νῦν *the present time (king)*: *he present*, 665 b: i. 4. 40, 46; 2. 12, 36 s; 4. - Softened it becomes

νύν encl., *now, then*, of inference, or sequence in discourse, vii. 2. 26?
νῦν-ί (Att. emphatic -ι, 252 d) *just now, even now, now certainly*, v. 6. 32: vii. 3. 3.
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, nox, Germ. *Nacht*, NIGHT: (τῆς) νυκτός *in the night, by night*, ii. 2. 1; 6. 7: (τὴν) νύκτα *through* or *during the night*, 482 e, iv. 2. 1: vi. 1. 14: διὰ νυκτός *throughout the night*, iv. 6. 22: μέσαι νύκτες the middle hours of the night, *midnight*, i. 7. 1: iii. 1. 33.
νῶτον, ου, *the back*, v. 4. 32.

Ξ.

Ξανθι-κλῆς, έους, *Xanthicles*, an Achæan chosen general to succeed Socrates, iii. 1. 47: v. 8. 1: vii. 2. 1.
†ξενία, ας, *a bond of hospitality*: ἐπὶ ξενίᾳ *on terms of hospitality* or *as guests*: vi. 1. 3? 6. 35: vii. 6. 3?
†Ξενίας, ου, *Xenias*, from Parrhasia in Arcadia, the general (in the service of Cyrus) of whom mention is earliest made, i. 1. 2; 2. 1; 4. 7: *v. l.* Ξενίας.
†ξενίζω, ίσω ίσω, *to receive* or *entertain as a guest*, A., v. 5. 25: vii. 3. 8; 6. 3.
†ξενικός, ή, όν, *of* or *relating to foreigners*: ξενικόν [sc. στράτευμα or πλῆθος] *a foreign force*, i. 2. 1: ii. 5. 22.
†ξένιος, α, ον, *of* or *pertaining to hospitality*: Ζεὺς ξένιος *Zeus the god of hospitality* or *protector of guests*: τὰ ξένια *the gifts* or *rites of hospitality, hospitable* or *friendly gifts* or *presents*: ἐπὶ ξένια *to a friendly entertainment, as guests*: iii. 2. 4: iv. 8. 23 s: vii. 6. 3?
†ξενόομαι, ώσομαι, *to become a guest*, D., παρά, vii. 8. 6, 8.
ξένος, ου, ὁ, hospes, a person related by the ties of hospitality, *a guest-friend, a guest* or *host*, G. or D.: *a foreigner, foreign soldier, mercenary* (ξένοι *foreign* or *hired troops*, &c.): i. 1. 10 s; 3. 3: ii. 4. 15: iii. 1. 4.
Ξενο-φῶν, ῶντος, (contr. fr. Ξενοφάων *giving light to guest-friends*, φάω *to give light*) *Xenophon*, son of Gryllus, an Athenian of the tribe Ægēis, the demus Erchēa, and the order of Knights. There is strong evidence that he was not born till about 430 B. C., though some prefer an earlier date. He became early a pupil of



atsus, and Mycale. The
es, and vices of his reign
his assassination by two
cers, the crown descend-
s Artaxerxes I. i. 2. 9:
Δαρεῖος.
ίω, *smoothed, polished,*
. 10.
ω *scrape, shave, polish.*]
ω, *to dry,* A., ii. 3. 15.
dry, SERR, iv. 5. 33.
ός, (ξέω ?) *a sword,* esp.
ht, pointed, and double-
This was comm. car-
eeks in a sheath on the
a belt from the right
. 9. Cf. μάχαιρα.
ξέω) *an image* or *statue,*
l of wood, v. 3. 12.
ν συγ-, see ξύν.
ξέω, see ξέω) a curved
, iv. 7. 16: 8. 25.
ομαι I., *to gather* or *col-*
. 11.
, *of wood, wooden,* i. 8. 9.
ίω, see ξέω) *a stick* or
le, i. 10. 12: comm. pl.,
s, i. 5. 12: ii. 1. 6; 2. 16:
. Der. XYLO-GRAPHY.
pos. also ξυ-, ξυγ-, ξυλ-,
) an older form for σύν
3. 19; 5. 2. For all
it is found, see σύν and
. Some editors now
n the Anab., even in
it appears in the best

O.

, *whatever,* see ὅς, ὅστις,
- prefixed to an indefi-
ative beginning with π,
inite relative.
definite or prepositive
n not translated, 520 a);
onstrative or personal
, taking the orthotone
al, 518 f), *that, this, he,*
518 s: i. 1. 1 s; 8. 16 s:
is (*on the one hand, in-*
other hand, but, and)
. *the other, one . . an-*
ν . . *ol δέ these . . those,*
, *the one party . . the*
., i. 1. 7; 10. 4: iii. 4.
w. τίς, 530 b, iv. 3. 33):
cf. i. 9. 6: ὁ μὲν . . ὁ δέ *he* (*indeed*) . .
and the rest, ii. 2. 5; cf. 3. 10, 23 s: ὁ
(ἡ, οἱ, αἱ) δέ *but* or *and he* (*she, they*),
comm. w. a change of subject, 518 e,
i. 1. 3 s, 9; 2. 2; 16 s: iv. 5. 10: τὰ μὲν
. . τὰ δέ, [as to some things . . as to
others] *partly . . partly, now . . now,*
iv. 1. 14: τῇ μὲν [sc. χώρᾳ or ὁδῷ] . . τῇ
δέ *in this place . . in that place, here . .*
there, in one view or *respect . . in an-*
other view or *respect,* iii. 1. 12 ? iv. 8.
10. The art. is sometimes doubled,
and sometimes omitted where it would
be regularly used, 523 a, j, 533 s, i. 4. 4.
It is often used w. an ellipsis of its
subject (which also explains its pro-
nominal use), 527 s: οἱ παρά (σύν, ἐξ,
μετά, &c.), *the men* or *those from* (*with,*
&c.), *ol ἐκείνου his men,* i. 1. 5; 2. 15,
18: οἱ τότε [the then men] *those then*
living, ol ἔνδον (ἔξω) *those within* (*with-*
out), 526, ii. 5. 11, 32: τὰ Κύρου *the*
[affairs] *relation of Cyrus,* τὰ παρὰ βα-
σιλέως *the messages* or *communications*
from the king, τὰ περὶ Προξένου *the fate*
of Proxenus, i. 3. 9: ii. 3. 4; 5. 37:
εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν [to the region before]
forward, i. 10. 5: τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ [as to
that depending upon him] *so far as*
depended upon him, vi. 6. 23. It is
thus used in forming many adverbial
phrases, 529: τὸ πρῶτον *at first,* τὸ
πρόσθεν *before,* i. 10. 10. A noun, or
a relative and verb, are often used in
translating an art. and part., 678 a:
οἱ φεύγοντες (ἐκπεπτωκότες) *the exiles,*
ὁ ἡγησόμενος *who will guide,* i. 1. 7: ii.
4. 5: τὸν βουλόμενον [him that] *any*
one that wished, i. 3. 9. It often im-
plies a possessive, genitive, or distrib-
utive pronoun, 530 e, 522 b: πρὸς τὸν
ἀδελφόν *to* [the] *his brother,* τῷ στρα-
τιώτῃ *to each soldier,* i. 1. 3; 3. 21;
cf. 8. 3.

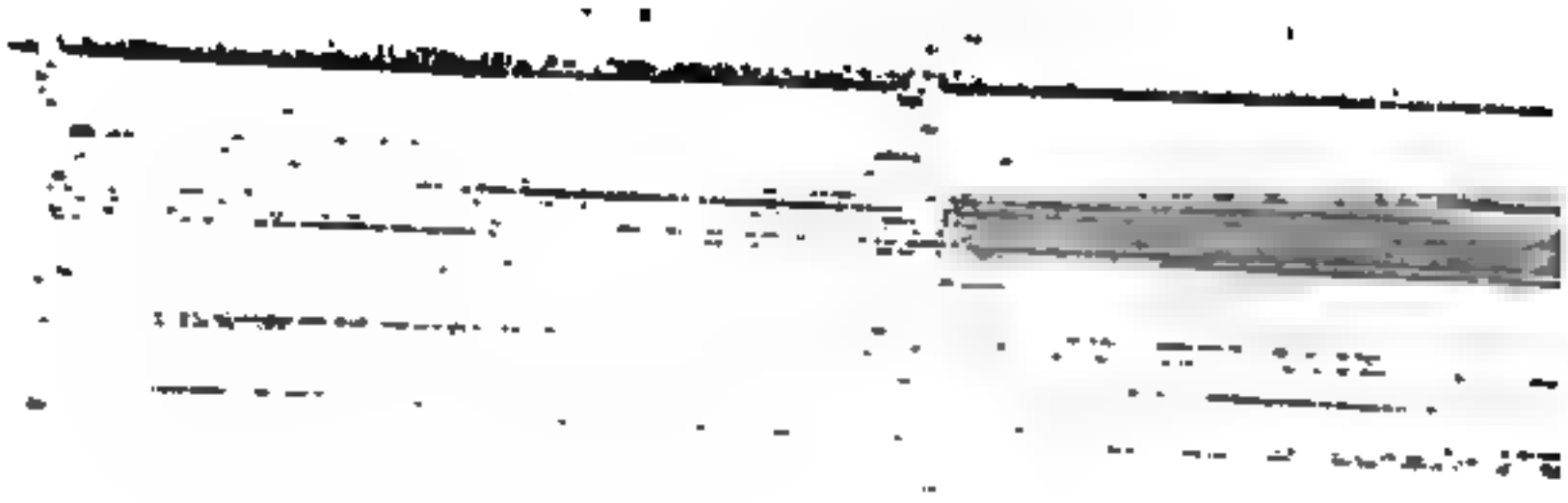
[ὀβελός] & dim. ὀβελίσκος, ου, ὁ,
(βέλος) *a spit,* vii. 8. 14. Der. OBELISK.

†ὀβολός, οῦ, ὁ, (supposed to have
been so named from its shape or stamp)
obolus, *an obol,* = ⅙ drachma, or about
3½ cents, i. 5. 6.

†ὀγδοήκοντα indecl., octoginta, *eighty,*
iv. 8. 15.

ὄγδοος, η, ον, (ὀκτώ) octāvus, *eighth,*
iv. 6. 1.

ὅ-δε, ἥ-δε, τό-δε,* demonstr. pron.,
(ὁ, -δε) hic, hic-ce, *this, this one, the*
following; more deictic than οὗτος,



v., (akin to ἕπομαι) *from*
d, in the rear: ἐκ τοῦ
behind, εἰς τοὐπισθεν back-
ισθεν those behind or *in*
ear: τὰ ὀπισθεν the rear:
0. 6, 9: iii. 3. 10; 4. 40:
5 s.
ιάω, ήσω, to form the
o guard, cover, bring up,
he rear; ii. 3. 10.
ασία, ας, the charge of
. 19.
ας, ακος, ὁ ἡ, guarding
s rear-guard: οἱ ὀπισθο-
., the rear-guard: iii. 3.
'; 3. 27; 5. 16; 7. 8.
, (akin to ἕπομαι) *behind,*

ω, ὁπλιῶ I., *to arm,*
to arm one's self: i. 8. 6:
5: iv. 3. 31.
ς, ἡ, warlike equipment,

ίω, ὁπλίτευκα, to serve
. 8. 5.
, a heavy-armed foot-sol-
rms, hoplite. The ὁπλῖ-
n metal and well trained
f arms, were the chief
f a Greek army, and
the best soldiers the
r known. They carried
ira, shield, greaves,
ord. i. 1. 2; 2. 3, 9.
ός, ὄν, relating to or *con-*
ites: ὁπλιτικόν, sc. *στρά-*
rmed force, heavy in-
ry, iv. 8. 18: vii. 6. 26.
, as, (*μάχομαι*) *the use*
the art of fighting with
y-practice; ii. 1. 7.
s implement, esp. of war:
. heavy arms; *armor;*
tacked or deposited in
nt (comm. in front of the
), *the place of arms,* or,
amp: τὰ ὅπλα by me-
ὁπλῖται the men at arms:
in or *under arms, armed:*
, 20; 4. 15: iii. 1. 3, 33;
'. Der. PAN-OPLY.
ence soever, whence; (el-
1 f) *anywhere whence,*
source from which; iii.
'. 2. 2.
ever soever, whither, wher-
(elliptically, 551 f) *any*
place to which; i. 9. 13! ii. 4. 19 s:
iii. 5. 13, 17.

†ὁ-ποῖος, α, ον, *of whatever* or *what kind* or *nature, whatsoever, whatever* or *what* (in quality); *what kind* or *sort of;* such *as;* ii. 2. 2; 6. 4: iii. 1. 13: v. 2. 3; 5. 15; 6. 28 (550 d).

[ὅ-πος an old rel. indef. pron., remaining in ὅπου, ὅπῃ, &c.]

↓ὁ-πόσος, η, ον, *how much* or *great* (*soever*), as much or large *as: ὁπόσον,* sc. *χωρίον, as far as:* iii. 2. 21; 3. 10: iv. 4. 17: pl. *how many* (*soever*), *whatever* (in number), as many *as,* often preceded by the pl. of πᾶς, 550 f, i. 1. 6; 2. 1; 8. 27; v. 8. 10.

‡ὁπότ-αν or ὁπότ' ἄν, = ὁπότε ἄν, w. the subj., 619 b, ii. 3. 27: v. 7. 7 s.

↓ὁ-πότε *whenever, when; at whatever time, as soon as;* at a time *when,* 550 b; *since: ἦν ὁπότε* [there was when] *sometimes: ὁπότε γε* at least when, *if indeed, since:* i. 2. 7; 6. 7: iii. 2. 2, 15 s, 36: iv. 2. 27: vii. 6. 11.

↓ὁ-πότερος, α, ον, *whichsoever* or *which,* of two persons, parties, courses, &c., iii. 1. 21, 42; 4. 42; vii. 7. 18.

↓ὅ-που *wherever, where,* to or in a place *where: ὅπου μή* [where not] *except where: οὐκ ἦν ὅπου there was no place where:* i. 3. 6; 5. 8 s: iii. 2. 9, 34: iv. 5. 30 s; 8. 26: vi. 3. 23.

ὀπτάω, ήσω, ὤπτηκα, (akin to ἕψω) *to bake, roast,* A., v. 4. 29.

↓ὀπτός, ή, όν, (shortened for ὀπτητός) *baked, burnt,* as brick, ii. 4. 12.

ὅ-πως* adv., *in whatever* or *what way, how, as;* conj., *in order that, so that, that;* i. 1. 4, 6; 6. 11; 8. 13: vi. 5. 30: *οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως* [there is not how] *it cannot be that,* ii. 4. 3: *ὅπως ἔσεσθε* [sc. ὁρᾶτε] *see that you be,* 626, i. 7. 3: *οὐχ ὅπως not only not,* 717 g, vii. 7. 8.

ὁράω,* ὄψομαι, ἑώρᾱκα or ἑόρᾱκα, ipf. ἑώρων, 2 a. εἶδον (ἴδω, -οιμι, -έ, -εῖν, -ών), a. p. ὤφθην, *to see* (including both sensation and perception, real or imaginary, and even mere mental discernment, while βλέπω is rather *to look,* of the outward sense, θεάομαι *to gaze upon a spectacle,* and σκοπέω *to look as a watchman* or *searcher*), *to behold, discern, perceive,* A. (often by attraction from a dependent clause, 474 b) P., CP., i. 2. 18: iii. 1. 11 s, 15; 2. 8, 23 s, 29: ὁρώμενος *seen, visible,* iv. 3. 5: — 2 pf. οἶδα* (οἴδαμεν or ἴσμεν,

tance (πολύμηλος *rich in* . 605), ii. 5. 37. ‖ Καλῄκι. αἱ, as forms of the art., 16: iii. 4. 47: vii. 6. 4.
el. pron., qui, *who, which,* often referring to an ante- rstood or expressed in the often attracted in case to it, and sometimes used as 51, 554, 563; i. 1. 2; 2. ὅς; 9. 25, 28. Forms of used adverbially; or an , may be used in trans- : οὗ [sc. τόπου or χωρίου] *hence, where, to the place* εἶσε], i. 2. 22: ii. 1. 6: ᾗ ἁρᾳ] *in what way, direc-* , *as, where, on the route* ii. 4. 37: iv. 5. 34: ᾗ ἐδύ- [what way he could most *rapidly as possible, with* ρεα (some translate, *by route*), ᾗ δυνατὸν μάλιστα *possible,* 553c, i. 2. 4; 3. χιστα vi. 5. 13: δι' ὅ ον ιά, *wherefore,* i. 2. 21: οὗ ιά *account, why,* vii. 4. 4. ἐξ, ἐπί, μέχρι· εἰμί.
ν, *pious, religious, con-* . 6. 25: v. 8. 26.
ν, rel. pron. of quantity, complem., 563, (ὅς) quan- , great, or large *as, how* ι; pl. comm. = quot, as *many:* often translated r *who, which, that, what,* eceded by πᾶς or a nu- f; sometimes by *whoever much as, so great that* (& &c.: i. 1. 2; 2. 1: ii. 1. 1. 19: ὅσον χρόνον what- *long as,* ii. 4. 26: ὅσῳ w. *how much, the, according* 9: iv. 7. 23. The neut. ly and variously used, indecl. adj. or subst., or 97 e, 556, *as much as, as* ν *as, as many as;* hence, erals and words of meas- v. 5. 10); *enough* (esp. w. vii. 3. 22, cf. 20); *so far hat, as that, that;* iii. 1. . 8. 12: vi. 3. 14: vii. 3. , *as . . as,* e. g. ὅσον ἐδύ- ν *as loud as they could,* 8: ἐφ' ὅσον *over as much* . 3. 19: ὅσον οὐ tantum non, as much only as not, *only not, almost,* vii. 2. 5.

↓ὁσοσ-περ, ηπερ, ονπερ, strengthened fr. ὅσος, *just* or *even as much* or *many as,* &c., i. 7. 9: iv. 3. 2: vii. 4. 19; 7. 28.

ὁσ-περ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, strengthened fr. ὅς, *who* or *which indeed, which very, just who* or *which;* οὗπερ *just where,* ᾗπερ *just as* or *where;* &c.; i. 4. 5: ii. 3. 21: iii. 1. 34; 2. 10, 29: iv. 8. 26.

ὁσπριον, ου, ch. pl. *legumes, pulse,* esp. *beans,* iv. 4. 9; 5. 26: vi. 4. 6; 6. 1.

ὁσ-τις,* ἥτις, ὅ τι, (g. οὔτινος or ὅτου, d. ᾧτινι or ὅτῳ, g. pl. ὧντινων or ὅτων, the shorter forms much prevailing in the Anab.) rel. indef. pron., also complem., *whosoever, whoever, which-(so)ever, what(so)ever; one* or *any one who, a man who, anything which; who, which, what, that;* sometimes referring to a definite antecedent, and often in the sing. referring to the pl., 501, 550 b, f; i. 1. 5; 3. 5, 11 a, 18; 6. 7: ii. 5. 39: iii. 2. 4: ὅστις = *that he,* 558, ii. 5. 12, 21: w. fut., denoting purpose, 558 a, i. 3. 14: ὅτου δὴ παρεγγυήσαντος *some one indeed* [whoever it might have been] *having suggested it,* iv. 7. 25; cf. v. 2. 24: ὅ τι ἐδύνατο [whatever] *as far as he could,* vi. 1. 32. See εἰμί, ἐξ.

↓ὁσ-τις-οὖν, ἥτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν, *whoever then, whatever then,* &c.: μηδ' ὁτιναοῦν μισθόν *not any pay whatever* [then it might be], vii. 6. 27.

ὀσφραίνομαι,* ὀσφρήσομαι, *to perceive by smell, smell of,* c., v. 8. 3.

†ὅταν = ὅτ' ἄν or ὅτε ἄν, w. subj., *when, whenever,* iii. 3. 15; 4. 20.

ὅτε, by apostr. ὅτ' or ὅθ', adv. of time, (ὅς) quum, quando, *when, while,* i. 2. 9: iii. 1. 37: w. opt., *when, whenever, as soon* or *often as,* ii. 6. 12: iv. 1. 16. See εἰμί.

ὅτι* conj., (fr. neut. of ὅστις, cf. quod) complem., *that;* more positive, direct, or actual than ὡς, 702 a (sometimes even used before direct quotation or the inf., 644, 659 c, i. 6. 8: ii. 4. 16: iii. 1. 9 ?): causal, *because:* i. 2. 21; 3. 7, 9 a: ii. 3. 19: v. 6. 19 (repeated): — as an intensive adv., w. superl., = quam, 553 c, as ὅτι ἀπαρασκευαστότατον (πλείστους) *as unprepared (many) as possible,* i. 1. 6: cf. iii. 4. 5. Words logically following ὅτι sometimes precede it for greater emphasis,

ς, *this*, pl. *these;* sometimes
comm. referring to that
udes or is contained in a
clause (so οὕτως, τοιοῦτος,
, &c., 543 a): as a pers.
he, it, they: i. 1. 7 a, 9, 11;
τοι *these also, and these*
, καὶ ταῦτα *and that too,*
l; 4. 12: ii. 5. 21: τούτους
nown, 542 b, i. 5. 8: ταῦτα
iii. 5. 9 ? *therefore,* 483 b,
ὅτι ἔστω *so be it!* i. 8. 17.
αὐτῇ, τουτί, (paragogic -ί,
e, 252 c) hic-ce, Fr. celui-
this . . here present, i. 6.

mm. οὕτω before a con-
thus, so, in this way or
uch a degree, so much or
condition or *supposition,*
l. 6. 6: iv. 7. 4: οὕτως . .
hat he, 558, ii. 5. 12: vii.
tros, ἔχω.
, *in just this way, as fol-*
39: *v. l.* οὐ τὼ Σιώ.
not; see οὐ, iii. 1. 13.
ήσω, ὤφελήκα, 2 a. ἔφε-
P. to be owed, be due:
ht, O that! would that!
2. 11: ii. 1. 4: vii. 7. 34.
, in nom. & acc., (ὀφέλλω
vantage, profit, good, use,
ii. 6. 9.
οῦ, ὁ, (ὀπ- in ὄψομαι) *an*
ὀφθαλμοῖς *to have in* or
ep in sight: i. 8. 27: iv.
Der. OPHTHALMIC.
,* ὀφλήσω, ὤφληκα, 2 a.
ω) *to incur, be adjudged*
.
ον, *Ophrynium,* a small
s, near the southern end
ont, with a grove sacred
i. 8. 5. ‖ Freu-Keui.
ά, *a conduit* of water,
hannel, ii. 4. 13.
(ὄχος *carriage,* fr. ἔχω)
r: *P. to be borne, ride,*

ς, τό, *a vehicle, convey-*
, iii. 2. 19.
χω) *a high bank,* esp. of
3, 5, 17, 23.
, (akin to vulgus, Germ.
lk) *a crowd, throng, mul-*
esp. *the crowd* or *retinue*
vers; hence, *annoyance,*
trouble: ii. 5. 9: iii. 2. 27, 36; 3. 6;
4. 26. Der. OCHLO-CRACY.

ὀχυρός, ά, όν, (ἔχω) fit for holding,
tenable, strong, fortified, secure: pl.
ὀχυρά *strong-holds:* i. 2. 22, 24: iv. 7.
17: cf. ἐχυρός.

ὀψέ adv., (akin to ἕπομαι · contr. fr.
ὄπισθε ?) *late:* ὀψὲ ἦν (ἐγίγνετο) *it was*
(*became*) *late:* ii. 2. 16: iii. 4. 36.

↓ὀψία, ας, a late hour, *evening,* vi.
5. 31 ?

↓ὀψίζω, ίσω ίσω, *to be* or *come late,* iv.
5. 5.

†ὄψις, εως, ἡ, *sight, appearance, spec-*
tacle, ii. 3. 15: vi. 1. 9.

ὄψομαι, see ὁράω. Der. OPTIC.

Π.

παγ-κράτιον, ου, (πᾶν κράτος) a con-
test demanding the entire strength;
the pancratium, a severe "rough and
tumble" exercise, in which wrestling
and boxing were combined, iv. 8. 27.

παγ-χάλεπος, ον, (πᾶν) *very hard*
or *difficult,* v. 2. 20 ?

↓παγ-χαλέπως *very hardly:* π. εἶχον
were very hard in their feelings, πρός,
vii. 5. 16.

παθεῖν, see πάσχω, i. 8. 20; 9. 8.

↓πάθημα, ατος, τό, *calamity, suffer-*
ing, misery, vii. 6. 30.

↓πάθος, εος, τό, *affliction, ill-treat-*
ment, affection, disease, i. 5. 14: iv. 5. 7.
Der. PATHOS, PATHETIC.

παιᾶνίζω, ίσω ίσω, (παιάν *a* PÆAN,
war-song) *to sing* or *chant the pæan* or
war-song, i. 8. 17; 10. 10: iii. 2. 9 ?

†παιδεία, ας, *education, training, dis-*
cipline, iv. 6. 15 a. Der. CYCLO-PÆDIA.

†παιδ-εραστής, οῦ, (ἔραμαι) *a lover*
of boys, vii. 4. 7.

†παιδεύω, εύσω, πεπαίδευκα, *to bring*
up a child, *train, educate,* A., i. 9. 2 a.

†παιδικά, ῶν, τά, deliciæ; as sing.,
a darling, favorite, object of love; ch.
of a boy; ii. 6. 6, 28: v. 8. 4.

†παιδίον, ου, τό, dim., *a little* or
young child, iv. 7. 13.

†παιδίσκη, ης, dim., *a young girl,*
maiden, iv. 3. 11.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ ἡ, *a child,* whether
son or *daughter, boy* or *girl; a youth,*
boy, lad; hence, *a page, waiter, ser-*
vant (cf. puer); i. 1. 1; 9. 2 a: ii. 6. 12:
iv. 5. 33: see ἐξ. Der. PED-AGOGUE.

to summon; to give out or word; D. i. (A.), CP., A., ἀ παραγγελμάτων *according* ctions given: i. 1. 6; 2. 1; 15 a: ii. 2. 8, 21: iii. 4. 3. λογος, ου, ὁ, *a word of* ummons, iv. 1. 5.

παρα,* γενήσομαι, γεγένη-γέγονα, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, *to* near, come, arrive, *to pre-self* or *be present*, join, D. 11; 2. 3; 7. 12: v. 6. 8.

* ἄγω, ἥξω, 2 a. ἤγαγον, *induce by* or *along*, *bring* ard, A. *eis*, &c., iii. 4. 14, ; 8. 8: vii. 6. 3.

ἡ, ἥς, *conveyance* along *transport*, v. 1. 16. Der.

ος, ου, ὁ, (fr. the Pers., Xen.) *a park*, i. 2. 7; 4. . Der. PARADISE.

μι,* δώσω, δέδωκα, a. ἔδω-δός, δοῦναι, δοίη), tra-do, *deliver up* or *over*, give, ., ii. 1. 5 a, 12: iv. 5. 22. ιτέον, see παρα-τρέχω.

ίστημι or -ἱστάνω, ῥτῶ, *to* ce, *encourage*, A., ii. 4. ω, see παρα-τίθημι.

* θέοσμαι, *to run by* or ῥ. 12.

ίστω, ῥήσω, (αἰνέω *to* recommend, advise, ex-ῥ. 2: v. 7. 35: vii. 3. 20.

ομαι, ῥήσομαι, ῥήθημαι, *to beg* w *of* or *with*, περί, vi. 6. 29.

μι,* καλέω, καλῶ, κέκλη-κέκλημαι, a. p. ἐκλήθην, *to call* ward, summon, invite, en-encourage, call to, call in, ῥ. 5a: iii. 1. 24: v. 6. 19. —θήκη, ης, (τίθημι) a *de-tether*, v. 3. 7.

μαι,* κείσομαι, *to lie beside* ii. 2. 22.

ομαι, κέκλημαι, κεκλήσομαι, along or forward, exhort, ., i. 7. 9; 8. 11.

λησις, εως, ἡ, *encourage-* ῥ. ου, a.? iv. 3. 28.

κόλουθέω, ήσω, ἠκολούθηκα, *to* or *near*, accompany, at-ῥ. iv. 4. 7.

λαμβάνω,* λήψομαι, εἴληφα, ῥ. *take* or *receive from an-other*, *succeed to*; *to take* to or with one's self; A., παρά: v. 6. 36: vi. 4. 11: vii. 2. 17; 7. 7.

παρα-λείπω,* ψω, 2 pf. λέλοιπα, 2 a. ἔλιπον, to leave on one side, *leave, omit*, A., vi. 3. 19; 6. 18.

παρα-λυτέω, ήσω, λελύτηκα, *to annoy* [along side] *by compulsion* or *interference*: οἱ παραλυτοῦντες *troublesome rivals*, ii. 5. 29.

παρα-λύω,* λύσω, λέλυκα to loose from beside, *take off*, *unship* (*M.* for one's own benefit), A., v. 1. 11. Der. PARALYSIS, PALSY.

παρ-αμείβω, ψω, *to interchange*: *M. to change one's self* or one's own (army, line of battle, &c.), *eis*, i. 10. 10 (acc. to some, *to pass by*).

παρ-αμελέω, ήσω, ἠμέλησα, to pass by in neglect, *to neglect*, *treat with neglect*, *disregard*, *violate*, G., ii. 5. 7: vii. 8. 12.

παρα-μένω,* μενῶ, μεμένηκα, *to stay beside*, *stand by*, *remain steadfast*, ii. 6. 2: vi. 2. 15.

παρα-μηρίδιος, ον, (μηρός) *along the thigh*: neut. subst., *a thigh-piece*, *cuisse*, i. 8. 6.

παρα-πέμπω,* ψω, πέπομφα, *to send by* or *along*, *despatch*, A. *eis*, iv. 5. 20?

παρα-πλέω,* πλεύσομαι, πέπλευκα, a. ἔπλευσα, *to sail by* or *along*, A., *eis*, *ἐξ*, v. 1. 11; 6. 10: vi. 2. 1; 6. 3.

παρα-πλήσιος, α, ον, or ος, ον, near by, *similar*, *like*, D., i. 3. 18; 5. 2.

παρα-προ-πέμπω,* ψω, πέπομφα, *to send by to the front*, iv. 5. 20?

παρα-ῥ-ῥέω,* ῥεύσομαι, ἐρρύηκα, 2 a. p. or a. ἐρρύην, *to flow by*, *to* (melt and) *run down beside*, D., παρά, iv. 4. 11: v. 3. 8.

παρασάγγης, ου, *a parasang* (Pers. *farsang*), the comm. Persian road-measure, equal, acc. to Hdt. (2. 6) and Xen. (ii. 2. 6), to 30 stadia, = about a league or 3 geographical miles, or nearly 3½ statute miles. It was usu. estimated, and of course variously acc. to the difficulty of the route and the time occupied. i. 2. 5 a, 10 a.

παρα-σκευάζω, άσω, pf. p. ἐσκεύασμαι, to put things side by side, *to arrange*, *prepare*, *procure*, A., ii. 6. 5: —ch. *M. to prepare* one's self or one's own; *to prepare*, *provide*, or *procure* for one's self or one's own; *to make preparation*, *make ready*; A., I., P.

ar the southwest end of the
tis, an Ionian colony, vii. 2. 7;
Kamarra, or Kemer.
ίστημι,* στήσω, ἔστηκα, 2 a.
station near; pf. and 2 a. to
ar or by, v. 8. 10, 21: 1 a. m.
or station by one's side, bring
, produce, A., vi. 1. 22: vii.

δος, ου, ἡ, a way by, passage,
. 4 s; 7. 15 s: iv. 2. 24.
ύω,* ήσω, πεπαρώνηκα, a.
α, (οἶνος) to act the drunkard,
ω, v. 8. 4.
χομαι,* οἰχήσομαι, ᾤχημαι ?,
have passed by: pt. past, ii.

ασιος, ου, a Parrhasian, a
Parrhasia (Παρρασία), a dis-
southwest Arcadia, about Mt.
. 1. 2: vi. 2. 9; 5. 2.
ασις, ιδος, ιδι, ιν or ιδα, ι,
(= a Peri's daughter ?), half-
wife of Darius II., and
Artaxerxes II. and Cyrus,
ous, daring, imperious, in-
and cruel woman, of great
over her husband and sons.
ter, Cyrus was her favorite,
avenged his death cruelly.
poisoned her daughter-in-
een Statira. i. 1. 1, 4; 4. 9.
-οῦσα, -όν, see πάρ-ειμι.
ασα, πᾶν, g. παντός, πάσης,
the whole; all kinds of,
of: sing. comm., without
ery; but w. the art., whole
comm. all (also translated
the sing.): i. 1. 2, 5: ii.
6: ὑμεῖς οἱ πάντες you, the
, v. 7. 27, cf. 6. 7: subst.
ing, all, τὸ πᾶν the whole,
things (or everything), i. 9.
. 12; ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔρχεσθαι to
verything] resort to every
1. 18. See διά, διαπαντός,
. PAN-THEISM. Cf. omnis.
ασων, Pasion, a Megarian
the service of Cyrus, who
and deserted, i. 2. 3; 4. 7 s.
πείσομαι, 2 pf. πέπονθα,
patior, to receive any effect,
d or evil (comm. the lat-
otherwise stated), to be
fected, suffer: εὖ or κακῶς
κῶν) π. to receive for good
eceive good (benefit, favor,
pleasure) or suffer ill (harm, injury,
pain), to be well or ill treated, benefited
or harmed: A. ὑπό: i. 3. 4 s; 8. 20:
iii. 3. 7: iv. 3. 2: τὰ μὲν ἔπαθεν he re-
ceived some wounds, i. 9. 6: ἤν τι πάθῃ
if anything should befall him, by eu-
phemism for if he should lose his life,
v. 3. 6. Der. PASSIVE, PASSION.

πατάσσω, άξω (ch. poet. exc. aor.
ἐπάταξα, see 50 τύπτω) to strike, smite,
pierce, iv. 8. 25: vii. 8. 14.

Παταγύας, ου or α, Pategyas, a Per-
sian attendant of Cyrus, i. 8. 1: v. l.
Παταγίας.

πατήρ,* πατρός, ὁ, Sans. pitar, Zend
patar, Lat. pater, Germ. Vater, a
FATHER, i. 4. 12. Der. PATERNAL.

↓πάτριος, α, ον, patrius, of or from
one's father or ancestors, paternal, an-
cestral; according to ancestral usage;
iii. 2. 16 ? v. 4. 27: vii. 8. 5 ?

↓πατρίς, ίδος, ἡ, patria, one's father-
land, native land or city, country, i.
3. 3, 6: iii. 1. 3 s: iv. 8. 4.

↓πατρῷος, α, ον, descending from
one's father, paternal, hereditary, i. 7.
6: iii. 1. 11; 2. 16 ? vii. 3. 31.

†παῦλα, ης, means of stopping, stop,
stoppage, prevention, G., v. 7. 32.

παύω,* παύσω, πέπαυκα, to stop
(trans.), make or cause to cease, put
an end to, remove, relinquish, A. P.,
ii. 5. 2, 13: iv. 8. 10: M. to stop (in-
trans.), cease, desist, PAUSE, rest, leave
off, give up, end, finish, G., P., i. 2. 2;
3. 12; 6. 6: iii. 1. 19: iv. 6. 6: v. 1. 2.

†Παφλαγονία, ας, Paphlagonia, a
country on the north coast of Asia
Minor, between the Halys and Par-
thenius, famed for its good horses and
horsemen, vi. 1. 1 s, 14.

†Παφλαγονικός, ή, όν, Paphlagoni-
an: ἡ Παφλαγονική [sc. γῆ] the Paph-
lagonian country: v. 2. 22: vi. 1. 15.

Παφλαγών, όνος, a Paphlagonian,
a man of the Paphlagones, described
by the Greeks as a rude, ignorant,
credulous, and superstitious people,
i. 8. 5 (as adj.): v. 6. 3 (the king).

†πάχος, εος, τό, thickness, v. 4. 13.

παχύς, εῖα, ύ, thick, large, stout,
iv. 8. 2: v. 4. 25. Der. PACHY-DERM.

πέδη, ης, (πούς) pedica, a FETTER,
iv. 3. 8.

†πεδινός, ή, όν, c., flat, level, v. 5. 2.

πεδίον, ου, (πέδον ground, akin to
πούς) a plain, a flat or level region;

ί-δεκα (or πέντε καὶ δέκα) -teen, i. 4. 1 : iv. 7. 16.
πτα indecl., *fifty*, i. 4. 19 ; i. 6. Der. ΠΕΝΤΗΚΟΝΤ.
πτάρχης, ου, ὁ, *a commander* of half a lochus, iii. 4. 21.
πτερος, ον, ἡ, (ἐρέττω *to row*) *fifty-oared vessel* [sc. ναῦς], v. 1. 5, 22 a.
πτάς, ὁος, ἡ, *a body of fifty*, lochus : κατὰ π. *by fifties*,

see πέφυκα, iii. 3. 18.
see πέσχω, iii. 2. 8 : vi. 1. 6.
-ίσταμαι, see παράσκω.
see πίπτω, i. 8. 28.
ί., (root or shorter form Lat. per) orig. *through*, hence, *altogether*, *just*, *indeed*, *particularly*, *in* often added to a relative for strength or emphasis ften as part of the same metimes separately) ; i. 3. 18 : see εἴπερ, ὅσπερ, &c. , *across*, *beyond* ; of time, , *after*, *after this* ; G., vi.

πῶ, (πέρας *an end*) *to fin-*, *accomplish*, *execute*, A., 32 : vi. 1. 18.
ίσω, *to carry across* : *M.* pass over, εἰς, vii. 2. 12.
., *across*, *on the other side*, *the other side* : i. 5. 10 : iv. 3. 29, 33.
ω, περέρακα, *to cross*, A., *l.* διαπεράω.
or -ος, ου, τό or ἡ, *Per-* ια, the chief city of Teu- nthwest Mysia, situated ful valley of the Caicus. ne the capital of a king- owned for its great libra- name to a material which ught into use, *parchment* αμῆνα). This was also one of the Apocalyptic ii. 8. 8, 23. ‖ Bergama, of some consequence.
ς, ὁ ἡ, perdix, *a* PAR- 3.
., (πέρ per) through the *nd*, *about* : (a) w. GEN. that which discourse, ction is concerned about), *ing*, *respecting*, *in respect to*, *for*, i. 2. 8 ; 5. 8 ? 6. 6 : ii. 1. 12, 21 s : expressing valuation, as, w. ποιεῖσθαι, περὶ παντός [concerning every interest] *of all* or *the utmost concern* or *moment*, *all-important*, περὶ πλείονος or πλείστου *of more* or *the most account*, *value*, or *consequence*, *of greater* (*higher*) or *the greatest* (*highest*) *importance*, i. 9. 7, 16 : v. 6. 22 : — (b) w. DAT. of a part of the body, *around*, *about*, i. 5. 8 : vii. 4. 4 : — (c) w. ACC., *around*, *about* ; sometimes translated *with*, *among*, *towards*, *against*, *on the banks of*, *in respect to*, *in behalf of*, &c. : of place, i. 6. 4 : iv. 4. 3 ; 5. 8, 36 : of person, i. 2. 12 ; 4. 8 ; 5. 7 s ; οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον *M. and those with him*, ii. 4. 2, cf. ἀμφί, 527 a, and iv. 5. 21 : of time, i. 7. 1 : of object of concern, relation, &c., iii. 2. 20 : v. 7. 33 : vi. 6. 31 ; εἶναι περὶ *to be busy about*, iii. 5. 7 : — (d) in compos. as above, and also denoting superiority (the greater surrounding the less). Cf. ἀμφί.

περι-βάλλω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον, to throw one's arms around, *embrace*, A., iv. 7. 25 : *M. to throw round* one's self or one's self around, *to surround*, A., vi. 3. 3 : vii. 4. 17.

περι-γίγνομαι,* γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 pf. γέγονα, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, *to become superior to*, *prevail over*, *overcome*, *conquer*, G. ; *to come round*, *turn out*, *result*, ὥστε : i. 1. 10 : v. 8. 26.

περι-δέω,* δήσω, δέδεκα, *to tie round*, iv. 5. 36 : *v. l.* —

περι-ειλέω,* ήσω, or περι-ίλλω, (ειλέω or εἰλέω *to roll*, *wrap*) *to wrap* or *tie around*, iv. 5. 36 : *v. l.* περιδέω.

περί-ειμι,* ἔσομαι, (εἶμι) *to be superior*, *excel*, *surpass*, *exceed*, *prevail*, G., i. 8. 13 ; 9. 24 : iii. 4. 33.

περί-ειμι,* ipf. ᾔειν, (εἶμι) *to go round* or *about*, A., iv. 1. 3 : vii. 1. 33.

περι-έλκω,* ἕλξω, ipf. εἵλκον, *to drag round* or *about*, 2 A., vii. 6. 10 (περιεῖλε *has robbed*, Ed. C. H. Weise).

περι-έρχομαι,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, *to go around*, vi. 3. 14 ?

περι-έχω,* ἕξω or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχον, *to surround*, *encompass*, *protect*, A., i. 2. 22.

περι-ῆν, -ῆσαν, see περί-ειμι (εἶμι).

περι-ίασι, -ιόντες, see περί-ειμι (εἶμι).

περι-ιδεῖν, see περι-οράω, vii. 7. 40.

περι-ίστημι,* στήσω, ἕστηκα (2 pf. pt. ἑστώς), 2 a. ἔστην, *to station round* :

-δεκα (or πέντε καὶ δέκα) *teen*, i. 4. 1 : iv. 7. 16.
τα indecl., *fifty*, i. 4. 19 ; . 6. Der. ΠΕΝΤΗΚΟΝΤ.
τάρχ, ἄρου, ὁ, *a commander* of half a lochus, iii. 4. 21.
τ-ορος, ου, ἡ, (ἐρέττω *to* -*oared vessel* [sc. ναῦς], v. . 5, 22 a.
τός, ὁυ, ἡ, *a body of fifty*, lochus : κατὰ π. *by fifties*,

see πάομαι, iii. 3. 18.
see πάσχω, iii. 2. 8 : vi. 1. 6.
-άσομαι, see πιπράσκω.
see πίπτω, i. 8. 28.
l., (root or shorter form Lat. per) orig. *through*, hence, *altogether*, *just*, *indeed*, *particularly*, *in* often added to a relative for strength or emphasis tten as part of the same metimes separately) ; i. 3. 18 : see εἴπερ, ὅσπερ, &c. , *across*, *beyond* ; of time, , *after*, *after this* ; G., vi.

νῶ, (πέρας *an end*) *to finish*, *accomplish*, *execute*, A., 32 : vi. 1. 18.
ῶ, *to carry across* : *M.* pass over, εἰς, vii. 2. 12.
., *across*, *on the other side*, *the other side* : i. 5. 10 : iv. 3. 29, 33.
ω, πεπέρᾱκα, *to cross*, A., *l.* διαπεράω.
or -ος, ου, τό or ἡ, *Pe*-*ia*, the chief city of Teu-outhwest Mysia, situated iful valley of the Caïcus. me the capital of a king-owned for its great libra-name to a material which ught into use, *parchment* pamēna). This was also one of the Apocalyptic vii. 8. 8, 23. ‖ Bergama, of some consequence.
ος, ὁ ἡ, perdix, *a* PAR-. 3.
p., (πέρ per) through the *ind*, *about* : (a) w. GEN. (that which discourse, action is concerned about), *ning*, *respecting*, *in respect to*, *for*, i. 2. 8 ; 5. 8 ? 6. 6 : ii. 1. 12, 21 s : expressing valuation, as, w. ποιεῖσθαι, περὶ παντός [concerning every interest] *of all* or *the utmost concern* or *moment*, *all-important*, περὶ πλείονος or πλείστου *of more* or *the most account*, *value*, or *consequence*, *of greater* (*higher*) or *the greatest* (*highest*) *importance*, i. 9. 7, 16 : v. 6. 22 : — (b) w. DAT. of a part of the body, *around*, *about*, i. 5. 8 : vii. 4. 4 : — (c) w. ACC., *around*, *about* ; sometimes translated *with*, *among*, *towards*, *against*, *on the banks of*, *in respect to*, *in behalf of*, &c. : of place, i. 6. 4 : iv. 4. 3 ; 5. 8, 36 : of person, i. 2. 12 ; 4. 8 ; 5. 7 s ; οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον *A. and those with him*, ii. 4. 2, cf. ἀμφί, 527 a, and iv. 5. 21 : of time, i. 7. 1 : of object of concern, relation, &c., iii. 2. 20 : v. 7. 33 : vi. 6. 31 ; εἶναι περὶ *to be busy about*, iii. 5. 7 : — (d) in compos. as above, and also denoting superiority (the greater surrounding the less). Cf. ἀμφί.

περι-βάλλω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον, to throw one's arms around, *embrace*, A., iv. 7. 25 : *M. to throw round* one's self or one's self around, *to surround*, A., vi. 3. 3 : vii. 4. 17.

περι-γίγνομαι,* γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 pf. γέγονα, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, *to become superior to*, *prevail over*, *overcome*, *conquer*, G. ; *to come round*, *turn out*, *result*, ὥστε : i. 1. 10 : v. 8. 26.

περι-δέω,* δήσω, δέδεκα, *to tie round*, iv. 5. 36 : *v. l.* —

περι-ειλέω,* ήσω, or περι-ΘΛΛω, (ἑλέω or εἰλέω *to roll*, *wrap*) *to wrap* or *tie around*, iv. 5. 36 : *v. l.* περιδέω.

περί-ειμι,* ἔσομαι, (εἰμί) *to be superior*, *excel*, *surpass*, *exceed*, *prevail*, G., i. 8. 13 ; 9. 24 : iii. 4. 33.

περί-ειμι,* ipf. ᾔειν, (εἶμι) *to go round* or *about*, A., iv. 1. 3 : vii. 1. 33.

περι-ΕΛΚω,* ἕλξω, ipf. εἵλκον, *to drag round* or *about*, 2 A., vii. 6. 10 (περιεῖλε *has robbed*, Ed. C. H. Weise).

περι-έρχομαι,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, *to go around*, vi. 3. 14 ?

περι-έχω,* ἕξω or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχον, *to surround*, *encompass*, *protect*, A., i. 2. 22.

περι-ἦν, -ἦσαν, see περί-ειμι (εἰμί).

περι-ἴασι, -ιόντες, see περί-ειμι (εἶμι).

περι-ιδεῖν, see περι-οράω, vii. 7. 40.

περι-ἵστημι,* στήσω, ἕστηκα (2 pf. pt. ἑστώς), 2 a. ἔστην, *to station round* ;

VI.

2 a.

a [dance], also called ἐκλα- the dancer's often sinking knee: i. 2. 27; 8. 21: iii. 17: vi. 1. 10.

ί adv., *in the Persian lan- Persian*, iv. 5. 10.

ία, ἡ, ίν, (πέρυσι *a year ago*) year, *last year's*, v. 4. 27 ? ίν, see πίπτω, iii. 1. 11.

, ου, (πετάννυμι *to expand*) . 12. Der. PETAL.

* πετήσομαι, usu. πτήσο- πτόμην & ἐπτάμην, *to fly*, 1. 23 (*v. l.* περιπέτομαι).

, *a rock; a mass of rock*, i. 4. 4: iv. 2. 3, 20 ? 7. 4, r. PETRI-FY, PETR-OLEUM.

λία, ας, (βάλλω) *the throw- s, stoning*, vi. 6. 15.

ν, ἡ, *a stone*, iv. 2. 20 ? 7. 54. Der. PETER.

redupl. for φεφ-, 159 a.

ένως (fr. pf. p. pt. of φυ- *ridly, cautiously*, ii. 4. 24.

ή, or πῇ; also encl., (πός) *any way, by any means;* ῇ δέ, *in one view* or *respect* r, *on some accounts . . on ly . . partly:* iii. 1. 12 ? i. 1. 20 (δ' αὖ for πῇ δέ) ?

a fountain, spring, source, l., i. 2. 7 s; 4. 10: iv. 1. 3.

* πήξω, πέπηχα l., (2 pf. *fixed*), *to make fast* or , *freeze, benumb* with cold, : *P. & M. to be frozen*, ns.), vii. 4. 3.

, ον, (πηδόν an oar) a broad or *rudder* (the Greek ves- having two, one on each tern, but often connected ar), v. 1. 11.

, ὁ, *mud, mire*, i. 5. 7 s:

s, ὁ, *a cubit*, = 1½ Greek 6.

ρος, ὁ, *Pigres*, an inter- ρus, prob. a Carian, i. 2. . 12.

, *to press, oppress*, A.: *P. ressed, pressed* or *crowded ressed* or *weighed down*, i. . 19, 27, 48: iv. 8. 13.

-ύς, *bitter*, iv. 4. 13.

,* πλήσω, πέπληκα, (πλέως A. G., i. 5. 10.

μαι (ἴ), πέπωκα, 2 a. ἔπιον, poto, *to drink*, A., iv. 5. 32: vi. 1. 4; 4. 11. Der. POTATION, SYM-POSIUM.

πιπράσκω,* πέπρᾰκα, f. pf. πεπρά- σομαι, (pr. a. comm. supplied by πω- λέω, and f. and aor. by ἀποδώσομαι, ἀπεδόμην) *to sell*, A. G. of price, vii. 1. 36; 2. 6; 7. 26; 8. 6.

πίπτω,* πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον, *to fall*, εἰς: *to fall* in battle, *be slain:* i. 8. 28: ii. 3. 18: iii. 1. 11: iv. 5. 7. Der. A-PTOTE, DI-PTOTE.

Πισίδης or Πεισίδης, ου, *a Pi- sidian*. The Pisidæ were a race of bold, tameless robbers, occupying the western range of Mt. Taurus, where, in their mountain fastnesses, they long maintained their independence, and annoyed their neighbors by their ravages. The important but difficult work of their subjugation seemed a proper object for an expedition by Cyrus. The present occupants of this region have a marked resemblance to them. i. 1. 11; 2. 1; 9. 14.

†πιστεύω, εύσω, πεπίστευκα, *to trust, believe, confide in, rely upon*, D. I. (A.), i. 2. 2; 3. 16; 9. 8: vii. 7. 25.

πίστις, εως, ἡ, (πείθω) *faith, con- fidence, trust; good faith, fidelity;* a ground of confidence, *an assurance, pledge;* i. 2. 26; 6. 3: iii. 2. 8; 3. 4.

πιστός, ή, όν, c., s., (πείθω) *that may be trusted, trusty, trustworthy, faithful, devoted; trusted, confiden- tial, in one's confidence;* D.: οἱ πιστοί, a special term for the *trusty* or *con- fidential attendants* or *officers* of a Per- sian prince: i. 4. 15; 5. 15; 6. 3: ii. 5. 22: πιστά subst., trustworthy things, *tokens of good faith, pledges, assur- ances, solemn sanctions*, I. (A.), i. 6. 7: ii. 3. 26; 4. 7; iv. 8. 7 s.

↓πιστότης, ητος, ἡ, *faithfulness, fidelity*, i. 8. 29.

πίτυς, υος, ἡ, pinus, *a pine-tree, pine*, iv. 7. 6.

πλάγιος, α, ον, (πλάγος *side*) in a side direction, *slanting, oblique:* εἰς πλάγιον *obliquely:* εἰς τὰ πλάγια *to* or *against the sides* or *flanks, to the right and left:* i. 8. 10: iii. 4. 14.

πλαίσιον, ου, (akin to πλατύς) *a rectangle;* of troops, *a square*. This square, which could present a front to the enemy on each side, might be either hollow, or filled with troops, or, as was common on a harassed

ρω, πεπόθηκα I., *to long,*
ire, *be anxious,* I., vi. 4. 8.
ὁ, *fond desire, longing for,*

(πόθι) *to some* or *any place,*
rtion, *some-* or *any-where*
r), v. 1. 8: vi. 3. 10.
ω, πεποίηκα, *to MAKE*
translated variously acc.
ection: thus, *to MAKE,*
ruct, *erect, appoint, ren-*
e, *organize; to cause, pro-*
give, induce, influence,
to prevent); to make in
se; A. D., 2 A. (or A. &
, ὥστε: i. 1. 2; 6. 2, 6;
1. 22: v. 7. 9: vi. 4. 9;
to call an assembly, i. 4.
. *to strike terror,* i. 8. 18:
rform, accomplish, effect,
do (good, evil, &c.), *be-*
; *to act, proceed;* AE.
dj.) A., D.; i. 1. 11; 5. 2,
. 2. 23; w. εὖ, κακῶς, &c.,
e, do well or ill *by, do*
o, benefit, injure, &c., A.,
—— *M. to MAKE* or *DO*
lf, make one's own; in
the act., but more sub-
oftener used with an acc.
cognate w. the acc. (ἐξέ-
ai or ποιεῖν *to make a*
iew, i. 2. 9, 14); A., 2 A.;
, 20; 9. 20: iv. 5. 28:
to offer a libation, but
σθαι to offer a libation
ake a treaty or *truce,* ii.
4: — *to cause to be made,*
ire made, A., 581, v. 3.
place, bring, set, station,
expressing military posi-
gement, A., i. 6. 9; 10.
18, 25; ὀρθίους ποιεῖσθαι
rm in columns, iv. 8. 10,
ῇ ποιεῖσθαι *to form in*
, iv. 8. 15 (cf. δίχα); ἐν
ῖσθαι *to put under seal*
. 6. 43: — in expressing
te to one's self, *make of*
n, regard, account, A.,
i. 9. 7, 16: ii. 3. 18: vi.
Der. POEM, POET.
, ον, *to be* or *that must be*
(one must make or do),
: iii. 1. 18, 35: vi. 4. 12.
, ον, *variegated, many-*
idered, tattooed, i. 5. 8.

ποῖος, α, ον, interrog., (πόσ;) quālis? *of what kind? what kind* or *state of? what?* ii. 5. 7, 13: iii. 1. 14.

† πολεμέω, ήσω, πεπολέμηκα, *to war, make* or *carry on war, be at war, perform in war,* D. AE., πρός or ἐπί, i. 1. 5, 8 s; 3. 4; 6. 1, 6: iv. 1. 1.

† πολεμικός, ή, όν, s., *warlike, skilled* or *able in war, fitted for war,* ii. 6. 1, 7: τὰ π. *warlike affairs,* iii. 1. 38: σημαίνειν τὸ π. *to give the signal for attack, sound the charge,* iv. 3. 29: ἀνέκραγε πολεμικόν *gave a war-shout,* vii. 3. 33. Der. POLEMICS.

‡ πολεμικῶς, s. ώτατα, *hostilely:* π. ἔχειν *to be hostile* or *on terms of hostility,* vi. 1. 1.

† πολέμιος, α, ον, c., s., *relating to war; hostile, at war with; belonging to an enemy, of enemies, the enemy's:* subst. πολέμιος *an enemy,* οἱ π. *the enemy,* ἡ πολεμία [sc. χώρα] *the enemy's country,* τὰ π. *the affairs of war* or *military affairs:* D., G.: i. 2. 19; 4. 5; 5. 16; 6. 1: iii. 3. 5: iv. 7. 19 s.

πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, (πολέω *to haunt*) bellum, *war, warfare,* πρός: τὰ εἰς τὸν π. ἔργα *warlike exercises:* ὁ θεῶν π. *the hostility of the gods:* i. 6. 6; 9. 5, 14: ii. 5. 7: iii. 2. 8: iv. 4. 1.

† πολίζω, ίσω ίσω, to build up into a city, *colonize,* A., vi. 6. 4.

† πολι-ορκέω, ήσω, (εἴργω) *to hem in a city, besiege, invest, beleaguer, blockade,* A., i. 1. 7; 4. 2: iii. 4. 8: iv. 2. 15.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, (akin to πολύς) *a city, town,* comm. fortified, and often distinguished in the Anab. as inhabited or deserted (several cities on the route being in the latter condition from war or political changes); a body of citizens, *state; a citadel* (the Acropolis at Athens being sp. so called); i. 1. 6, 8 s: ii. 6. 13: vii. 1. 27. Der. NA-PLES.

‡ πόλισμα, ατος, τό, (πολίζω) that which is built up like a city, *a city, town,* usu. of the smaller size, iv. 7. 17.

‡ πολιτεύω, εύσω, *to be a citizen, live* or *dwell* as a citizen, iii. 2. 26.

‡ πολίτης, ου, *a citizen,* v. 3. 9 s. Der. POLITICS.

† πολλάκις *many times, often, frequently, repeatedly,* i. 2. 11: vii. 3. 41.

† πολλα-πλάσιος, α, ον, (πλάττω *to form*) *manifold, manifold more; many times as much, many,* or *numerous:* πολλαπλάσιοι ὑμῶν *many times your*

[illegible] number: i. 7. [illegible]
vii. 7. 26, 27.

†πολλαχῇ or -χῇ [illegible]
[illegible], vii. 3. 1[illegible]

†πολλαχοῦ in many [illegible]
[illegible], office, iv. 1. [illegible]

†πολυ-ἐτέρωτος, ον, [illegible]

†πολυ-αρχία, ας, ἡ, ([illegible]
[illegible] in many, multi[illegible]
[illegible], many commanders.

†Πολυ-πράγμων, ον, *fu*[illegible]
ed and useful locks, [illegible]
& 24: v. l. Πολυ[illegible]

†Πολύ-πους, ους, *Pol*[illegible]
voy to the Cyrene fro[illegible]
commander Thibron, v[illegible]

†πολυ-πραγμονέω, [illegible]
to busy about many t[illegible]
interfere, AE.: v. r. *to* [illegible]
interfere, v. l. 15.

πολύς,* πολλή, πολύ,
πλείων, πλεῖστος, (πλέω [illegible]
much; many or numerous
[illegible], acc. to the subject,
in great quantity or *numb*[illegible]
more, abundant, plentiful
[illegible], *deep, loud*, &c.: i. 1
3. 2. 7. 14; 7. 4: *many*, *m*[illegible]
[illegible] used or following [illegible]

πλέον πλεῖον

πλεῖστον πλεῖστα

one's self with, procure, iii. 1. 20. Der. PORISM.

ὁ, (πέρα) *a way across* or *passage, ford;* hence, *a region, means,* πρός: ii. 5. 8, 20. Der. PORE.

ter for πρόσω, old Att. 157) *far from,* G., 1. 3. 12.

, ία, εον, contr. οῦς, ᾶ, *the purple-fish*) purpu- i. 5. 8. Cog. PORPHYRY.

indef. and interrog. pron., ποί, ποῦ, πῇ, πῇ, &c.]

ποῖ, i. 5. 3.

ν, interrog., (πόσ;) quan- *ch! how large* or *great!* . 8. 1: in exclam., vi. 5. *how far!* vii. 3. 12.

ῶ, ὁ, (ποτός, as if *drink- e river,* i. 2. 5, 7 s: see MESO-POTAMIA.

indef. adv., (πόσ) *at some once, ever;* sometimes g a direct or indirect in- *hou* ποτέ *where in the!* (δή π., also written δή- iii. 4. 10 (cf. 7); 5. 13.

, ον, (πόσ;) *which of two!* πότερον or πότερα in in- n two suppositions (the h is connected by ἤ, be- s understood), *whether,* ed in Eng. in indirect r (cf. Lat. utrum . . an), . 10, 21; 5. 17: v. 8. 4. *which way* or *on which* two? εἰ . . ἤ εἰ, vii. 7. 30.

ν, *a drinking-cup,* vi. 1. 4.

, (πο- in πίνω) *drinkable, rink:* subst. ποτόν or -ά 18: ii. 3. 27: iv. 5. 8!

ὁ, *a symposium* or *ban- g,* ii. 3. 15: vii. 3. 26. ON.

rog. adv., (πόσ;) ubi? 15: v. 8. 2.

indef. adv., (πόσ) *some- here;* hence, as a general *pe, I suppose;* i. 2. 27: . 21 (of time)! v. 7. 13.

ός, ὁ, pes, Sans. *pad, a* πόδα ἀναχωρεῖν *to retreat* k upon the foot] *facing rithout turning.* As a ngth, the standard Greek mpic) was about ⅛ of an while the Roman was about ⅙ of an inch shorter, than our own. i. 2. 8; 5. 3: iv. 6. 12: v. 2. 32. Der. ANTI-PODES, TRI-POD, POLY-PUS.

πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, (πράττω) *a thing* done, *deed, affair, event, occurrence, circumstance, case, matter:* pl. *affairs, state of affairs, business, troublesome business;* hence, *trouble, annoyance, difficulty:* i. 1. 11; 3. 3; 5. 13: iv. 1. 17: vi. 3. 6. Der. PRAGMATIC.

‡πραγματεύομαι, εύσομαι, πεπραγμάτευμαι, *to be busy about, labor to effect,* A., vii. 6. 35.

πρᾴων, see πρᾶος, i. 4. 9.

πρᾱνής, ές, (πρό) prōnus, *inclined forward,* PRONE; *steep* in descent: τὸ π. *the steep, slope, place* or *ground below:* i. 5. 8: iii. 4. 25: iv. 8. 28.

πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ, (πράττω) *transaction, business, undertaking, enterprise,* i. 3. 16, 18 s: vii. 6. 17. Der. PRAXIS.

πρᾶος (or πρᾷος),* πρᾴεῖα, πρᾶον, *gentle, tame,* i. 4. 9.

πράττω, πράξω, πέπρᾱχα, (περάω) to pass through an action, incident, or course of conduct or fortune; *to do, transact,* PRACTISE, *perform, effect; to manage, bargain, negotiate; to take* or *pursue a course;* AV. διά, περί, &c.; i. 6. 6: ii. 5. 21: vii. 2. 12: — *to exact,* DEMAND, *require,* 2 A., vii. 6. 17: — *to do* for one's self, *fare, succeed,* εὖ or καλῶς, κακῶς, οὕτω, ἀγαθά, τάδε (*as follows*), &c., i. 9. 10: iii. 1. 6; 4. 6: vi. 3. 2: ἃ πράττοι *how he was succeeding,* vii. 4. 21. Ποιέω refers rather to the *effect* produced, and πράττω to the *occupation* through which it is produced; while ποιέω refers more to the effect produced upon another than πράττω. To express *definite* acts, ποιέω is more used; but to express a *course* of action or fortune, πράττω. Der. PRACTICAL.

πρᾴως or πρᾴως, (πρᾶος) *mildly, calmly,* i. 5. 14.

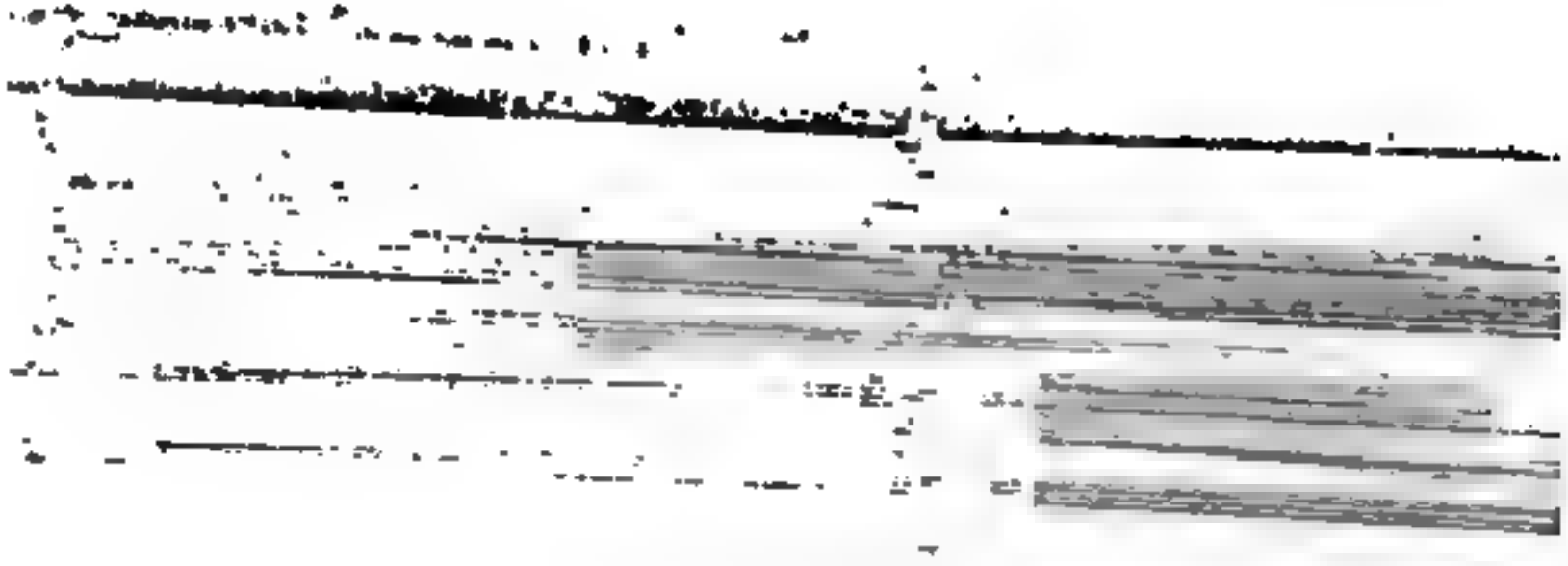
πρέπω, ἔψω, *to suit, become, beseem,* ch. impers., D., I., i. 9. 6: iii. 2. 7, 16.

†πρεσβεία, ας, *an embassy,* vii. 3. 21.

†πρεσβευτής, οῦ, *an ambassador, envoy,* vi. 3. 10: *v. l.* πρεσβύτης.

†πρεσβεύω, εύσω, πεπρέσβευκα, *to be an ambassador* or *envoy,* or *to go, come,* or *act as* one, D., παρά, ii. 1. 18: vii. 2. 23; 7. 6.

πρέσβυς,* εως, υν, υ, pl. εις, ὁ (in sing. poet., 238 a), c. ύτερος, s. ύτατος,



another, *to surpass, have*
ge of, G. or r. A., iii. 2. 19.
μαι, ήσομαι, ἥγημαι, *to lend*
E., vi. 5. 10 : vii. 3. 42 ?
ίω, ήσω, (προ-ήγορος *an*
, ἀγορά) *to speak in behalf*
. 5. 7.
see πρό-ειμι, i. 8. 14.
ν, see προ-έρχομαι, ii. 3. 3.
θεύσομαι, *to run* or *hurry*
forward, v. 7. 21 ? 8. 13.
μαι, ήσομαι, a. προύθυμήθη,
ger, earnest, zealous, very
zious ; to desire or *seek*
ardently, urge ; I. (A.) :
ttentive, observe or *watch*
ὸ προθυμεῖσθαι *eagerness :*
I. 7 : iii. 1. 9 : vi. 4. 22 ?
, ας, *readiness, good-will,*
rness, zeal, περί, i. 9. 18 :
. 45.
, ον, c., a., having a for-
with good-will, willing,
dy, prompt, earnest, eager,
19 ; 4. 15 ; 7. 8 : iii. 2. 15.
, c. ὑπερον, *willingly,*
estly, eagerly, zealously,
0 : iii. 1. 5 : v. 2. 2.
, ύσομαι, *to direct a sac-*
2 : *v. l.* προθυμέομαι.
-θεσμαι, see προ-οράω.
ιών, see πρό-ειμι, i. 3. 1.
ήσω, εἶκα, a. ἧκα (ὦ, &c.),
send or *grant to* one, D.
M. to give up one's self
, *surrender, commit, in-*
to first or *freely ; to give*
ert, abandon ; A. D., i. 9.
14 : vii. 3. 31 ; 7. 47.
,* στήσω, ἕστηκα, to place
et., to stand or *be at the*
n command of, preside
e, command, G., i. 2. 1 :
: vii. 1. 30 ; 2. 2.
Att. κάω,* καύσω, κέ-
or *kindle before*, A. πρό,
l. καίω.
* καλέσω καλῶ, κέκληκα,
l forth to one's self, A.
v. l. προσκαλέω.
ω, ψω, (καλύπτω *to cover*)
ering before, cover, veil,

ω,* θεύσομαι, *to* [run
n excursion in advance,
καταθέω.
ίω & Att. κάω,* καύσω,

κέκαυκα, *to burn* [down] or *destroy in*
advance or *before* others, i. 6. 2.
προ-κατα-λαμβάνω,* λήψομαι, ἔλ-
λαβον, 2 a. ἔλαβον, pf. p. εἴλημμαι, a.
p. ἐλήφθην, *to seize* or *occupy in ad-*
vance or *beforehand*, or *before* or
against others, *to pre-occupy, secure,*
A. D., i. 3. 14, 16 : ii. 5. 18 : iii. 4. 38.
πρό-κειμαι,* κείσομαι, *to lie forth,*
jut out, ἐν, vi. 4. 3.
προ-κινδυνεύω, εύσω, κεκινδύνευκα,
to incur danger [before] *in defence* or
behalf of another, vii. 3. 31.
Προ-κλῆς, έους, *Proc'es*, a descend-
ant of the Spartan Damarātus, and
prince of Teuthrania in Asia Minor,
who befriended the Cyreans, ii. 1. 3.
προ-κρίνω,* κρίνῶ, κέκρικα, a. p. ἐκρί-
θην, *to select* before, *prefer*, A., vi. 1. 26.
προ-λέγω,* λέξω, *to tell, bid*, or *warn*
publicly, vii. 7. 3. Der. PROLOGUE.
προ-μαχεών, ῶνος, ὁ, (μάχομαι) pro-
pugnaculum, *a rampart, battlement*,
vii. 8. 13 : *v. l.* προμαχών.
προ-μετωπίδιον, ου, (μέτ-ωπον *fore-*
head, fr. ὤψ *eye*) a covering for the
forehead, *frontlet, head-piece*, i. 8. 7.
προ-μνάομαι, a. ἐμνησάμην, ipf. πρού-
μνώμην, (μνάομαι * *to sue*) *to solicit* or
plead for another, AE., vii. 3. 18.
προ-νοέω, ήσω, νενόηκα, also *M.*, *to*
think or *consider for, take thought* or
provide for or *in behalf of*, G. AE., vii.
7. 33, 37.
πρό-νοια, ας, (νοῦς) *forethought, kind*
or *provident care*, vii. 7. 52.
προ-νομή, ῆς, [an arranging forth]
a regular foray or *foraging party*, v.
1. 7 : for σὺν π., *v. l.* συμπρονομεῖν.
† προ-ξενέω, ήσω, προύξένηκα, to act as
a πρόξενος in setting forth an enter-
tainment ; hence, *to set before*, A. D.,
vi. 5. 14.
πρό-ξενος, ου, ὁ, *a public guest-friend*
or *agent*, a citizen of one state, who
acted as a *patron* or *agent*, and *enter-*
tainer, for the citizens or ruler of an-
other state, receiving privileges and
honors in return, v. 4. 2 ; 6. 11.
‡ Πρόξενος, ου, *Proxenus*, a Cyrean
general from Thebes in Bœotia, and
an intimate friend of Xenophon, who
writes his eulogy without concealing
his defects as a commander, i. 1. 11 ;
5. 14 : ii. 1. 10 ; 6. 16 : iii. 1. 4.
προ-οίμην, see προ-ίημι, i. 9. 10.
προ-οράω,* ὄψομαι, ἑώρᾱκα or ἑόρᾱκα,

t is named Σάμος or Σάμος
1. 1; Diod. 14. 19.
ός, ὄν, (πύκα closely, cf. πύξ)
er together, dense, thick, com-
in close array: πυκνά adv.,
. 3: iv. 8. 2: v. 2. 5.
ου, (πύξ) pugil, a boxer,
v. 8. 23.
, one fold of a double gate:
gate or gates; hence, en-
, passage, esp. a narrow
pass into a country, some-
barred by gates; as πύλαι
καὶ τῆς Συρίας the Gates of
Syria, the Syro-Cilician
arrow pass between Mt.
l the Gulf of Issus, barred
lls with gates, of which
Syrian side are specially
μαι πύλαι; i. 4. 4s: v. 2.
9s: vi. 5. 1: vii. 1. 15s.
IO-PYLÆ, PYL-ŌRUS. So
. αἱ Βαβυλώνιαι, the [Ba-
ates, Pylæ, a pass into
on the north side of the
nd, as some think, through
Wall, i. 5. 5. — The Cili-
πύλαι τῆς Κιλικίας), over
into Cilicia, "perhaps,"
th, "one of the most re-
d picturesque mountain-
world," while Chesney
is one of the longest and
t, is mentioned, i. 2. 21;
logház.
ομαι, πέπυσμαι,
ν, to learn by inquiry,
in; to ask, inquire, in-
. CP., A. P., I. (A.), περί:
: iv. 6. 17: vii. 6. 11.
with the fist, v. 8. 16.
ς, τό, FIRE: pl., Dec. 2,
s, fires, esp. watch-fires:
l. 11. Der. EM-PYREAN.
funeral PYRE or mound,
by some.
δος, ἡ, a flame-shaped
PYRAMID, iii. 4. 9. One
prominent objects among
ruins is the pyramid or
d here mentioned, situ-
northwest corner of the
on which the wonder-
Nimrúd were erected,
r the wear of so many
out 150 feet high. It
by tower 167 feet square
at the base, erected doubtless as a sepulchral or religious monument.

Πύραμος, ου, ὁ, the Pyramus, the largest river of Cilicia, rising in Cataonia, breaking through Mt. Taurus, and carrying so much alluvium through its fertile plain, that Strabo quotes an oracle that at length its deposits would unite Cyprus to the mainland, i. 4. 1. ‖ The Jeihûn, about 160 miles long.

†πυργο-μαχέω, ήσω, (μάχομαι) to assault or storm a tower, vii. 8. 13.

πύργος, ου, ὁ, a tower, castle, vii. 8. 13.

πυρέττω, έξω, πεπύρεχα, (πυρετός fever, fr. πῦρ) to have or be in a fever, vi. 4. 11.

†πύρινος, η, ον, made of wheat, wheaten, iv. 5. 31.

πυρός, οῦ, ὁ, (πῦρ, fr. the color?) comm. pl., wheat, i. 2. 22: iv. 5. 5.

Πυρρίας, ου, Pyrrhias, an officer from Arcadia, vi. 5. 11.

πυρρίχη, ης, (fr. Πύρριχος or Πύρρος, the inventor?) the Pyrrhic or war dance, in which armed dancers imitated the movements of attack and defence, keeping time with music, vi. 1. 12.

πυροσεύω, εύσω, (πυρσός torch, fr. πῦρ) to light torches, kindle beacon-fires, or make signals by them, vii. 8. 15.

πώ encl. adv., (orig. dat. of πός: by any means) yet, up to this time, hitherto; used w. a neg. (often written w. it as one word, cf. dum), not yet, never yet, &c.; i. 2. 26; 5. 12.

πωλέω, ήσω, (πέλω to be in business) to sell, A. D., i. 5. 5: v. 7. 13: vii. 3. 3; 7. 56. Der. MONO-POLY.

πῶλος, ου, ὁ ἡ, a colt, filly, young horse, iv. 5. 24, 35. Cf. pullus, FOAL.

Πῶλος, ου, Pólus, a Spartan admiral, successor to Anaxibius, vii. 2. 5.

πῶμα, drink, see πόμα, iv. 5. 27?

πώ-ποτε ever yet, ever, at any time, stronger than ποτέ: comm. w. a neg. (sometimes written w. it as one word, cf. unquam), i. 4. 18; 9. 18s: v. 4. 6?

πῶς interrog. adv., (πός;) quomodo? how? in what way, manner, or condition? i. 7. 2: ii. 5. 20: iii. 2. 27? 4. 40: — in exclamation, quam! how! vi. 5. 19?

πώς encl. indef. adv., (πός) in some

, or a, *Samolas*, a Cyre-
Achaia, v. 6. 14.
, *ai*, *Sardes* or *Sardis*,
y on the Pactōlus, the
lia, the luxurious resi-
s, the chief city of the
Cyrus the Younger, and
of one of the early
l showing, in its ruins,
ormer magnificence; i.
: iii. 1. 8. ‖ Sart.
for Ψάρος, i. 4. 1.
εύω, *to be a satrap, to*
ve satrap, G., A., 472 d,
31.
ς, (fr. Pers.) *a* SATRAP,
y or *governor* of a prov-
t the pleasure of the
h largely discretionary
and property. Acc. to
rius I., the great organ-
rsian Empire, divided
pies. i. 1. 2; 9. 7.
ός, *a Satyr*, a fabulous
ng the forms of a man
attendant upon Bac-
ted to the pleasures of

-ός, see σεαυτοῦ.
clear, plain, manifest,
.0.
y, plainly, manifestly,
inly, i. 4. 18: ii. 5. 4.
ου, see σύ, ii. 5. 3 a.
ῆς, contr. σαυτοῦ, ῆς,
himself or *yourself*; in
ns, *your own*: ἡ σεαυ-
your own country: i. 6.
ii. 2. 37; 7. 23; 8. 3.
τος, ὁ, (σέλινον *parsley*)
ame of a small river
e temple of Diāna at
of another (now the
ng through the grounds
her at Scillus; v. 3. 8.
re σώζω, v. 5. 8.
Seuthes II., a Thracian
lesades and descendant
ted by the Cyreans to
ernal dominion, but far
sise than to bestow a
He afterwards sent 500
Mercyllidas in Bithynia;
B. C. 390, a quarrel with
tres Medocus, which
ncelled, bringing both
with Athens. v. 1. 15.

Σηλυβρία or Σηλυμβρία, ας, *Sely[m]-bria*, a Megarian city on the north shore of the Propontis, vii. 2. 28; 5. 15. ‖ Selivri.

σημαίνω, ανῶ, σεσήμαγκα l., a. ἐσήμηνα or -ᾶνα 152 c, (σῆμα *sign*) *to make* or *give a sign* or *signal*; *to indicate* or *show* by an omen or other sign, *signify*, *give notice*; often referring to ὁ σαλπιγκτής implied, as ἐσήμηνε [the trumpeter gave the signal] *the signal was given*, 571 b; AE., D. I. (w. ὡς), CP.; ii. 1. 2; 2. 4: iii. 4. 4: iv. 3. 29, 32: vi. 1. 24, 31; 3. 15: vii. 2. 18.

σημεῖον, ου, (σῆμα *sign*) signum, *a sign*, *mark*, *signal*, *standard*, i. 10. 12: ii. 5. 32: vi. 2. 2.

†σησάμινος, η, ον, *made from sesamé*, iv. 4. 13.

σήσαμον, ου, SESAMÉ, *oil-seed*, sing. and pl., the seed of the sesamum, an oriental leguminous plant still much cultivated for the food and the excellent and abundant oil furnished by its seed, i. 2. 22: vi. 4. 6.

†σιγάζω, άσω, l. exc. in pres., *to try* or *endeavor to silence*, A., vi. 1. 32?

†σιγάω, ήσομαι, σεσίγηκα, *to be* or *remain silent*, *keep silence*, v. 6. 27.

σιγή, ῆς, *silence*, i. 8. 11: ii. 2. 20.

σίγλος, ου, ὁ, (akin to Heb. *shekel*) *a siglus*, = 7½ Attic oboli, or about 25 cents, i. 5. 6.

†σιδηρεία, ας, *the working in iron*, v. 5. 1.

†σιδήρεος, έα, εον, contr. οῦς, ᾶ, οῦν, made *of iron* or *steel*, v. 4. 13.

[σίδηρος, ου, ὁ, ferrum, *iron*.]

Σικυώνιος, ου, ὁ, *a Sicyonian*, a man of Sicyon (Σικυών), a very ancient city, with a small territory, on the northern coast of the Peloponnese, between Achaia and Corinth. It was conquered by the Dorians; but retained a large Ionian element, and varied in its political relations and form of government. It was famed for its schools of painting and sculpture; and in general for the arts of peace, rather than for energy in war, or the maintenance of liberty. iii. 4. 47. ‖ Vasilikā.

Σιλανός, οῦ, *Silānus*, a soothsayer from Ambracia in Epīrus, more shrewd than trustworthy, i. 7. 18: v. 6. 16 a. — 2. A youthful trumpeter from Macistus in Triphylian Elis, vii. 4. 16.

of Scillus under their
here gave Xenophon a
al residence under their
out 393 B. C. This con-
s Eleans regained posses-
battle of Leuctra (B. C.
ring this quiet period,
Xenophon were doubt-
most part written or re-
pent his time, says La-
nting, entertaining his
writing histories. The
yzus to Olympia, prob.
2 B. C., gave him a new
rest. Pausanias, more
after, found the temple
at Scillus, and upon a
a marble statue, which
s said was Xenophon's.
νοφῶν. ‖ In the vale of

πους, ὁ, (σκίμπτω =
couch, a litter, vi. 1. 4 ?
ω, (σκέλλω *to dry*) *hard*,
6. Der. SCLEROTIC.
hardship, with difficulty,
, δκλήρους.
ς, ὁ, *a stake, pale, pali-*

r. & ipf., see σκέπτομαι.
ὁ, (σκέπτομαι) *a scout*,
l. 2. 15: vi. 3. 11. Der.

, *garlic*, pl. vii. 1. 37.
ον, *in the dark, before*
ler nightfall, ii. 2. 17:

τό, *darkness, the dark*:
ι σκότος *it is* or *becomes*
5. 7, 9: iv. 5. 17.
ς *Scythian*, one of the
rians who occupied the
known parts of eastern
stern Asia. From their
n, their name was ap-
eeks to a kind of arch-
l trained in Scythian
ι τοξόται, or Σκυθο-το-
archers. iii. 4. 15 (as
ome.
, οἱ, *the Scythini*, or
ntain tribe, not far from
shore of the Euxine,
thian origin, iv. 7. 18;
θηροί, Σκυθῖνοι.
ης, ου, *a Scythian arch-*
See Σκύθης.

σκυλεύω, εύσω, (σκῦλον *spoil*) *to de-*
spoil, strip off the arms of an enemy,
A., vi. 1. 6.

σκύταλον, ου, (ξύω ? see ξέω) *a staff,*
club, cudgel, mace, vii. 4. 15.

σκύτινος, η, ον, (σκῦτος *a hide*) *made*
of leather, leathern, v. 4. 13.

σμῆνος, εος, τό, *a bee-hive, a swarm*
of bees, iv. 8. 20.

Σμίκρης, ητος, *Smicres*, an Arcadian
commander, vi. 3. 4 s.

Σόλοι, ων, οἱ, *Soli*, an important
maritime city of Cilicia, built by Ar-
gives and Rhodians; who at length
spoke such bad Greek, from mingling
with the native Cilicians, as to give
rise to the term *solecism* (σολοικισμός).
It was the birthplace of the Stoic
Chrysippus and the poet Arātus; and
was later named Πομπηϊούπολις from
Pompey the Great, who here settled a
colony of reformed pirates. i. 2. 24.
‖ Eski-Shehr (i. e. *old city*) near Mezetli.

σός, σή, σόν, (σύ) *thy, your*: φιλίᾳ
τῇ σῇ *love to you*, 538 d: τὰ σά *your*
affairs or *interests*: vii. 7. 29, 44.

Σοῦσα, ων, τά, (Pers. susan, *lily*)
Sūsa (Shushan, Neh. 1. 1) chief city
of the province of Susiāna (Elam, Dan.
8. 2), and one of the capitals of the
Persian Empire, comm. occupied by
the king, from its genial climate, in
the winter or spring, ii. 4. 25: iii. 5.
15. ‖ Extensive ruins at Sûs, where
the remains of the great palace of Da-
rius I. have been lately disinterred.

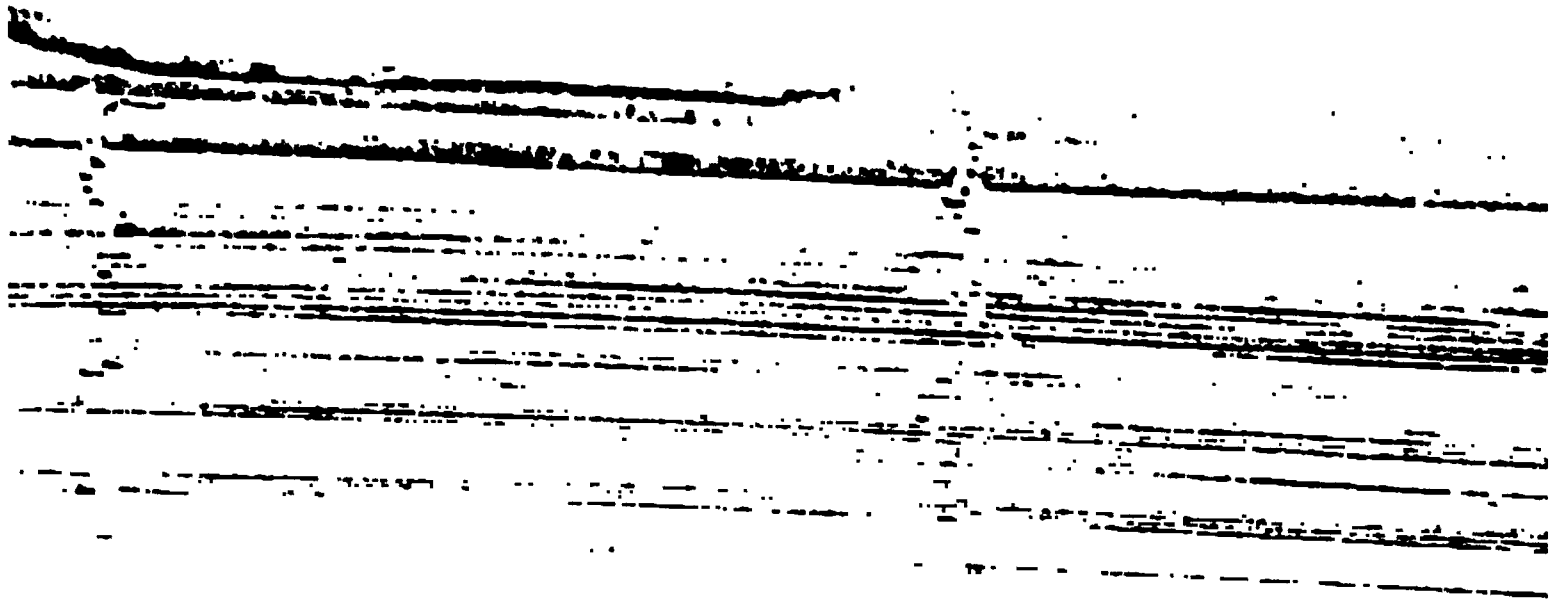
†Σοφ-αίνετος, ου, *Sophænetus*, from
Stymphālus in Arcadia, one of the
oldest of the Cyrean generals. As his
name does not appear after the Cyre-
ans reached the Bosphorus, it is prob-
able that he took this opportunity of
leaving the army, perhaps displeased
with his fine or thinking his age too
little respected, and that Phryniscus
was appointed in his place. He may
have written a history of the expedi-
tion to justify himself, since we find a
Sophænetus mentioned as the author
of such a history. i. 1. 11: v. 8. 1.

†σοφία, ας, *wisdom, skill*, i. 2. 8.
Der. SOPHIA, PHILO-SOPHY.

σοφός, ή, όν, *wise, intelligent, clever,*
gifted, accomplished, i. 10. 2.

†σπανίζω, ίσω ίῶ, *to lack, want, be*
in want of, G., ii. 2. 12: vii. 7. 42.

†σπάνιος, α, ον, *scarce, scanty*, i. 9. 27.



τράτευμα, στρατιά, and στρα
t is far the most used in
, and the last but once. i. 1.
1. 14, 25; 5. 11 e; 7. 1 e; v. 6. 1
στρατεύω, εύσω, ἐστράτευκα, to le
war, make war, engage in wa
an expedition, march, ch.
ers or commanders, ἐπί, εἰς, ii.
; 3. 20; 4. 3; 6. 29:—M. (oftene
of both leaders and followers)
the field, make or engage in war
an expedition or take part i
, march, serve in arms or as a so
, ἐπί, εἰς, σύν, &c., i. 1. 11; 2. 2
14: ii. 1. 1: iii. 1. 10: v. 4. 34.
†στρατηγέω, ήσω, to be general o
commander; to lead, command, d
, or manage, as general; to tak
mand; G. ABL.: στρατηγεῖν διεπρ
are he obtained command of: στρα
γεῖν στρατηγίαν to undertake a com
d: τοῦτο ὑμᾶς πρῶτον ἡμῶν στρα
γήσας that your first act in takin
mand of us should be this: i. 3
15; 4. 3: ii. 2. 13; 6. 23: iii. 2. 27
G. 40. Der. STRATAGEM.
†στρατηγία, ας, generalship, militar
mand; mode of leading an army
of operations or management o
fairs in war; i. 3. 15: ii. 2. 13: v
25: vii. 1. 41. Der. STRATEGY.
†στρατηγιάω, άσω, (denderative
στρατηγός) to desire or seek military com
, vii. 1. 33.
†στρατ-ηγός, οῦ, ὁ, (ἄγω, a lead r o
[illegible]
[illegible] satrap to the [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] 1. 2. [illegible] 7.
†στρατιά, ᾶς [illegible] ἡ, [illegible]
[illegible] στρατιᾶς [illegible]
1. 2. 12, 17; 3. 3; 4. 5; iii. 2. 1; v
2. 30; vi. 3. 13, 6. 2; [illegible] στρατεύμα
†στρατιώτης, ου, a soldier, esp. a
private or common soldier, i. 1. 5; 2.
17; 3. 7 e, 21; iii. 2. 2; vii. 2. 36.

ομαι,* γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι
ον, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, to come
have intercourse, acquaint-
interview with; to be with,
confer with, become ac-
th; to be under one's in-
come together, meet; D.;
, 27: ii. 5. 2; 6. 17.
ομαι,* καθήσομαι, to sit to-
21.
,* καλέσω καλῶ, κέκληκα,
to call together, convoke,
mble, A. εἰς, i. 4. 8; 6. 4.
τω, κάμψω, (κάμπτω to
together, to bend up, A.,
l. συν-ανα-κάμπτω.
καίω & Att. -κάω,* κατ-
to burn up with them,

σκεδάννυμι,* σκεδάσω
M. to sprinkle or throw
nother, A. G.? vii. 3. 32?
στρέφω,* ἑψω, ἔστροφα l.;
in subduing or reducing,
see κατα-στρέφω.
ργάζομαι,* ἀσομαι, εἰργα-
σάμην, to assist in gain-
7. 25: v. l. κατεργάζομαι.
,* κείσομαι, (as pass. of
be laid down mutually,
upon: εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον,
the place agreed upon,
ous, vi. 3. 4: τὰ συγκεί-
gs agreed on] agreement,

εἴσω, κέκλεικα, to shut
the two leaves of a
to close, A., vii. 1. 12.
, ἴσω ἰῶ, κεκόμικα, to
, collect: so M. (for one's
A., vi. 6. 37?
, κύψω, κέκυφα, to bend
owards each other, ap-
rge, iii. 4. 19, 21.
, ήσω, κεχώρηκα, to go
assent, acquiesce, v. 2. 9.
ον, (σῦς) obtained from
13: v. l. σύινος, &c.
ιος, Syennesis, a king of
tried to pursue such a
he should not lose his
er Cyrus or Artaxerxes
Diodōrus states (14. 20)
stly sent a son to the
him of his fidelity, to
ings of Cyrus, and to say
r he had himself done
for the latter, had been done through compulsion. Syennesis appears to have been a common name of the Cilician kings. i. 2. 12, 26 s: vii. 8. 25.

σῦκον, ου, a fig, vi. 4. 6; 6. 1. Der. SYCA-MORE, SYCO-PHANT.

συλ- or ξυλ-, the form which σύν takes in compos. before λ, 150.

συλ-λαμβάνω,* λήψομαι, εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον, to take by bringing the hands together, seize, arrest, apprehend, capture, A., i. 1. 3; 4. 8; 6. 4: iii. 1. 2, 35: iv. 4. 16. Der. SYL-LABLE.

συλ-λέγω,* λέξω, εἴλοχα, pf. p. εἴλεγμαι, 2 a. p. ἐλέγην, (λέγω lego, to LAY, gather) to gather together, collect, levy, assemble, convene, trans., A., i. 1. 7, 9: ii. 4. 11: iii. 1. 39: — M., w. 2 a. p., to assemble, congregate, come or get together, collect, gather, convene, intrans.; to be assembled, &c.; iv. 1. 10 s; 5. 1, 12; 8. 9: v. 7. 3: vi. 3. 6.

†συλλογή, ῆς, an assembling, levy, i. 1. 6.

†σύλλογος, ου, ὁ, a gathering, assembly, assemblage, meeting, v. 6. 22; 7. 2 (not summoned, cf. ἐκκλησία). Der. SYLLOGISM.

συμ- or ξυμ-, the form which σύν takes in compos. before a labial, 150.

συμ-βαίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, to come together, meet, occur, happen, result, iii. 1. 13.

συμ-βάλλω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον, to cast, dash, or bring together, collect, A., iii. 4. 31: — M. (of mutual or joint action) to contribute, give a suggestion or hint, agree upon, contract, A. D., περί, i. 1. 9: iv. 6. 14: vi. 3. 3; 6. 35. Der. SYMBOL.

συμ-βοάω, ήσομαι, βεβόηκα l., to call aloud or shout to each other, A., vi. 3. 6.

συμ-βοηθέω, ήσω, βεβοήθηκα, to help together or in a body, join in assisting, hasten to add assistance, ἐξ, iv. 2. 1: vii. 8. 17.

συμ-βολή, ῆς, (συμ-βάλλω) a dashing together, encounter in arms, vi. 5. 32.

†συμ-βουλεύω, εύσω, βεβούλευκα, to plan with, counsel, advise, D. A., I. (A.), i. 6. 9: ii. 1. 17 s: iii. 1. 5: — M. to consult or confer with, ask one's advice, D. CP., i. 1. 10; 7. 2: ii. 1. 16 s.

συμ-βουλή, ῆς, consultation, counsel, advice, v. 6. 4, 11.

t is named Σάμος or Σάμος
l. 1 ; Diod. 14. 19.
ή, ὸν, (πύκα closely, cf. πύξ)
r together, dense, thick, com-
in close array: πυκνά adv.,
. 3: iv. 8. 2: v. 2. 5.
ου, (πύξ) pugil, a boxer,
r. 8. 23.
one fold of a double gate:
gate or gates; hence, en-
, passage, esp. a narrow
pass into a country, some-
barred by gates; as πύλαι
καὶ τῆς Συρίας the Gates of
Syria, the Syro-Cilician
arrow pass between Mt.
l the Gulf of Issus, barred
ls with gates, of which
Syrian side are specially
καὶ πύλαι; i. 4. 4s: v. 2.
9s: vi. 5. 1: vii. 1. 15s.
O-PYLÆ, PYL-ŌRUS. So
. αἱ Βαβυλώνιαι, the [Ba-
ates, Pylæ, a pass into
n the north side of the
d, as some think, through
Wall, i. 5. 5. — The Cili-
ύλαι τῆς Κιλικίας), over
into Cilicia, "perhaps,"
th, "one of the most re-
l picturesque mountain-
world," while Chesney
s one of the longest and
, is mentioned, i. 2. 21;
ogház.
, πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι,
, to learn by inquiry,
n; to ask, inquire, in-
. CP., A. P., I. (A.), περί:
: iv. 6. 17: vii. 6. 11.
with the fist, v. 8. 16.
, τό, FIRE: pl., Dec. 2,
, fires, esp. watch-fires:
. 11. Der. EM-PYREAN.
funeral PYRE or mound,
by some.
ος, ἡ, a flame-shaped
YRAMID, iii. 4. 9. One
ominent objects among
uins is the pyramid or
l here mentioned, situ-
orthwest corner of the
on which the wonder-
Nimrúd were erected,
the wear of so many
ut 150 feet high. It
y tower 167 feet square
at the base, erected doubtless as a sepulchral or religious monument.

Πύραμος, ου, ὁ, the Pyramus, the largest river of Cilicia, rising in Cataonia, breaking through Mt. Taurus, and carrying so much alluvium through its fertile plain, that Strabo quotes an oracle that at length its deposits would unite Cyprus to the mainland, i. 4. 1. ‖ The Jeihûn, about 160 miles long.

†πυργο-μαχέω, ήσω, (μάχομαι) to assault or storm a tower, vii. 8. 13.

πύργος, ου, ὁ, a tower, castle, vii. 8. 13.

πυρέττω, έξω, πεπύρεχα, (πυρετός fever, fr. πῦρ) to have or be in a fever, vi. 4. 11.

†πύρινος, η, ον, made of wheat, wheaten, iv. 5. 31.

πυρός, οῦ, ὁ, (πῦρ, fr. the color?) comm. pl., wheat, i. 2. 22: iv. 5. 5.

Πυρρίας, ου, Pyrrhias, an officer from Arcadia, vi. 5. 11.

πυρρίχη, ης, (fr. Πύρριχος or Πύρρος, the inventor?) the Pyrrhic or war dance, in which armed dancers imitated the movements of attack and defence, keeping time with music, vi. 1. 12.

πυρσεύω, εύσω, (πυρσός torch, fr. πῦρ) to light torches, kindle beacon-fires, or make signals by them, vii. 8. 15.

πώ encl. adv., (orig. dat. of πός: by any means) yet, up to this time, hitherto; used w. a neg. (often written w. it as one word, cf. dum), not yet, never yet, &c.; i. 2. 26; 5. 12.

πωλέω, ήσω, (πέλω to be in business) to sell, A. D., i. 5. 5: v. 7. 13: vii. 3. 3; 7. 56. Der. MONO-POLY.

πῶλος, ου, ὁ ἡ, a colt, filly, young horse, iv. 5. 24, 35. Cf. pullus, FOAL.

Πῶλος, ου, Pōlus, a Spartan admiral, successor to Anaxibius, vii. 2. 5.

πῶμα, drink, see πόμα, iv. 5. 27?

πώ-ποτε ever yet, ever, at any time, stronger than ποτέ: comm. w. a neg. (sometimes written w. it as one word, cf. unquam), i. 4. 18; 9. 18s: v. 4. 6?

πῶς interrog. adv., (πός;) quomodo? how? in what way, manner, or condition? i. 7. 2: ii. 5. 20: iii. 2. 27? 4. 40: — in exclamation, quam! how! vi. 5. 19?

πώς encl. indef. adv., (πός) in some

[illegible] any way or manner, by
[illegible] how; hence, for a
[illegible] nearly, perhaps,
[illegible] how thus, to this e
[illegible] 18; 5. 2; 6. 3: iv.
[illegible] 2. 17. See ἄλλως, τεχ

Ρ.

ῥᾴδιος, α, ον, c. ῥάω
[illegible] i., ii. 6. 24: iv. 6.
ῥᾳδίως, c. ῥᾷον, s. ῥ
[illegible] ii. 5. 9: iv. 6. 1
Ῥαθίνης, ου, *Rhathin*
of the Bithynian satrap
[illegible] 5. 7. He afterwards
[illegible]ful attack on the cav
[illegible], Hel. 3. 4. 13.
† ῥᾳθυμέω, ῶν, *to live a*
life of ease or indolence,
† ῥᾳθυμία, ας, *indolence*
[illegible], ii. 6. 5.
† ῥᾳθύμως, ον, *of easy m*
ῥᾷον, ῥᾷστον, see ῥᾴδ
† ῥᾳστώνη, ης, *love of ea*
[illegible], sluggishness, v.
ῥέω,* ῥεύσομαι & ῥυήσ
2 a. s. or p. ἐρρύην, (cf. r
to flow, run (of water),
i. 2. 7 n, 23; 4. 4; 7. 15;
[illegible], DIARRHŒA.
ῥήτρα, ας, (*ρε- to say*)
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] ῥήτωρ.*
[illegible]
ῥις, ῥινός, ἡ, *the nose,*
[illegible]
Ῥόδιος, α, ον, *Rhodian*
[illegible] *R*[illegible]
[illegible], from ῥόδον rose
[illegible]
[illegible] of Asia Minor, co
[illegible], and having
[illegible] the death of C
[illegible] of whose fro
[illegible] crossing. The I
[illegible] strangers. He
ῥοφέω, [illegible]
[illegible]
ῥυθμός, οῦ, ὁ, (f. ῥέω,
[illegible], [illegible]
ment of time: ἐν ῥυθ

ω or α, *Samolas*, a Cyre-
n Achaia, v. 6. 14.
ν, αι, *Sardes* or *Sardis*,
ty on the Pactōlus, the
dia, the luxurious resi-
ns, the chief city of the
Cyrus the Younger, and
t of one of the early
ll showing, in its ruins,
former magnificence; i.
: iii. 1. 8. ‖ Sart.
for Ψάρος, i. 4. 1.
εύω, *to be a satrap, to*
as satrap, G., A., 472 d,
31.
ν, (fr. Pers.) *a* SATRAP,
ny or *governor* of a prov-
at the pleasure of the
h largely discretionary
and property. Acc. to
arius I., the great organ-
ersian Empire, divided
apies. i. 1. 2; 9. 7.
, ὁ, *a Satyr*, a fabulous
ng the forms of a man
attendant upon Bac-
ted to the pleasures of

-όν, see σεαυτοῦ.
clear, plain, manifest,
10.
ly, plainly, manifestly,
inly, i. 4. 18: ii. 5. 4.
ou, see σύ, ii. 5. 3 a.
ῆς, contr. σαυτοῦ, ῆς,
thyself or *yourself*; in
ua, *your own*: ἡ σεαυ-
your own country: i. 6.
ii. 2. 37; 7. 23; 8. 3.
τος, ὁ, (σέλινον *parsley*)
name of a small river
e temple of Diāna at
of another (now the
ng through the grounds
her at Scillus; v. 3. 8.
e σώζω, v. 5. 8.
Seuthes II., a Thracian
Iæsades and descendant
ted by the Cyreans to
ernal dominion, but far
nise than to bestow a
He afterwards sent 500
ercyllidas in Bithynia;
B. C. 390, a quarrel with
tron Medocus, which
conciled, bringing both
with Athena. v. 1. 15.

Σηλυβρία or Σηλυμβρία, ας, *Sely[m]-bria*, a Megarian city on the north shore of the Propontis, vii. 2. 28; 5. 15. ‖ Selivri.

σημαίνω, ανῶ, σεσήμαγκα l., a. ἐσήμηνα or -ᾶνα 152 c, (σῆμα *sign*) *to make* or *give a sign* or *signal*; *to indicate* or *show* by an omen or other sign, *signify, give notice*; often referring to ὁ σαλπιγκτής implied, as ἐσήμηνε [the trumpeter gave the signal] *the signal was given*, 571 b; AE., D. I. (W. ὤν), CP.; ii. 1. 2; 2. 4: iii. 4. 4: iv. 3. 29, 32: vi. 1. 24, 31; 3. 15: vii. 2. 18.

σημεῖον, ου, (σῆμα *sign*) signum, *a sign, mark, signal, standard*, i. 10. 12: ii. 5. 32: vi. 2. 2.

†σησάμινος, η, ον, *made from sesamé*, iv. 4. 13.

σήσαμον, ου, SESAMÉ, *oil-seed*, sing. and pl., the seed of the sesamum, an oriental leguminous plant still much cultivated for the food and the excellent and abundant oil furnished by its seed, i. 2. 22: vi. 4. 6.

†σιγάζω, άσω, l. exc. in pres., *to try* or *endeavor to silence*, A., vi. 1. 32?

†σιγάω, ήσομαι, σεσίγηκα, *to be* or *remain silent, keep silence*, v. 6. 27.

σιγή, ῆς, *silence*, i. 8. 11: ii. 2. 20.

σίγλος, ου, ὁ, (akin to Heb. *shekel*) *a siglus*, = 7½ Attic oboli, or about 25 cents, i. 5. 6.

†σιδηρεία, ας, *the working in iron*, v. 5. 1.

†σιδήρεος, έα, εον, contr. οῦς, ᾶ, οῦν, made *of iron* or *steel*, v. 4. 13.

[σίδηρος, ου, ὁ, ferrum, *iron*.]

Σικυώνιος, ου, ὁ, *a Sicyonian*, a man of Sicyon (Σικυών), a very ancient city, with a small territory, on the northern coast of the Peloponnese, between Achaia and Corinth. It was conquered by the Dorians; but retained a large Ionian element, and varied in its political relations and form of government. It was famed for its schools of painting and sculpture; and in general for the arts of peace, rather than for energy in war, or the maintenance of liberty. iii. 4. 47. ‖ Vasilikā.

Σιλανός, οῦ, *Silānus*, a soothsayer from Ambracia in Epirus, more shrewd than trustworthy, i. 7. 18: v. 6. 16 a. — 2. A youthful trumpeter from Macistus in Triphylian Elis, vii. 4. 16.

of Scillus under their here gave Xenophon a ral residence under their bout 393 B. C. This con- e Eleans regained posses- e battle of Leuctra (B. C. uring this quiet period, Xenophon were doubt- nost part written or re- spent his time, says La- nting, entertaining his writing histories. The byzus to Olympia, prob. 92 B. C., gave him a new erest. Pausanias, more s after, found the temple l at Scillus, and upon a a marble statue, which ts said was Xenophon's. ἐνοφῶν. ‖ In the vale of

πόδος, ὁ, (σκίμπτω = couch, a litter, vi. 1. 4 ? ὸν, (σκέλλω to dry) hard, 6. Der. SCLEROTIC. hardship, with difficulty, . δκλήρους.

ς, ὁ, a stake, pale, pali-

ιν. & ipf., see σκέπτομαι. ὁ, (σκέπτομαι) a scout, i. 2. 15: vi. 3. 11. Der.

ν, garlic, pl. vii. 1. 37. ον, in the dark, before ter nightfall, ii. 2. 17:

τό, darkness, the dark: ι σκότος it is or becomes 5. 7, 9: iv. 5. 17.

ς Scythian, one of the rians who occupied the known parts of eastern stern Asia. From their n, their name was ap- eeks to a kind of arch- l trained in Scythian ι τοξόται, or Σκυθο-το- ι archers. iii. 4. 15 (as some.

ι, οἱ, the Scythini, or ntain tribe, not far from shore of the Euxine, thian origin, iv. 7. 18; θηροί, Σκυθῖνοι.

ης, ου, ὁ Scythian arch- See Σκύθης.

σκυλεύω, εύσω, (σκῦλον spoil) to de- spoil, strip off the arms of an enemy, A., vi. 1. 6.

σκύταλον, ου, (ξύω ? see ξέω) a staff, club, cudgel, mace, vii. 4. 15.

σκύτινος, η, ον, (σκῦτος a hide) made of leather, leathern, v. 4. 13.

σμῆνος, εος, τό, a bee-hive, a swarm of bees, iv. 8. 20.

Σμίκρης, ητος, Smicres, an Arcadian commander, vi. 3. 4 s.

Σόλοι, ων, οἱ, Soli, an important maritime city of Cilicia, built by Ar- gives and Rhodians; who at length spoke such bad Greek, from mingling with the native Cilicians, as to give rise to the term solecism (σολοικισμός). It was the birthplace of the Stoic Chrysippus and the poet Arātus; and was later named Πομπηϊούπολις from Pompey the Great, who here settled a colony of reformed pirates. i. 2. 24. ‖ Eski-Shehr (i. e. old city) near Mezetli.

σός, σή, σόν, (σύ) thy, your: φιλίᾳ τῇ σῇ love to you, 538 d: τὰ σά your affairs or interests: vii. 7. 29, 44.

Σοῦσα, ων, τά, (Pers. susan, lily) Sūsa (Shushan, Neh. 1. 1) chief city of the province of Susiāna (Elam, Dan. 8. 2), and one of the capitals of the Persian Empire, comm. occupied by the king, from its genial climate, in the winter or spring, ii. 4. 25: iii. 5. 15. ‖ Extensive ruins at Sûs, where the remains of the great palace of Da- rius I. have been lately disinterred.

†Σοφ-αίνετος, ου, Sophænetus, from Stymphālus in Arcadia, one of the oldest of the Cyrean generals. As his name does not appear after the Cyre- ans reached the Bosphorus, it is prob- able that he took this opportunity of leaving the army, perhaps displeased with his fine or thinking his age too little respected, and that Phryniscus was appointed in his place. He may have written a history of the expedi- tion to justify himself, since we find a Sophænetus mentioned as the author of such a history. i. 1. 11: v. 8. 1.

†σοφία, ας, wisdom, skill, i. 2. 8. Der. SOPHIA, PHILO-SOPHY.

σοφός, ή, όν, wise, intelligent, clever, gifted, accomplished, i. 10. 2.

†σπανίζω, ίσω ίῶ, to lack, want, be in want of, G., ii. 2. 12: vii. 7. 42.

†σπάνιος, α, ον, scarce, scanty, i. 9. 27.

σπάνις, εως, ἡ, scarc
... vi. 4. 8; vii.
Σπάρτη, ης, *Sparta*
... of the Eurōtas,
... called Λακεδαίμων
..., and that ent
... its military spit
the subordination
to the state culmi
... special residence
... rors of Laconia
... and land-holding
... *the perœci*, iv.
... throughout the
... chiefly cultivat
... people reduc
... under the n
... a third class, th
..., *dwelling around*
... villages), were
... without political
... nor citizens.
... nic arts of th
... in the hands
... rtan citizens were
... with their sla
... they could hope
... leney only by
... of military and p
... they submitt
... peculiar laws o
... great simplici
... habits, subord
... life, accoun
... daily, and strictly

, ὁ, statio, *a* STATION or
, esp. at night; hence,
y or *march* (averaging
acc. to vii. 8. 26, about
or 160 stadia), *a stage;*
; 8. 1; 10. 1: ii. 2. 6.
ς, see ἵστημι, v. 2. 16.
ίσω, ἐστασίακα, *to form*
e faction against, *be fac-*
ious, be at variance or
rties, contend or *quar-*
ii. 5. 28: vi. 1. 29, 32:
2.
, ἡ, [the standing up
ν, *dissension*, vi. 1. 29.
ν.
ου, *an opposer*, vi. 6. 6?
ός, ὁ, *a stake, pale*, or
crossing others, v. 2. 21:

ώσω, *to palisade.*]
ατος, τό, *a paling, line*
. 2. 15, 19, 27. [28.
τος, τό, *tallow, fat*, v. 4.
ατος, τό, (στεγάζω *to*
ng, *tent-cover*, i. 5. 10?
(στέγω tego, *to cover,*
f, *shelter* under a roof,
house, cottage, iv. 4. 14.
ών, (στέγω) *covered,*
12.
στίβω), ψω l., (cf. stipo)
or *press down*, as a road,
; hence, *to frequent* a
. 13.
ω, ἔσταλκα, pf. *p.* ἔσταλ-
ccoutre, fit out, despatch,
M. to [send one's self]
ceed, journey, go, ἐπί,
: v. 6. 5. Der. APO-STLE.
ών, c. ὁτέρος or ὅτερος,
, *strait:* ἐν τῷ στενῷ or
ι angustiis, *in the nar-*
s, in the narrow space,
: i. 4. 4: iii. 4. 19, 22:
3. Der. STENO-GRAPHY.
ς, ας, (χῶρος) *a narrow*
nd, or *pass*, i. 5. 7.
τέρξω, 2 pf. Ion. ἔστοργα,
e higher sense), *regard*
, A., ii. 6. 23. Cf. φιλέω.
τερίσκω,* στερήσω, ἐστέ-
τε, A. G., ii. 5. 10: — *P.*
ω (*v. l.* στερέομαι), στερή-
μαι, a. ἐστερήθην, *to be*
lose, want, G., i. 4. 8; 9.
; iii. 2. 2: iv. 5. 28.

στέρνον, ου, (στερεός or στερρός *firm,* whence STEREO-TYPE) *the breast*, i. 8. 26: vii. 4. 4. Der. STERNUM.

στερρῶς (στερρός *firm*) *firmly, steadfastly, resolutely*, iii. 1. 22.

στέφανος, ου, ὁ, (στέφω *to encircle*) *a crown, garland, wreath*, common among the Greeks as a prize of victory, as a mark of honor, and as a festal or sacred ornament, i. 7. 7: iv. 5. 33: vi. 4. 9. Der. STEPHEN.

↓στεφανόω, ώσω, ἐστεφάνωκα, pf. *p.* ἐστεφάνωμαι, *to crown*, A.: *M. to crown one's self:* iv. 3. 17; 5. 33: vii. 1. 40.

†στήλη, ης, *a pillar, post*, v. 3. 12: vii. 5. 13.

στῆναι, στήσας, see ἵστημι, i. 2. 15.

†στιβάς, άδος, ἡ, *a bed of straw* or *leaves, a mat, mattress*, vi. 1. 4?

†στίβος, ου, ὁ, *a trodden* or *beaten way* or *path, a track* (made by many ἴχνη, or single footsteps), i. 6. 1.

στίβω *v. l.* for στείβω, i. 9. 13.

στίζω, ίξω, pf. *p.* ἔστιγμαι, (cf. Lat. in-stigo, Germ. *stechen*, Eng. *stick, sting*) *to prick, tattoo*, A. AE., v. 4. 32. Der. STIGMA.

στῖφος, εος, τό, (στείβω) *a throng, mass, dense* or *compact body*, of men, i. 8. 13, 26: vi. 5. 26.

στλεγγίς, ίδος, ἡ, *a strigil, fleshcomb, scraper*, such as were used by bathers to cleanse the skin; or, as some think, an ornamental *comb* for the head, such as even men wore on some sacred occasions; i. 2. 10.

στολάς, see στολάς, iii. 3. 20?

στολή, ῆς, (στέλλω) *an equipment, dress, garment, robe*, i. 2. 27: iv. 5. 33; 7. 13: vi. 1. 2. Der. STOLE.

στόλος, ου, ὁ, (στέλλω) *an equipment, preparation; an armament, armed force, army; an expedition, march, journey, voyage;* i. 2. 5; 3. 16: ii. 2. 10, 12: iii. 1. 9 a; 2. 11; 3. 2.

στόμα, ατος, τό, *the mouth* of a person, river, sea, pit, &c.; *the outlet* or *entrance;* of an army, *the front* or *van;* iii. 4. 42 a: iv. 5. 25, 27: vi. 2. 1; 4. 1. Der. STOMACH.

†στρατεία, ας, *a campaign, expedition*, iii. 1. 9: v. 4. 18.

†στράτευμα, ατος, τό, a body led to war, *an army, host;* a military *force* (whether larger or smaller, an entire army or a division of it), for which στράτευμα is the most general term.

ομαι,* γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι
ον, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, to come
have intercourse, acquaint-
interview with; to be with,
confer with, become ac-
ith; to be under one's in-
come together, meet; D.;
, 27: ii. 5. 2; 6. 17.
ομαι,* καθήσομαι, to sit to-
21.
ω,* καλέσω καλῶ, κέκληκα,
to call together, convoke,
mble, A. εἰς, i. 4. 8; 6. 4.
πτω, κάμψω, (κάμπτω to
together, to bend up, A.,
l. συν-ανα-κάμπτω.
καίω & Att. -κάω,* κατ-
to burn up with them,

σκεδάννυμι,* σκεδάσω
M. to sprinkle or throw
nother, A. G.? vii. 3. 32?
στρέφω,* ἑψω, ἔστροφα l.;
in subduing or reducing,
see κατα-στρέφω.
γάζομαι,* ἀσομαι, εἰργα-
σάμην, to assist in gain-
7. 25: v. l. κατεργάζομαι.
,* κείσομαι, (as pass. of
be laid down mutually,
upon: εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον,
the place agreed upon,
ous, vi. 3. 4: τὰ συγκεί-
gs agreed on] agreement,

είσω, κέκλεικα, to shut
. the two leaves of a
to close, A., vii. 1. 12.
, ίσω ιῶ, κεκόμικα, to
, collect: so M. (for one's
A., vi. 6. 37?
, κύψω, κέκυφα, to bend
owards each other, ap-
ge, iii. 4. 19, 21.
ήσω, κεχώρηκα, to go
assent, acquiesce, v. 2. 9.
ν, (σῦς) obtained from
3: v. l. σύινος, &c.
ος, Syennesis, a king of
tried to pursue such a
he should not lose his
er Cyrus or Artaxerxes
Diodōrus states (14. 20)
tly sent a son to the
him of his fidelity, to
ngs of Cyrus, and to say
r he had himself done
for the latter, had been done through compulsion. Syennesis appears to have been a common name of the Cilician kings. i. 2. 12, 26 s: vii. 8. 25.

σῦκον, ου, a fig, vi. 4. 6; 6. 1. Der. SYCA-MORE, SYCO-PHANT.

συλ- or ξυλ-, the form which σύν takes in compos. before λ, 150.

συλ-λαμβάνω,* λήψομαι, εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον, to take by bringing the hands together, seize, arrest, apprehend, capture, A., i. 1. 3; 4. 8; 6. 4: iii. 1. 2, 35: iv. 4. 16. Der. SYL-LABLE.

συλ-λέγω,* λέξω, εἴλοχα, pf. p. εἴλεγμαι, 2 a. p. ἐλέγην, (λέγω lego, to LAY, gather) to gather together, collect, levy, assemble, convene, trans., A., i. 1. 7, 9: ii. 4. 11: iii. 1. 39: — M., w. 2 a. p., to assemble, congregate, come or get together, collect, gather, convene, intrans.; to be assembled, &c.; iv. 1. 10 s; 5. 1, 12; 8. 9: v. 7. 3: vi. 3. 6.

↓συλλογή, ῆς, an assembling, levy, i. 1. 6.

↓σύλλογος, ου, ὁ, a gathering, assembly, assemblage, meeting, v. 6. 22; 7. 2 (not summoned, cf. ἐκκλησία). Der. SYLLOGISM.

συμ- or ξυμ-, the form which σύν takes in compos. before a labial, 150.

συμ-βαίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, to come together, meet, occur, happen, result, iii. 1. 13.

συμ-βάλλω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον, to cast, dash, or bring together, collect, A., iii. 4. 31: — M. (of mutual or joint action) to contribute, give a suggestion or hint, agree upon, contract, A. D., περί, i. 1. 9: iv. 6. 14: vi. 3. 3; 6. 35. Der. SYMBOL.

συμ-βοάω, ήσομαι, βεβόηκα l., to call aloud or shout to each other, A., vi. 3. 6.

συμ-βοηθέω, ήσω, βεβοήθηκα, to help together or in a body, join in assisting, hasten to add assistance, ἐξ, iv. 2. 1: vii. 8. 17.

συμ-βολή, ῆς, (συμ-βάλλω) a dashing together, encounter in arms, vi. 5. 32.

†συμ-βουλεύω, εύσω, βεβούλευκα, to plan with, counsel, advise, D. A., I. (A.), i. 6. 9: ii. 1. 17 s: iii. 1. 5: — M. to consult or confer with, ask one's advice, D. CP., i. 1. 10; 7. 2: ii. 1. 16 s.

συμ-βουλή, ῆς, consultation, counsel, advice, v. 6. 4, 11.

ω, pf. ἀγήγερκα l., a. ἤγει-
ble together, collect, A. D.,

ἄξω, ἦχα, 2 a. ἤγαγον, *to*
er, collect, assemble, con-
ing together or *join* the
es; A. ἐξ: i. 3. 2, 9; 5.
: iv. 4. 19: vi. 2. 8.
ω, ήσω, ἠδίκηκα, *to commit*
another, *join* in *wrong-*
accomplice in evil deeds,

ω, οίσω, ἤθροικα, *to gather*
ed, esp. troops, A., vii. 2.
ck together, vi. 5. 30.
ω, άσω, (αἰθρία) *to bivouac*
e open air, iv. 4. 10?
* ἔσω, (αἰνέω *to speak*) *to*
promise, concede, grant,
31.
* ήσω, ἕρηκα, 2 a. εἷλον,
er, com-prehend: ὡς συν-
, sc. λόγῳ, *to speak in*
language, to say all in
. 38: see ὡς f.
θέω, ήσω, ἠκολούθηκα, *to*
y with, follow closely, ac-
ii. 5. 30, 35: vii. 7. 11.
* οὔσομαι, ἀκήκοα, *to hear*
, v. 4. 31.
a. ἥλισα, a. p. ἡλίσθην,
ther, collect, A., vii. 3. 48.
τω,* άξω, ἤλλαχα, 2 a. p.
ττω *to change,* fr. ἄλλος)
o as to bring together,
, w. 2 a. p., *to become recon-*
to an agreement, make
. 2. 1.
αίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα,
go up with, D., i. 3. 18.
μπτω, κάμψω, *to bend up*
for συγ-κάμπτω, v. 8. 10.
ράττω, άξω, πέπρᾶχα, *to*
ing or *requiring* what is
, vii. 7. 14.
ημι,* στήσω, ἕστηκα, 2 a.
se up with: M., w. pf.
to rise or *stand up with,*

, ήσω, ήντηκα, (ἀντάω *to*
to meet [and speak with],
2. 5.
ι,* ipf. ᾖειν, (εἶμι) *to de-*
with, ii. 2. 1.
αμβάνω,* λήψομαι, εἴλη-
at the same time what is
0.

συν-άπτω, ἅψω, to fasten together; *to join* (battle), *engage in,* A. D., i. 5. 16.

συν-άρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρχα, *to be associated in command with,* D., vi. 1. 32.

σύν-δειπνος, ου, ὁ, (δεῖπνον) *a table-companion, guest at table,* ii. 5. 27.

συν-δια-βαίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, *to cross with* others, vii. 1. 4.

συν-δια-πράττω, άξω, πέπρᾶχα, *to accomplish with:* M. *to negotiate with,* ὑπέρ, iv. 8. 24.

συν-δοκέω,* δόξω, *to seem good in like manner, be likewise approved,* D., vi. 5. 10.

συν-δραμοῦμαι, see συν-τρέχω.

σύν-δυο indecl., *two together, two by two,* vi. 3. 2.

συν-ε-: for augmented forms thus beginning, look under συγ- before a palatal, συμ- bef. a labial, συλ-, συρ-, bef. λ, ρ, and συ-(σ) bef. σ, 151, 166.

συν-εγενόμην, see συγ-γίγνομαι.

συν-έδραμον, see συν-τρέχω, v. 7. 4.

συν-είδον, -ειδέναι, see συν-οράω.

συν-είλεγμαι, see συλ-λέγω, iv. 3. 7.

συν-είληφα, -είλημμαι, see συλ-λαμβάνω, iii. 1. 2, 35.

σύν-ειμι,* ἔσομαι, (εἰμί) *to be with, associate with,* D.: οἱ συνόντες *associates* or *followers:* ii. 6. 20, 23: vi. 6. 35.

σύν-ειμι,* ᾖειν, (εἶμι) *to go* or *come together, come* or *advance* for an encounter, P., i. 10. 10: iii. 5. 7?

συν-ειπόμην, see συν-έπομαι, v. 2. 4.

συν-εισ-έρχομαι,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, *to enter together with,* πρὸς . . εἰς . . σύν, iv. 5. 10.

συν-εισ-πίπτω,* πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον, *to fall, rush,* or *plunge into together with* others, εἴσω . . σύν, v. 7. 25: vii. 1. 18.

συν-εκ-βαίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, *to go forth together with,* ἐπί, iv. 3. 22.

συν-εκ-βιβάζω, βιβάσω βιβῶ, *to join in lifting out, assist in extricating,* A., i. 5. 7.

συν-εκ-κόπτω, κόψω, κέκοφα, *to join in cutting down,* A., iv. 8. 8.

συν-εκ-πίνω,* πίομαι (ῐ), πέπωκα, 2 a. ἔπῐον, *to drink with* another *to the bottom of the cup,* vii. 3. 32.

συν-εκ-πορίζω, ίσω ιῶ, πεπόρικα, *to aid in procuring* or *supplying,* A. D., v. 8. 25: *v. l.* συνεξευπορέω, &c.

συν-έλαβον, see συλ-λαμβάνω, iii. 2. 4.

συν-έλεξα, -ελέγην, see συλ-λέγω.

συν-αλγύω, [illegible]
μαι, ii. 1. 2: iii. [illegible]
συν-αλύω, [illegible]
συν-αμφω, [illegible]
συν-αναιρέω, [illegible]
φέρω, iii. 4. 31: [illegible]
συν-εξ-ἔρχομαι, [illegible]
θα, *to go out with* [illegible]
σοια, D., vii. 8. 11.
συν-εξ-ευ-πορέω, [illegible]
to procuring relief, [illegible]
συν-ευ-νοέω,* [illegible]
σραι.) *to join in* [illegible]
36.

συν-ευ-τύχομαι, [illegible]
τύχημαι, *to* [illegible]
lung, I., iii. 2. 9.
συν-ευ-μελέομαι, [illegible]
to take or have the [illegible]
vi. 1. 29.
συν-ευ-σταθέω, [illegible]
συν-ευ-σπεύδω, [illegible]
hastening forward, [illegible]
συν-ευ-τρέβω, τρέψω [illegible]
βω *to rub*) *to crush* [illegible]
kerly, *ruin*, A., v. 8. 2[illegible]
συν-έπομαι,* ἕψομαι [illegible]
to follow with or close [illegible]
attend, D., [illegible]
συν-εφ-ίστημι,* [illegible]
to [illegible]
to [illegible]
συν-εφ-ορμέω, [illegible]
συν-ήκω, [illegible]
συν-ηρεφής, [illegible]
leafy, [illegible]
συν-ηρμόσθαι, [illegible]
συν-ίημι, [illegible]
συν-ίσταμαι,* [illegible]
[illegible]
συν-εστάναι, [illegible]
συν-εστήκειν, [illegible]
συν-εστηκώς, [illegible]
συν-εστίαν, [illegible]
συν-εστιάω, [illegible]
συν-εστιάν, [illegible]
συν-εστίασις, [illegible]
συν-εφ-ίστομαι,* [illegible]
[illegible]
συν-εφ-ίστωμαι, [illegible] 18
συν-έχω,* ἔχω, ἔσχηκα, [illegible]
[illegible] 2. 5
συν-ιδρώς, [illegible] **συν-ορόω**, [illegible]
συν-ήγαγον, [illegible] **συν-ἄγω**, [illegible]
συν-ηδομαι, f. p. ησθήσομαι, [illegible]
[illegible] *Hellenic*, D. δτι, v. 5
2. 1
συν-εῖναι, εσι **σύν-ειμι** (εἶμι, [illegible]
ix.

draw themselves up, ar-
, form in military order
ὡς εἰς· i. 3. 14; 8. 14;
1: vi. 3. 21: vii. 1. 35
ιμαι). Der. SYNTAX.
θέσω, τέθεικα, 2 a. m.
or θείμην, θέσθαι, &c.),
: M. to put together
ange or agree with any
m, make an agreement
D. I. (A.), i. 9. 7: ii. 5.
1.35? Der. SYNTHETIC.
ν, a., (τέμνω) con-cisus,
ne closer together, con-
. 22.
ς, ον, = ὁμο-τράπεζος

δραμοῦμαι, δεδράμηκα,
run together, v. 7. 4.
ψω, τέτρῖφα, (τρίβω to
crush together: συντε-
καὶ πλευράς with legs
d or broken, iv. 7. 4.
,* τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα,
l in with, happen upon,
D., i. 10. 8: vii. 8. 22?
ήσω, ὠφέληκα, to join
E. εἰς: σ. οὐδέν to con-
t or service, iii. 2. 27.
or Συρᾱκούσιος, ου, ὁ,
man of Syracuse (Συ-
reatest city of Sicily,
he east coast by a Co-
, B. C. 734, and having
harbors. It was the
heocritus and Archi-
famed for two sieges,
it repelled the Athe-
), but in the other,
, and ingenious resist-
by the Romans under
212). i. 2. 9; 10. 14.

Syria (Aram, Numb.
country in Asia, of
erest in both sacred
tory, lying east of the
and north of Arabia,
extent reaching even
later bounded by the
was chiefly inhabited
race. i. 4. 4: vii. 8. 25.
Syrian, i. 4. 5.
a Syrian, i. 4. 9.
σομαι & ρυήσομαι, ἐρρύ-
. ἐρρύην, (σύν) to flow,
ther, εἰς, iv. 2. 19: v. 2. 3.

σῦς, συός, or ὗς, ὑός, ὁ ἡ, 139, 141,
sus, a SWINE, hog, boar, SOW, v. 2. 3;
3. 10 s; 7. 24.

συ-σ- or ξυ-σ-, the form which, in
compos., the prep. σύν takes with σ
followed by a consonant, 166.

συ-σκευάζω, άσω, to collect baggage:
—M. to collect one's own baggage, pack
up, make ready for a start, A.; some-
times pf. or aor. pt., all packed up,
ready for a start; i. 3. 14: ii. 1. 2; 2.
4; 3. 29; iii. 4. 36; 5. 18: vii. 1. 11.

σύ-σκηνος, ου, ὁ, (σκηνή) con-tuber-
nālis, a tent-companion, tentmate, com-
rade, v. 7. 15; 8. 5 s.

συ-σπάω, άσω, ἔσπακα, to draw to-
gether, sew together, A., i. 5. 10.

συ-σπειράω, άσω, pf. p. ἐσπείρᾱμαι,
(σπεῖρα a coil, SPIRE) to coil together,
draw up in close order: συνεσπειρᾱ-
μένος in close array, i. 8. 21.

συ-σπουδάζω, άσομαι, ἐσπούδακα, to
join in earnest effort, ii. 3. 11.

συ-στάς, see συν-ίστημι, v. 7. 16.

συ-στρατεύω, εύσω, ἐστράτευκα, to
join in making war:—M. to take the
field, march, campaign, carry on war,
or serve as soldiers WITH; to join an
expedition, take part in a campaign;
D., ἐν, ἐπί, σύν: i. 4. 3: v. 6. 24: vii. 3. 14.

συ-στράτηγος, ου, or -στρατηγός,
οῦ, ὁ, a fellow-general, colleague in
command, ii. 6. 29: v. l. στρατηγός.

συ-στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ, a fellow-sol-
dier, comrade in war, i. 2. 26.

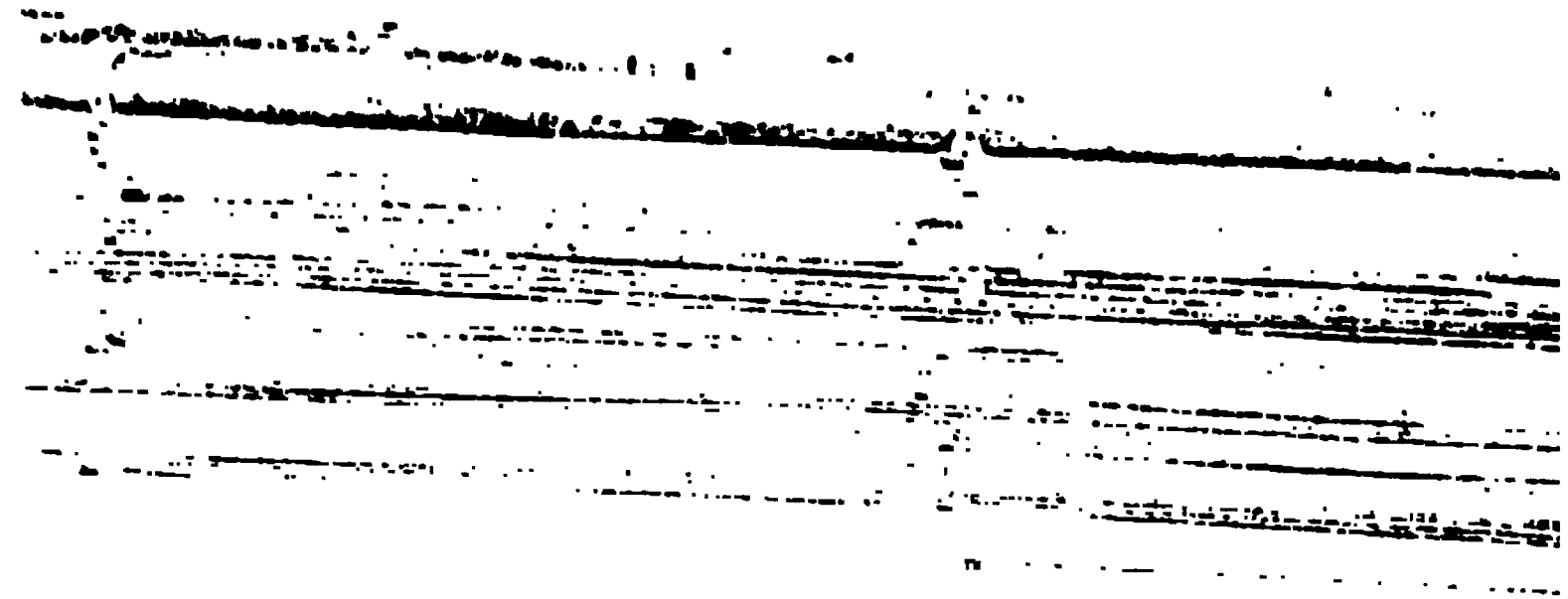
συ-στρατοπεδεύομαι, εύσομαι, ἐστρα-
τοπέδευμαι, to encamp together, σύν, ii.
4. 9.

συ-στρέφω,* ψω, ἔστροφα l., 2 a.
p. ἐστράφην, to turn together: M., w.
2 a. p., to turn to each other, rally, i.
10. 6: v. l. στρέφω.

συχνός, ή, όν, (συν-εχής continuous?
fr. ἔχω) considerable in quantity,
length, number, &c., like πολύς, but
less strong; much, long: pl. many,
not a few, quite a number of, quite
numerous: συχνόν, sc. χωρίον, at
quite a distance, at considerable dis-
tances or intervals: i. 8. 8, 10: v. 4. 16.

†σφαγιάζω, άσω, A. & oftener M., to
slay a victim, to sacrifice, offer sacri-
fice, D., εἰς, iv. 3. 18; 5. 4: vi. 4. 25.

†σφάγιον, ου, an animal sacrificed,
victim: τὰ σφάγια the omens or indi-
cations from victims (esp. fr. their mo-
tions, while τὰ ἱερά refers rather to



ψ, *practical wisdom,*
control, i. 9. 3.
ος, g. ονος, (σῶς, φρήν
mind, discreet, wise.]

T.

apostr. for τέ, i. 3. 9.
, a great pronominal
the regular stem τός is
se.]
δέ), ταῖς, ταῖσ-δε, see
; 4. 13; 6. 9.
for τὰ ἀ- or τὰ ἐ-: as
ἀγαθά, iii. 2. 26.
, (ταλα- in τλάω *to bear*
TALENT, = 60 μναῖ or
acc. to the Att. stan-
ight, = about 57 lbs.
a sum of money, the
eight of silver (unless
l), = about $1200; G.;
0: vii. 1. 27; 7. 53.
λα = τὰ ἄλλα, i. 8. 29.
ω, (ταμίας *distributer,*
ω) *to be a steward:*
ivide off as a steward,
mine, A. or CP., ii. 5.

Ταμῶς, ῶ, an Egyptian
who was, in the year
rnor of Ionia under
but afterwards went
as did most of the
d was appointed his
eturned from Cilicia,
rge, intrusted to him
ce of Cyrus, of these
ighboring coast; but
of Tissaphernes after
rus, he put his treas-
dren except Glūs into
iled to Egypt, whose
us was under obliga-
t the ungrateful king
and his children, in
possession of the
et. i. 2. 21: ii. 1. 3.
ἐναντία, iv. 3. 32.
, ὁ, (ἄρχω) a com-
ision (τάξις), *a taxi-*
iv. 1. 28.
τάττω) *arrangement,*
er, discipline; esp.
ement or *order* (pl.
ttle-array, rank and
file, ranks, line; the post or proper
place of a soldier; *a rank* or *line* of
soldiers; *a division, corps, body,* or
band of troops, usu. larger than a
λόχος: i. 2. 16, 18; 8. 3, 8, 21: ii. 2. 21:
iii. 2. 17, 38; v. 4. 20. Der. SYN-TAX.

Τάοχοι, ων, (Τάοι, Diod. 14. 29, the
ending -χοι perhaps originating as in
Καρδοῦχοι q. v.) *the Tawchi* or *-ians,*
a mountain tribe of Armenia, dwell-
ing in strongholds, independent and
warlike. Recent travellers in this
region have recognized remains of
their name and habits. iv. 4. 18.

†ταπεινός, ή, όν, *lowly, humble, sub-*
missive, D., ii. 5. 13.

‡ταπεινόω, ώσω, τεταπείνωκα l., *to*
humble, abase, A., vi. 3. 18.

τάπης, ιδος, or ταπίς, ίδος, ἡ, tapes,
a carpet, rug, often elaborately wrought,
vii. 3. 18, 27. Der. TAPESTRY.

τάπιτήδεια = τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ii. 3. 9.

ταράττω, άξω, τετάραχα l., pf. *p.*
τετάραγμαι, a. *p.* ἐταράχθην, turbo, *to*
disturb, disorder, trouble, make trou-
ble, throw into disorder or *confusion,*
A., AE., ii. 4. 18: iii. 4. 19: vi. 2. 9.

‡τάραχος, ου, ὁ, *disturbance, agita-*
tion, i. 8. 2.

ταριχεύω, εύσω, (τάριχος *preserved*
meat) *to preserve* by salting, smoking,
drying, &c., *to pickle,* A., v. 4. 28.

Ταρσοί, ῶν, οἱ, or Ταρσός, οῦ, ἡ,
Tarsi or *Tarsus,* a city of very an-
cient fame, the capital of Cilicia,
situated on both sides of the Cydnus,
in a fertile plain at the foot of Mt.
Taurus. It became later a great seat
of Greek learning and philosophy,
vying with Athens and Alexandria;
and was much favored by the Roman
emperors. It was the birthplace of
not a few eminent men, the Apostle
Paul at their head. i. 2. 23. ‖Tarsûs.

τάττω,* τάξω, τέταχα, pf. *p.* τέτα-
γμαι, a. *p.* ἐτάχθην, *to arrange, order,*
appoint, assign, place or *station* in or-
der; esp. *to arrange, draw up, form,*
post, or *station* in military order, *to*
array, marshal; A. I., ἐπί, εἰς, κατά,
πρό, &c.: τεταγμένοι *drawn up, ap-*
pointed, in order, assigned to their
places, &c.; τὰ τεταγμένα *the arrange-*
ments made: M. to station one's self,
take one's station or *post; to arrange*
or *station* as one's allies, A. ἐπί: i. 2.
15 s; 5. 7; 6. 6; 7. 9, 11: iii. 2. 36;

[illegible]

ταῦρος, ου, ὁ, TAURUS, a [illegible]

ταῦτα, ταῦτας, ταῦτας [illegible] see αὐτός, 1. 2. 4; V. 14.

ταῦτα, ταῦτό or ταῦτὸ [illegible] τῷ = τὸ αὐτό, τὰ αὐτά, [illegible] 2. II. 1. 324. Dat. ΤΑΥΤΟ

ταύτῃ and of αὐτός [illegible] or ἧκον, in this or that [illegible], or rather, by this or that route, thus, in this or that [illegible] there, I. 10. 6. II. 6. 7. [illegible] 2. 4; 3. 5. 20; 5. 30, 5.

ταφείης, see θάπτω, V. [illegible]

†ταῦρος, ου, ὁ, a grate, [illegible] Dat. ΑΠΙ-ΤΑΥΡΙ.

†ταῦρος, ου, ὁ, a dish, [illegible] 14. [illegible] II. 3. 10; 4. 13.

ταχ- in ταχθήσεται, -εῖς, [illegible]

†ταχὺ adv., quickly, forth[illegible] quickly, soon, perhaps, I. 8.

†ταχίων, ὀλίγιστε ταχύ, [illegible] ον, A. ΤΑΧΙΣΤΟ, quick, [illegible] swiftly, soon, I. 2. 4, I [illegible] III. 4. 15, 27. — ωτ ΤΑΧΙΣΤΟ [illegible] quickly, &c. [illegible]

[illegible] other connectives [illegible] and, 307. [illegible] 5. 14 [illegible] 5. 11 [illegible] 5. 11 [illegible] short words, τε does in Att. [illegible] connective for ε, except in [illegible] τε, ἔστε, and ἥτε, 389.) See [illegible] ἔστε, ἥτε, ὅστε.

an of Τῆμνος, an Æolian
Minor, near the mouth
s; and by others to Τη-
n of Τημένιον, a small
nd of the Argolic Gulf.
ῶ, τέτμηκα, 2 a. ἔταμον
ί, v. 8. 18. Der. A-TOM.
τό, (τείνω ?) *a shoal*, vii.

or τερμίνθινος, η, ον,
έρμινθος *the terebinth* or
) *from the terebinth, of*
4. 13.
or later Att. τετρ-.
pl. forms: as, τεταγμέ-
2. 16; τέτηκα (τήκω),
μμένος (τρέπω), iii. 5.
ε (τετρώσκω), ii. 5. 33.
ον, *fourth*, iii. 4. 31.
ιος, αι, α, (τετράκις *four*
usand, i. 1. 10; 2. 3.
αι, α, (ἑκατόν) *four*
ng. w. δεκάς, 240 a; i.

, ας, (μοῖρα *share*) *a*
n, *four times as much*,
.

δη, δον, contr. οῦς, ῆ,
fourfold, vii. 6. 7.
s indecl., *forty*, i. 5. 13.
, g. ρων, quatuor, *four*,
ἐπί. Der. TETR-ARCH.
s, *Teuthrania*, a dis-
thwest part of Mysia,
us, including a town
ame. Its chief town,
ergamum. ii. 1. 3.
τυγχάνω, i. 4. 15: iii.

τό, (τεύχω *to make*) *a*
, *pot, jar, chest*, v. 4.
Der. PENTA-TEUCH.
, *to use art, practise*
alment, dissemble, de-

κ- in τίκτω *to produce*)
ns: πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ
art and device, by all
. Der. TECHNICAL.
illy, skilfully: τ. πως
tful way, quite artis-

) *for a while, for some*
is or *that time, until*
; iv. 2. 12: vii. 5. 8, 13.
., sometimes as adv.;
. 10: vii. 2. 13.

τήκω,* τήξω, *to melt*, THAW, trans.; but 2 pf. τέτηκα intrans., iv. 5. 15.

Τηλεβόας, ου or α, *the Teleboas*, an Armenian affluent of the Eastern Euphrātes, iv. 4. 3. ‖ The Kará-Su, in the district of Mûsh.

Τημενίτης or Τημνίτης, see Τεμενίτης, iv. 4. 15.

τήμερον adv., (τ-, ἡμέρα) *on this day, to-day: ἡ τήμερον ἡμέρα the present day:* i. 9. 25: iii. 1. 14: iv. 6. 8 a.

τηνικαῦτα adv., (τηνίκα fr. τ-, αὐτός) *at that very time, just then*, iv. 1. 5.

Τήρης, εος or ου, *Teres*, a king of the Odrysæ about 500 B. C., who made this kingdom powerful, and an ancestor of Seuthes, vii. 2. 22; 5. 1 (here, acc. to some, a later prince).

Τηρίβαζος, ου, see Τιρίβαζος, iv. 4. 4.

τί; τὶ encl., see τίς, τὶς, i. 6. 8.

τιάρα, ας, tiāra, *the tiara*, a Persian cap, erect and high as worn by the king, but flexible as worn by his subjects, ii. 5. 23.

↓τιάρο-ειδής, ές, (εἶδος) *shaped like a tiara*, v. 4. 13.

Τιβαρηνοί, ῶν, *the Tibarēni*, a tribe inhabiting the coast of the Euxine about Cotyōra. They were of milder spirit than most of the tribes found by the Cyreans, and were characterized as great laughers. v. 5. 1 a: vii. 8. 25.

Τίγρης, ητος, (also Τίγρις, ιδος) ὁ, *the Tigris* (i. e. *the arrow stream*, from its swiftness; the Hiddekel, Dan. 10. 4), an important river of western Asia, flowing by the sites of the great cities of Nineveh, Seleucia, Ctesiphon, and Bagdad (the seats, through so many ages, of oriental empire), uniting with the Euphrātes below Babylon, and discharging its waters into the Persian Gulf after an estimated course of 1150 miles. It was the guide of the Greeks through much of their retreat. i. 7. 15: ii. 2. 3. ‖ Dijleh. — In iv. 4. 3, an eastern branch of the Tigris is meant, now Bitlís-Su.

τίθημι,* θήσω, τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα (θῶ, θεῖς, &c.), 2 a. m. ἐθέμην, *to put, place, set, institute*, A., i. 2. 10; 5. 13: — *M. to place one's own* or *upon one's own: τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα to ground arms;* either, in line of battle, to rest the shield and spear upon the ground, ready to be instantly taken up for

is conduct towards Cy-
eans, where he appears
of the narrative. Af-
o Asia Minor, invested
rity which had before
oth Cyrus and him-
aged in war with the
ends of the Ionian ci-
o little success that at
xes, dissatisfied, and
arysatis, sent out Ti-
it him to death and
his government, B. C.
slain in his bath, and
o the king, a punish-
for his many crimes.
himself succeeded by
393. i. 1. 2s, 6, 8; 2.

τρώσω, τέτρωκα l., pf.
p. ἐτρώθην, *to wound,*
unds, A. διά, εἰς, i. 8.
33: iii. 3. 7: iv. 3. 33s.
ς, ονος, (τλάω *to bear*)
ed, miserable, iii. 1. 29.
δε, τοῖς, see ὁ, ὅ-δε.
nt-pos. & encl., (old
thical dat., 462 e) *in*
uly, surely, certainly,
: iii. 1. 18, 37.
for indeed therefore,
lingly, so for example,
ii. 6. 20.
os., indeed now, *there-*
, *accordingly; more-*
i. 1. 22; 5. 41: iii. 1.
iv. 8. 5: v. 1. 2, 8, 13.
emonst. pron. of qual-
ich.] Hence,
ε, ὧνδε, usu. prospec-
lows, *of this kind, the*
llows, i. 3. 2, 9; 7. 2:
h oftener,
αὕτη, τοιοῦτον or -το,
ospective, referring to
already stated or im-
his kind, the same or
s precedes, as above,
a character, such in
influence, conduct, &c.,
.14: ii. 6. 8: iii. 1. 30:
ἀ τοιαῦτα *for such ser-*
ices, iv. 1. 28: ἐν (τῷ)
a situation or *crisis*,
.
, (akin to τεῖχος) *the*
n, vii. 8. 14.

τολμάω, ήσω, τετόλμηκα, (τόλμα *courage*, fr. τλάω *to bear*) *to dare, venture, be bold enough, presume; to have the courage, boldness, heart*, or *hardihood*; I.: ii. 2. 12: iv. 4. 12: vii. 7. 46.

†Τολμίδης, ου, *Tolmides*, an Elean, a herald of unsurpassed excellence, ii. 2. 20: iii. 1. 46: v. 2. 18.

†τόξευμα, ατος, τό, that which is shot, *an arrow*, i. 8. 19: iii. 4. 4: iv. 2. 28.

†τοξεύω, εύσω, *to use the bow, shoot* with a bow, *shoot arrows*, A., ἀπό, διά, εἰς: *P. to be shot with an arrow*: i. 8. 20: iii. 3. 7, 10: iv. 1. 18; 2. 12, 28.

†τοξικός, ή, όν, *relating to the bow*: subst. τοξική, sc. τέχνη, *the use of the bow, bowmanship, archery*, i. 9. 5: [τοξικόν toxicum, *poison*, orig. for arrows, whence IN-TOXICATE, i. e. *to poison.*]

τόξον, ου, arcus, *the bow*, the comm. weapon of more distant warfare among the ancients, as the gun among the moderns; but used more by the barbarians than by the Greeks or Romans. Among the Greeks, the Cretans were the most famed for archery, and were fabled to have been taught the art by Apollo. iii. 3. 15; 4. 17: iv. 4. 16.

†τοξότης, ου, *a bowman, archer*. As archers had not the left hand at liberty to carry the shield, they were lightly armed for rapid advance and retreat, and were often covered by the heavy-armed. i. 2. 9; 8. 9: iii. 4. 2, 15, 26. See Σκύθης.

τόπος, ου, ὁ, *a spot, place, district, region*, i. 5. 1: iv. 2. 19; 4. 4; 6. 2: v. 7. 16. Cf. χώρα. Der. TOPIC, U-TOPIA.

τορός, ά, όν, (τείρω *to vex*) *sharp, smart, ready-tongued*, vi. 6. 28?

[τός *the, that*, not in use, see τ-.]

[†τόσος, η, ον, demonst. pron. of quantity, tantus, *so much, so great*; pl. tot, *so many.*] Hence,

†τοσόσ-δε,* ήδε, όνδε, more deictic, *so much* or *great* as you see; pl. *so many* as you see, *so many only* or *so few*, ii. 4. 4: vi. 5. 19. — Much oftener,

†τοσοῦτος,* τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον or -το, (αὐτός) more emphatic (usu. retrospective or explained by a dependent clause), *just* or *only so much, so much as above, so much, so great, so large, so long*; pl. *so many*; ὅσος, ὡς, ὥστε, &c.; i. 9. 11: ii. 1. 16; 5. 15, 18: iii. 5. 7: iv. 1. 20: — neut. τοσοῦτο(ν) *so much, so much space, so great a dis-*

ω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. hrow one's self over, *to over*, A., κατά, πρός, iv. 5. 1: vi. 5. 7: vii. 5. 1. ῆς, *a crossing*, mountain ω, G., εἰς, i. 2. 25: iii. 5. Der. HYPERBOLE.

, ον, *over* or *above the* ring, &c.), iii. 4. 37: iv. δεξιῶν): v. 7. 31.

ω,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, ass *over* or *beyond*, *cross*,

ξω, ἔσχηκα, *to be, rise*, ω, D.; *to overhang;* iii.

, εια, υ, *above half*, vi. ὲρ ἥμισυ.

., (ὑπέρ) *from above*,

ω* pf. m. pret., f. pf. ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην, *posted above*, G., ἐπί,

ω, or ος, α, ον, (ὅρος *a* the boundaries, *for-* περορίας, sc. γῆς, *from ritory* or *from abroad*,

, ον, *exceeding high, very*

ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, to nit, *retreat*, A. of dis-

see ὑπ-ισχνέομαι.

, ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχον, to under, *submit to, un-* 8. 1, 18: see δίκη.

, (ὑπ-ακούω) *obedient, ject:* masc. subst., *a* D. G.: i. 6. 6: v. 4. 6. -ομαι, iii. 4. 7: *v. l.* ἠν. ω, ὑπ-ηρέτηκα, *to serve, rvice, supply*, D. AE., : iii. 5. 8: vii. 7. 46. , (ἐρέτης *rower*, fr. ἐρέτ- under-rower; hence mercial a people), in ι, *attendant, assistant*, 1. 9; 5. 14.

,* ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπ- r ἴσχω) to hold one's ation, *to promise, en-* .), CP., i. 2. 2; 7. 5, 1.35 a: vii. 2. 25; 7. 46. mnus, *sleep*, iii. 1. 11.

ὑπό* prep., by apostr. ὑπ' or ὑφ', sub, *under:* (a) w. GEN., *from under* in place, *from beneath*, as ὑπὸ ἁμάξης *from under* [a wagon] *the yoke*, vi. 4. 22, 25; — usu., from under the effect or influence of, *by* (esp. w. pass. verbs, or equivalent verbs or phrases, 586 d, 575), *by reason of, through the effect of, through, from, of, with*, i. 1. 10; 3. 4, 13; 5. 4 a: iii. 1. 3: vii. 6. 15, 33: ὑπὸ μαστίγων *under* (the compulsion of) *the scourge*, iii. 4. 25: — (b) w. DAT., *under* (of situation or of subjection), *beneath*, i. 2. 8; 8. 10: vi. 4. 4: vii. 2. 2: — (c) w. ACC., *under* or *beneath*, with the idea of motion or extension, i. 8. 27; 10. 14: iii. 4. 37: vii. 4. 5, 11; 8. 21: — (d) in compos., *under, beneath;* sometimes expressing diminution, inferiority, privacy, secrecy, or action under the pressure or influence of others, *somewhat, a little, underhand, behind*, &c. Der. HYPO-.

ὑπο-δεής, ές, (δέω *to want*) *somewhat wanting;* found in c. ὑποδεέστερος *inferior, lower in rank*, i. 9. 5.

ὑπο-δείκνυμι,* δείξω, δέδειχα, *to show somewhat, begin to show, give indications, threaten*, v. 7. 12.

ὑπο-δέχομαι, δέξομαι, δέδεγμαι, *to receive* under one's roof or protection, *welcome*, A., i. 6. 3: vi. 5. 31.

ὑπο-δέω,* δήσω, δέδεκα, *to bind beneath, shoe*, A.: ὑποδεδεμένοι *with their shoes on*, iv. 5. 14.

‡ὑπό-δημα, ατος, τό, a protection for the foot, *shoe, sandal*, iv. 5. 14.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, ου, (ζυγόν jugum, YOKE, fr. ζεύγνυμι) an animal under the yoke, *beast of burden* or *draught;* pl. *baggage cattle* or *animals*, as oxen, asses, &c.; i. 3. 1; 7. 20: ii. 1. 6; 2. 4, 15.

ὑπο-κατα-βαίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, *to descend somewhat, go a little lower*, vii. 4. 11.

ὑπο-κρύπτω, ύψω, κέκρυφα, *to hide under: M. to conceal* one's own, *hoard*, i. 9. 19: *v. l.* ἀπο-κρύπτω.

ὑπο-κύπτω, κύψω, κέκῦφα, *to stoop under* or *before* another, *bow low*, iv. 5. 32: *v. l.* κύπτω or ἐπι-κύπτω.

ὑπο-λαμβάνω,* λήψομαι, εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον, *to take under one's protection*, A.; sc. τὸν λόγον, *to take* [under one's direction] *up the discourse, reply, answer, retort:* μεταξὺ ὑ. *to interrupt* another *in the midst:* i. 1. 7: iii. 1. 27, 31.

ὑπο-
to be
ὑπο-σ
ὑπο-σ
maker, la
ὑπο-σ
a leader
ὑπο-σ
ὑπο-σχ
ὑπο-σχ
ὑπουργ
under ser
or conduc
ὑπο-φα
a little,
ὑσσω, ἰω,

y, &c.; *to withstand*, D.; , A.; *to volunteer; to post rtly, stand aside*, ἐν · iii. 14, 26 s: vi. 1. 19.

ὄψομαι, ἐώρᾱκα or ἑόρᾱκα, look under lest some mis- en, *to suspect*, A., ii. 4. 10.

ὑψ, ε., *high, lofty*: τὸ ψηλόν, *the high ground*, ῥθαι ὑψηλά *to leap high* 22: iii. 4. 24 s: vi. 1. 5. ά, (ὕψι *on high*, akin to *ultitude*, ii. 4. 12: iii. 4. ος.

Φ.

ha-, Lat. fa-, *to enlighten*.] of ἐσθίω, *to eat*, ii. 3. 16: SARCO-PHAGUS.

ὑς, (φα-) *bright, brightly* ing, *animating, cheering*,

ημί *to say*, i. 3. 7.

νῶ, πέφαγκα, a. ἔφηνα, , *to bring to light, show*, 3. 13: — *P. & M. to be ne to light, appear, be present one's self, be in cuded*, D., I., P., ἐν, &c. implying reality, but 57 k; as φαίνεται εἶναι *be*, though he may not [being he so appears] *be*, as he really is, *he is to be, he evidently* or while both εἶναι and ὤν esp. before an adj. or 3. 19; 6. 1, 11; 9. 19: : v. 4. 29: vii. 6. 37. NON, PHASE, FANCY.

ος, ἡ, *the line of battle*, front was extended, comm. small (of 4 men men vii. 1. 23); a body hoplites) so arranged, *ine* or *body*, PHALANX *ly in column*, ὄρθιος): κατὰ or εἰς φάλαγγα, *of battle*. In open or- l to allow each hoplite square; but in close a battle charge, only .2. 17; 8. 17 s: ii. 1. 6; : iv. 3. 26; 8. 9 s.

Phalinus, a Greek from the island *Zacynthus* (now Zante), in the service of Tissaphernes, ii. 1. 7.

φανεῖς, -ῆναι, -οῦμαι, see φαίνω.

↓φανερός, ά, ό, *apparent, visible, conspicuous, manifest, evident, plain*, i. 7. 17; 9. 6: often in personal for impers. constr., w. a pt., 573, as στέργων φανερὸς ἦν (he was apparent loving] *it was apparent that he loved*, or *he evidently loved*, ii. 6. 23; cf. i. 6. 8; 9. 11, 16; and δῆλος: ἐν τῷ φανερῷ *in public, openly*, i. 3. 21: εἰς τὸ φ. *into a conspicuous position*, vii. 7. 22.

↓φανερῶς *openly*, i. 9. 19.

φαρέτρα, ας, (φέρω) pharetra, *a quiver*, comm. of leather, with a lid, and slung behind the shoulder or on the left side, iv. 4. 16.

φάρμακον, ου, *a drug*, whether healing or poisonous, *medicine*, vi. 4. 11. Der. PHARMACY.

↓φαρμακο-ποσία, ας, (πίνω) *the drinking of drugs, taking medicine* or *physic*, iv. 8. 21.

Φαρνάβαζος, ου, *Pharnabazus*, satrap of Bithynia and Lesser Phrygia, or of the northwest part of Asia Minor (as early as B. C. 412), a man of far higher character than his neighbor Tissaphernes, and at length honored with the hand of Apama, the king's daughter. He rendered valuable aid to the Spartans during the later years of the Peloponnesian War. After the Cyrean expedition, he was somewhat involved in the war with the Spartans, and was engaged in unsuccessful expeditions for the reconquest of Egypt, — the last B. C. 374. v. 6. 24.

φασί(ν), φατί, φάναι, see φημί.

†Φασιᾶνοί, ῶν, *the Phasiāni*, or *Phasians*, a people dwelling about the river Phasis, iv. 6. 5: v. 6. 36.

Φᾶσις, ιδος or ιος, ὁ, *the Phasis* (now Pasin-Su, thought by some the Pison of Gen. 2. 11), called in its lower course the Araxes (now Arás), a river of Armenia, uniting with the Cyrus (now Kûr) and flowing into the Caspian, iv. 6. 4. — 2. A noted river of Colchis, anciently regarded as the boundary between Asia and Europe, now called Rión or Faz. Xenophon seems to have regarded the Armenian Phasis as the upper part of this river, and calls the dwellers upon both Φασιᾶνοί. The name of the river was also given

to a Milesian trading settleme
its mouth, and to the surr
region. The pheasant is said
been brought from this region
Argonauts, and hence to have
its name (ὄρνις Φασιανὸς *the*
bird). v. 6. 36; 7. 1, 7, 9.

φάσκω (a strengthened p
φημί * q. v.) *to say, state, decl*
firm, allege, etc. used in the
iii. 5. 17: iv. 4. 21; 8. 4: v.

φαῦλος, η, ον, (cf. paulus)
of small account, vi. 6. 11 a.

φέρω, * οἴσω, ἐνήνοχα, a. ἤ
-ον, a. p. ἠνέχθην, ferri, *to* BEAR
bring, endure, produce (of land
off (hence, *receive as pay*), A.
πρός, &c., i. 2. 22; 3. 21: ii. 1.
1. 23; 4. 32: *to carry* one, he
road or entrance, *to lead*, ἐπί,
6. 15: ὁ φέρων *the bearer*, i.
χαλεπῶς φέρειν aegre ferre, to
with difficulty, *to be dejected,*
concerned or *afflicted*, or *gre*
cited, D. 456, i. 3. 3: see ἄγω,
— *P.* or *M.* *to be borne, carri*
to be borne on, thrown, hurled,
to rush, fly (of missiles); i. 8.
3. 16: iv. 7. 6 n, 14: — *M.* *to b*
for one's own use, A., vi. 6. 1:
DER. PERI-PHERY, META-PHOR

φεύγω, * φ

[illegible]

φήμι * [illegible] **φάσκω**

[illegible]

yet or understood, [illegible]
but often placed parenthetically
sometimes pleonastic, 574 (cf. q

re and objective (cf. *love* d, i. 3. 5: ii. 5. 8, 24: 7. 29 (*love to you*): — [in accordance with a *friendly manner*, *in* dship, i. 3. 19 (or *to a* try, see φίλιος). See διά. ν, *befitting a friend*, *of* ture, *friendly*, iv. 1. 9: ιστιτῆδειος). See φίλιος. *a friendly manner*, *on* s, *as a friend*, ii. 5. 27:

ν, *of a friend* or *friends*, amily or *at peace*, esp. λέμιος, and often applied φιλικός rather to acts, persons), D.: διὰ φιλίας rough *the country as* n *peace*, 523 b: i. 3. 14; on): ii. 3. 26; 5. 18: v. λία, sc. χώρα or γῆ, *a* ntry, *region*, or *land*, ii. 8: vii. 3. 13. See φιλία. ον, a., *fond of horses*, PHILIP, PHILIPPIC.

, ον, a., (θήρα *hunting*) ing or *the chase*, i. 9. 6. ω, ήσω, (κέρδος) *to love*, edy *of gain*, i. 9. 16. νος, ον, a., *fond of dan-* me, *adventurous*, i. 9. 6. ς, ές, c. έστερος, s. έστα- *fond of learning*, *eager* 5. Der. PHILOMATH. ας, (νεῖκος *strife*) love ry, *emulation*, iv. 8. 27: ία, ας, (νίκη) *eagerness for*

, ου, *Philoxenus*, a good ellēne in Achaia, v. 2. 15. ιος, ον, *fond of war*, *war-* mate *for war*, ii. 6. 1, 6. ον, c. & s. φιλαίτερος or ιτος,* amīcus, *friendly well-disposed*, *attached*: , ου, *a friend*, *adherent*, (as subst., also w. G.): 6, 12; 4. 2; 6. 6; 7. 6 s; 7 s, 29 (G.), 31: iv. 4. 4. PHIL-.

ος, ον, *fond of wisdom*: οφος, ου, *a* PHILOSOPHER,

ιστάτης, ου, *a friend to the soldiers' friend*, vii. 6.

†φιλοτιμέομαι, ήσομαι, πεφιλοτίμημαι, a. ἐφιλοτιμήθην, (φιλό-τιμος *honor-loving*, *ambitious*, *jealous*, fr. τιμή) *to be jealous*, *piqued*, or *resentful*, *to resent it*, i. 4. 7.

†φιλο-φρονέομαι, ήσομαι, a. ἐφιλοφρονησάμην or -ήθην, (φιλό-φρων *friendly-minded*, fr. φρήν *mind*) *to be kindly disposed*, *express good-will* or *friendship*, *show kindness* or *favor*; *to treat* or *greet as a friend*, A.; ii. 5. 27: iv. 5. 29, 32, 34.

Φλιάσιος, ου, ὁ, *a Phliasian*, a man of Phlius (Φλιοῦς), a city with a small territory in the northeast of the Peloponnese, on the Asōpus (now the St. George). It was commonly jealous of its neighbor Argos, and in alliance with Sparta. vii. 8. 1. ‖ Ruins near the village of St. George.

†φλυαρέω, ήσω, (φλύαρος) *to talk nonsense*, *speak absurdly*, iii. 1. 26, 29.

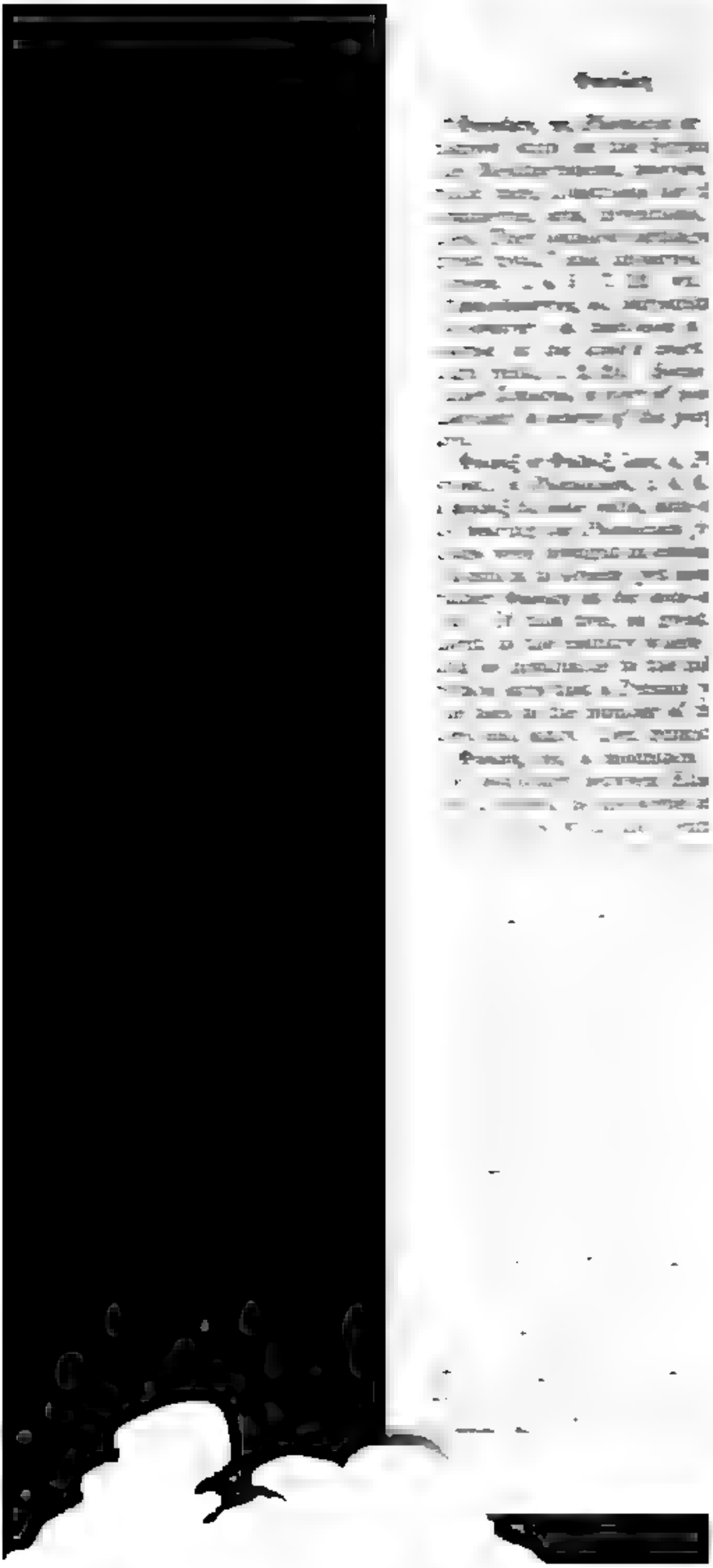
φλυαρία, ας, (= φλύαρος *babbling*, fr. φλύω bullio, *to bubble up*) pl. nūgæ, *idle talk*, *absurdities*, *fooleries*, *mere trifling*, *nonsense*, i. 3. 18.

†φοβερός, ά, όν, a., *frightful*, *fearful*, *alarming*, *terrible*, *formidable*, *to be feared*, D. I., μή, ii. 5. 9: iii. 4. 5: v. 2. 23; 5. 17; 7. 2.

†φοβέω, ήσω, *to frighten*, *terrify*, *scare*; A., iv. 5. 17: — φοβέομαι, ήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, a. ἐφοβήθην, *to be frightened*, *terrified*, *alarmed*, *afraid*, *apprehensive*, or *under the influence of fear*; *to fear*; A. μή, I., περί, διά· τὸ φοβεῖσθαι τὴν τιμωρίαν *the fear of punishment*; i. 3. 17; 8. 13: ii. 4. 18; 5. 5; 6. 14, 19: v. 5. 7: vii. 1. 2; 8. 20.

φόβος, ου, ὁ, (φέβομαι *to flee*) *fear*, *dread*, *fright*, *alarm*, *panic*, *terror*, G., I., CP., ii. 2. 19; 4. 3: iii. 1. 18: vii. 4. 1: pl. *terrors*, *fearful threats*, iv. 1. 23: τὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον *the terror* [struck from the Greeks as the source, into the barbarians] *with which the Greeks struck the barbarians*, i. 2. 18; cf. vii. 2. 37. Der. HYDRO-PHOBIA.

†φοινίκεος, έα, εον, contr. φοινίκοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, *purple-red*, *purple* or *crimson*, a color early prepared by the Phœnicians from the murex of the neighboring sea, and chosen by the Greeks for war-garments from its brilliant effect and its disguising blood, i. 2. 16: v. l. φοινικοῦς, φοινίκιος.



ided the night into
as the Romans into
. 4: ii. 4. 17; 6. 10:
): v. 8. 1: vii. 6. 22.
ἡ, *a guard* (the in-
λακῇ the company),
ς, *custodian;* pl. *a*
ly), *body-guard, gar-*
ς: iv. 2. 5s: vi. 4. 27;
ξ (as adj.) *a company*
f reserve, vi. 5. 9.
πεφύλαχα, *to guard,*
keep, keep guard or
., ἐπί· φυλακὰς φυ-
maintain, or *stand*
1 s; 4. 4 s: ii. 6. 10:
M. to guard one's self
be or *keep on one's*
beware of, guard
ch upon, guard or *keep*
own safety, *take care,*
arded against), AE.,
. 9: ii. 2. 16; 5. 3, 37:
ῶσαν, sc. φυλακήν, *to*
ution, to be on the
vii. 6. 22. Der. PHY-

A. p. ἐφυσήθην, (φῦσα
to inflate, blow up,

the Physcus, a stream
). ‖ The canal Katur,
acc. to some, the river

πεφύτευκα 1., (φυτόν
, A., v. 3. 12.
ω, πέφυκα, 2 a. ἔφυν,
ing, *produce*, A., i. 4.
and 2 a., *to come into*
Der. PHYSICS, PHY-
-LOGY.
ἡ, *a Phocæan woman,*
ocæa (now Foggia or
an city of great com-
se and great prosperi-
pture by the army of
, when a large part of
, embarking in their
new homes in the dis-
ng others, Marseilles).
mentioned in i. 10. 2
to from her brilliancy
but by Cyrus Aspasia
ite of Pericles. She
ght up by her father
poverty and without
; and when brought
by force to Cyrus, won his affection by her wisdom and virtue, even more than by her remarkable beauty. After his death, she became also a favorite of Artaxerxes, who, it is stated, had specially ordered her capture; but when he had associated with himself upon the throne his son Darius, the latter asked that he would also grant him Aspasia. Artaxerxes promised to do this, since, according to usage, the first request of a successor elect could not be denied; but, instead of fulfilling his promise, made her a priestess (acc. to Plutarch, of Anitis, the Persian Diāna). This so enraged the disappointed son that he joined with Tiribazus in seeking his father's life, but lost his own. i. 10. 2.

φωνή, ῆς, (φα-) vox, *a sound* of the voice, *voice, speech, language*, ii. 6. 9: iv. 8. 4. Der. PHONETIC, EU-PHONY.

φῶς, φωτός, τό, (φα-) *light* of day, a fire, &c., iii. 1. 12: vii. 4. 18: φῶς ἐγένετο *daylight came, it became light*, vi. 3. 2. Der. PHOTO-GRAPH.

X.

χαίρω,* χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, *to rejoice*, P., vii. 2. 4: *to take leave, depart* (from the common expression in leave-taking, χαῖρε *farewell*); hence, ἐᾶν χαίρειν *to let go, bid farewell to*, vii. 3. 23: χαίρων *rejoicing, with impunity*, v. 6. 32.

Χαλδαῖοι, ων, οἱ, *the Chaldæi*, or *-æans*, a warlike and independent people of Armenia, perhaps the remains in their early seat of the powerful tribe that conquered Babylonia, and becoming effeminate were themselves conquered by the Medes and Persians. They seem to have been also called Χάλυβες; and Xenophon uses both names, apparently for the same tribe. iv. 3. 4: v. 5. 17: vii. 8. 25. See Χάλυψ.

†χαλεπαίνω, ανῶ, *to be severe, angry, indignant, displeased, provoked, incensed*, or *enraged*, D. G., ὅτι, i. 4. 12; 5. 11, 14: vii. 6. 32: so a. p. as m. ἐχαλεπάνθην, iv. 6. 2.

χαλεπός, ή, όν, c., s., *HARD* to do, bear, take, &c.; *difficult, irksome, troublesome; grievous, severe, stern, harsh, violent, bitter, cross, fierce,*

ole commander of the
ter the death of Clear-
considered the first of
a dignity, as Xenophon
afluence; and the two
er with great harmony
on of the army. i. 4. 3.
ης, ές, (πλήθω) *filling the*
as can be held in the
.
ης, ον, (ποιέω) *made by*

, *A.* and oftener *M.*, *to*
, *overpower, subdue*, vii.

(c. referred to κακός·
worse, inferior: χείρων
s worse with him, *he is*
ed or *worth less*, πρός:
3. 4, 39.
ος, ου, ἡ, later Att. for
χέρσος νῆσος *a shore-*
nsula, vi. 2. 2. — 2. In
, *the Chersonese*, a long,
la on the Thracian side
ont. This was early
the Greeks (especially
, who were often at war
ians or with each other
ion or possession. It
efended by a wall built
ius. i. 1. 9: ii. 6. 2: vii.
ula of the Dardanelles.
roof; hence, from some
sloping structure of
st a wall from the vio-
a breakwater, mole, or

ἡ, anser, Germ. *Gans*,
.
ESTER-*day*, vi. 4. 18?
a thousand, i. 2. 3, 6,
6. Der. CHILIAST.
, *grass* cut for feeding
, *forage:* ξηρὸς χ. *dry*
5. 7; 9. 27: iv. 5. 33.
to feed with cut grass,
ii. 2. 21.
(χίμαρος *a goat of the*
χεῖμα *winter*, as if a
a she-goat of the first
kid, iii. 2. 12. Der.

, *a Chian*, a man of
now Scio), one of the
of the Ægean, near the
. It was colonized by
the Ionians, and formed a powerful maritime state, until its conquest and cruel devastation by the Persians, B. C. 493. On recovering its liberty through the battle of Mycale, B.C. 479, it became for a long period one of the closest allies of Athens. It has since repeatedly suffered the evils of war, and most severely from its brutal desolation by the Turks in 1822 A. D. Of the many places that claimed the birth of Homer, Chios, except perhaps Smyrna, seems best entitled to the honor: "The blind old man of Scio's rocky isle" (Byron). iv. 1. 28.

χιτών, ῶνος, ὁ, tunica, *a tunic, frock*, the common under- or working-garment of the Greeks and Romans, ch. of wool, and often short or drawn up by the girdle; hence, in general, *a garment* worn next the skin; i. 2. 16; 5. 8: v. 2. 15: vii. 4. 4 (where the term is extended to the Thracian breeches or trousers).

↓χιτωνίσκος, ου, ὁ, dim., *a small* or *short tunic*, v. 4. 13.

χιών, όνος, ἡ, (χέω *to pour*) *snow*, iv. 4. 8, 11; 5. 3 s. Cf. χειμών; and Hima-laya, *the abode of snow*.

χλαμύς, ύδος, ἡ, *a short cloak* or *mantle*, esp. worn by horsemen, vii. 4. 4.

χοῖνιξ, ικος, ἡ (*v. l.* ὁ) *a chœnix*, or *a quart* very nearly, $\frac{1}{48}$ of a μέδιμνος. This was a common daily allowance of corn to a soldier. i. 5. 6. Some reduce the χοῖνιξ to $\frac{1}{64}$ of the μέδιμνος.

†χοίρειος, α, ον, *of swine:* κρέα χοίρεια *swine's flesh, pork*, iv. 5. 31.

χοῖρος, ου, ὁ ἡ, porcus, a tame *swine*, esp. *young, a pig*, vii. 8. 5.

†χορεύω, εύσω, κεχόρευκα, *to dance*, esp. in a choir, iv. 7. 16: v. 4. 17.

χορός, οῦ, ὁ, *a* CHOIR, *band, troop*, or *row of dancers*, v. 4. 12. Der. CHORUS, CHORAL.

χόρτος, ου, ὁ, *fodder, forage, grass, herbage*, i. 5. 5: ii. 4. 11: see κοῦφος.

χράω* (δείς ῆς, &c., 120 g), ήσω, κέχρηκα, *to supply need:* hence, — (a) *M.* χράομαι, ήσομαι, κέχρημαι, a. ἐχρησάμην, ūtor, to supply one's own need by using what is required, *to use, employ, make use of, make useful* or *of use, have the use* or *service of; to experience, enjoy, find; to treat, manage, practise upon, take advantage of;*

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Ψ.

ἡ, *the Psarus*, one of the
Cilicia, rising north of
breaking through this
tering the sea southeast
i. 1 : *v. l.* Σάρος, Φάρος.

, *to blame, censure, re-*
i. 7. 43.
ΔΛιον, ου, (ψάω *to rub*)
let, a favorite ornament
rrsians, worn even by
5. 8 ; 8. 29.
, *as, a false* or *pretended*
buscade, v. 2. 28.
false : ψευδῆ subst.,
s : ii. 4. 24 ; 6. 26.
ω, pf. *p.* & *m.* ἔψευσμαι,
ν, a. *m.* ἐψευσάμην, *to*
disappoint, A. AE., i. 8.
: — *M. to be* or *prove*
r act falsely, mistate,
e, lie, promise falsely,
ord, disappoint, A. AE.,
5, 10 ; 9. 7 : ii. 6. 22, 28 :
PSEUD-ONYM.
ίω, ἐψήφικα, *to reckon :*
by casting a pebble into
ng the hand, &c.), and
e, decide, determine, de-
), *el*, i. 4. 15 : iii. 2. 31,
iii. 6. 14 ; 7. 18.
ἡ, (ψάω *to rub*) a worn
often used as a counter
ice, *a ballot, vote, sen-*
. 8. 21 : vii. 7. 57.
, (akin to ψάω *to rub*,
hare) *bare*, not covered
etation, &c.; hence, *un-*
ttle protected by armor
without a helmet, but
l with the tiara), *light-*
ut or *bare of vegetation ;*
iii. 3. 7. Der. E-PSILON.
, *to make bare, strip,*
from, A. G., i. 10. 13 :

, ἐψόφηκα, *to resound,*
.
ἡ, *a noise, sound*, iv. 2. 4.
ψύχω *to breathe*) anima,
breath, life, soul, spirit,
3, 42 ; 2. 20 : vii. 7. 43.
LOGY.
, τό, (ψύχω *to blow* and
thus *cool*) *the cold ;* pl. frigora, *frosts,*
cold ; iii. 1. 23 : iv. 5. 12 : vii. 4. 3.

Ω.

ὦ *O*, the familiar interjection of address, used far more in Greek than in Eng., and hence often untranslated, i. 4. 16 ; 6. 7. — ὦ subj. of εἰμί, i. 3. 6.

ᾧ dat. sing. of ὅς, i. 3. 12.

ὧδε adv., (ὁ-δε q. v.) *thus, so, as follows, in this* or *the following manner*, usu. referring to what follows, i. 1. 6 ; 5. 10 ; 6. 5 : ii. 5. 15: see πώς.

ᾠδή, ῆς, (ᾄδω) *a song, chant*, iv. 3. 27. Der. ODE, MEL-ODY, PROS-ODY.

ᾤετο, ᾠήθην, see οἴομαι, i. 4. 5.

ὠθέω,* ὤσω, ἔωκα l., *to push, shove, thrust*, trans. — *M. to push* or *thrust* another, in order to take his place, A. ἐξ · *to force one's way, push*, intrans.; iii. 4. 48 : v. 2. 18 (*v. l.* εἰσωθέω).

‡ὠθισμός, οῦ, ὁ, (ὠθίζω = ὠθέω) *a pushing, crowding, pressing*, v. 2. 17.

ᾠκοδομήμην, see οἰκο-δομέω, iii. 4. 7.

ᾤκουν, ᾠκούμην, see οἰκέω, iii. 4. 7.

ᾤκτειρον, see οἰκτείρω, i. 4. 7.

ὦμεν, see εἰμί *to be*, iv. 8. 11.

†ὠμο-βόειος, α, ον, or ὠμο-βόϊνος, η, ον, (βοῦς) *of raw* or *untanned ox-hides :* δέρματα ὠ. *raw ox-hides :* iv. 7. 22, 26.

ὠμός, ή, όν, *raw*, as uncooked or untanned ; hence, unsoftened in character, *unfeeling, harsh, cruel ;* ii. 6. 12 : iv. 8. 14.

ὦμος, ου, ὁ, humerus, *the shoulder* with the upper arm, vi. 5. 25.

ὤμοσα, see ὄμνυμι *to swear*, ii. 2. 8 s.

ὤν, see εἰμί, i. 1. 8. — ὢν, see ὅς, i. 1. 8.

ὠνέομαι,* ἠσόμαι, ἐώνημαι, (ὦνος *price*) 2 a. ἐπριάμην (akin to πιπράσκω), *to buy, purchase :* ὠνούμενος *buying, by purchase :* A. D., G. of price, ἐξ, ὑπό : i. 5. 6 : ii. 3. 26 s : iii. 1. 20 : v. 3. 7.

ὤνησα, see ὀνίνημι, vi. 1. 32.

ὤνιος, α, ον, (ὦνος *price*) *to be bought, for sale :* τὰ ὤνια *the articles for sale, goods, wares, vendibles*, i. 2. 18.

ᾠόμην or ᾤμην, see οἴομαι, iv. 2. 4.

Ὦπις, ιδος, ἡ, *Opis*, a large city of Assyria, on the Physcus, not far from the Tigris, ii. 4. 25. ‖ Near Eski-Bagdad (i. e. *Old Bagdad*) or, acc. to some, Kaim.

ὥρα, ας, hōra, *season, proper* or *fitting time, time* (of year, day, &c.),

; *just as if, as if, as* w. a pt. (sometimes abs.; *if it were permitted*, iii. 1. *like, apparently;* i. 3. ,8; 8. 8, 29: iv. 3. 11.
j. & rel. adv., (ὥς τε *and* . ὥστ' or ὥσθ', (a) w. the), *so that, that, and so,* usu. of an actual con- . 8: ii. 4. 5 s; 5. 15: iii. w. the IND. (often trans- ind. or potential), *so as* ut, *as,* of a consequence e nature of the leading l, should, or might fol- r actually following or . 5; 4. 8 (ὥστε ἑλεῖν *so as* ut *I can take,* or *for tak-* ii. 2. 17. (c) Ὥστε is ed w. the inf. where it be required, and is not lated; as ἐκείνοις ὥστε [so that it should seem] . 6. 6, cf. 2, & 7. 4; ὥστε σχήσει *will keep* [so uld not slip] *you from* 5. 11. (d) As used w. pressing anticipated re- imes marks a purpose or ειν ὥστε πολεμεῖν *to toil for the sake of being in* ; ὥστε ἐκπλεῖν [so that r would sail out] *to secure m of their departure,* v. στε ἔχειν καλῶς [so as to rell] *favorably, satisfactorily,* v. 8. 26: εὔπορα ὥστε ἀποχωρεῖν *easy for retreat,* vi. 5. 18.

ὦτα, ὠτί, see οὖς *ear,* iii. 1. 31.

ᾧτε (also written ᾧ τε, dat. sing. neut. of the relative ὅσ-τε *who, which*) in the phrase ἐφ' ᾧτε (= ἐπὶ τούτῳ ὥστε, 557 a) *on this condition* or *for this purpose that, in order to,* and hence taking an inf., 671 a, vi. 6. 22: see ἐπί b.

ὠτειλή, ῆς, (οὐτάω *to wound;* ὠ- Dor. for οὐ-, see λοχαγός) *a wound, mark* from a wound, *scar,* i. 9. 6.

ᾧ-τινι, see ὅσ-τις, ii. 5. 32.

ὠτίς, ἰδος, ἡ, (οὖς *ear*) a kind of *bustard* with long ear-feathers, prob. the *Great Bustard,* Otis Tarda, Fr. *outarde,* a large bird, far better in running than flying, and still hunted for its meat, i. 5. 2 s.

ὤφελε *O that!* see ὀφείλω, ii. 1. 4.

ὠφελέω, ήσω, ὠφέληκα, (ὄφελος) *to benefit, be of service* or *advantage to, aid, assist, help,* A. AE., ἀντί, i. 1. 9; 3. 4, 6: v. 1. 12; 6. 30: vii. 6. 11.

†ὠφέλιμος, ον, r. ος, η, ον, *advantageous, useful, serviceable, expedient,* i. 6. 2: iv. 1. 23.

ὤφθην a. p., see ὁράω *to see,* vi. 5. 10.

ὤφλον, see ὀφλισκάνω, v. 8. 1.

ᾠχόμην, see οἴχομαι, ii. 6. 3.

[ὤψ, ὠπός, ὁ or ἡ, (ὀπ-, see ὁράω) *the face, countenance.* Hence perhaps ἄνθρωπος, as one who has ἀνδρὸς ὦπα, *the outward form of a man,* though he may not be a true ἀνήρ.]

---

r. Καΐστρου (i. 2. 11) may be the name of a small stream e *Caÿster,* now perhaps the Akkars-Su), on or near which was λίον, i. e. *Caÿster-field.* — Κεραμῶν (i. 2. 10) may be the name -ος, ου, ὁ, *the Cerami* or *-ians*), unless with some we read by ραμῶν Ἀγορά (κέραμος, ου, ὁ, *clay, a tile*), *Tile-market:* cf. . — For ἀνέῳγον, look under ἀνοίγω; and for δύω, in the place δύνω and δύομαι. — To the words cited from various readings d ἐπι-ζεύγνυμι = ζεύγνυμι, i. 2. 5: μειζόνως (fr. μείζων) *with* , vi. 1. 20: ναύσταθμος, ου, ὁ, or -ον, ου, *a naval station,* or here 1. 12: σταφίς, ίδος, ἡ, or σταφίδιον, ου, = ἀ-σταφίς, iv. 4. 9.

THE END.

[redacted]

CITATIONS FROM

3; (15) 414, 454 d, 568; 36, 595, 685; (17) 408; .9) 414, 718, 719.

. (1) 506 b; (2) 408, 541; (3) 788 f; (4) 440, 27; (5) 240 e, 419; (6) 497; (7) 423, 476 e, 559; 7, 542, 635, 694, 711; , 485, 507 d, 523 e, 695; 12, 414, 426, 466, 585, 05, 537, 540, 612; (13)) 573, 643; (15) 419; 8, 484, 523 g, 601; (17)

I. (1) 419, 506 f, 639, 2) 405, 419, 452, 622, 3, 649; (4) 523 k, 538, 5) 394, 420; (6) 405, 524, 7) 549, 668; (8) 636, 685, 8, 524, 579, 599, 665, 26, 592, 674; (11) 567.

II. (1) 444 a, 508; (2) 211, 280 b, 414, 431 b, 19; (4) 458, 528, 537, 7 c, 416 a, 686; (6) 557, 7) 538, 642, 686; (8) 419, 6 d, 538, 568, 708; (11) 408; (13) 678, 690, 693; 16) 495; (17) 569; (18) 19) 685; (20) 475.

Chap. VIII. (1) 467, 525, 550, 598, 711; (3) 530; (4) 489, 506 c; (5) 692; (6) 466, 523 b; (7) 573; (8) 416 a; (9) 522, 692, 722; (10) 680, 689, 689 k; (11) 467, 695, 718; (12) 452, 461, 540, 610; 690; (13) 485, 523 b; (14) 541; (15) 525, 671; (16) 432 a, 518, 530, 563; (17) 455, 568; (18) 344, 418, 467, 506 c; (20) 571; (21) 474; (23) 455, 609; (24) 541; (26) 530, 540, 603; (27) 402, 466, 580; (29) 579, 583.

Chap. IX. (1) 523 h, 586; (2) 481, 592; (5) 466, 694; (6) 453, 578; (7) 253, 315 c, 478, 579, 586, 692; (9) 482; (10) 315 c; (11) 480; (12) 690; (13) 420, 459, 571, 713; (14) 466, 550, 554; (15) 442; (16) 716; (19) 634; (21) 253, 624, 719; (22) 512; (23) 460, 538; (24) 467; (25) 433, 551; (26) 456; (28) 563; (29) 261 e, 456, 537, 544, 603, 689, 699; (30) 523 c, 534; (31) 693.

Chap. X. (1) 443 c, 497, 497 b, 527, 587; (4) 405, 499, 518; (5) 648; (6) 506 a, 577, 676; (9) 694; (10) 529 a, 529 b, 550, 598; (12) 443 c, 586, 716; (13) 567, 609; (14) 594, 689; (15) 476 e, 695; (16) 643; (17) 433; (18) 573.

BOOK II.

(1) 526, 666; (3) 227, 393; (4) 612, 615, 685; 1; (6) 482, 518; (7) 716, 484, 571, 595, 718; (11) 68; (13) 320 a, 451, 478, 54 d; (15) 393; (16) 497, 531, 676; (20) 708; (21) 02, 714; (23) 643.

I. (1) 432 f; (2) 537; (3) 675; (4) 506 e, 671; (5) 518; (6) 242; (10) 564, 577; (11) 433 e, 459, 523 a; (12) 445 a; (13) 533; (14) 690; (15) 569, 645, 709; (16) 533, 540, 547, 571; (17) 420, 671; (20) 394, 719; (21) 469, 523 b.

Chap. III. (1) 697, 705; (2) 641; (4) 643, 645, 689; (5) 571; (6) 491, 571, 645; (10) 679; (11) 282 c, 530,

[redacted]

CITATIONS FROM

BOOK IV.

(3) 633; (5) 450, 533, 7; (9) 432 g; (10) 548; (13) 675; (14) 483, 518, 74, 592; (21) 483; (22) 3) 594; (27) 503, 659;

(2) 485; (3) 450, 674; 524; (7) 523 f; (9) 419; 36; (11) 702; (12) 501; 5) 458; (16) 506 c, 689; 23 f, 689, 702; (19) 557; 23) 507 d; (28) 213 d.

. (1) 523 a, 582; (2) (5) 722; (8) 234 f; 695;) 494; (11) 548; (13) 523 k; (28) 420, 689; .

. (2) 218, 489, 551; 489; (13) 506 e; (14) 98; (15) 686; (17) 603; .

Chap. V. (4) 507 a; (5) 472 b; (7) 320 a, 474, 643; (10) 507 f; (11) 474, 476 e; (16) 509 a, 669; (17) 580, 582; (22) 423; (24) 482; (29) 474; (31) 375 a; (36) 469, 485.

Chap. VI. (2) 463, 705; (9) 526; (10) 708; (11) 510, 677; (12) 510, 689, 690; (13) 622; (14) 505; (21) 690; (22) 690; (24) 523 f; (25) 643; (26) 523 f.

Chap. VII. (1) 569; (3) 604, 612; (4) 527, 689; (5) 567; (6) 689; (7) 637; (8) 692; (9) 225 f; (10) 609; (11) 541; (12) 426; (16) 220 f, 556; (17) 554; (20) 444 d, 550, 701; (24) 401, 689; (25) 551, 569; (27) 533.

Chap. VIII. (1) 469; (2) 225 f; (4) 418, 699; (5) 592, 676; (6) 524; (8) 690; (10) 518; (11) 653; (13) 627; (14) 713; (18) 499; (20) 423; (22) 394, 689; (25) 550; (27) 479, 507 f.

BOOK V.

(1) 506 b; (2) 574; (8) 4; (9) 689; (13) 522;

(5) 509 e; (14) 559; 0) 582; (24) 548; (26) .

(1) 283; (2) 240. 3, (3) 575, 706; (11) 395, 7 a.

(1) 689; (9) 556, 661; 1) 530, 695; (15) 407;) 507 d; (24) 592; (26) 523 i; (34) 560, 583,

(1) 432 g; (3) 394; (4) ; (8) 612, 716; (11) 417; (12) 585; (15) 548; (20) 691; (21) 509 b; (22) 585; (25) 702.

Chap. VI. (1) 621; (7) 523 e; (9) 507 f; (12) 577; (16) 703; (17) 583; (20) 569; (21) 624; (27) 506 c; (29) 455; (30) 631; (32) 663; (37) 442, 644.

Chap. VII. (5) 533, 592; (7) 533; (8) 621; (9) 445 c; (10) 281, 453, 564; (12) 414, 706; (17) 418; (20) 699; (21) 677; (26) 317 b; (28) 480; (29) 612; (34) 694.

Chap. VIII. (3) 259, 432 a, 554, 675; (4) 282 c; (5) 662; (6) 476 d; (7) 536; (8) 560; (11) 548, 564; (12) 501, 515; (13) 676; (22) 259; (24) 523 a; (25) 432 c.

INDEX OF PARALLEL SECTIONS.

	Hadley.	Crosby.	Goodwin.	Hadley.
n.	574	477	159 N. 3	546
	574 b, a.	478	159 N. 2	547 c
	574 ; 582	478 a	160, 2	552 a
	566;577;592	479	160, 2	552
79, 2	574;590, *f.p.*	480 a	166	556
N.	578 ; 584 e	480 b	165	555
	576	480 c	164	553
	590 ; 591	481	160	549
1 ;		482	161	550
1 ;	576 a ; 582	483 a, b, d	160, 2	552
		484	157, 2	543
	560;562;563	484 g	.....	500 a, *f.p.*
	572	488	.....	519 b
4	509 β	489	.....	518
; 169, 3	567 ; 572 h	491 c	.....	518 b
	563	492 c	138 N. 5	521
	572 c	493	.....	523
; 180	565 ; 587 a, b	494	138 N. 6	517
	584 d	496	135 N. 1, 2, 3; 138 N. 1, 2	511
	567			
	589	496 e	.....	512
	561	497	135 N. 1	511 h
	602	498	137 N. 1	675 b
; 186	595 a ; 602	499	.....	514 ; 523
	603	500	135 N. 4	513
	595 a	501	.....	514 c, d
	597	501 a	.....	514 b
	595 b	502	138 N. 2 (c)	522
	595 a	504	138	498
	595	505	138	493, *f. p.*
1	602, 1	505 b	.....	679 a; 680
185	595	506 a, b	139; 141 N. 4	500 b
185	595 h, c	506 c	141 N. 4	[illegible]
185	595 h, e	507 c	139; 141 N. 4	[illegible]
	805	508 a	142, 4 N. 4	536
	598	509 f	136 N. 7	488 n. c
	596	511 c	175 N. 2	660 d
	600	512 e	.....	665 a
N. 5	599	513 d	.....	660 c
N. 4	.....	514	.....	662
	606	518 a, d	143 N. 2	525 a
2	607 a	518 e	.....	525 α, γ
	608	518 f	151 N. 3	525 b
	609	520	.....	526
N.	604	521	.....	526
	610	522 a	.....	529
	613	522 b	.....	527 e
; 61 N. 2	612 a ; 205	522 g	141 a	530 a
	544	522 i	142 N. 5	500 a, *fin.*
	544 c	523 a	142, 1, 2	531 - 533
. 2	544 a	523 b	142, 3	535 b
. 3	554	523 c	142, 1, 2 N. 2	531, *f. p.*
	726	523 e	142, 4 N. 1	537
	545	523 f	142, 2. N. 3	538 e
	495	523 i	.....	532 a

INDEX OF PARALLEL SECTIONS.

	Hadley.	Crosby.	Goodwin.	Hadley.
	751	677	279; 280	796 – 802
	752	677 f	279, 2	801
fin.	722 b	677 g	280 N. 1	797
	721	678	148 N. 3; 276, 1, 2	786
3	757; 761; 771			
1	.....	679 a	*108 N. 5	797, 1
,a, b	.....	679 β	*17 N. 2	.....
	736	679 b	*112 N. 7	797, *f. p.*
	.....	679	279 N.	.....
	.....	680 a, b	277 N. 2	795 e
1. 1	734 b, *f. p.*	680 c	*113 N. 10, a, b, c; 280 N. 4	.....
1. 1	738			.....
1. 1	.....			.....
1. 2	.....	682	281	804; 805
1. 1	.....	685	194	.....
	737	685 a	141 N. 3	492 f; 493 a
	735 a	686	.....	832
p.	.....	686 a	283, 2	833
	729 a; 734 b	686 b	283, 1	834; 835
	726	686 c	283, 3, 6	837; 838
1	799 a	686 d, e	283, 4	839
.6	802	686 i	.....	665 a; 842
79,2	801	686 n	.....	832
	783; 803	687	282, 2	829
	791 c	688 – 698	omitted	.....
	886	699 f, g	187; 193	605
1	.....	699 h	191 N. 3	616
1. 1	.....	701, 1	.....	853 a
	.....	701, 2 j	250	869
1	795	703 d	274	769; 771
.1	842	704	191 N. 6	618 a; 881
	762	706	.....	492 f, g; 493 f
	776	708 e	.....	863 b; 870 a
p.	767 a, *fin.*	709, 2	.....	870 d
5	778; 779	711 a, b	.....	875
	772	711 c	.....	621
	773	713 a, b,	283, 8	843
	764	713 c	.....	858 b
1	775, *f. p.*; 776, *f. p.*	713 d	283, 6	838
		713 f	283, 7	847
	775 b	713 i, j, k	283, 8	844
f. p.	776 *f. p.*, *fin.*	717 a	.....	857
	774	717 b	.....	868 a
	508 c	717 c	*52, 1 N. 2	754 b
	784	717 g	.....	848 c
3	770; 814 & a.	721 b	142, 2 N. 1	.....
	772	722 a	.....	482
	771	722 d	.....	480, 1
	770	778	25, 3	160
7	788; 789	781 d	26 N. 3, 2	366 b
1	795 f	786 b	29 N.	104
8	790; 792	787	26; 28	105 – 108
	793	788 c	28 N. 1, 3	111 b
	791 a, b	788 e	28 N. 1, 3	232
	794	788 f	28 N. 1, 3	406, 1 n. b